



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS STUDIES
IN
LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

VOL. VII

AUGUST, 1921

No. 3

BOARD OF EDITORS

GEORGE T. FLOM

WILLIAM A. OLDFATHER

STUART P. SHERMAN

PUBLISHED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS PRESS
UNDER THE AUSPICES OF THE GRADUATE SCHOOL
URBANA

COPYRIGHT, 1922
BY THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS PRESS

THE LANGUAGE OF THE
KONUNGS SKUGGSJÁ (SPECULUM REGALE)

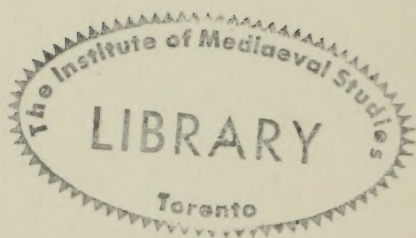
According to the Chief Manuscript, AM. 243 B α, Fol.

BY

GEORGE T. FLOM

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

1921



27804

NOV. 2 1966

CONTENTS

I. THE NOUN STEMS	<i>Page</i>
A. Vocalic Stems	
1. <i>a</i> -stems	
a. Pure <i>a</i> -stems	11
Masculines	11
Neuters	27
b. <i>ja</i> -stems	48
c. <i>ia</i> -stems	
Masculines	50
Neuters	50
d. <i>wa</i> -stems	57
2. <i>ō</i> -stems	
a. Pure <i>ō</i> -stems	58
b. <i>jō</i> -stems	61
c. <i>iō</i> -stems	62
d. <i>wō</i> -stems	62
3. <i>i</i> -stems	
Masculines	62
Feminines	67
4. <i>u</i> -stems	79
B. Consonantal Stems	
1. <i>n</i> -stems	
a. <i>an</i> -stems	
Masculines	84
Neuters	90
b. <i>ōn</i> -stems	91
c. <i>īn</i> -stems	99
2. monosyllabic stems	
Masculines	103
Feminines	106
3. <i>r</i> -stems	107
4. <i>nd</i> -stems	107
Foreign Names with Foreign Declension or without Distinctive Case Ending	
	108
II. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES	
A. The Strong Declension	112
a. Pure <i>a</i> -, <i>ō</i> -stems	112
b. <i>ja</i> -, <i>jō</i> -stems	130
c. <i>wa</i> -, <i>wō</i> -stems	131

B. The Weak Declension.....	132
The Positive and the Superlative.....	132
Indeclinable Adjectives.....	132
Comparatives.....	133
Present Participles.....	134
C. Comparison of Adjectives.....	135
Bibliography.....	140
Addenda.....	143
Corrigenda.....	145
Index.....	147

PREFACE

Codex 243 B a, Folio, in the Arnamagnean Collection, University of Copenhagen Library, belongs to the Norwegian group of the Mss. of the *King's Mirror*, another group, designated *A*, representing the Icelandic group. Our Ms. contains sixty-eight leaves, being thus the chief Ms. in both groups. Its significance was long ago recognized. Because of the nature of its contents, the dignity of its style, the purity of its language, and also its interest paleographically, it assumes a leading place in Old Norwegian literature, and indeed a prominent one among all Mss. that have come down to us from early Scandinavian times. And yet, while phases of its content have often been dealt with, there has, down to this time, been published no investigation of its language. The reason for this is no doubt in part the deterrent effect of Oscar Brenner's announcement, when he published his edition of the *Speculum Regale* in 1881, that he purposed to issue also a study of the language. Such a study has never appeared.

In 1909 my own interest in the Ms. began to take more definite form, and I felt that the first desideratum was an absolutely true facsimile edition. My plan became to get out a phototypic and diplomatic edition, and to follow this up, if possible, by a detailed investigation of the language. I was greatly encouraged in this by no means easy undertaking by Professors Marius Hægstad and Moltke Moe in Christiania, and by the interest shown by Professor Finnur Jónsson and Librarian Kristian Kålund in Copenhagen upon a visit to the North in the summer of 1910; and I secured at that time a complete photograph of the Codex. The first part of the plan was realized when in 1916 the American Facsimile Edition of the Ms. was published at the University of Illinois. In the Introduction to this edition I treated such questions as the early history of the Ms., its condition, the dialect of the scribe and the date of writing, and with considerable detail, the script. In the meantime other duties and various circumstances have led to the postponement of the second part until about two years ago, I could begin to gather together the material on the noun stems.

The present study, then, is planned to give a somewhat full account of the language of the main Ms. of the *Konungs Skuggsjá*. Part I, herewith issued, deals with the Noun Stems and the Adjectives. The declensional forms are illustrated with a view to showing the prevailing form, cited first, and all unusual or irregular forms. In the matter of definitions an attempt has been made to give all the meanings in which a word is used in the text, the one most frequently represented in the occurrences being given first. In the discussion unusual meanings and those

nowhere else met with are emphasized, often with the citation of entire passages in the latter case. I have here also often noted the survival of such words and their form or use in the modern dialects, and always with references to locality. In a number of cases a comparison with the use of a word in a group of other Old Norwegian texts seemed to me not without interest.

All nouns occurring in the text have been included, for here it was the purpose to show also the scope of each declension. However, in the treatment of the adjectives a corresponding completeness was hardly necessary. It seemed justifiable here to limit the inclusion of material to adjectives exhibiting noteworthy forms or meanings, and where compounds and derivatives appeared to merit mention. A complete listing of compound adjectives is offered, in each instance under the adjective of the second part, with references to the occurrences of the same adjective as the first part of other compounds.

In the investigation I have used the diplomatic text, and the references are to page, column and line of that. I have, of course, recorded the words in the orthography of the original. Also in regard to accent and punctuation I have kept to the Ms.; long vowels are not indicated. However, I have written independent words as such and have in the case of compounds always written both parts together as a compound; in the original there is much irregularity in both these respects, as, e. g., in the frequent spacing of the two parts of compounds. Also in the matter of the script it would hardly have any purpose to adhere to the text in a purely grammatical study; hence the various types of *r* and *s* are not here distinguished, and similarly in other matters. However, in certain kinds of cases it seemed best even here to follow the Ms. form. These are, first of all, certain cases of the occurrence of the small capital *ƿ*. It is well known that in Old Icelandic Mss. small capitals are commonly used as abbreviation for the double letter of the capital used. But this was not the practice of Norwegian scribes; with them the small capital was used mainly for calligraphic purposes, and if used in the function of an abbreviation it is, in nearly all Mss., combined with the horizontal mark of abbreviation. Now the capital *ƿ* is regularly used in our Codex with the mark of abbreviation for double *r*. But to a very considerable extent it employs small *ƿ* as a scribal ornament, in the middle of a word or finally. See the *Facsimile edition*, *Introduction*, pages XXIII and XXV. It is clear that, when we meet with the form *hvaerƿ*, the *ƿ* has no abbreviational significance. But it is not so clear in *maur*, 10a24. In this and many other places we seem to have cases of incompleated abbreviation. Here also, therefore, I have thought best to retain the Ms. writing.

The other case is that of writing *y* and *ƿ* in a limited number of words. I have written *u* where the Ms. has *u*, but *v* for both *v* and *ƿ* of the Ms.,

also in the few instances where p represents u . But the matter is more complicated in some cases of y and p . These two letters are normally quite distinct: the main stave of the p turns slightly to the left at the base; in addition to this feature the stave of the y has further a slender stroke or hair-line out to the right; and the y is also dotted. However, the form of the two letters sometimes overlaps: a form that is distinctly that of a y is not dotted, or one that is as distinctly a p is dotted. I regard the former as an incompleting y and the latter also as intended to be a y , and I have so written them in passages or words cited. But in some cases where we should expect a y we have a p ; that is the letter used is neither hair-stroked nor dotted. In all such cases I have read p and here as elsewhere for p written v . Upon these points see *Facsimile*, p. XXXVII.

The present study closes with the comparison of the adjectives. Part II, intended to follow in six months, will deal with the adverbs, pronouns, prepositions and the verbs. It has been the intention to include in a subsequent part an examination of the phonology and the syntax, at least the syntax of the cases. Possibly I may sometime still be able to do this, but at the present time it seems unlikely, at least not in the near future. Because of this fact I have often cited rather more illustrative forms than I otherwise would have. I may refer here also to the material contained in the Introduction of the Facsimile edition, pp. LIX-LXVI, on the dialect of the scribe and the linguistic evidences of the date of the Ms.

Those who have engaged in similar investigations will appreciate the labor involved and the care demanded. The Codex contains something like 8,000 lines. This has been searched through at least a hundred times in the effort to secure a complete record of all words, inflexional forms and meanings, with later verifications often to insure absolute correctness in orthography, in the numbering of references, their selection, etc. But I cannot hope that there will be no mistakes. I do hope, however, that mistakes will be few. I trust that the method will meet with approval and that the study will find welcome as a contribution to early Norwegian linguistic history.

GEORGE T. FLOM.

October 25th, 1921.

ABBREVIATIONS

acc. = accusative	lit. = literally
adj. = adjective	l.c. = loco citato
adjs. = adjectives	m. or masc. = masculine
adv. = adverb	MDu. = Middle Dutch
ap. = accusative plural	ME = Middle English
as. = accusative singular	MHG = Middle High German
ca. = circa	MNorw. = Middle Norwegian
cit. = citation	mdn. = modern
coll. = collective	n. or neut. = neuter
comp. = comparative	nom. = nominative
cpd. = compound	np. = nominative plural
cpds. = compounds	ns. = nominative singular
cf. = confer	Norw. = Norwegian
Dan. = Danish	obl. = oblique case
dat. = dative	obs. = observe
dp. = dative plural	occ. = occurrence
ds. = dative singular	occs. = occurrences
def. = definite	OD = Old Danish
dial. = dialect, dialectal	OE = Old English
diall. = dialects	OHG = Old High German
do. = ditto	OIcel. = Old Icelandic
Du. = Dutch	OIr. = Old Irish
ed. = edition	OLG = Old Low German
e.g. = exempli gratia	ON = Old Norse
ENorw. = East Norwegian	ONorw. = Old Norwegian
Eng. = English	OSax. = Old Saxon
f. or fem. = feminine	OSw. = Old Swedish
fb. = from the bottom	p., pp. = page, pages
Fr. = French	pprtc. = past participle
gen. = genitive	pl. or plur. = plural
gs. = genitive singular	prprtc. = present participle
gp. = genitive plural	prep. = preposition
Ger. = German	Prim. Scand. = Primitive Scandinavian
Gmc. = Germanic	pron. = pronoun
Goth. = Gothic	sg. = singular
Icel. = Icelandic	str. = strong
i. e. = id est	Sw. = Swedish
indef. = indefinite	var. = variant
Lat. = Latin	vb. = verb
Lex. = lexica	wk. = weak

I. THE NOUN STEMS

A. VOCALIC STEMS

I. A-STEMS

Masculines and Neuters. In the following presentation the usual separation into pure *a*-stems, *ja*-stems, *ia*-stems, and *wa*-stems will be adhered to. In the script of the *Konungs Skuggsjá* vocalic and consonantal *i* are both written *i*; vocalic and consonantal *u* are usually distinguished, but not consistently so. The method of the original will be followed here as throughout in all citations, except that for *v* and *ʋ* I shall always write *v*; the codex here regularly has *ʋ*, sometimes *v*. In normal Old Norse neuter nouns of this stem exhibit *u*-umlaut of the root-vowel in the nominative and the accusative plural. *U*-umlaut of the dative plural is, however, only a regional phenomenon, being present in Old Icelandic and also regularly in Old Norwegian of Western Norway, but absent in Eastern Norway. The endings in the dative sg. and the dative pl. are *-i* and *-um*, or *-e*, *-om*, according to the way in which the principle of vowel harmony and other factors operate.

a. Pure A-Stems

Masculines

Most monosyllabic masculines with long radical syllable belong here; further also dissyllabic nouns in *-angr*, *-ingr*, and *-ungr*, and a few nouns whose root ends in a long vowel. *AnG*, I, §348, *NSt.*, p. 29, *NISkj.*, p. 10. Fluctuating stems are discussed, *AnG*, I, §348, 2, 3, 4, and absence of ending in some nouns is indicated there in Note 1. See also *NSt.*, p. 30.

A complete list of nouns of this class occurring in *KS* and their compounds will now be given. For method observed in citations and definitions see above, pp. 7-8. Only those proper names which exhibit one or more *a*-stem forms will be included, and similarly below for the other stems. The declensional conditions of other names will be indicated in a separate section. Names will be written with a large or small initial (or medial or final letter) according to the original in the instances cited.¹

Aaron, pers. n. Nom., *Ááron*, 114a11, 160a5; gen. *Aarons*, 160a2. Cf. Lat. *Árōn*, and Greek *Ἀαρών*. In ON poetry the name is regularly written *Aron*, gen. *Arons*, with both vowels long, *FVTh.*, 209. The name has already there assumed *a*-stem forms. It is to be observed that the first vowel is long in *KS*. F. Jónsson has shown that in ON poetry the name is always *Arón*, *FVTh.*, l.c.

¹ On the use of reduced capitals see *Facsimile Ed.*, Introd., pp. XXIII-XXVI.

Abimalech, Ahimelech. Regularly so, but *Abimelech*, 145b10; gen. *abimalecs*, 146b8, *abimaleks*, 145b12.²

Abraham, pers. n. Gen. -s, 117b5.³

achitob. Ahitub. Nom., 145b11; gen. *achitobs*, 145b10.

Adamr. Adam. The nom. as here appears, e.g., in 98a1, 8, and 16. In the discussion of the fall of Adam and Eve, pp. 97-109, the nom. occurs nineteen times, always with the ending -r. The gs. is *Adams*, 98b3, etc., in all eight times; dat. *Adami*, 98b7, 100a1, 104b5 and 108b15. The name, therefore, shows *a*-stem declension with absolute regularity.⁴

afspringr, offspring, descendant. Ns., 72a18. The dp. is written *afspringum* in 10a4, a scribal error that is incompletely corrected.⁵ See *afspringe*, n., p. 50.⁶

alldr, age. Ds. -i, 152b7, *aldre*, 2b26.

Aman, Haman. Nom., as here, five times, e.g., 98b21; gen. *amans*, 90b16; acc. *Aman*, 93b17, etc.⁷

apalldr, apple tree. Ds. -e, 30a25.

aptann, evening. Ds. *aplui*, 8a30.

arfr, inheritance. Ds. -e, 2a5.

ass, beam. Np. *asar*, 82a7; dp. *asum*, 80b22.

atgeirr, a kind of spear. Np., 77b19: *Blystæyrter harsporar oc goðer atgeirar*. Cf. OE *atgār*. See *ZfdPh.*, LXIII, p. 122.

batr. See *smabatr* and *sæglbatr*.

blomstr, blossom. As., as here, 129a2.

botn. See *hafsbót*.

brandr. See *slagbrandr*.

brunnr. See *spæctarbrunnr*.

brynklungr, "briar," a kind of iron bolt or club. Ns., 81a6. The author describes this weapon in the following passage: *Brynklungr er oc gott vapn gorr af goðu iarni mæð stalharðum þornum oc biugum oc skal agnor væra a hværium þorni en hann þarf sva at gera at fæstr su er hanum er næst*

² Always *Abimelech* in *Stjórn*; many occs. pp. 398ff.

³ I have not found the name *Abraham* elsewhere in ON written with final -r: the declension is fairly regular, as, gen. -s, *Stjórn*, 25, 26, dat. sg. -e, *Barl.*, 27, etc. However, endingless gen. or dat. is often met with, as gen., *i skaut Abraham*, *Barl.*, 35, *tíl Abraham*, *Stjórn*, 41 (var: *tíl Abrahams*).

⁴ The nom. is everywhere *Adam* in ON poetry, *FVTh.*, p. 210, but varies in prose. *Stjórn* nowhere has the form *Adamr*. always *Adam* (examples, pp. 33, 34, 37, 38, etc., ca. a dozen occs); the dat. is -i, as *fra Adami*, p. 25, *sæm Adami birtuz*, 30, or without ending: *fra Adam*, 44; the gen. appears with or without -s, as: *Nu aa fimtanda aari lifs Adam* (var: *lif Adams*). In *Barl.* the nom. is always *Adamr*, gen. -s, dat. -e. Examples, pp. 24, 64, and 23, 24.

⁵ Possibly the form should be transcribed *afspringr*, for the third letter is rather an *f*, its main stroke with its leftward-turned base, perfectly so. However, in the bistaves an attempt seems to have been made to form a *p*.

⁶ Various *afspringr* and *afspringi* in ON.

⁷ The name regularly appears as *Amon* in *Stjórn*, gen. *Amons*, and *Amon*.

oc menn mægo na a up sām lāngst þa skal gorr vāra mæð tinnðaðum iarn-rākenðum at hvarki mæghe hoggit fa ne halldet á. En upp ífra þa ma hava sliet reip sām fallit þycki þegar uruct er til styrkiar.⁸ The textual variants are *brynklumbur*, pl., and *hleyþiklumbr*, *Ksp.*, p. 89, note 9. Cf. *klungrutt*, adj., "knotty," dialect of Gudbrandsdalen, Norway.⁹ As we see from the quoted passage, the weapon consisted of two parts, the *klungr* proper or iron end, and the stiff rope. The club was a thorn-like contrivance which was, furthermore, equipped with barbs. See *AW*, p. 199, and *Aarb.*, 1867, p. 106. Cf. also next word.

brynknifr, a kind of knife used in warfare, a stiletto-knife probably, i.e., a stiletto with a cutting edge. *As.*, 79a22. This weapon is listed among the needs of a warrior on horseback in the following passage: *Tvau sværð þarf hann at hafa annat þat er hann er gydr mæð en annat þat er hanger víðr saðulboga oc goðan brynknif*.¹⁰ The name does not appear elsewhere. See also *AW*, p. 124, and references to literature in *FrOrdb.*, I, p. 203. Cf. *brynklungr* above.¹¹

byskup, **byskop**, bishop. OE *biscop*, *bisceop*, *biscup*. *Ns.*, 32b28, 114a11, and numerous other places in the abbreviation *þp*; the ds. is abbreviated *þpi*, 124b30; np. *þpar*, 114b16; gp. *þpa*, 91b17; dp. *þpom*, 124b30. The only unabbreviated occurrences are gp. *byskupa*, 120a11, dp. def. *byskupinum*, 127a4, in the cpds. as below, and *byskupsstoll*, and *byskupsdomr*.

Cpds: *lioðbyskup*, suffragan bishop, *as.*, 75a6; np., 57a6; *ærkibyskop*, archbishop, np., 57a4; *as. ærkþp*, 75a6.

In ON the word appears invariably without the sign of the nom. On the other hand in OSw. the form nearly always shows the ending (*biskoper*, *biskopær*, *biskuper*, *byskoper*, *beskoper*, *byskop*). The usual practice in ON is to write names and titles of foreign origin in the foreign way. See examples *AnG*, I, §348, I, note 1, and the material in *NISKj.*, and in *FVTh.*, pp. 205-218.

⁸ "A briar is also a good weapon; (it is) made of good iron, with curved thorns as hard as steel and with barbs on every thorn; but the chain to which it is attached must be made of spiked nails, as far up as a man can reach, so that it cannot be cut or held. However, farther up one may use any kind of rope that seems suitable, provided it is firm and strong." The variant *brynklumbr* suggests the *klumbur settar allar jarngoddum* mentioned in the *Iventsaga*, *Ridd.*, 128.

⁹ ON *klungr*, "thorn," "briar," Norw. *klunger*. Cf. Norw. *klyngja*, "cluster," and vb. *klynge*, "to cling." See *NEOrdb*.

¹⁰ "He must have two swords, one in his belt and another hanging from the saddle-bow, and (he must have) a good poniard." Falk identifies the weapon *brynknifr* with the OFrench *alesne*, "anlace."

¹¹ Other formations in *bryn-* (*brynkolla*, *brynpvari*, *bryntroll*, *brynstúka*, *brynstakkr*, *brynhjutr*, *brynhetta*, *brynglófi*, *brynslagð*, *brynfetill*, *brynbrækr*, *brynhosor*), *AW*, 169, 48, 80, 110, 180, 170, 190, 112, 35, and 188.

byskupsstoll, episcopal seat. Ns., 32b25. See *byscup* above. Cf. *domstoll*.

burr, town. 66a19; ds., 3b5; 29b26, 66a22; ap. *bwa*, 129a24. May thus be regarded as an *a*-stem here; prevailing an *i*-stem in ON. See *AnG*, I, §379. The acc. pl. *bwa*, is, however, not to be considered as of MNorw. origin, as *AnG*, I, §379, note 4.

dagr, day. Ds. *dægi*, 8a11, and elsewhere, sometimes *dæge*, as, 8a14; once *daghi*, 120a24. The declension is, therefore:

	Sg	Pl.
Nom.	dagr	dagar
Gen.	dags	daga
Dat.	dægi, (dæge)	dogum, dagum (daghum)
Acc.	dag	daga

Cf. *dagsfærð*, *dagslios*, *daglið*.

Cpds: **drottensdagr**, Sunday, 141b9; dp. *-dogum*, 27b23; **fostodagr**, Friday, dp. *-dogum*, 37a4, *-dagum*, 37a17; **lifdagr**, "living day," life, dp. *-dagum*, 94b17; **miðrdagr**, midday, noon, ns., 45a15, gs. *miðsdags*, 3b16, 44b24. Cf. *miðsdagstim*; **sunnudagr**, Sunday, as. 32b17; **ællidagar**, pl. days of old age, old age, gp., 88b27; **ænndadagr**, last day (of one's life), as., 28b6, *ændadagh*, 72a8.

dalr, valley. Dp. *dolum*, 38b27; ap. *-a*, 128b18 and 29. *I*-stem plurals are not found. See also def. forms. *Dalr* is regularly an *a*-stem in classical ON, and originally so in Prim. Scand. without a doubt.¹² For occurrences of *i*-stem plurals as prevailing late, see *NISKj*, pp. 10-11. So in OSw., *AnG*, II, §383. In Norwegian dialects to-day the pl. ending is universally *-a(r)*. The early *-ir* plural is mainly poetic and apparently chiefly Icelandic.¹³ In modern Icel. the word is an *i*-stem (pl. *-ir* only). The Faroese *dalur* takes the plural *dalir* or *dalar*, with gs. *dals*.¹⁴ In connection with the facts noted I cite the following cases of *-i*-plurals in Eddic lays: *Ydalir*, *Grimtsmál*, 5, 1; *dogg i diúpa dali*, *Helgakviða Hjörvarðssonar*, 28, 6, *Vígdali*, *Völsungakviða en forna*, 35, 4.

¹² Cf. OE *dæl*, *-es*, *m.*, "division," "dale," "valley": *dæl*, *n.*, "part" ("dale" in *Phoenix*, 24); elsewhere, neut. gender and short vowel (Goth. *dal*, OHG *tal* (also masc.), OSax. *dal*, Ger. *Tal*, Du. *dall*. Non-Germanic forms show the vowels *ó* (OSlav. *dolŭ* "hole," "trench"), *ā* (Greek *θάλαμος*, "lair"), and *ō* (Greek *θόλος*, "dome"), and the basic meaning as probably "bend," "curve," *EtOrdb.*, p. 98, and *NEtOrdb.*, 55. Cf. also ON *dæl*, *f.*, *dæld*, *f.*, "small valley." In primitive Gmc., therefore, varying ablaut forms of the word had assumed the meaning "that which is bent down," "depression," "hollow," "valley." The nearest non-Gmc. semantic equivalent is OSlav. *dolŭ*. The formal equivalent of this in Gmc. is prevailing a neut., OHG *tal*, OSax., *dal*, etc. The Prim. Scand. *dalr*, *m.*, formally belongs here. This would seem to have been a masc. from the beginning in Scand. (Goth. *dals*?). But its form may be due to the existence of a neut. *dæl* by the side of it.

¹³ See *NISKj*, p. 11, and the citations in the *Lex*. On the other hand *Gudbrandsdalir*, a district in central Norway.

¹⁴ *FörM.*, p. 21.

Dauíð, dauíð, dauid. pers. n. Lat. *David*, Greek *Δαυίδ*. The name first appears in the form *dauid* at 139a11, and thereafter forty-eight times; it is written *dauíð*, nom. acc., ten times, 139a30, 141b22, 144b4, etc., and *Ðauíð*, 114b4, and 147a8; (elsewhere, it is usually abbreviated *ḏḏ*). The gen. is always -s, fifteen times, generally *dauids*, but *dauíðs*, 143b15, 146b3, and 147b29. The dat. is *dauíði* in all instances, — fourteen times, 139b5, 140a24, etc.¹⁵

diofull, devil. Np. *dioflar*, 28b21 and 29a1.

domr, verdict, judgment; court. Ds. -i, 143b22, etc., thirty-one occs., -e, three times; dp. -um, thirteen occs. As "court," 134b14, def., 133b2, 134a14, etc. Cf. *domhus*, *domstoll*, *domsæta*, *domsæti*.

-domr. This suffix occurs in the following thirteen words:

alyctardomr, final verdict, ns., 137a7; **byskupsdomr**, bishopric, ds. -i, 39a27; **dauðadomr**, death sentence, 150b17; **drottningardomr**, queenly state, ds. -i, 89b11; **guðdomr**, divinity, gs. def., 62b17; **hordomr**, adultery, gs., 118a8, ds. *hordom*, 114b21, dp. -um, 69a9; **iamnaðardomr**, impartial verdict, as., 150b16; **konungdomr**, kingly rule, kingship, ds. -i, 94b8, 95a14, 96a1; **miskunnardomr**, verdict prompted by or tempered with mercy, ds. -i, 125b12; **ricdomr**, power, wealth, ds. -i, 89a20, as. *ricðom*, 143a15; **ricisdomr**, rule, power, 143a11 (only occ.); **ræfsingardomr**, penal sentence, 138b20; **þrældomr**, servitude, 143a2.

domstoll, court, seat of justice. As. *domstol*, 160a22. Cf. *byskupsstoll*.

draumr, dream. Ds., -i, 150b30.

drottinn, prince, liege-lord; the Lord. There are 17 occs. of the ns. -inn and 13 of -enn; gs. -ins, 141b9, -ens, 139a20; as. -en, 119b24. Cf. *drottensdagr*, *drottinssvic*, *drottenssviki*.

Cpd: **lanardrottinn**, liege lord, master, as -in, 88b2. Irregular gen. *lanar*.

ducr, table-cloth. Dp. -um, 3b19.

Ezekias, Hezekiah. Nom., 118a17, 22; gen. *ezechias*, 118b24 and 25.

faðm, embrace. Ap. -a, 110b12. Cf. *faðmlag*.

farmr. See *skipfarmr*.

fetill. See *skialldarfetill*.

fingr, finger. Dp. -um, 34a28, 137b11.

fiskr, fish. Ds. -i, 34a2, 7, and 30; dp. -um, 34b9. Cf. *fiskafiolðe*.

¹⁵ *Stjórn* differs considerably in its declension of this name. The dat. is regularly without ending: *mæð syni sinum Dauid*, p. 460; *með þeim Dauid*, 479, and 484; *Saul . . . hafði sva mikinn frandskap a Dauid magi sinum*, 475. The gen. takes s as a rule only if the immediately preceding word does not have an s, as: *til Dauids* (however also *til Dauid*, 485); *þa gekk Cusai sannr vinr Dauids konungs*, 529. More often the gen -s is lacking: *Saul sendi nu hirðmenn sina til husa Dauid*, 470, *senndimenn foru til herbergiss Dauid*, 470, *Nv komu þar tíð-endi til eyrna Dauid*, 477, *Jonathas . . . for þa . . . at læita Dauid*, 478 (but *at læita Dauids*, 480), *fyrir orð Dauid*, 481, *fra dygð Dauid*, 485, etc. In ON poetry: *Dávið*, gen. *Dáviðs*, *FVTk*, p. 209.

fioturr, fetter. Dp. *fiatrum*, 88b15.

fleinn, arrow. Dp. *-um*, 77b24

Cpd: **ackerisfleinn**, anchor hook, ns. def., 32b11.

flocc, flock, crowd, group. 53b7, ds. *flocki*, 74a5; ap. *floccar*, 133a20.

The passage in 53b reads: *þu ero þeir skullder til at fylla syslomanna flocc*, "then they are in duty bound to join the king's stewards." See *syslomaðr*.

fors, waterfall. Dp. *-um*, 128b7.

fugl, bird, fowl. Np. *fuglar*, 32a26; dp. *-um*, 34a29, 32a23, *fuglum*, 97b4; ap., 97b8, 98b15, but *fogla*, 9b23.

Cpd: **fitfugl**, web-footed fowl, dp. *-um*, 34a29.

gangr, walk, course, path. 7b7; as., 75a21.

Cpds: **framgangr**, progress, As., 118b16. Cf. *framgunga*, *framgangs-ræða* and *framgangsvægr*; **himintunglagangr**, course of the moon, as., 5a20; **solargangr**, course of the sun, ns., 41a29-30, 44b27.

garðr, dwelling-stead, yard, house and court, estate. Ds. *-i*, 90a14, 115a16.

Cpds: **fiallgarðr**, mountain, np. def., 38b23; **kirkiugarðr**, churchyard, ds., *-e*, 33a20, *kirkiugarðe*, 33a24, as. *kirkiugarð*, 29b17 and 24; **konungsgarðr**, palace, ds. *-e*, 51a20 and 22, 137a6.

gaumr, heed. As., 61b4 (*at þu gefir ægi goðan gaum*), 98b30, also 98b30 without evidence of gender. Note also ON *gaum*, f. Cf. *ogaumgefe*.

gomr, palate. Ds. *-i*, 37a8.

græn-lænndingr, Greenlander. Np., 36b24, 40ab7, 44b20, *græn-lænndingar*, 36a7. In the last case a dittograph of *æ*.

guð, God. Ns., 191 occs.; gs. *guðs*, 71 occs.; ds. *guði*, 32 occs.; *guðe*, 14 occs.; as., 28 occs.; np. *-ar*, 63a17; ap., 62a28. Cf. *guðdomr*, *guðspiallamaðr*. Gs. *guz* does not appear.

Cpds.: **falsguð**, idol, ap. *-a*, 62b17; **flærðguð**, do., np., 129a7. As these occs. show, the masc. form is used also with reference to pagan gods.

gyðingr, Jew. Np. *-ar*, 91a30; gp., 91a26.

hafsbót, bottom of the sea. Dp. *-um*, 41a22. Cf. *hafskip*, *hafstormr*, *hafstrambr*.

hafstrambr. See *hafstrambi*, and Addenda.

halm, straw. As., 65b16.

hals, neck. Ds. *-e*, 79a26. Ns. and as., six occs. Cf. *halsfang*.

harmr, grief, resentment. Ds. *-i*, 46b7, 90a25. Seven occs. Obs: *af harmi reiðs hugar*, 46b7, "grief of an angry mind," "resentment." See also *skrufr*.

haukr, hawk. Dp. *-um*, 126a23, *haucum*, 126a9.

hauss, skull. As. *haus*, 33a26 and 30.

heimr, world. Ds. *-i*, 63a1, etc., *hæimi*, 125b19. Cf. *heimquama*, *heimskringla*.

himinn, heaven. Ds. *himni*, 40b9; gs. *himins*, 48a18; np. *himnar*; dp. *himnum*, 40a29, 40b18, 44a23. Cf. *himnariki*.

hialmr, helmet. Ds. *-i*, 46b18, *-e*, 8b13.

hlunnr, roller for launching ships. Gs. *lunnz*, 5b17.

hunndr, dog. Dp. *-um*, 126b23.

Cpd: **miohunndr**, greyhound, np., 32a29.

hungr, hunger. Ns., 136a27. There is nothing to show gender. The word may be either masc. or neut.; however, it is usually masc. in ONorw. In Norw. diall. *hunger* is always masc.; the corresponding Icel. *hungur* is neuter.

hvalr, whale. Dp. *-um*, 36b25. See *holld* and *kyn*.

hvaþr, jaw. Ap., 46b19, 47a27.

hvirfill, crown, top. As. *hvirvil*, 128b17 (*ivir hvirvil fiälla*); also 148b29. Cf. *skrufr*.

hæll, heel. 34a3; as. *hæl*, 75b20.

hælmíngr, half. 28b29; ds. *-e*, 28b21 and 30, *-i*, 28b27.

hærr, army. As. *hær*, 54a2, *hæ*, 117b26, *hæ̅r*, 32a16. See above page 8 and note 1. The as. *hæ̅r* is a scribal error due to the frequency of the abbreviation *̅r*. Obs: *þeir værða sumer craför til at styra langskipom i hær uti mæð konungi*, "Some are requested to direct the longships out to the king's army." Cf. *hærfang*, *hærmæðr*, *hærnam*, *hærop*.

hæstr, horse. Gs. def. *hæstsens*, 78b26; ds. *-i*, 75b17, etc., six occs., dp. *-u*, 75b15, etc., four occs. Cf. *hæstbrynja*.

ichaboth, Ichabod. Gs. *ichabothz*, 145b11.¹⁶

Isaac, pers. n. Gen. *-s*, 117b6.

israel, Israel, Gs. *-s*, 113a26. 114a14, 117a24, etc.

iss, ice, mass of ice. Gs. *issens*, 43b6; np., 35a20, etc.; dp. *-um*, 35a26, etc.

iacull, icicle, mass of ice. Ns., 43a27; as. *iokul*, 40b15; dp. *iaculum*, 42b27 43a29, *ioculum*, 43a12; ds. def. *ioclinum*, 43a20; gs. def. *iakulsens*, 43b5.

Cpd: **falliacull**. iceberg, ap., 36a7.¹⁷ The passage describes these as follows: *Ðar ero ænn oc sumer þeir isar íþvi hafi er mæð aðrum væxti ero er grænlenndingar kalla falliacula. þeirra voxtr er æpter því sæm hott fiáll standæ upp or hafino oc blandaz eyvitar við aðra isa nema ser einum saman hælðr hann.*

Jacob, pers. n. Gen. *-s*, 117b6.

iarl, earl. Np., 57a5.

iatunn. See *skialldiatunn*.

Joab, pers. n. Five occs: nom. 152b13, acc., 159a30 and b9, and gen. *Joabs*, 150b21 and 159b27.¹⁸

¹⁶ *Stjórn*, 451: *Ichabod*.

¹⁷ *Falliacull*, probably, as Fritzner, "masses of ice that have broken away from the glacier."

¹⁸ The conditions of inflection of these names in *Stjórn* are about as with *David*. Cf. *Barl.*, p. 34: *Ec em guð Abrahams oc Ysaac oc Jacob*.

Jonas, Jonah. 118a5, acc., 118a2.

Joseph, *Josephr*, pers. n. The nom. in *-r* occurs only once: 88b24; otherwise always *Joseph*: 87b30, 88b16, 11, and 14, 92b29, and 93a6, as the acc. (twice). The dat. is *Josephe*, 88b20, and the gen. *Joseps*, 88b19. In the poetic texts only *Joseppr*, dat. *Joseppi*, *NISkj*, 23. Modn. Icel., as Norw., *Josef*.

kanoncr, cannon. Ap. *-a*, 29a30. The passage leaves it somewhat in doubt as to whether the word is an *a*-stem or a wk. masc. (*oc ero þar reinlifismænn þa er calla ma hvart er vill kanonca eða eremita*), since a wk. form also exists,— and *eremiti* is wk. However, the wk. form is especially Icel., while Norw. occs. elsewhere seem always to be strong: *kanunkr* or *kanukr*. Probably wk. nevertheless. The continuation of the passage reads: *oc ero þair mæð sva mydlum fiolða at þar er full convænt af*.

karl, man. Ds. *-i*, 110b21, 149b2. Cf. *karlmaðr*.

Cpds: **huscarl**, housecarle, dp. *-karlum*, 52a6. The word appears with *c* 15 times and with *k* twice. Cf. *huscarlagiolld* and *huscarlanafn*; **kotkarl**, cotter, np. *-ar*, 54b21, dp. *-karlum*, 52a13, 66b11; ns. *cotkarl*, 55a18; **plogkarl**, plowman, dp. *-karlum*, 129a18.

klungr. See *brynklungr*.

klærcr, cleric. Ns., 50b20 and 23; as. *klerc*, 55a5.

knifr. See *brynknifr*.

konungr, king. In almost all cases abbreviated, so that we are unable to determine spelling absolutely, for the only other noun in *-ungr*, *-ongr*, appears in both spellings; see below. Cf., however, np. *konungar*, 115b3, and cpds. In the text of the Facsimile as on the title-page I have throughout resolved the abbreviated forms into *konung-*, for this is the form we have in the rare occurrences when the word is written out in full. Note further below. The abbreviated writings are discussed in the Facsimile ed., p. XLIV. For the ds. they are *kgi* or *ki*, 56 times, *kge* or *ke*, five times; the dp. ends in *-um*, four times, in *-om*, five times. There is no ds. without ending. Cf. *konungsborg*, *konungdomr*, *konungsmaðr*, *konungsríki*, and *konungssæti*.

Cpds: **smakonungr**, petty king, np., 67b30; **æinvallskonungr**, king of a centralized government, as., 70b25.

kristr, the anointed; Christ. 96a18, *cristr*, 96a19, ds. *-i*, 148a9.¹⁹

kross, cross. Ds. *-i*, 115a28; as., 90a16, 90b17, *cross*, 90a14.

krokr. See *logkrokr*.

kyrtill, cloak. As., 58b26. Cf. *kyrtilsblað*.

¹⁹ In *Barl.*, everywhere: nom., *Kristr* (*Cristr*). Examples, p. 34 (three times), p. 40, etc. The gen. of *Jesus Kristr* is *Jesu Krist*, 35, line 1. In *Stjórn* always the Lat. form *Cristus*, as p. 52, nom. *Kristus*, line 10, acc. *Jesum Kristum*, line 13, dat. *mæðr uarum lausnara Jesu Kristo*, l. 21, etc. Of the declension of *Kristr* in skaldic poetry F. Jónsson says: "ganske regelmæssig," *NISkj*, 23.

Cpds: **skinnkyrtill**, fur cloak or coat, ap. *-kyrtla*, 108b 16; **uglæðekyrtill**, cloak of sorrow, as. *-kyrtil*, 47a2-3.

landsynningr, southeast wind. Ns., 8a11.

lanndnyrðingr, northeast wind. Ns. *-enngr*, 47a23, *landnyrðingr*, 8b24; ds. *lanndnyrðinge*, 8a26.

langorfsliar, scythe with long snath. Np., 77b14. Evidently the only ON occ. of the cpd. Fritzner cites the form *ljár* once from the *Flateyjarbók* and adds: "hvor det maa ansees for en nydannelse, opstaaet ved en misforstaaelse af det i de oblikve kasusformer af *lé* hyppigen forekommende *ljá*." Cf. *AnG*, I, §§50 and 94, note 1. For Norw. diall. Aasen gives forms with *aa* and *o* for WNorw. and for the border regions of WTel. and Valdars. For ENorw. the form is prevailingly *lo* to-day (as in the Trondhjem region) or some variant of this. Apparently a nom. sg. *ljár* was in use in western and west central Norway since the first half of the XIIIth century. In Norw. diall. the word is an *a*-plural; Icel. *ljár*, however, is an *i*-plural. Originally a weak noun.

latr, laughter. Gs. *latrs*, 33a18.

lavarðr, lord, master. Ns., 91a1, 98a17.

lax, salmon. Ap., 28b18: *fiolde fiska er menn calla laxa*. This statement would seem to indicate that the word was not in general use. In the *Þrymskviða* **lax* is a rare delicacy: (*Þórr*) *einn át oxa, átta laxa, krásir allar, þær er konur skyldu*, "(Thor) alone ate an ox, eight salmon, all the delicacies that the women were to have (had)." We may note in this connection the interesting bit of conversation between the prince and the princess in Gislason's *Próver*, p. 430: *Hverr vildir þú þá helzt vera? Hann svaraði: þat ætla ek at ek vilda helzt vera akrhæna.* "Ok fyrir því akrhæna?" *segir hún.* "Þi," sagði hann, "at hún er hinn ágætasti höfðingjaréttir." "Satt er þetta," segir hún. "En hverr vildir þú helzt fiskr vera?" *Hann svarar: "Þat ætla ek at ek vilda helzt lax vera."* "Sakir hverrar greinar?" *segir hún.* "Þi," segir hann, "at lax er höfðingjaréttir."

leicr, game, sport. Ds., *leic*, 76a14 and 27, *leik*, 76a30; np. *lecar*, 76b2; gp., 76b1. The error in *lecar*, due possibly to anticipating the vowel of the following *er* (*þa ero þeir lecar er*, etc.).

-leicr. Nouns with this suffix are:

beiscleicr, bitterness. 149b6.

biartleicr, brightness. Gs., 41b4.

brœyskleicr, weakness. 124a15.

dælleicr, privilege, freedom from restraint, liberty of action, the relation of perfect understanding between two persons. Gp., 66b12, and 94a16. The two passages are: *Nu mæð því at sacar dælleica oc leyvis þæss er þer hæfir mer gefit til spurningar i ræðu occurri þa villda ec ænn at þer skilaðer þæssu ræðu giersamlegare firi mer aðr en vit takim aðra*, (66b11-16); *oc vill ec þæs biðia yðr at þer latir yðr ænn æigi leiðast mec at læra fram*

aleið, firi þvi at yðart læysi dirvir mec ænn til þeirra dälleica við yðr at lata ækki þat æpter liggia er hugr minn forvitnar, 194a13-17. In the first case the son uses the word in the sense of privilege or liberty to ask questions, the perfect freedom that he feels in this respect, because of the father's permission; in the second passage he uses it in the sense of the freedom or familiarity that he ventures to take (because of the privilege he enjoys). Earlier in the conversation the father had assured the son of his readiness to listen to all questions, and that the son should feel no restraint in asking about whatever came into his mind; cf. pp. 1 and, especially, 52 and again 54, 56 and 57.

The definition "dælskap, tydskap" of the Lex, is, therefore, inexact. Fritzner quotes our first passage and defines very aptly: "god indbyrdes Forstaaelse, fortroligt eller familiært Forhold som gjør at man ikke behøver med Forsigtighed at lægge Baand paa sin Optræden," and he quotes from the *Fornmannasögur*, VI, 390: *gakk þu þagat sem þu vill, ok gjör allt i dälleikum við oss*. This I should render: "go wherever you wish; you have perfect freedom of action as far as I am concerned." Cf. Norw. dial.: *da va so dælt te snakka mæ han* (Aasen). See etymological note on the adj. *dæll*, by F. Tamm, *AfnF*, II, p. 347. The corresponding Faroese *dællur* means "accessible," "confidential," "pleasant."²⁰ Eddic meanings of *dæll* are "easy," "comfortable," *Háv.*, 5, 2 and *Sg.*, 21, 1.

flotleicr, swiftness, 32a27. One cit. in *FrOrdb*; not listed in Lex. generally. Norw. dial. *fljotleikje*, *m.* (Aasen), *fljotleik*, *NOrdsaml.*, p. 150.

froðleicr, knowledge. 4a27, etc. Cf. *froðleicsræða* and *froðleicsæpli*.

grimleicr, severity, aloofness. *Ds.*, 146a24.

haleicr, height. *Ds.*, 35a17; *as. holeic*, 128b25. Cf. *hasæti*.

haghleicr, skill. *Ds.*, 85b7. Cf. *haghleicsanndi*. The occs. are all with *gh*.

heilagleicr, sanctity. *Ds.*, 30b13.

hvassleicr, sharpness. *As.*, 43b18.

hvatleicr, bravery. *Ns.*, 52a24.

letleicr, lightness, airiness. *As.*, 128a19 (*letleic loptz*).

licleikr, likelihood, probability. *Gp. def.*, 112a24. Only here.

likligleicr, likelihood, reasonableness. *Ns.*, 113a6; *dp. licligleikum*, 40a26. Only here.

macligleikr, propriety. *Ns.*, 92a26.

milldleicr, gentleness. *As.*, 146b6.

næmleicr, aptitude, quickness to learn. 54a28. Cf. *nam*.

ofletleicr, alertness, quickness of movement. 3a24.

ofroðleikr, ignorance. *Ds.*, 109b26.

²⁰ *Fþr Orð*.

- okyrleicr**, disturbance. As. *okyrleic*, 7a27, *okyrleic*, 7b8; ns. *ukyrleicr*, 5a22. The writing in 7a27 may be an incompleting abbreviation, hence *okyrreleic*.
- orleicr**, generosity. Ds., 85a17.
- raustleicr**, courage. As., 3a24.
- ryggleicr**, grief. As., 47a7.
- siucleicr**, sickness. As., 30a14; dp. *siucleikum*, 30b6.
- striðleicr**, severity. 131a2.
- strangleicr**, music of stringed instruments. Ap., 129b1.
- styggleicr**, aversion, repugnance. Ds., 94b21. Icel. *styggleiki*, Norw. dial. *stygge*, "Afsky," Aasen.
- sætteleicr**, sweetness. 105a30. *-leik*, 105a26.
- tryggleicr**, faithfulness, trustworthiness. 93a2; as. *-leic*, 90b25.
- þungleicr**, disability, infirmity. Gs., 55a26.
- udyggleicr**, dishonestly, lack of virtue, faithlessness. Gs., 88a27; as., *odyggleic*, 88b8. Evidently not found elsewhere in ON.
- unndarlegleicr**, strange thing, wonder. 31a27.
- utryggleicr**, unfaithfulness. As., 88b17.
- uruggleicr**, security. Ds., 55b5: *mæð uruggleic bua*, "make secure." Not found in Lex
- væðrleicr**, state of the weather. 43b13.
- værðleicr**, merit, deserts, value, price. 107a17; gs., 114b2; gp., 124a8 and 18.
- leirpotr**, claypot. 107a15. Not recorded.
- liar**. See *langorfsliar*.
- logkrokr**, trick of law. Np., 84b10.
- logunautr**, fellow member of the *hirð* or the king's company of courtiers. 75a20; np., 74a18, 75b9.
- maðkr**, maggot. 10a24.
- maurr**, ant. Ns. *maur*, 10a24.
- morgenn**, morning. Ds. *morni*, 8b24; as. *morgen*, 8a10; ap. *morna*, 3a28, etc.
- mugr**, multitude, general public. 69b1.
- munkr**, monk. Ns. def., 142a18.
- munnr**, mouth. 33a30; ds. *-e*, 2a1, 7b20, etc., six occs., *-i*, 48b20, etc., thirteen occs.
- nautr**. See *logunautr* and *raðunautr*.
- nadd**, rivet. Dp. *naddum*, 79a11.
- nafarr**, augur. Ap. *nafra*, 6a17.
- nyrðingr**. See *land-*, *ut-*.
- Octobær**, October. 46a23. Written with final *r*.
- oddr**, point. Dp. *-um*, 41b26.
- ormr**, serpent. 102a30.
- ostr**, cheese. Gp., 39b6.

Petr, Peter. Nom., 115a7, 116a30, 116b7 and 12; dat. *Petri*, 116a23.²¹
pill, willow. Ns., 30a29; ds. *pili*, 30a24.
plogr, plow. Ap., 68a26. Cf. *plogiarn*, *plogkarl*.
prior, prior. Ds. -i, 142a20. Not recorded.
præstr, priest. Ns., 134b17; dp. -um, 125a1.
prætttr, trick. Gp., 106a4.
psalmr, hymn. Dp. -um, 126a13, *salmum*, 3b3; gp., 111b25. Cf. *psalmasongr*. In Norw. diall. to-day this word is usually *salma*, *f.*, or *salme*, *m.*, now and then *salm*, *m.*, as ON. In Icel. *salmur*.

pungr, purse. As., 5b5.
pænningr, penny. As., 95b4.
raðunautr, counsellor, adviser. Pl., 101b22. Cf. *logunautr*.²²
reinn, reindeer. See *dyr* and *holld*.
ringr, ring, circle. Ds. ring, 27a5 and 7.
roðull, radiance. Ds., *roðle*, 8a1; as. *roðul*, 8b6.
rostungr, walrus. Ns., 38a14, *rostongr*, 36b28. Icel. citations in *FrOrdb*. Occurs as a surname in ONorw: *Ogmundr rostungr*, *DN*, III, 171.
Salamon, Solomon. Nom.-acc., 150b21, 23 and 26, 151a, etc.; gen. *salamons*, 151b22; dat. *salamone*, 150b30, 151a13.²³

salmr. See *psalmr*.
sannder, pl., sands, sand-banks. G., 46a16.
saumr, nail. As., 6a13.
 Cpds.: **noðsaumr**, rivet, as., 6a16; **ræcsaumr**, spike, as., 6a16.
saurr, mud. Ns., 74a21. Cf. *saurliði*, *saurmæli*.
sigr, victory. Ds. *sigri*, 106a14; as., *sighr*, 106a7, *sigr*, 106a17. Cf. *sighrari*. See, however, *I-Stems*.

skattr, tax. 95b5.
saul, pers. n. The case-forms are always nom. *saul*, gen. *sauls*, dat. *sauli*, acc. *saul*. Occs: 115b18, 139a7 and 17, 139b30, etc.²⁴

skemmingr, a kind of seal. Ns., 36b13. Not recorded. Formed from *skammr*, 'short,' and -ingr, hence, "shortfish," "short-seal," identified, *FAH*, p. 221, with the Norwegian *ringsæl* (*phoca hispida*). Similar formations in -(l)ing, often with diminutive meaning, are rather frequent in modern

²¹ *Petr* exhibits inflectional endings: dat. -e, *Anecd.*, 8, and *Barl.*, 47, gen. *Petrs*, *Anecd.*, 18.

²² Words in -nautr are discussed by Julius Swenning in *AfnF*, XXIII, pp. 1-24; there also bibliography of earlier views on the origin of this formation.

²³ The regular inflection here shown is not exhibited by this name in *Stjórn*. Examples: *Nv tok mikinn styrk oc framgang ríki Salomon konungs*, 557; *fra domi Salomonis*, 558 (chapter heading); *Nv gaf gvið Salomon konungi harðla mikla spect*, 560, etc.; The gen. -is, dat.—regularly here; however the gen. is often not indicated by its -s, as *eptir boði oc ben Salomon konungs*, 565. See above under note 15. In the *Þiðriks saga* the gen. is *Salomons*, *Salumuns*, *Salomon*, *Salomonis* (once); dat. *Salomon*. Obs. in these texts the spelling *Salomon*.

²⁴ *Stjórn* case forms: gen. and dat., commonly without ending: *tílræði Saul*, 446, *tíl herbergia Saul*, 446, *þessir voru synir Saul*, 449; *Cis faðir Saul*, 455, etc.; dat. always *Saul*.

Scandinavian, e.g., *kutling*, a small fish, *kvilling*, do., *styving*, "en maadelig stor helleflynder;"²⁵ cf. Swed. *strömming*, a kind of small herring. See also *MogM*, 1912, p. 54.

skipfarmr, cargo. *Ds.*, -i, 47b8.

skialldarfetill, shield-strap. *Ds.* -fælli, 79a27.

skialldiatunn, a kind of engine for hurling fire upon the enemy, 82b13: *Er allra þeirra lista er nu hofum ver um rætt þa er þo hofuðvapn biugr skialldiatunn ryptande mæðr ælligum loga* ("belching forth a burning flame"). See discussion in *AW*, 200-201.

skogr, forest. *Ds.* -e, 29a3; *dp.* -um, 10a19, etc., thirty occs.

skolpr, chisel, gouge. *Ap.*, 6a17. Not recorded. Aasen gives from Trondhjem the dial. *skolpejarn*, and defines: "Huuljern, Træskojern; et redskab til at udhule med," and he notes that it is called *skolmejarn* in North Bergenhus. In southeastern Norway, *skolp*.²⁶ The passage in *KS* does not describe the implement.

skotteinn, target. *As.* -tein, 76b16.

skrufr, crown. *Ds.* -i, 46b9. Fritzner cites the passage in *KS* and suggests the meaning "top," hence seems to identify it with Norw. dialectal *skruv*. This Ross defines: 1, top, 2, upper rim of mittens or socks, as *votteskruv*. In Vestergötland, Sweden, *skruv* is used of the ridge of a roof, "takås, der sparrarna sammanstöta" (Rietz). The word occurs in *OSw.* in the cpd. *bæragskrufver* in a passage discussed by Axel Kock, *AfnF*, III, 149: *the som byggja sik hws a höghom bæragskrufwom ok sätia ofhöght sin redhra*, "who build themselves houses on high mountain tops and place their nests too high." The word is used in the following sentence in *KS*: *En annor (sorg) er su at hann ryggiz af harmi goðs granna sins oc agetz hann æsiz af harmi reiðs hugar oc yglir brunum unnder folgnum skrufi oc blæs þiostsamlega reytlannde slævo*. "But another (sorrow) it is that he grieves over the misfortunes of his kind and excellent neighbor; he is stirred by sorrow and anger, and he knits his brows under his hidden crown and blows the froth violently about him." Variant reading: *undir floknu skyi*, and *undir floknum skruvi* ("under his tangled crown").

slagbranndr, "warbeam," a beam equipped with sharp teeth of hard oak. *Np.*, 77b15, 80b29; *ns.* *slagbrandr*, 77b23. The *slagbrandr* is described in 77b21 in the words: *hundræginnn fiormynntr slagbrandr mæðr stalharðum fleinum*.²⁷ A fuller description of the weapon and its use appears in 80b.: *Slagbranndar gorvir af longum ráðm oc þungum kvastænter mæð harðri æik reistir a ænda nær vighskorðum sva at þa mæghi þægar a menn fella er nær er gengit kastala*. See *AW*, p. 199.

²⁵ Aasen. Also Ross and Hallager record various dialectal uses, and many similar words.

²⁶ Cf. *skolp*, *m.*, "en liden udhulet Blok eller træflaske, hvori man bærer Hvæssestenen naar man slaar Hø." Ryf., Jæd., and *skolp*, "Kasteskovel," Li., Ma., (Ross). Zoëga translates Icel. *skolpr*, "a turner's chisel." Cf. also *skolpa*, *vb.*, "to dash water on."

²⁷ "A war-beam cloven into four parts, set with steel prongs, and drawn up against the mast."

smabatr, small boat. Ap., 35b16.

smælingr, small or insignificant man. Np. -gar, 149a12.

snuðr, gain, advantage. As., 51b5.

snæðingr, meal, food. 129a26; gs., 129a28.

soðull, saddle. Gs. *saðuls*, 78b26, as. *soðul*, 78b3 and 9, *saðul*, 78b7.

Cf. *saðulbogi*, *saðulreiðe*.

sporðr, tail (of fish). Ns., 34a2; ds. -e, 34b1.

spækingr, wise man. Ns., 92a16; dp. -um, 66b3, 91b12, *spækingom*, 131b3, *spekingom*, 91b6.

Cpd: **hovuðspækingr**, man of great wisdom. 2a23.

spæctarbrunnr, well of wisdom. 123a30.

stafn, prow of a ship. Ds. *stafni*, 46a13.

steinn, stone. Ds. *steini*, 137b14, 114b13; dp. -um, 10a15. Cf. *steinkastali*, *steinspiolld*, *stainvæggr*, *steinvirki*.

Cpds: **brænnusteinn**, sulphur, ns., 77b17, *brænnosteinn*, 82a8; **gimsteinn**, jewell, dp. -um, 129a14; **kværusteinn**, millstone, dp. -um, 81a22; **vapnsteinn**, stones used as weapons and to be hurled against the enemy, ds. -i, 76b14. Not elsewhere in ON? Cf. *vapngriot*.

stigr, path. Ap. -a, 127b16, *stigha*, 127b22. Cf. *stig*, n.

Cpds: **flottastigr**, path of flight, ap. -u. See U-Stems; **villistigr**, wrong path, path along which one loses one's way, going astray; ap. -a, 126a4; **villustigr**, path of error, wrong-doing, as., 63a16. The difference between the two words is that the former is passive in meaning, whereas *villustigr* is active. The first sentence may be quoted: *Þæss bið ec þec drottin minn at þu vælter mer at ængi kvistr sa er af mer blomgæzt þorni eða rorne (for morne) oc ægi snuiz þeirra (for þeir a) uræct eða villistiga æpter heimskum þioðum* "I beg Thee my Lord that thou grant me that no branch which blossoms from me shall wither and decay, and that they may not turn to neglect and error after evil men (i.e., follow evil men into neglect and wrong-doing)." The variant and more correct reading is *oræctir eða villustigu*; Ksp., 135, note 2. But also elsewhere *villistigr* appears sometimes, where we should expect *villustig*. I quote first the following passage from *Anecd. Krístr sialfuer er hafud þessa líkams, kirkia er bulrenn. Augu þessa líkams skyldu vera byscupar varir, þeir er oss skyldu vísa á rétta leið ok grandlausu þíodgotu on allra villustiga ok sea vel firir allum limum utt í fra*. "Christ himself is the head of this body; and the church is the trunk. Our bishops should be the eyes of this body, they who should direct us upon the right course and safe highway from all paths of error, etc." In chapters 22-23, *kristni*, "Christianity," and *villa*, "the false faith" are contrasted, and the teachers of Christianity are contrasted with the *villumenn*, "false teachers," those who lead one into paths of error. Then we read: *Ok finnazst firir þui stundum villumenn i þeirra flokke, at eigi hafua þeir iæmnan rett at eins bodord framme haft, sua sem ver hafuum nu nokora næmfnda af þui lídi þo skolo menn þat víta at eigi*

*hafua þessir villst allir með einum hælle, hælðr hafua þeir iammarga villistigu genget sām nu hafua været næmfndir till, þui at j þa villistigu fæll annar er ei fæll annar, “... yet men should know this, that these have not all gone astray in the same manner; rather they have gone the same number of wrong paths as we now have named, for upon those wrong paths one fell when another did not fall.”*²⁸ Cf. also *æyðimarkker oc villistigu, Barl.*, 50, but different again in the following passage: *En hver er sa ambun er ec skal syna þer oc birta at forðazt villustig oc þann illa veg er her til hevir þu gengit.* “But what is the recompense which I shall show you and reveal to you that you may steer clear of the path of error and the evil course which you have travelled hitherto?” The former appears as *villestig* in Norw. diall. and *villistigur* in Icelandic. See also *villidyr* below.

stoll. See *byskupsstoll* and *domstoll*.

stofn, stump. Gs., 110a15.

stormr, storm. Ds., -i, 9b7.

Cpds: **hafstormr**, storm at sea, ns., 34b22; dp. -um, 46b24; **mægin-storm**, mighty gale, 9a12. Cf. *mæginlannd*, *mæginras*, *mæginvægr*.

straumr, current, stream. Ap. 10b26; dp. -um, 128b5.

suzingull, saddle-girth. Ns., 78b6. The word seems to occur only here. Lex. give it as neut. and its source Lat. *succingulum*. The passage reads: *Sva þarf hann oc um soðul sinn at bua ramleggha at hann se stærkr oc hobogaðr oc buinn mæðr stærkium giorðum oc allu aðru saðulreiðe oc uruggr suzingull ivir miðian saðul oc sva briostgiorð firi framan.* It is hardly possible here to take *uruggr* as referring to the saddle except by assuming an omission of several words. If we assume that *uruggr* modifies *suzingull*, as it stands and read *oc at uruggr suzingull se ivir*, etc., we should have a construction parallel to *se stærkr*, etc., above. We may render this: “Likewise he must make sure that his saddle be strong and curved high and equipped with durable girths and all other saddle-gear, and that there be a strong cross-girth over the middle of the saddle, and likewise a breast-strap in front.” It is possible that *uruggr* is an error for *uruggu*, but that would require the dat. *suzingulli*.

sviptingr, cord. Np., 6a11. Only recorded for this passage, but see *FrOrdb*.

svæfn, sleep. Ds. -i, 8b29, 96b12. Cf. *svæfnstund*.

svæinn, young man. Ns., 30a2 and 6; ds. -i, 30a1; dp. -um, 145b8.

Cpd: **lærisvæinn**, pupil, as., 95b12; **skialldsvæinn**, shield-bearer, ds. -i, 144a21.

synningr. See *land*. Cf. *nyrðingr*.

sæglbatr, sailboat. Gp., -bota, 6a8. Cf. *smabatr*.

sælr, seal. Ns., 47a1; ds. *sæl*, 37a3; dp. -um, 36b27; gs. *sæl* (!), 36a1.

²⁸ *Stjórn*, 637, however: *hældr gecc hann villistiga eftir vandum vegum Israels konunga.* Here we should expect *villustiga*, which is also the reading of var. A, note 5, l. c. *FrOrdb*. cites *villustigr* only for *Barl.*, *Stjórn*, and *Anecd.* (also *villu-* as first part of many cpds. in ON).

Cpds: **flættosælr**,²⁹ Greenland seal, np., 36a26; **gransælr**, bearded or big seal, np., 36a30; **norðsælr**, "northern seal," np., 36a21, the form being corrected by erasure to *nosælr*; **opnosælr**, a kind of seal that swims on its back, a saddle-back, np., 36b5; **ærcnsælr**, gray seal, np., 36a23. O. Nordgaard identifies the *nosælr* with the Norwegian *fjordsæl* (*phoca vitulina*) and the *ærcnsælr* with the gray seal (*halichærus grypus*). *FAH*, pp. 219-221.

teinn. See *skolteinn*.

þistill, thistle. Ap., 108b11.

þiofr, thief. Np., 115a23.

þionn, serf, servant. Ns., 120a7; *þion*, 91a13: *En i ríki hans var sætr æinn ullænnzkr þion hæftækinn*; ds. *þioni*, 145a15. In 91a13, omission of sign of abbreviation, probably.

þiostr, violence. Ds.-i, 46b1. -e, 47a28.

þörn, thorn, barb. Ds. -i, 81a10; dp. -um, 81a9; ap., 129a1. In the last passage the word is used of long needle-like points or barbs of iron.

þriðjungr, portion comprising one-third. Ns., 39a26; as. *þriðjung*, 6b22.

þræll, thrall, slave. Ns., 88a30; ds. *þræli*, 88b12, etc.; gp. *þræla*, 117b5. Cf. *þrældomr*.

þægn, thane, man. Ap., 52a4, 53b2. Cf. *þængillde*.

Cpd: **bupægn**, householder, 120a20.

utnyrðingr, northwest wind. Ds., -e, 8a13. Ns. -engr, 8b3.

utsynnengr, southwest wind. Ns., 8a19.

vattr, witness. Np., 3b13.

vagr, wolf. Np., 31b19.

varningr, wares, goods. Ns., 3b25; ds. -i, 4a1, -e, 5b9; as., 3b9. Always -ingr. Cf. *vara* and *varnaðr*.

vinndr. wind. Np., 44a15, etc., four occs; *vindar*, 44a13; gp., 10b12, *vinda*, 128b23.

Cpds: **austanvinndr**, east wind, ds. -e, 7b30, *austanfinnde*, 8a30. This irregular use of *f* is paralleled by only one other occurrence; **norðanvindr**, north wind, ns., 47a15; **sunnanvinndr**, south wind, ds., 47a16; **væstanvinndr**, west wind, ns., 46b25.

væðr, ram, an iron-headed war engine used for breaking through the wall of a fortress, battering-ram. Gs. *væðrs*, 80b8 and 10; as. *væðr*, 79b29, 80a29. See *AW*, p. 198. The account of attack by means of a ram reads: *En æf mæð stærkum valslongum fær æigi steinvægg ovan brofit eða sunndr skelfðan þa ma þærs fræista at leita til þæssarrar velar væðr mæðr iarnaðu ænni því at hans hoggum stannðaz fair steinvæggir*³⁰(79b). *En amoti*

²⁹ Var: *flettisæl*, *Ksp.* 41, note.

³⁰ "But if one is unable to break down or shatter a stone wall with trebuckets, he will have to try another engine, namely the iron-headed ram, for very few stone walls can withstand its attack," *KM*, 220-21.

valslongum eða grafsvini eða þeirri vel er menn kalla væðr þa er gott at styrkia allt steinvirki innan mæð storum æikiviðe (80a),³¹—*þat hafa menn oc gort moti arasum væðrs at fyllða sæcki stora mæð hæy eða mæð agnum oc latit sigða firi anndlit væðrs mæð lettum iarnrækenndum þar sëm hann vil at stæinvæggi koma* (80b).³²

vægr, way. Ap. *væga*, occurs three times. See *U-Stems*.

æiðr, oath. Np. *eiðar*, 72b19; ap. *æiða*, 69a27.

Cpd: **munnaeiðr**, profanity, profane expressions, dp. -um, 5a4, 83b26.

ælldr, fire. Ds. *ællde*, 41b26, 42a26, -i, 142b14 and 25.

ængill, angel. Ns., 101b17; np. *ænglar*, 103a8, ap., 102b8; dp. -um, 103a11, b19.

Neuters

In ON nearly all neuter stems with final consonant belong here. Those occurring in *KS*, 216 stems and 152 cpds. of these, are as follows:

aðal, nature, method, ways. Ns., 5b11: *þat er kaupmannaaðal* "that is the method (or ways) of merchants." Variant: *oðal*, *Ksp.*, p. 18, note 3. The use of the two words seems to overlap sometimes; cf. below *farmanna oðal*, "business of seafaring men." *Kaupmanna oðal* is the occupation of merchants, mercantile business, *k-aðal*, the ways and practices; here a confusion was of course very easy. *GnOrdb.* gives "naturleg eigenskap, kynde, haat" as the first definition of *oðal*, and refers to *Ghv.*, 21, and *Ksp.*, Brenner, 19, 12 (= *aðal*, 10, 19). The latter reference is *KS*, 10b29. See *oðal*. Cf. also *aðalbygð*, "kjernen af landets bebyggelse," and *aðaltuþt*, "den oprindelige hustomt, hvor gaardens bygninger fra gammel tid af have været opførte," *NgL*, V, p. 61. In these cases the use of *aðal* touches closely that of *oðal*. For etymology see *EtOrdb.* under *odel*.

afl, strength, power. Ds. *aflr*, 2a30, etc., (in all twelve occs.), -e, 8a24 and 42b7.

Cpds: **briostafll**, power of chest, force of the weight of the body, (that is back of the thrust of the sword), ds. -i, 75b28; **mægin afl**, great power, 41a12.

aflat, cessation. Gs. *aflatz*, 125a10. See *lgt*.

akall, the act of calling upon or invoking the name of God; ds. -i, 63a9. Cf. *afall*, *akast*, *alagh*, *alit*, *aras*, *askaut*, *astig*, *avit*.

alagh. See *glaviualagh*.

alit. See *skynsæmðaralit*.

alldin, large fruit of trees as opposed to bush-fruit. Ns., 97b18; as., 106a18. Cf. *alldinviðr*.

³¹ "But against the trebucket or the cat or the engine called the ram, it is well to strengthen the entire stone wall on the inside with large oaken timbers."

³² "Against the attacks of the ram men have (sometimes) filled large bags with hay or straw and lowered them with light iron chains in front of the ram at whatever point it sought to pierce the wall."

andlat, death. 150a22, 151b23. See *lat*.

andlit, face. Ds. -i, 90b4, *anndlite*, 8a28, as, *andlit*, 7b30, *andit* for *andlit*, 8a17. Also *anndlitzbiorg*. Of the 32 occs. of *andlit* 15 have double *n*, 17 single. Cf. *andvarp*, *andsvar*, *auglit*.

andvarp, sigh. Ds. -i, 137all; np., *anndvorþ*, 46b27; dp. *andvorpum*, 8a3, *andvarpom*, 141a6. Cf. *broþvarp*, *niðrvarp*, *tunguvarp*, *orðvarpsmaðr*. In 103b the descent of the angels is caused by the wrath of God himself, and so the author uses the word *niðrvarp*, which conveys the intended idea that the angels were hurled down by God in his wrath. Cf. *niðrfall*.

ar, year, good year. Ns., 65b30, 125a14; *ari*, 30b1.

aran. See *uaran*.

aras, onrush, attack. Dp. -um, 80b8. Cf. *rasarskeið*.

auglit, eyesight, view. Ds. -i, 33a3, etc., eighteen occs; *aughliti*, 109a12, *oghliti*, 103b5: *þa skulfu himnar allir i oghliti guðs*. The reason for the error is not clear. The word *ogorligo*, which appears one line ahead may in the original have stood just below *aughliti*. In the present division of the lines the syllable *og-* of *oghliti* is at the end of the line, while the syllables -*liti* stand just above *ogorligo*.³³ Cf. *andlit*. See also *lit*.

askaut, shot, bombardment. Np., 80b12. Does not occur elsewhere, and *askaut* here not recorded in Lex., where only the variant *askot* is given. *Askaut* is not to be entirely identified with *askot*. *FrOrdb*, I, p. 76. Observe the passage in *KS*: *þat kann oc væra at sva mikil askaut værðe oc komi i kastala at ægi mægi menn i vighskorðum væra*. Here the meaning is "bombardment."

astig, step, stride. Ds. -i, 128b20; dp. -um, 106b9. Cf. *istig*.

at, food, meal, eating. Gs. *atz*, 30b7; ds. -i, 56a8; as., 74a27. Cf. *ætni*.

atsvif, circumstance, particulars. Np., 139b27. Not found elsewhere. Otherwise *atvik*, as Icel. *atvik*, "incident," "particular," Zoëga, and in Norw. diall. Cf. ON *svif*, swinging, veering. In Norw. diall. *sviv* may also have the transferred meaning of "notion," "idea," as in Voss, hence possibly in *KS*: "considerations."

atvik, circumstance, 136a11. See *atsvif*.

austr, East. Ds. *austri*, 40b30, etc., four occs. Cf. *austrsætt*.

avit, blame. As., 107b11.

bak, back. Ds. -e, 29a11, -i, 80b26, 83b5.

band. See *fastiband*.

barn, child. Ds. -i, 141b27 and 29; np. *born*, 69a9.

bein. See *viðr*.

bik, pitch. Ns., 82a8.

³³ *Auglit* is a favored word in *KS*, elsewhere perhaps more commonly: *auglion*, *augsyn*. See below under *asyn*. *Auglit* is, of course, not used interchangeably with *andlit*, as in Modn Icel. (Zoëga). Aasen does not record the word *auglit* for Norw. diall.; the word *augleite*, which he gives, has a different second element, and is apparently not used in the same way (however, *GnOrdb*. cites Landsmaal *augleite* and *augsyn* as definitions of ON *auglit*).

blað. See *kyrtill*.

bloð, blood. Ds. -e, 125a18.

bloðlat, blood-letting. 131b6. See *lat*.

blom, blossom. Ds. -i, 97b3. See *blomi*.

bly, lead. Ns., 81b28.

boð, command. Ds. -e, 53b3, 76b26, 95a3, -i, 98a16, 146b2; dp. -um, 143a13. Cf. *boðorð*, *umboðsmaðr*, *yvirboði*.

Cpd: **utboð**, tax, levy, dp. -um, 5b2.

borð, table, board, plank, side of a ship. 32b17. Gs., *borz*, 28b16, *borðz*, 74b2; ds., -e, 3b20, 75a4, etc., dp., -um, 58b4, 74b15 and 23,81b5. Cf. *borðker*.

brað, tar, coat of tar. Ds., 5b15; *bræð væl skip þitt um haustit oc lat stannða unnder braðe um vætrinn æf sva ma væra*, "stand thus (i.e., with its coat of tar) during the winter," and not use it again before spring.

bragð, trick, snare. Dp. *brogðum*, 69a8.

Cpd: **augabragð**, twinkle of the eye, ds. -e, 110b30.

brauð, bread. Ds. -e, 65b6.

briost, breast, chest. Ds. -e, 34a23; -i, 146a24, etc. (8 occs.). Cf. *briostafl*, *briostgiorð*.

bref, letter. Ds. *brevi*, 131b25; dp. *brevum*, 131b24; ap. *bref*, 131b24.

brot. See *loghbrot*.

brotvarp, throwing away. Ds. -i, 77b11. See *andvarp*.

brum, bud. Ns. 30a12: *En til þæss var þa æcki lict i þænn tima at þa munnde æpli fa þviat þa hit fyrsta toc brum at þrutna um varit á ollum allðinviði til laufs*.

bu, home, estate, the domestic animals of a farm. 55a24; *bui*, 65b25; np. *bu*, 39b4. Cf. *buse*, *bupægn*.

bæin, bone. Dp. -um, 33a25; ap., *bæin*, 33b6. Cf. *beinviðr*.

bæizl, bridle. Gs. *bæizlz*, 75b25; ds. *bæizli*, 78b25, *beizli*, 78b21; as, *beizl*, 78b29.

diup, deep, depth. Dp. -um, 8b13, 128b1. Cf. *holeicr*, *hæð*.

Cpd: **unndirdiup**, lower depths, bottom of the sea, as., 128a14; dp. *unnderdiupum*, 43a21, 95b1.

dagurðarmal, morning meal eaten about 9 a.m., 3b15. ON, regularly *dagverðr*, *døgurðr*. Our form is the East Norw. *dagurðr*. Cf. Icel. *dagverður*. OSw. *dagurþer*.

dramb, conceit. Gs., 87ba; ds. -i, 87a17, 105b22. Cf. *drambyrði*, *drambssok*.

Cpd: **ofdramb**, strutting conceit, arrogance, 88b13 and 18; gs., 127b2.

drap. See *manndrap*.

dræp, pestilence. Ns., 149b11.

duft, vapour, exhalation. Norw. "dunst." Ns., 43b8. Not recorded in *FrOrdb*. Norw. diall. *duft*, "fine dust."

Cpd: **iarðarduft**, exhalation of the earth, ds. *-i*, 103b23, *-dupti*, 128b11. Cf. *iarðardust*. Apparently the only occ. in ON.

dust. See *iarðardust*.

dyr, animal. Ns. *dyr*, 29ab; np. *dyr*, 32a19, *dyr*, 37b12; gp., 38a30.

Cpds: **reindyr**, reindeer, gp., 382b. Cf. *reinaholld*; **villidyr**, "wild beast," np., 10a18, 32a20. This is the regular form (so also OSw. *wille-diur*). The form *villudyr*, *GnOrdb*, seems to be an unusual OIc. variant. I find no instances of it in ONorw. See *villustig*.

dægfarar, time, time of day or night. 7b7.

fall, fall (in battle), death. As., 148b3, 149b1. So *falliacull*.

Cpds: **afall**, flood, dp. *afollum* 46b23; np. *afoll*, 48a28; **frafall**, death, as., 86b10; **iarðfall**, depression in the ground caused by a landslide, dp. *-follum*, 10a16; **niðrfall**, downfall, ds. *-i*, 101a20, gs. *-z*, 87a3. The last word is used of the fall of the angels. See *andvarp*. The passage in 10a16 may be quoted: . . . *hirða sec sva unnðer steinum eða i storum hællum eða i diupum iarðfollum til þeirrar stunnar er þau hafa tíma til framgöngu*, "(the beasts flee the cold and) retreat behind stones (i.e. beneath overhanging rocks, perhaps) or into large caves or the deep scar of the landslide."

fals. See *guð*.

fang, lap. Ds *-e*, 137b10.

Cpds: **fefang**, winning of wealth, np. def. *fefongen*, 37b29; **fiarfang**, do., np. *fiarfong*, 37b27; **halsfang**, embrace, dp. *halsfangum*, 100b13; **hærfang**, booty, ds. *-e*, 129a16, *-i*, 159b16 and 23, *hærfangi*, 106a8. Cf. *hærnam*.

far. See *dægfarar*.

fe, property, goods. Ns., 6b28; ds. *fe*, 51b19. The gs. is everywhere *fiar*, 6b18, 7b13, etc. Cf. *fefong*, *fegirni*, *fehirðzla*, *felag*, *fenaðr*, *fesnicni*, *fiarfang*, *fiarhaski*, *fiarlat*, *fiartion*, *fiarlutr*, *fiargezla*, *fiarvist*.

Cpd: **bufe**, cattle, ns., 72a21.

fæt, step, tread. Dp. *-um*, 128b21 and 27.

fiðl, fool. Ns., 2a20.

fiall, mountain. 36a9; ds. *-i*, 27b5, 114a18, *-e*, 117a8; np., 148b26; dp. *fiallum*, 10a19, 34b27, 117b1, 146b27; np. *fioll*, 148b26, etc. Cf. *fiallzhola*, *fiallgarðr*.

Cpds: **eyðifiall**, barren mountain, ns., 27b7; **skyfiall**, cloud mountain, dp. *-fiallum*, 47a22. Regularly declension as follows, therefore:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	fiall	fioll
Gen.	fiallz	fialla
Dat.	fialli, (falle)	fiallum
Acc.	fiall	fioll

fiarlat, loss of money, fine. 137a13. See *lat*.

flak, flake or sheet of wood. Dp. *-um*, 80b15.

flæygigaflak, javelin. Ds. -i, 77b5; ap. -gaflac, 77b2. Cf. *fleygia gaflakum*, "to hurl javelins." On this weapon see *AW*, 72. For the formation cf. *læypihvel*.

fol, fool. 69b8. Cf. *folska*.

folk, people. Ds. -i, 14 occs; gs. regular, but *folks*, 145a1; ap., 149b26.

Cpd: **lanzfolk**, people of a country, natives, 132b11.

fotspor, footprint. Ap., 2a10.

frost, frost. Gs. -z, 40a4, 43b18; ds. -i; 32a24, -e, 43a12 Two occs. of each dat. ending.

fræ. See *uaran*.

frændalat, loss of kinsmen (by death). Gs. -z, 148a17. Cf. *lat*, *fiarlat*.

fræst, respite. 137a30.

fullting, help. Gs. -s, 104a4, *fulltins*, 99a1.

fæstiband, firmament. As., 128a21: *ver . . . hængðum þungan iarðar-boll i letto lofti oc styrctum fæstiband himins mæð aþlgum craftum*. "We . . . hung the heavy earth's sphere in the light air and strengthened the firmament with mighty forces." The cpd. seems to be found only here. Var: *festi*. Not given in Lex. I think with Falk, *AfnF*, IV, 359-369, *festi* is here an old *ini*-stem. See partial list there given. Cf. also Erdmann: "Bidrag till ini-stammarnas historia i fornnorskan," *AfnF*, VII, pp. 75-85. Faroese *festi*, "Tov, Baand (hvormed noget fastbindes)," *Føroysk Orðabók*, p. 136, is no doubt the same word. Cf. *reiðiprúma*.

gabb, ridicule, mockery. Gs. *gabs*, 50b18, 56b27; ds. *gabbi*, 116b21. In the first two cases *gabb* is coupled with *hað*: *æf usfroðr maðr fær til iorsala þa truir hann siallfr at hann se froðr oc sæger ifra sinni færð oc þat flæst er froðum manni þyckr ænskis vært nema gabs oc haðs* (50). In the third the word is coupled with *spott*: *hældr mællti hann sëm af gabbi oc spotti hældr en firi bænar sacar eða staðfastu*. Citations in *FrOrdb*. mainly from Icelandic texts. Cf. modn. Icel. *gabb*, "mocking." Not in Aasen; Ross gives both noun and vb., but with removed meanings, as *gabb*, "fygende Støv" and *gabba*, "dunste." However, OSw. *gabb*, sb., and *gabba*, vb., East Sw. diall. *gabb*, "smädelse," Vb.; *gabba*, Sm., and *gabberi*,⁸⁴ lit. Sw., etc.

Cpd: **haðungargabb**, derisive language, ds. -i, 83b14. See *hað*.

gaflak. See *flæygigaflak*.

gagn, benefit, use. Gs., 85a4; ds. -i, 69b18.

gaman, amusement. Gs., 33a9. Cf. *gamansmaðr*, *gamanyrðe*.

gang. See *tilgang*.

⁸⁴ Cf. *Barl.*, 54: *Margfallegar ogner færðo þeir þa at honom með allre illzku er þeir matto heitannde honom oc hetannde. En hann hædde þa amot oc gabbaðe svo sem honom þælle enskiss verit vm þeira valld oc matt; and p. 197: oc mællte þa til fiandans sua sem gabbannde með snotsamlegom orðom*. Further in *Barl.*, p. 108, *gabb*, n.: *Alldri skalt þu þer þar gabb eða glenno (var: gloum) latr eða leik af gera*.

gialfr, violent surge of the sea. Gs. def. *gialfræns*, 39h26.

giolld. See *huscarlagiolld*.

glær, glass. Ns., 81b28.

golf, floor. As., 129b8.

grafsvin, 'digging boar,' a contrivance for digging under and breaking down a rampart. Ns., 81b29; ds. -i, 80a28; dp. -um, 81b21. See *KM*, 221, note †, and *AW*, 196.

gras, grass. Np. *gras*, 39b4; dp. *grasum*, 10a23, 129a1, etc., five occs. ap. *gras*, 9b30. *gras*. 66a25. Cf. *grasrotr*, *illgræsi*.

griot, *coll.*, rocks, gravel. 81b9; ds. -i, 79b22, 81a30, etc.

Cpds: **flættugriot**, flint, 81b14; **smagriot**, small stones, 81b14; **vapn-griot**, *pl.*, stones used as weapons to be hurled against the enemy. 77b16.³⁵ Not recorded in ON elsewhere. Cf. *vapnsteinn*. See *AW*, 192.

grunn, shallow place. shoal. Gp., 46a16.

guðspiall. See *maðr*.

gull, gold. Gs. *gullz*, 52a5; ds. -i, 4b27, 114a14;

hað, scorn. Gs. *haðs*. 50b18, 56b27; ds. -e, 57a13. Coupled in the latter case with *spott*. See *gabb*. Cf. *haðung*.

haf, sea, ocean. ds. -e, 3a18, -i, 3a23; ap. *hof*, 7all. Cf. *hafstormr*.

Cpd: **grœnalannzhaf**, the "Greenland Sea," the North Atlantic between Greenland and Iceland. Ds. -i, 33b12 and 19, -e, 37a20; ap. -hof, 33b13.

hafuð, head, chief (in compounds). Ns. *hofuð*, 84a11, 106b8; ds. *hofðe*, 33b25, etc. (six occs.), *hofði*, 70a14, etc. (four occs.); as, *hofuð*, 34a25, 78b18 and 25, but *havuð*, 33b3 and 22, 46a30; and 47a20. Obs: *hværr þæirra byr umsiðer i annars hofði* (70a), "each will after a while tear the other's hair out." Literally "be in the other's head." Norwegian preserves the idiom: *ryke i hovedet paa hverandre*. The vb. *byr*, in place of a vb. of motion, carries with it the idea of a continuous condition—"will constantly attack one another." Cf. *FrOrdb.*, under *bua*, 10, *vera*.³⁶ As first component of cpds, *hofuð*, once in *hofuðspækingr*; otherwise everywhere *havuð*: *hafuðbunaðr*, *hafuðgiöf*, *hofuðglæpr*, *hafuðlastr*, *hafuðmeistari*, *hofuðspækingr*, *havuðstaðr*, *hafuðsæti*, *hafuðvapn*, *hafuðvel*, *hafuðvorð*, *havuðærsla*, *hafuðstolpi*.³⁷ The gp. as component in *hofðatal* (see under *tal*).

³⁶ As described, e.g., in *Stjórn*, p. 515, and elsewhere, besides in *KS*.

³⁶ The expression is somewhat unusual. Not the same, of course, as the example of *bua i* cited by Fritzner under *bua*, 10), which means "be in," "lie concealed beneath."

³⁷ The use of *hafuð* as an intensive prefix is often resorted to by the author of *KS*, seven of these cpds being of this type. This use of *hafuð*- in cpds in ON is especially characteristic of a group of ONorw. texts; it seems to be rarely met with in Norw. diall. to-day, being replaced by other qualifying elements. No examples are given by Aasen, and only *horudveir*, "voldsomt Uveir," by Ross. For Icel. Zoëga offers two examples: *hofuðskom*, "great scandal," and *hofuðsynd*, "deadly sin."

Cpd: **ivirhafuð**, head, ruler, as., 93b7. Cf. *yfirmaðr*.

The declension then is:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	hafuð, hofuð	
Gen.	hafuðs	hofða
Dat.	hofðe, hofði	
Acc.	hafuð, hofuð	

hagl, hail. ds. -e, 47a12.

halld, act of holding or controlling, safeguarding, support, protection.

Gs. *halldz*, 78b23; as. *halld*, 53a23. Common in the ONorw. laws, though not quite in these meanings. Cf. *NgL*, V., *hald*, 3.

Cpds: **bænahalld**, devotion, prayer, gs. -*halld*, 126a26; as., 126a15. The passage in 126a is: *Eða sva um morna þa er hann gengr til kirkiu eða bænahalld sitt. Halld for hallds*, due to the immediately following *s* of *sitt*. The reason for writing *sitt* instead of *sins* is not clear, possibly an error in copying *halld sitt* at the end of the eleventh line above; **uphalld**, maintenance, 63b22; **varðhalld**, watch, office of keeper, gs. -*hallz*, 8b15.

har, hair. Ds. -i, 28a23, 29a9 and 12.

hatr, hatred. Gs. *hatrs*, 136b21; ds. *hatri*, 70a25, 102b.

haust, autumn. Ds. -i, 46a25; dp. -*um*, 5b11, 45b11, and 16, 48b3.

heit, promise. Ap., 115b28.

herað, district, county. Ds. -e, 51b7 and 23, 52a7, *hæraðe*, 52a12; dp. *heroðum*, 53b17, *heraðum*, 52b9, etc., six occs. Cf. *heraðsbyggð*.

hiol, wheel. Dp. -*um*, 80a5. See *hvel*.

hion, pl., husband and wife, servants of a household. Ns. *hiun*, 98b14; gp. *hiona*, 65b9. Cf. *hiuskapr*, *hiuskaparsambard*. Cf. Norw. dial. *jun*, Bergen.

hof, moderation. Ds. -e, 4a8, -i, 47b25, etc., six occs. *hovi*, 86b16; dp. *hofum*, 9a28.

Cpds: **munndangshof**, moderation, proper way, 97a13; ds. -i, 96b21; as. *munngangshof*, 88a16;³⁸ **ohof**, lack of self-control, 124a28.

holld, flesh. Dp. -*um*, 75b30.

Cpds: **biarnarholld**, bear's meat, 39b9; **hvalaholld**, whale's meat, 39b8; **reinaholld**, reindeer meat, 39b8; **sælaholld**, flesh of the seal, 39b8.

hor, adultery. 143b20.

hot, threat. Pl., 103a17.

hulfr, holly. As. *hulfr*. 27a26: *En su er nattura þæss vatiz æf þu tæcr tre þat er sumer calla beinvið en sumer hulfr en a latinu er callat acrifolium.*

³⁸ In *FrOrdb.* exclusively cited from ONorw. texts; similarly the simplex *mundang* mainly so (*Heilag.*, *Barl.*, *Stjórn*, *Landsl.*, *Byl.*, besides KS). Not recorded for Norw. diall. but *mundang*, defined: "tongue eda cock (of a balance)," by Zoëga, for Icel., who also cites: *mundangshof*, "middle," "mean," and *mundangsmark*, "ordinary standard."

While on the authority of this statement *aquilifolium* was known by the two names *beinviðr* and *hulfr* in Norway in the XIIIth century, the latter term is nowhere else recorded in ON. The dictionaries merely define it *beinviðr*. Fritzner refers to above passage and to an occurrence in P. Claussen. See *beinviðr*.

hunang, honey. Ds. -e, 129a29.

hundrað, hundred. Dp. -aðum, 93a6; ap. *hunnrat*, 6a8.

hus, house. Gs. *hus*, 160a26; ds. -i, 30a20, etc., 4 occs.; dp. -um, 42a3, 84a6. Cf. *huscarl*.

Cpds: **domhus**, seat of the court, courthouse, 131b13; **fæzluhus**, house in which one receives (spiritual) food, sustenance, church, 160a19: *oc heiter þat fæzluhus firi því at til þess kærnr saman folk guðs at taca þar andliga fæzlu*. Sole occ; **portkvænnahus**, brothel, 84a3; **putnahus**, brothel, 72b21; **þinghus**, meeting-house, synagog, 160a15.

huscarlagiollld, pl., money atonement exacted for the slaying of a house-carle. Ap., 53a24, *huskarlsgiolld*, 53a18, *huscarlsgjöld*, 52a5. In other cpds. the word is regularly -gillde (-i), as *þængillde* (52a): *af þeir værða drapner i æinvigum þa tæcr konungr XL marca i þængillde firi þa sæm firi aðra þæna sína oc morc gullz um fram i huscarlsgiolld af æinhværr værðr drapinn af hans haskarlum*. Also 53a18: *i þængillde oc sva i huskarlsgiolld*, and again in 53a24.

hvalf, vault. As. *hvalp*, 129b7: *i minu hærþærgi eru siau havuðstolpar þær er saman tængia allt hvalp mæð goðri þæckio*, etc. The combination -lp is an error due, evidently, to the preceding lp of *stolpar*. There has been an effort to correct the p to f.

hvel, wheel. Ns. *hvæl*, 9a3, *hvel*, 81b6; as, *hvel*, 68b23; dp. *hvelum*, 80a12, 81a27. Cf. *hiol*.

Cpds: **bræccohvel**, wheel with its precipitous sides. Ns. def., 42b3: *Þætta hafa oc sumer i ræður fært at i þæn tima er ras solarinnar værðr unnder balli iarðarinnar um nottena at noccorer skimar mæge af hænnar geislum bæra up a himinenn mæð því at þeir kalla grænalannð sva utarlega liggia at a þæsse heimsens siðu at bræccohvelit iarðarinnar ma þar minnka þat er firir bærr skín solarinnar*;³⁹ **læypihvel**, a kind of war engine, a "hurling-wheel." Ns., 81a20. Of this machine the following description is given: *Læypihvel er oc gott vapn þeim er kastala skal væria oc skal gort væra af tvæim kværnsteinum en axull skal læggia ut ivir vighskorð rashollborð oc skolo þæsse hiol þar a laupa oc sva ut a folkit*. See AW, p. 200. With the form *læypihvel*, cf. *flæygigaflak*.⁴⁰

³⁹ "And some have said that by night when the course of the sun lies beneath the earth's sphere some gleams from her rays shoot up on the heavens; for, they say, Greenland lies so far out on the edge of the earth that the precipitous wheel of the earth reduces the force of the sun's rays (lit. sun's shining) there." With *bræcco*- cf. ON *brekka*, "steep hill."

⁴⁰ With *læypihvel* cf. Icel. *hleypihurð*, "sliding door," *hleypiþil*, "sliding wall," and Norw. dial. *løypestreng*, "a sliding wire or rope for carrying the hay down from the mountain side to

Of the two words *hiol* and *hvel* the former is used for the wheel of a vehicle; it is the term employed in normal prose. See *hiol* above; the occurrences are all in discussions of the wheels of a war engine of some kind. See further examples in *FrOrdb.*, where, however, this fact is not pointed out. On the other hand *hvel* is prevailingly used in poetry; further, also in prose of lofty diction, or where the imagination is given freer play. When the talk is about the sun disk and the wheels of the sun chariot or, as in the passage above, about the globe of the earth and the wheels of the "earth chariot" the author employs the word *hvel*. Cf. also the poetic account of the coming of day: *En æpter þat leiðer hann fram líosan dag sva sëm fagran æskomann oc hæfiligan firir rasara allra tun oc boðar til vis at þa kæmr þegar æpter hann geislannde hvæl oc skinannde sol*, 8b29-9a3. In the case of *læypihvel* we should perhaps rather have expected the form *-hiol*. However, the author may have felt that the word *hvel* added to the impressiveness of the description of the wonderful machine that he was describing. Observe also that in a description of the shooting wagon at 81a28, the word *hvel* is used. Cf. finally the passage in 68b: *En því næst taka usiðer at margfalldazc því at guð hæfnir sva reiði sinnar at þar sëm saman koma fiugur ændimarki i ríki þæssarra höfðingia þa sætr hann þar niðr hværfanda hvel þat er vælltiz um a orvar axler*, and 80a, in normal prose: *Stægar þeir sëm a hvelum stannda oc bæðe ma dragha fra oc til*. In 81b23 *hvel* is interchangeable with *hiol*. In two of the above passages *hvel* is used in the participial construction so characteristic of learned style and of poetry: *geislannde hvæl*, *hvervanda hvel*. The latter would seem to be a kind of standing combination. Thus in the Eddic *Alvíssmál*, 14:

mani heitir með monnum
en mylinn með goðum,
kalla hverfanda hvél helju í

Also a *hverfanda hvél*, *Hávamál*, 84, 4, to which may be added the citation a *hverfanda hvél* from the *Flateyjarbók* in *FrOrdb.*⁴¹

hærop, warcry. 32a13. See *hær*.

istað, stirrup. Dp. -um, 75b21. Var: *istigum* and *á istigin*, *Ksp.*, 84, note 1. Icel. *istað*. Norw. dial. *istig*, do. Otherwise ON *stigreip*.

iarðardust, dust of the earth. 124a21.⁴² See *iarðarduft*, p. 20.

iarn, iron. Ds. -i, six occs. Cf. *iansla*, *iarnstolpi*, *iarnræcennde*.

the valley," used, e.g., in Aurland, Sogn, to-day. Also note *løyþa*, f., "Nedstyrtning, Omvæltning," *gjera ei læyþa*, "nedrive eller ødelægge noget," North Bergenhus (Aasen).

⁴¹ Cf. a *þvi huælle er snyst undir reið Hrungrnis*, and the designation of the sun as *sagra huél* in the language of the elves, *Alvíssmál*, 16,5.

⁴² Fritzner cites *ver erum dusti oc aska*, *Frumþ.*, LXXV, 4. Cf. also *oc i þeim tíma er ec verðr at engo nema at asku oc dusti*, *Barl.*, p. 16. In this case a variant has *asku oc dupti*. See *duft* above.

Cpd: **plogiarn**, plowshare, pl. *-iarn*, 82a5 and 7.

iol, Christmas, yule. Ap., 53a13.

kall. See *akall*.

kapp, rivalry, contest, zeal, ardor, defiance, challenge. 135b22; *gs. kaps*, 67b19, 68b5, *kapps*, 136b4, *capps*, 151b4; *ds. kappi*, 69a27. Obs: *þvi næst væiter sa viðrtoka er til væðr flyit meirr firi kaps sacar en milldi*. "Then he to whom they flee receives them into his protection more as a challenge than in kindness."

Cpd: **ofkapp**, arrogance, *ds. -i*, 133a11, etc., but *opkappi*, 134b13 and 15, *p* apparently due to anticipating the *p* of the next syllable.

cast, the act of throwing, a throw. Ap., 5a15, here used of a throw at dice: *Enn ero þeir luter er þu skalt varaz sæm fiannda sialfan þat er dryckia oc tafl þortkonor oc þrætor oc cast um viðrlogum*.

Cpd: **akast**, throw, throwing, *dp. akastum*, 79b24; **tænningakast**, throwing dice, 72b22.

kaup, purchase, business. *Ds. -i*, 3b14; *dp. -um*, 3b7 and 15; *ap.*, 4b5. Cf. *kaupfor*, *kaupfærð*, *kaupmaðr*, *kaupstaðr*.

ker, bowl. As., 74b30.

Cpds: **borðker**, table-bowl, *ds. -i*, 129a22; **saðulker**, saddle-bowl or cup, *as.*, 148a23.

keralld, kettle. 106b14.

kne, knee. 73b24; *as.*, 147b10. Cf. *knebiorg*.

kol, coal. 77b18.

korn, grain. 65b30, *corn*, 129a19; *ds. -i*, 65b15.

Cpd: **ufriðarkorn**, seed of trouble or strife, *ds. -i*, 67b30. Not recorded.
kot. See *karl*.

kovertur, covering of mail for a horse, shabrack. 78b11. See *AW*, 191, and *KM*, 218, note. From MHG *kovertiure*, or perhaps directly from Fr. *couverture*. The *kovertur* is described as made like the *pannzari*.

kvoð, smoke, vapor. *Ns.*, 42a10. *Icel. kof*, do.

kyrtilsblað, lapel of a mantle. *Ds.*, 147a9.

lag, place, a "laying on," thrust, blow; state, condition; cohabitation. *Ds.*, *-i*, 75b2, *laghi*, 77b6; *dp. -um*, 77a4; *as.*, 141a20.

Cpds: **alagh**, thrust, blow, *gp.*, 75b22, and **glaviualagh**, spear thrust, *ds.* 75b27; **faðmlag**, embrace, *ds. -i*, 108b21; **felag**, company, society, *gs. felax*, 6b2; *ds. -e*, 6b15 (cf. *felaxgerð*, *felaxmaðr*); **framlag**, contribution, *dp. -um*, *logum*, 5b2; **orðalagh**, use of words, mode of expression, *ap. -logh*, 112a25, **orðlag**, *ds. -e*, 88a11.

lannd, land, country. The case forms are:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	lannd, land	lonnd
Gen.	lannz, (lanz)	lannda
Dat.	lannde, (lande)	lonndum, londum, landum
Acc.	lannd, land	lonnd

In the ns. and as. the two forms just about balance. In the np. and ap. all occs. have *-nnd*, as it happens; while in the ds. we have *lannde*, nineteen times, and *lande*, three times; in the gp. always *lannda*. The dp. nowhere, *-om*, always *-um*; and the gs. shows a *d* only once. As first component part in compounds *lannd* appears in the following words: *landaskipan*, *lanndaklofi*, *lanndaskipti*, *lanndnorðr*, *lanndnyrðingr*, *lanndrað*, *lanndstiorn*, (and *lanndsstiornarmaðr*), *landsynningr*, *landzbygging*, *lanndtialld*, *lannz-auðn*, *lannzhofðing*, *lanzfolk*, *lannzgezlo*, *lannzlogh*, *lannzmaðr*, *lannznauðsyniar*, pl., *lannzvæðr*.

Cpds: **egiptaland**, Egypt, ds. *-e*, 88b25, *-lande*, 117a30; as., 93a1; **grænalannnd**, ds. *-e*, 33b11, etc.; **irlannnd**, Ireland, ds. *-e*, 33b9; **mægin-**, **lannd**,⁴³ mainland, ns., 37b13, etc.; four occs. as., 28a12, ap. *-lonnd*, 38a29 dp., *-londum*, 38b7; **æylannd**, island, ns., 27a8, *eyland*, 37b12, 38a25, dp., *æylonndum*, 38b4, *eylonndum*, 38b1.

lanndnorðr. See *norðr*.

lanndtialld, tent set up on land. Ds. *-i*, 159a30; as. *landtialld*, 129a3.

lass, load. 81a28; ds. *-i*, 81b8.

lat. See *aflat*, *andlat*, *bloðlat*, *liflat*, *fiarlat*, *frændalat*.

lauf, leaf. Gs., 30a13; as., 10a7; np., 98b16.

leir, clay. Ds. *-i*, 80b7, 103b22. See *leirpotr*.

lerept, linen, linen cloth. Ds. *-e*, 78b28, *leræpti*, 58b30, 79a2; dp. *-um*, 78a15, *leræptum*, 78b12.

lið, troops, army, company, support. Ds. *liði*, 91b10, etc.; four occs.

Cpd: **ulið**, harm, gs., 99a1.

lið, opening. 38b25 and 26; 39a1.

Cpd: **malmlið**, metal gate, ap., 129a11.

lif, life. Gs., 7b13; ds., *-i*, 57b7, 136b, *livi*, 147b17, 149a1. Note also *lifdagr*, *lifshaski*, *lifstre*, *liflat*.

Cpd: **kaupmannalif**, life of a merchant, as., 49a12; **sældarlif**, happy life, ds. *-i*, 102b28, 113b14.

liflat, death. 86b13.

lit. See *alit*, *andlit*, *auglit*.

⁴³ Other cpds, with *mægin-* as first element, occurring are: *mæginast*, *mæginras*, *mæginstormr*, and *mæginvegr*.

lios, light, enlightenment. Ds. -e, 8b21, 43a13; as., 40a24; *en þat ma ec i lios lata við þec hvat getor manna ero þeirra sām kallzt hafa ællat æpter licligleikum*, "but I can enlighten you as to what the views of those men are who have formed the most likely conclusions."

Cpds: **dagslios**, daylight, 128a23; **norðrlios**, northern light, 41b11; ds. -i, 41b20, -e, 43a15, 43b10.

lof, praise. 104a30.

lof, leave. See *orlof*.

log, pl., law. Nom. *log* and *logh*, five occs. of each; gen. *laga*, 151b21, but *lagha*, six occs., e.g., 102b18; dat., *logum*, 4a21, 70a18, *loghum*, 70 b7, *lagum*, 136b8; acc. *log*, 70a19, 93a30, *logh*, 84b8, etc., seven occs. Cf. *laghagezla*, *laghaskipan*, *logunautr*, *logboc*, *logkbrot*, *logkrokr*, *logmaðr*, *logmal*, *logrett*, *loghretta*. See also *lag* above.

Cpds: **lannzlog**, law of the land, constitution, gp. *laga*, 137a16, -*lagha*, 136b6; **ulog**, lawlessness, nom., 70a23, dat., *ulaugum*, 4a24.

logbrot, breach of law. As., 102a18, *logbrot*, 100b3; gp. *logbroat*, 136b2.

logn, stillness (of the air). 128b24: *þa er ec lærða þæganda logn*, hence as a neuter, not a fem.

lopt, air, sky. Gs. *lopz*, 5a19, 9b16, 48b8, *loptz*, 7a27, etc., six occs; ds. -i, 65b19, etc., three occs, *lofti*, 32b9, three occs; as. *lopt* 32b14.

lær, thigh. As. *lær*, 79a14.

mal, speech, expression, conversation, discussion, language, voice, subject of conversation; matter, thing, request, petition, plea, claim, complaint, cause, suit at law, errand. The form is always *mal*. Occs. at 58a3 and 30, 58b5 and 11, 62b19, 64b2 and 5, etc. The number of occs is as follows: ns. 2; gs. 7; ds. *mali*, 22, *male*, 2; as. 24; np. 3; dp. *malum*, 11; ap. 4. Cf. *malafiolðe*, *malsþæki*, *malyzka*.

Cpds: **loghmal**, suit at law, 100b16; ds. -i, 117a17; *logmal*, 137a9; **lœyndarmal**, secret matter, secret, 73a30; **mannamal**, language of humans, 29a7; **nauðsyniamal**, urgent cause or matter, ap., 58b15, 96b9; **satmal**, agreement, covenant, gs., 97b24 and 28, ds. -i, 100b11, *sattmali*, 100b11, 125a15; **skyldarmal**, urgent business, 58b10; **vanndamal**, difficult case, dp. -um, 1b12, ap., 73a1; **vandænnamal**, difficult or complicated matter, ns., 101a18, ap. -*ænda*-, 126b29.

mal, meal. See *dagurðarmal*.

manndrap, manslaughter. Gs., 145b2; ds. -i, 69b23, etc., four occs; dp. -um, 68a28; ap. *mandrap*, 94b27. There are sixteen occs. with -nn-, and two with -n-.

marc, mark, sign. 76b6; ap. *morc*, 97a20.

Cpd. **ænndimark**, boundary, bounds. gp., 55b30; ap. -*morc*, 40a20. Cf. *ænndimærki*, n.

mein, check, hindrance. 87a21. Cf. *mæinlæti*.

myrcr, darkness. As. *myrcr*, 112b12, 128a25; ds. *myrki*, 109a3; dp. *myrcrum*, 128a15.

Cpd: **niðmyrcr**, pitch darkness, dp., 41b23.

nafn, name. The declension is as follows:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	nafn	nofn
Gen.	nafns	nafna
Dat.	nafni, (namni)	nofnum
Acc.	nafn	nofn

Numerous occs. Ds. *namni*, 126a20 (only here), *nafne*, only at 67a26; gs. *nafs*, 62b25. See *AnG*, I, §281, 8. There is only one occ. of the dp. The ap. is once written *naufn*, 56a11; *au* for *o* occurs, otherwise, in *stauðum* and *svaur*. It is to be noted, however, that in 56b the word *naufn* is immediately preceded by *pau*, whence possibly the writing with *au*. Cf. finally *nafnbot* and cpds. below.

Cpds: **aucanafn**, ekename, additional title; nickname, ns. 55b23; ap. *aucanofn*, 55b21. Not recorded. In these two passages the author uses the word both in the original sense of rightful title and in the peiorative sense of a derogatory name, a nickname: *En þæsser konungs menn er nu skolum vit um ræða þa hafa þau aucanofn mæð huscarlanafni at þeir heita hirðmenn. En þat nafn værðer sumum rett gefit en morgum er þat aucanafn.* "Along with the name of housecarles they have additional titles in that they are called courtiers. Now this name is rightly given to some, but to many it is a nickname." In XIIIth century Norwegian, therefore, the word could be used both in the original sense and in the later one. And no doubt the meaning of the modern *øgenavn*, "nickname," began with the singular. Our two sentences would seem to indicate that the singular already then had only the new meaning; **hirðmannanafn**, title of courtier, ap., *-nofn*, 65a12; **huscarlanafn**, title of housecarle, ds., 52b18, 54b10, 55b21 (*-nofnum*); **kaupmannanafn**, name of merchant, ap., 3a7; **svivirðingarnafn**, title of derision, 55a21; **sœmðarnafn**, title of distinction, 55a22.

nam, (taking, acquisition); study. 4a11.

Cpds: **hærnam**, booty, 125b6. Cf. *hærfang*; **siðarnam**, acquiring good manners, 50a11; **spæctarnam**, gaining of wisdom, gs., 2b8. See *spæcð*.

naut, cattle. As., 27b10; np., 114a13. Cf. *nautavara*.

nið. See *myrcr*.

norðr, north. Gs. *norðrs*, 35a27, etc. Cf. *norðrlioss*, *norðsæl*.

Cpd: **lanndnorðr**, northeast, as., 35a27.

oðal, patrimony, possessions, business. Ns., 72a23; gp., 100a28, 100b6.

Cpds: **auðnaroðal**, wasted patrimony, ns., 67b27; **farmannaoðal**, business or concern of seafaring men, gs. *-s*, 10b29.⁴⁴ See *aðal*.

⁴⁴ The corresponding *odel*, *oðal*, in Norw. diall. means "inheritance," "allodial estate," as the literary word, and as prevailing ON *oðal*.

ofr, offering. 143a23: *bolvaðar ofr*. We should have *bolvat ofr*; possibly a change of the second word from *fornir*, as *A-p.*, p. 152, note 2.

ok, yoke. Ds. -i, 127a11.

op. See *hærop*.

orð, word. Gs. *orðz*, 62b2, 74a25, 124a9, 140b30; ds. *orðe*, 18 occs. *orðe*, twelve occs; dp. -um, 28 occs. Cf. *orðkægi*, *orðaskipan*, *orðlagh*, *orðalagh*, *orðvarpsmaðr*, *orðzquið*.

Cpds: **arnaðarorð**, intercession, gs. -z, 6b17, 124a9; **boðorð**, command, commandment, ds. -e, 10b15 (3 occ.); gp., 2a28; dp. -um, 93b21, *borð-orðum* for *boð*—, 137b12; **bænarorð**, petition, 101a15; **lægorð**, seduction, dp. -um, 69a9; **mætorð**, honor, honorable mention, ds. -e, 87a14, ap., 52a10; **skilorð**, terms, condition, 97b27; **vitorð**, a sharing in some piece of information, confidence, knowledge, gs. -orðz, 73b2, as., 152b8.

The former passage reads: *Enga luti skallþu þa forvitna við hofðingia þinn er þu ser at hann vil at læyniliger se nema hann kalle þec til vitorðz mæð ser*. Also in the second passage the idea of "the having been informed, sharing in knowledge," is present: *kaus Adonias sec siuljr til konungs utan vitorð faður sins*. "Adonias made himself king without the knowledge of his father," i.e., without informing his father. Cf. ON *vitorðsmaðr*, "medvider," *FrOrdb.*, in *DN*, V, 61, 39, *Post.*, 287,15 and *Heilag.*, II, 70. However *vitorð*, *Heilag.*, I, 693, 19, simply "knowledge about," and evidently so in the few occ., in *NgL*. This somewhat unusual word is to be referred to vb, *vitu*+*orð*; for meaning see *FrOrdb.*, *vita* 7: "tilkjendegive, aabenbare," hence "the revealing or disclosing of information, sharing of knowledge, information." The meaning is "knowledge" (Lex.) only in the sense of "knowledge shared or disclosed." This seems to be the sense in all ONorw. occurrences.⁴⁵ The first component part is *vitu*, gs. of *vita*, "act of revealing or informing." This fuller form *vituorð* does not occur in ON, but cf. *vitukunnigr* adj., *FrOrdb.*, "bekjendt nok til at kunne vides," with reference to the occ. in *DN*, IV., 119,17. Cf. OSw. *vituløs*, *som ej har vitsord*, and *vituløsa*, n., *SGLOrdb.* The form *vituorþ* occurs in OSw., once in the West Geatic law; see *SGLOrdb.*, p. 717, and Lidblom: *Lydekinushandskriften*, p. 46,—otherwise in OSw. regularly *vitsorþ*, prevailing a legal term. Lindblom assumes that OSw. *vituorþ* became *vitsorþ* by analogy to other cpds. in legal terminology. In ON analogy would operate toward a form *vitorð* (cf. *metorð*, *boðorð*, *lægorð*), if we assume the first component part to be *vitu*. But also formally ON *vituorð*, might easily have become *vitorð*; whereas the *u* would have remained before a second component element not beginning with *o* (*vitu*-

⁴⁵ In *Stjórn*, 549-50, Bersheba, pleading before David for her son Solomon and informing him that Adonijah has assumed the title of king, says: *En nu hugða ek min herra konungr at þu myndir þersu ægi hafa raðit utan mitt uitorð huerr selicz skýllde yfir sættistöl þins ríkis eptir mik*. Here *utan mitt uitorð* means "without my having been told by you."

kunnigr). Cf. OSw. *vitu* as above. In modn. Norw. the form is *vitord*, *n.*, "Vidende, Kundskab om noget. Tilsyn med en Ting for at vide hvor den er at finde" (Aasen). Aasen quotes the following illustrative sentence: *Du lyt have eit vitord yver hestarne*: "du faar have Oie med Hestene for at vide hvor de ere." B. Stift, also *Vitoor*. The sense here is "knowledge," so that one can furnish desired information upon inquiry. Ross also gives meaning "Vink, Antydning," as *han ga me eit vitoor*, Ndm., where the idea of confidential information remains. Cf. OIcel: *vera i ræðum ok vitorðum með einum um verk*, "have a confidential understanding with one about," etc. Modn. Icel. *vitord*, "knowledge," "privity"; *vera i vitorðe um e-ð*, "be privy to something" (Zoëga).

orlof, permission. Ds. -e, 10b24.

rað, advice, council, view, plan, purpose, an advisable thing, 48b15, 148a4; gs. *raðs*, 6 occs; ds. -e, 135a2. Cf. *raðagcrð*, *raðgiafi*, *raðning*, *raðunautr*, *raðvænnde*. See also *holræði*.

Cpds: **astæmðarrað**, loving counsel, 2b12; **banarað**, plans to bring about the death of someone, 140a16: *reð hann banarað sialfum hanum*,—"contrived his death"; **lanndrað**, government, np. 2a2, dp. -*raðum*, 67b21; **urað**, evil design, ill-advised step, misdeed, ds. -e, 69b24, gs., 99a30, 116a26, *oraðs*, 100a23; **virctarað**, excellent advice, 4b21. Cf. modn. Icel. *virktir*, pl., good wishes, *virktá-vinur*, intimate friend, and Norw. dial. *virktá*, "omhyggeligt" (Aasen). Also for *urað*, modn Icel. *órað*, "ill-advised step," and Norw. dial. of Trondhjem: *uraad*, "Feil, Forsømmelse," (Aasen).

ran, robbery. Ds. -i, 70b16; dp. -*um*, 68a28 and b16.

rasarskeið, race-course. Ds. -e, 129a6. See *ras*.

regnskur, rain-shower. Dp. -*um*, 46b21.

reiðr, nest. Ap. *reiðr*, 9b20.

reip, rope. As., 37a11; 38a12; gp., 37a9.

Cpd: **svarðreip**, rope of walrus-hide. 38a14: *reip þau er fyrr ræddum ver um er menn rista af fiskum þeim er rostungr er callaðr oc svarðreip heita oc tænnr þeirra*.⁴⁶ How these ropes were made is described under the first mention of the *rostungr*, where we read 37a5: *En þat brægðr af væxti hans fra aðrum sælum at hann hævir tænnr tvær storar ac langar umfram aðrar sma tænnr oc stannda þær i æfra gomi i anndværdðu hofðe huð hans er goð oc þiucc til reiða oc rista menn þar af stærca alar sva at væl draga sæxtigi manna æitt reip eða fleiri oc geta þo æigi slitit*.⁴⁷ See also FrOrdb.

⁴⁶ "The (kind of) ropes we spoke of before called hide-ropes, which are cut from a fish that is called walrus, and also the teeth of the walrus."

⁴⁷ "But this distinguishes him from other seals that in addition to other small teeth, he has two large and long tusks placed in the front part of the upper jaw; its hide is good and thick for making ropes from, and it is cut into leather strips, that are so strong that sixty men or more may pull at one rope and yet are not able to break it."

Seems to be the only occurrence of the word in ON, barring a late one in *D.Norv.* IX, p. 249, (date 1435), where the word appears in the form *swordraēip*; otherwise in *svarðreiði*. Cf. ON *svarðsvipa*. ON *svarðr*, "skin with the hair," "især om den med haar bevoxede hud paa menneskets hoved" (Fritzner), and Norw. dial. *svord*, "ydre side af svinehud," Sogn, (Ross).

reistr, scales of fish. Ns., 34a6; ds. *reistri*, 34b1.

ris, bush. Pl., 105b18, 129a1.

rof, breach, opening. 77a19.

rogn, spawn. Dp. *-um*, 9b2 and 3.

ross, horse. Ds. *-e*, 29a12; as., 27b10; ap., 38b10.

rott, commotion. 48a30. ON. *rót*, disturbance, Icel. *rót*, rooting up.⁴⁸

rum, room, space. As., 63a13, 73b20, etc.

rægn, rain. Ns., 47b6; as., 148b26. Cf. *ræghnel*, *regnskur*.

rænnidrif, drift-snow. Ds. *-i*, 47a29.

sað, sown crop, the growing crop. Ns., 37b10; as., 39b2.

silfr, silver. Ns., 85a20; as., 72b23.

sinn, time. Ds. *sinni*, 76a24; dp. *-um*, 62a19.

sialldr, eyeball. As., 8b26. Icel. *sjaaldur*, *n.*, "pupil of the eye."

skap, nature, mood, temper, thought, way. Ds. *-i*, 33b2, 58b6 and 14, 77a2, 88a20. Cf. *skapgæðe*.

skapt, shaft, rod. 76b5.

Cpd: **spiotskapt**, speershaft, 76b5.

skarð. See *vigskarð*, *ættarskarð*.

skarlat, scarlet colored garment. No. 58b26.

skiaðak, darnel. 65b21. Norw. dial. *skjak*, defined by Aasen: "Svingel (lolium temulentum), et Ukrud som lettelig blander sig med Kornet, og som forvolder Sygdom, naar det kommer i Mad," given for Indh., and in the form *skjeak* for Snaasen. Cf. also *skjæks ost*, "damaged cheese" Li., Dal., cited in *GnOrdb*.

skil, pl., comprehension, discernment, explanation. Ap., 64b10, 101b5. Cf. *skilorð*.

skin, shining (of the sun), sheen, brightness. Ds. *-i*, 8a20, 8b23; gs., 41b4; as., 42b4. The following sentence may be quoted: *mæðan sol gengr hæst þa hævir hon ærit afl til skins oc biartleics en litit afl til yliar ok hita* (*afl til skins*, "strength for shining," "power of illumination").

Cpds: **solskin**, sunshine, np., 41a28; ns. *solskinn*, 41a25; **tunglskin**, moonlight, ds. *-i*, 41b23.

skinn, skin. As., 58b25. Cf. *skinncyrtill*.

skip, ship. Ds. *-i*, 5b24, 6a16 and 21. 32b10 and 16; as, seven occs. dp. *-um*, 5b18, 84a7. Obs. 6a79: *er þu fær i haf þa haf þu tuau hunndrat*

⁴⁸ So also Norw. diall. *rot*. *n.*, "Roden, Gravning;" cf. *rotvelling*, "Forstyrrelse, Revolution" (Aasen). Ross notes the expression *drikka seg i rot*, "drikke til man falder helt sammen."

vaðmala eða priu mæð þer a skip, and 6a14-15: *Saum þarftu oc mykenn a skip at hafa iafnan mæð þer*, where the case is apparently dat.,⁴⁹ however, the context shows it to be acc., for the preceding discussion deals with what it is desirable to "take on board" when one prepares to go out to sea. The passage closes with the following words: *þessa luti alla er nu hæfi ec næfnda þa skaltu minnaz at hafa a skipi*⁵⁰ *mæð þer er þu fær kaupfarar oc attu sialfr skip*. Here the meaning is "have on board" (i.e., they must be on board when you go on a trading voyage). Cf. *skipfarmr*, *skipsmiðr*, *skipstiorn*, *skipaorrosta*.

Cpds: **hafskip**, ocean-going ship, 35b18.

skot, shot. 76b8, dp. -um, 77a5. Cf. *askaut*. Also as first element in *skotbacci*, *skotteinn*, *skotvagn*, *skotvapn*.

Cpd: **hugskot**, mind, ns., 4b14.

skrap. See *varraskrap*.

skrif, stride, pace, crotch. 75b29. The phrase is *a laupannda skrif*, "at a running pace", or "on the run." The regular form of the word in ON is *skref*, of which Lex. regard *skrif* as a miswriting (but see *GnOrdb*). Fritzner's citations show the dat. *skrif* several times, which is changed to *skrefi*, and our passage is given with the form *skrefi* in *Ksp*, 84, line 12. However, it is likely that the word is written as intended in *KS*, as also in the occs. in the *Þiðrekss*. 99, cited by Fritzner. Cf. the writing of the high *e*, or low *i*, in words of this class to-day in west and south Norwegian dialects, ON *drif*, now variously *drif* and *dref*. In Icel. the word in question is written *skref* to-day, while in Norw. it is commonly *skriv*. Aasen writes "*skrev(i)*," as the pronunciation for Sogn, Dalarne, Agder, and West Telemarken, quoting *sítia tí skrivs*, and the vb. *skreva* or *skriva*. (In Trondhjem the form is *skræv*, and vb. *skræva*.) The modern Icel. vb. is *skrefa*. The expression *a laupanndi skrefi* or *skrif* occurs nowhere else, I believe, and may be regarded as a participial variation of the regular *a skreflaup*. The author of *KS* is fond of such use of the present participle. See under *hvel*. Cf. *síðan hljóp hann or anni 9 feta i eino skrefi*, *Þiðrekss*. 99, 11.

skrimsl, terror-inspiring object, monster. Ns., 34b8,22, and 30,34b2 and 12, *skrimis*, 34b15; gs. *skrimsl*, 34b5; ds. *skrimsl*, 34a27; as. *scrimsl*, 33b18, *skrimis*, 34a19; np. *skrimsl*, 33b14; dp. *skrimslum*, 35a15; ap. *skrimsl*, 37a25. For gs. parallel to *skrimsl* cf. *traust*. The word *skrimsl* also occurs several times elsewhere in ON.⁵¹

⁴⁹ Var: *skipi*, *Ksp*, p. 8, note 15.

⁵⁰ K.p. text: *hafa a skip*.

⁵¹ Icel. *skrimsl*, "monster," *skrimslislegur*, adj., "monstrous," and Norw. dial. *skrima*, "skimte frem," *skrimsla*, "vise sig dunkelt som i Halvmørke," *skrimsla*, f., "Spøgelse" (Aasen), *skrimsl*, n., "Spøgeri," and *skrimsl*, n., "svag forsvindende Lysning" (Ross). See *ETOrdb*. under *skramme*. In the same meaning as in *KS*, *skrimsl* also in *Mar.* and *Þiðrekss.*, with *andann* as variant in the former.

skruð, finery, garb. Gs., 10a3 as., 118a10, 128a29.

Cpds: **drotningarskruð**, queenly garb, ds. -e, 90a30; gs. -s, 89a28.

skur. See *regnskur*.

skynsæmðaralit, reasonable or proper examination of anything. Ds. -i, 137a11, (*sky* for *skyn*, incompleting abbreviation). See *skynsæmð*.

slag. See *viðrslag*.

spiall, **spæll**, damage, loss. 71a25; np., 3b30, 71b2; ap. *spioll*, 4a3; dp. *spiollum*, 3b29.

Cpds: **siviaspiall**, disregard of the ties of blood-relationship, 68b25; **sæmðarspæll**; loss of honor, dishonor, 159a25.

spioll. See *steinspiolld*.

spiot, spear. Ds. -i, 76b8, 148a6. Cf. *spiotskapt*.

spor. See *fetspor*.

spott, ridicule. Ds. -i, 57a13, 83b14, 116b21. See *gabb* and *hað*.

stafrof, alphabet, fundamentals, foundation. Ns., 2b7 and 18; ds., 2b19; as., 2a7.⁶²

suzingull, saddle-girth. Possibly a neuter, but see p. 25.

stal, steel. Ds. -i, 79a24 and 28. Cf. *stalhuva*.

starf, labor. Ds., -i, 47b26, etc., six occs. Cf. *starfsismott*.

Cpd: **væralldarstarf**, earthly toil, ds. -starvi, 125b21.

stig. See *astig*, *istig*.

suðr, south. Gs. *suðrs*, 35a28, 41a. Cf. *suðrætt*.

Cpd: **utsuðr**, southwest. gs., 35a29, *utsuðr*, 35b1: *en þeir isar liggja mæirr í lanndnorðr eða til norðrs firi lanndino hællr en til suðrs eða utsuðrs eða væstrs oc firi því skal um lanndet sigla hværr er lanndino vil na til utsuðr oc væstr til þæss*, etc. See *skrimsl*.

sumar, summer. gs., 5b23; ds. *sumre*, 10a23, 10b8, *sumri*, 5b23; as. *sumaR*, 45a4; dp. *sumrum*, 37a30.

sunnd, swimming; channel. Gs. *sunnz*, 38b16. Ns., 41a19; Cf. *sundreif*, *sunndfjoðr*.

svar, answer. Np. ap. *svor* regularly, but *svaur*, 160b18; dp. *svorum*, 49a27, 55b4.

Cpds: **anndsvar**, answer, responsibility, gp. *andsvara*, 54b23; dp. *andsvarom*, 106b25, *anndsvorum*, 62a3, 63b29; ap. *annsvor*, 1b6; **skynsæmðarsvar**, wise answer, np. -*svor*, 151a30, *skyndsæmðarsvor*, 138a17; **visænnda-svar**, instructive answer, an informing reply, pl. -*svor*, 104b7.

svic, treachery. Dp. *svikum*, 147a23. Cf. *svicari*, *svicræðasoc*.

Cpd: **drottinssvic**, treachery to one's king, 113b8.

svin. See *grafsvin*.

sværð, sword. Ds. -i, 132a14, etc., three occs; always æ; ns. *sværd*, 132a18.

⁶² *Stafrof* is of uncertain origin. Possibly from OE *stafrowa*, *stafrof*; so S. Bugge, *AfnF*, II, 207. The second element would, however, seem to be the same as that of *árofi*, and the meaning, therefore, literally "row or order of the letters," "letter-row." See also *AfnF*, III, 343-44, but especially V, pp. 227-29.

Cpd: **ræfingsværd**, sword of punishment, 160b2 and 5.

templum, temple. Lat. *templum*. As., 142a4.⁵³

tafl, dice. As., 5a14.

tak, roof. Ds. -i, 77a28.

tal, count, reckoning, conversation. Ns., 1b3; ds. -i, 48b20, 58b3, 101a9, 104a11.

Cpd: **hofðatal**, number of heads, heads. 69a20. See *hafuð*.

tar, tear. Dp. -um, 141a7.

tilgang, that which leads to, provocation, cause, reason, consideration. Np. 51b9, 95a22, 117a5. Variant reading in the last case: *tilgangr*, *Ksp.*, 125, note. See *tilgong*, f. Only one citation from elsewhere in *FrOrdb*. See *Anhang* to *Ksp.*, p. 183, line 12fb.⁵⁴

tilvik, circumstance, situation. Ds. -i, 112a26. Icel. *tilvik*, "course of action," "undertaking." Norw. dial. *tilvik*, "occasion," "incentive." Sfl., Nfj.

tialld. See *lanndtialld*.

tion, loss, destruction. Ds. -i, 48a1; dp. -6b28, 111a28. Cf. *tion*, f.

Cpds: **fiartion**, loss of property, as., 71a27, 86a5; **manntion**, loss of lives, as., 34a14, 71a27; dp. -um, 86a19; ap., 34b11; **mannation**, loss of lives, as., 86a3; **salotion**, soul's destruction, as., 72b26; **siðartion**, decay of morals, degeneracy, as., 71a27.

tol, tool. Ap., 6a21.

tom, leisure, time, necessary or suitable time. 94a3, 117a16, 119b12. Icel. *tom*, "leisure," and adv. *tomlega*, "leisurely."⁵⁵

torgh, market place. Ap., 129a25.

traust, trust, reliance, confidence, help, support. 68b7; gs., *traustz*, 51b25, *traust*, 52a1; ds. -i, 51b22; as., 51b19, 53a1. In 55a1—*firi traust sacar*—the omission of the s of the gen. is, perhaps, due to the fact that the following word begins with an s. To the ear the expression as it stands is correct enough; here the copyist may have had the assistance of someone who read the original to him as he wrote. It may be noted that the s of the gs. is lacking also in another instance of final s+consonant, namely in *scrimsl*. See this word.

tre, tree, log, beam. The declension is:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	tre	tre
Gen.	tres	tria
Dat.	tre	triom, trium
Acc.	tre	trio

⁵³ *Templum* only here.

⁵⁴ Obs. the vb. *ganga til* in the passage: *En sumum ganga til vigafærðe eða annur vandræðe*, "and for some the cause is manslaughter or some other crime," 51b23.

⁵⁵ Obs. ME *tom*, "time," loanword from ON. Cf. the following use of *timi*: *timi er til at ælska oc timi er til at hata, timi er til friðar oc timi til bardaga*, "there is a time to love and a time to hate; there is a time for peace and a time for fighting."

Ds., np., and gp., always as above; the dp. *tríum*, at 80b25. Note also *tréirki*, and *trekastali*. The ap. occurs only once, 98b16: *En tríó hylia kaistir oc lauf*. Gp. at 128a28. See *AnG*, I, §353, note 2.

Cpds: *lifstre*, tree of life, gs., -s, 108b29; ds., 108a25; *oxultre*, axle-tree, dp. -*tríom*, 81b23; *visænndatre*,⁵⁶ tree of knowledge, ns., 97b17. Only here. Cf. *visænndasvar*.⁵⁶

tun, home, dwelling place, court. Ap., 9a2, 139a17.

tungl, moon. Ds. -i, 128a24; gs. *tungls*, 10b26. Also *tunglskin*.

Cpd: *himintungl*, constellation, gp., 7b7; lp. -um, 62b30. Cf. *himintunglagang*.

tunguvarp, looseness of tongue, mere talk, palaver. Ds. -i, 84a28. Cf. *orðvarp*.

þing, assembly, court; appointment. Ds. -i, 91b14, 129b18; dp. -um. 84a24.

þorp, village, hamlet. Ap., 129a16.

Cpd: *samvældisþing*, meeting held with a view to securing joint power, 69a20. The cpd. occurs nowhere else in ON (*samvældi*, "joint rule").

þrot, want, need, ruin. 36a17; dp. -um, 70b5.

uaran, bad year, crop failure. 65b14, 66a7, 12, 14, 18, *oaran*, 65b15, gs. *uarans*. 67b13. Cf. *oaransfræ*, p. 57.

unndr, marvel, wonder. As., 31b4; np. *unndr*, 35a13.

upphaf, origin, source, first step, first principles; advancement, preference, honor. Ns., 2b9, 49b25, 86b30, *uphaf*, 2a7, 22, 24, 28, 2b17; ds. -i, 66b26. The cases with *pp* and those with *p* are about equally numerous. The passage in 66b is: *sialldan ætla ec þo at þærskyns haskar komi mæð upphafi af alpyðu þeirri er vinnr lannd eða byggir af þeir væri raðsnotrir*, "I think that rarely do such dangers arise from among (have their origin among)," etc. Obs.: *hælldr til svirðingar snuit hælldr en til upphafs*, "will rather turn out a disgrace than an honor," 84b20.

vaðmal, homespun. Gp., 6a8.

valld, authority, power; pl., blame. 51a14; ds. *vallde*, 92b20; pl. *völd*, 100a13; *oc kennde Guði völd um sin loghbrot*, "laid the blame for his transgression upon God."

vapn, weapon. Gs. -s, 77b28; np. *væpn*, 79b1; dp. *vapnum*, 75b16, etc.—(4 occs.). The irregular np. *væpn* may be due to the preponderance of the *æ*-sound in the environment: -er a hæsti skulu bæriast þo ero fleiri *væpn* er nyta ma a hæsti. A form *væpn* (by the side of *vapn*) did not exist. *AnG*, I, §304, note 1, where other irregular forms are cited, and *AnfF*,

⁵⁶ Given as *visindasvar*, *visindatre*, in *GnOrdb*, with references to *KS* only. So *visindabók*, ref. to *Pr.*, 403, 25 (where the form is *visendabók*). The form is *visindamenn*, *Stjórn*, 491, 16, but *visendaveg*, 381, 35; always *visenndi* in *Barl*. Icel. *visindi*, "learning," "knowledge," "science," "sciences," *visindabók*, "scientific work," etc. In Norw. diall. *visend*, *f.*, and *visende*, *n.*, "Underretning, Oplysning," *Hard.*, etc.

XIX, 6. Cf. *vapnaburð*, *vapnasamankvama*, *vapnaskap*, *vapnaskipti*, *vapngriot*, *vapnstein*.

Cpds: *hofuðvapn*, a main weapon. 77b18, 82b12⁵⁷; *lifðarvapn*, gs., 67a14, literally "weapon of defence," used here abstractly in the sense of "source of strength," "bulwark;" *skotvapn*, missile, np., 77b18; ap. *scotvapn*, 77b1.

var, spring of the year. Ds., -e, 9b3, 9b16; dp. -um, 48b3.

varp. See *andvarp*.

varraskrap, prating, palaver. Ds. -i, 84a2.⁵⁸

vatn, water. Ns., 27a20, 22, 23, *vantn*, 82a1; gs. *vatz*, 27a25; ds. -i, 27b12, 27b1, 28a3; np. *votn*, 42a22, 128b9; dp. *votnum*, 63a2, 65b26, *vatnum*, 128b6. Cf. *vatztiorn*. *Vantn*, 82a, changed to *vatn* by underdotting.

viðrslag, return blow. Ap. -slog, 76a16.

vig. See *ainvig*.

vigskarð, opening in the wall of a fortress for the placing of guns. Np. *vigskorð*, 132b27; gp., 80b20; dp. *vigskorðum*, 80b13, 81a2. Cf. *ættarskarð*.

Cpds: *hængivigskarð*, suspension shutters for the gun openings in the wall of a fortress. Gp., 80b21; ap., 80b14. In the latter passage the following description is given: *þa er gott at gera hængivigskorð af lettum flakum oc þurfu þau at vera tvæim alnum hæri en kastalavigskorð sialf oc þrimr alnum siðare. Sva þurfu þau oc fiarri hanga at menn mægi væl væga mæð allum vapnum niðr millim kastala oc vighskarða sialfra oc hængi-vighskarða. En þau skolo hanga a lettum asum þeim sam þagar mæghe þau til sin dragha er vil oc sva ut aptir hængia; kastalavigskarð, = *vigskarð*, 80b16.*

vin, wine. Ds. *vini*, 129a30.

vit, wit, sense, insight, knowledge. Gs., 67b30; ds., 7b21. Cf. *viðorð*.

Cpds: *manvit*, sense, common sense, intellect, intelligence, ns., 66b19, etc., seven occs., *monvit*, 83a7, 84a29; gs. *manvitz*, 92a17, 94a29, 130a23, 131a10, corrected from *manviz* by superscription, *manviz*, 9a27, *monvitz*, 2a9, 5a9, 54b30; ds. *manviti*, 63a30, etc., four occs., *monviti*, 84a17, as. *manvit*, 10a10, etc., six occs., *monvit*, 2a21, etc., six occs.; *mannzvit*, as., 32a2; ds. -i, 92b23, gs. *munvitz*, 92a26, 92b5, ds. *munviti*, 92b23. Of the various forms *manvit* is to be regarded as the regular one; cf. furthermore occs. in cpds. as *manvitzanndi*, *manvitzgrein*, *manvitzgrunnvollr*, *manvitzkvistr*, and many adjectives. It is to be noted that the form *mannvit* is not found.⁵⁹ *FrOrdb.* and *Lex.* in general give only the form *mannvit*, except in citations. The variant *mannzvit* is a later formation on the basis of *mann-*, whereas *monvit* has its source in a form *man-*, and belongs with ON *einmana*, "solitary," *einman*, "solitary abode," Goth. *gaman*, "fellow

⁵⁷ For cpds. with *hafuð* as first element see above, p. 32.

⁵⁸ ON *skrap*, "rattling," "clattering"; in *Mar.*, 860, 35; *skrap* may mean "nonsense," "empty talk." Cf., however, ON *orðaskrap*, ref. *Fld.*, III, 99.²¹

⁵⁹ However, *mannvit*, *Stjórn*, 552.

human being," ON *man*, "household," modn. Norw. *man*, indef. pron., "one." The two words *manvit* (*monvit*) and *mannzvit* may not differ much in meaning. However, I rather think that while *manvit*, *monvit*, means "native wit," man's common sense as man," the word *mannzvit* means "a man's sense," or human reasoning as evidenced in non-humans. This is the meaning in the one passage where the word appears: *þa ero þat iamnan vargar noccora stund oc rænna i skogum oc hafa slica fæclo sœm vargar oc ero þvi værri at þeir hafa mannzvit*.⁶⁰ The form *munvit* is not recorded in any other text in ON and is not given in *FrOrdb*. It is listed in *GnOrdb*, with a reference to *KS*. *Munvit* is, no doubt, to be regarded as a variant, for only one of the three occs. in *KS* could be explained as a scribal error (*lulu munvit sinu*, 92b23). The form *munvit* is to be explained as a contamination between *monvit* and *munr*, "mind," "soul."

væðr, weather, storm. Ds. *væðri*, 36a3; gp., 43b19. Cf. *illviðri*, *væðrleic*, *væðratta*.

værð, value, price. Ds. -e, 134a16; as., 4a6. Cf. *værðleicr*.

værk, work, deed. Ns. *værk*, 4 occs. ds. -i, 138a30, 138b7, 147a15; as. *værc*, 138a23; dp. -um, 56b11. There are twelve occs. in -rk and six in -rc.

Cpds: **astarværk**, deed of love, 137b28; **astsæmðarværk**, deed of love, act of kindness, 138a10, 138b28; **avvndarværk**, jealous act, as., 86b14; **hanndaværk**, handywork, ns., 124b7; ns., 124b7: *gef mer siau hafuðgiafir heilax anda þins, oc allan blæzaðan avoxt þann er þar ma af blomgast firi þvi at ec em þin hanndaværk skapaðr æpter þinni licnæskiu þræll þinn mæðr syndum af þioni þinum son ambattar þinnar*. The occurrence of the masculine form of the poss. adj. before *hanndaværk* is an error due to the several other occurrences of this form in the immediate environment; **niðingsværc**, act of cowardice, dastardly deed, as., 101b19, 139b13.

væstr, west. Gs. *væstrs*, 35a29, *væstr*, 35b1; as. *væstr*, 40b30, 44a27. See *traust*.

æinvig, single combat. Dp. -um, 52a3.

æitr, poison. Gs. *æitrs*, 106b4; ds. *æitri*, 106b15.

ættarskarð, vacant place or loss in the clan, death of a member of the family. Ns., 69b14. Cf. *vigskarð*. See *ætt*, p. 73.

b. *Ja*-Stems

Neuters

No masculines belong here. The only masculine noun regularly a *ja*-stem in ON is *niðr*. See *AnG*, I, §357. Other original *ja*-stems have gone over to the *ia*-stems.

⁶⁰ "They are, however, wolves for a while and hold forth in the woods, and have the same food as wolves; but they are worse for they have the reasoning faculty of humans."

The neuters appearing in *KS* are:

el, shower. Dp. *elom*, 43b24.

Cpd: **ræghnel**, rain shower, dp. *-um*, 128b13.

geð, mind. Ds. *-e*, 100b28, *-i*, 101a20, 131a29.

Cpds: **gefnageð**, temper, bearing. Ds. *-e*, 77b8, *-i*, 83b18. A rare word in ON. The passages read: *En þat er siðgæðe at gæraz^a samþycr aðrum monnum oc æigi æinlyndr hæfilatr i allu gefnagedi sino* (p. 83);⁶¹ *Sva skal a skipi beriazk sam a lannde mæð goðu gefnagede oc mæð hæfligum allum hoggum*; **giafnageð**, ds. *-e*, 86a4 and b6. Variant form of above; the meaning is "temper," "poise," "self-control." The first passage reads: *Hæyrer oc þu noccor þau tipænnde sogð er þer þykkia skaðasamlegð um sialvan þec eða þinn varnað annathvart um fiartion eða mannation þa skallt þu oc þat mæð hofi bæra oc goðo giafnagede* (p. 88);⁶² combination: *mæð hofi oc goðo giafnagede* also in 86b6. The word ranges in meaning therefore from that of mental attitude to that of outer conduct. It is, however, a neutral term; to convey the idea of "good attitude," "proper bearing," "self-control," the word is always modified by the adjective *goðr*.

hanndrif, rope railing, Np., 80a13. ENorw. form of ON *handrið*, which is the form we should expect in this case. ON *handrif* seems to occur elsewhere only in the meaning "sailyard," "sailrope." The Nw. dial. word *handree* corresponds to *handrið*. A form *handrebbe* occurs to-day in the extreme southeast of Norway (Smaalenene). It is to be noted also that the dial. form in Trondhjem province is *hantrev* (Ross). This would seem to be a popular etymology of an earlier *handrif* in this region. There is no reason for regarding *hanndrif* as an erroneous writing in the MS.

kyn, race, clan, tribe, kind, variety. 31b11; ds. *-i*, 9b5 etc. (four occs); gp. *kyna*, 106b7 (*allra mannligra kyna*); possibly omission of sign of abbreviation here. See *Facs*. Introd., XLII; dp. *kynium*, 128b1. Cf. *kynfylgia*, *kynkvist*, *kynsloð*.

Cpds: **hvalakyn**, kind of whale, np., 36a13; **sælakyn**, kind of seal, ns., 36a30.

næf, nose, bill. Ds. *-i*, 47a5; as., 33b23.

skegg, beard. Ds. *-i*, 46b19, 47a21. See *skeggæx*.

sker, skerry. Gp. *skeria*, 46a16.

sky, sky, cloud. As., 8b21; dp. *skyium*, 128b13. Cf. *mæð skyiaðre loðkapo*, 46b12. See *skyfiall*.

⁶¹ "But it is good breeding to be agreeable to other men and not obstinate, one should be courteous in one's demeanor always."

⁶² "And even though you hear tidings which seem harmful to yourself or your business, whether it be about loss of property or men, that too you must bear with calm and proper demeanor."

c. *Ia-Stems**Masculines*

The masc. *ia*-stems, relatively rare in ON, are represented by the following four nouns in *KS*:

eyrir, money, property. Ns., 7a3; gp. *aura*, 53b13.

Cpd: **vərðaurar**, pl., pay, medium of exchange, dp. *-um*, 90b29, 92b30.

hællir, cavern. Ds. *hælli*, 147a3; as., 147b16; dp. *-um*, 10a16.

skynnder, hastener, that which will hasten or expedite the matter in hand. Ns., 87b28. In the language of poetry the word appears as a *heiti* for "the moon" in *Alvtssmál*, 15, 4.

ænnder, end. Ns., 34a1. See *ennde*.

Neuters

A very large class in ON. Stems with a long radical syllable or with two syllables before the ending. There are the following 146 nouns and compounds of these in *KS*.

ackeri, anchor. 32b9. Cf. *ackerisfleinn* and *akkerissens*, Gs. *deL*, 32b11.

afspringe, offspring, brood. As., 9b8. The reference is to the brood of the fishes of the sea. Cf. *afspringr*.⁶³ See NgL, V, 64.

agefi, distinction, excellence. 49b15.

alltari, altar. 159b26; ds. *alltare*, 159b19, *altare*, 159b18; gs. *alltaris*, 160a7.

almæli, common report, general talk. 29b10. Cf. *bræðemæle*, *ofrmæli*, *retmæli*, *saurmæli*, *stormæli*, *æinmæli*.

athæfi, demeanor, conduct. 34b5; ds., *athæfe*, 67a20.

atkvæðe, address, manner or form of address. Ds., 63a6, 64a19. The final vowel is always *-e* in the sg. and in the np. and ap; dp., always *-um*, as., 62b14.

Cpds: **sæmðaratkvæðe**, deferential or courteous manner of address, ap., 63b9.

auðæfi, wealth, riches. Np., 85a13; dp. *-um*, 8a16. The weak vowels are always *i* and *u*. The form *auðhæfi* or *auðhæfi* (Lex.) do not appear. Cf. Norw. dial. *hæve*, "wealth," Rbg., Sæt., and Ma. The vb. *aua* "mylre,

⁶³ Cf. *afspringi*, *Barl.* 132, used there with reference to the products of the earth, personified as a goddess. There is, however, no consistent differentiation in ON between *afspringr*, *m.*, *afspringi*, *m.*, and *afspringi*, *n.*, such as the above use would suggest. F. ex., in *Heilagr*, I, 472, 37; according to *FrOrdb.*, *afspringr* is used of the product of the earth, and in *DN*, I, 82, *afspringi*, *n.*, is used of human offspring. However, there is evidently a partial differentiation, the masc. forms being used preferably of human beings, while the neut. *afspringi* is used collectively or in the sense of "product," or as above for "the brood of animals," as *Barl.*, 132, and occs. in *NgL*.

vrímle," is cited for Sogn and Sf., by Ross. Modn. Icel. *auðæfi, n. pl.*, "great wealth."

auknæfni, additional name, title. As., 52b18. Cf. *aukanafn*. The meaning in our passage is the literal one of "another name," Eng. *ekename*. In OIcel. commonly found in the later sense of "nickname." See citations in *FrOrdb*. Cf. modn. Icel. *auknefni*, and vb. *auknefna*, to nickname.

bliðyrði, pl., friendly speech, kind words. Ap., 104b8. See *drambyrði*, *gamanyrði*, *lausyrði*, *halldinyrði*, f. Cf. Norw. dial. *bliðmæle* and modn. Icel. *bliðmæli*. The cpd. suffix *-yrði*, not now found in Norw. diall.

braðskæyti, impatience. Gs., 51a25. The word refers to the act of the son in requesting information about the king's men, thus to a certain extent directing the course of the conversation, which he hopes his father will not regard as an act of impatience (*æige virðe . . . mer til braðskæytis*). *GnOrdb*: "braadskap," and Norw. dial. *braadskøyte*, "naudhjelp." Cf. Norw. dial. *braadnøyte*, "impulsiveness," and Icel. *braðlæti*, "impatience."

brocabællti, trouser-belt. Gs., 79a3. Cf. *brynbrocr*.

byrleiðe, favorable wind. 36a1. Icel. *byrleiði*, do. See *byrr*.

bræðemæle, rash and angry speech. 4b24. See *almæli*.

bællti. See *brocabællti*.

drambyrði, pl. arrogant speech, boastful words. Ap., 110b7. See *dramb* and *bliðyrði*. No other occ. rec. in Lex. *Dramb*, n. rather rare, but enters into a large number of cpds. in ON. Norw. dial. occs. are for Tel., Sæt., and Agder.

dægraskipti, alternation of day to night. Ns., 45a13. Only here (?). Not = *dægrafar* as Fritzner; correctly, *GnOrdb*. Cf. *litaskipti*, *lanndaskipti*, *vapnaskipti*.

dæmi, example, precedent, precept. Np., 61a8, ap., 93b24; dp. *-um*, 130b30.

Cpds: **rangdæmi**, unjust verdict, np., 31a19; **rettdæmi**, just verdict, gs., 92a9, 108b25; **æindæmi**, unique instance, 131a7, np., 11525. Cf. Icel. *eindæmi*, "an unexampled thing."

fiolmænni, many people, crowd. 146b24; -e, 68a12.

forræði, rule, authority, management. 104b6; gp., 97b12. As Icel. *forræði*, rule, sway. In ON usually *forráð*. Cf. *forræði*, *Barl.*, and *forræðismaðr*, quotations from *Frost*. See below *heilræði*, *sialfræðe*, *vannðræðe*, *væilræðe*.

forunæyti, company, companionship, society, entourage (of the king). 49b17, 50a28 (*koma or konungs forunæyti*), 53b7: *þa ero þeir skyllðer til at fylla syslomannaflocc vinna þeim slikt forunæyti sām þeir ero til færir um oll konungs mal*;⁶⁴ but *farunæyti*, 115a13: *þa nikvæddi Petr*

⁶⁴ "Then they are in duty bound to associate themselves with the king's stewards and give them such fellowship (co-operation) as they can in all the king's affairs."

þrýsvar sinnum hans farunæyti, "Then Peter denied three times that he had been in his company." Obs. *forunæti* (?), 55b17. Cf. *logunautr*, *matunæyti*.

fotalæti, manner of moving the feet. 32b20: *oc því næst sa þeir or því skipi mann æinn firir borð laupa oc kafaz niðr til akkerissens oc vildi leysa þat. Hans atfærð synndez þeim æpter því vara bæði hannda læti oc fola sœm þæss mannz er i sio svimr.* Fritzner cites an occurrence in *Fm.* VII. See *hanndalæti*.

frælsi, liberty, free choice, rights, personal security. 83b7, 104a17. This is the usual form, but *frialsi*, 152a3 and 12, *frialse*, 70b19: *je oc frialse*, "property and security for self." Obs. *ner hann ma skikkju i frælsi bæra*, "when he may with propriety (freely, be free to) wear his cloak."

fylsni, concealment, place of concealment. *Ds.*, 98b26; *gp.*, 123b8; *dp.* -um, 10a12, 105b20. Germanic *h*, which disappears medially in other positions, remains as *k* in Primitive Scandinavian between short vowel and *s*. Hence *fylsni*, *AnG*, §216. Our form exhibits the disappearance of interconsonantal *k*. The Icel. form is *fylgsni*.

gamanyrðe, pl., words said in fun or as a jest. *Np.*, 83a21. Icel. *gamanyrði*. Cf. *gamansmaðr*, *bliðyrði*.

gillde, distinction, honor; payment. 53b20: *þeir þyckia vara lændra manna i gillde.* Cf. Icel. *telja einum eitthvað til gildis*, "count something to one's credit;" *þegar þer komizt i gildi við höfðingia*, *Finb.*, 37, 19, and Norw. dial. *vera gjild*, or *gilda seg*, "feel proud." *Cpd.*: *þænggillde*, weregild for a thane, 52a3, 53a18 and 24. See *huscarlagiolld*. Cf. *gilldr*, adj.

giolifi, dissipated living. 83b24, 84a4. The latter reads: *þat er oc siðgæði at flyia lafl oc tæninga kast þort kvænna hus eða æiða usæra. lyghi vitni eða aðra gio eða saurlifi.* Icel. *giolifi*, "sensual life" (*Zoëga*), Norw. diall. *giöda*, *f.*, "Person med høit Livsmod," *Nhl. Shl.* (Ross); *GnOrdb.* cites *gjo* for Sogn; ON *gjó* and *gjölifi* are rendered "lyst-livnad, susarliv." Cf. *giomaðr*.

hanndalæti, manner of moving or using the hands. *Np.*, 32b20. Only here. Cf. *fotalæti*. The two *cpds.* are unusual, although *fotalæti* also occurs in *Fm.*, VII, 13.¹⁷ The word *læti* appears as second element of many *cpds.* in *KS* based on an adjective (*bliðlæti*, *litillæti*, *mikillæti*, *ranglæti*, *stórlæti*) or adverb (*eptirlæti*, *yfirlæti*). Cf. also *mænlæti* below. The meaning is abstract in all such cases, whereas in the two *cpds.* above the suffix has a literal, physical sense "behavior of the feet, the hands," while in the act of swimming. Cf. modn. Icel. *læti*, *n. pl.*, "gestures, manners," and Norw. dial. *læte*, "Lader, Adfærd, Gebærder," Aasen for Tel. Busk., etc. Obs. also OSw. *öghnalæte*, pl. "glance," "look."⁶⁵

harðænnde, hardness, severity. 71a21.

heilræði, wholesome advice, good counsel. *Dp.* -um, 107b3. More

⁶⁵ Similar formations in OSw. listed in *Appellativa i Fornsvok.*, p. 389.

commonly *heilt rað*. See *FrOrdb.*, *heill*, 6. Icel. *heilræði*. Cf. *heillarað*, *Ksp.*, 147, note 2, and *væilræðe* below.

hibili, habitation, household. *Ap.*, 66a26; *hillyli* (for *hibyli*) 52b20, *dp.* *hibilum*, 118a24. Cf. 66a24: *kirti hann gott korn oc reint oc næra sva sin hibili* ("his household," "people of his household").

hollræði, friendly counsel. *Gp.*, 67a13. Cf. *forræði*, *heilræði*, *samræðe* *sialfræði*, *vanddræðe*, *væilræðe*. Obs. alliterative couplet of synonymous adjs. *heill* and *hollr*: *saker hæilra oc hollra raða*, *DN*, III. 76. The riming couplet *væill* and *hæill*, however, expresses here the fact that the two councils were direct opposites. See *væilræðe*, p. 56.

hyski, family, people of a household. 63b14, 118a24. See *hibili*. Cf. Norw. dial. *hyskje*, "a little house," and Icel. *hyski*, household, family.

hælviti, hell. *Ds.*, 28b22. Always this form. Cf. *hælvitisskuggi*.

hærbærgi, lodging, apartment. 129b5, *gs.*, 3b28; *as.* *hærbærge*, 6a24, *hærbirgi*, 129b12. Icel. *herbergi*, "room, chamber."

illgræsi, weeds, tares. 108b11.

illviðri, bad weather. *Ns.*, 43b16. Fritzner cites occs. from *Barl.* 65, 33, and *Str.*, 88, 15. Cf. *illviðrisbakki*.

illvirki, evil-doing. 140a2.

illyrði, abusive language. *Dp.* -um, 5a4.

klæðe, clothes. *Gp.*, 92a20; *dp.* -um, 6a27; *ap.*, 58a23.

Cpds. *linklæðe*, linen clothes, linen, *ap.*, 58a29; *uglæðisklæðe*, *dp.* -um, 108b17.

kvæðe. See *atkvæðe*.

kyckvænnde, living creator. 29b18 pl. -i, 102a30, 107b24, *kykkvændi*, 97b8; *kvikennde*, 10b5. There are six occs. with *kyck-* and one with *kvik-*. Cf. Icel. *kvikindi* and Norw. dial. *kvikinde*, *kvikjende*, "Dyr, levende Skabning," *Sæt.*, in *Valders*, *kjukand*, *n.*, "et Fæ," Aasen.

langlivi, long life. *As.*, 151a7.

lanndaskipti, difference in geographical position. 40b22. Usual meaning: "boundary or division of land." See *skipti*.

latæðe, behaviour, manners. 75b2. Rare. Mod. Icel. *latæðe*.

latgæðe, good manners. 58a6. Icel. *latgæðe*. Cf. *siðgæðe*, *skapgæðe*.

lausyrði, loose talk, chatter. 159a13.

leðænnde (for *leiðænnde*), repulsive object. *Ns.*, 10a10.

letlæti, affability. *Gs.*, 145a6.

licnarlæysi, lack of mercy. *Gs.*, 100b18. Only here (?). Cf. *mæðr* *liknarlausum dauða tynndr*, 100a22. Icel. *licnarlæysi*, "hardheartedness."

litillæti, humility, condescension. *Ns.*, 93a2; *ds.* *litillæti*, 87a5; *as.* *litilleti*, 88b19. Icel. *litillæti*. See *hanndalæti*.

litaskipti, change of color. 102b8. Cf. *dægraskipti*.

lundærni, temper, disposition. *As.*, 47a10, 64b1. *lundærni*, 111a2. Icel. *lundærni*.

læti. For occs. in cpds. see *hanndalæti*

læyfi, permission, leave, departure. 75b12, 94a15; ten occs. with -æy-, four with -ey-; wk. vowel always *i*. Gs. *leyvis* (written *leppis*), 66b12.

læyti, cohabitation; ties by marriage. 141a24; dp. -um, 68b26. Kgs., *leytum*, 76, 3fb; var. *lutum*, note 9. Cf.: *þat ællaði hann ok, sem vera mundi at bræðr Abisag ok allir frændr hennar mundu betr unna hanum rikis, ef hann fingi hennar, heldr en þeim menni, er ekki var við þa leytum bundinn.*⁶⁶

manstæðe, mane (of a horse). Ns., 29a12. Is the only citation in *FrOrdb*

matuneyti, companionship in the sharing of food, messmateship. 6a29. Cf. *forunæyti*.

minni, memory. Gs. -is, 48b28, 93b23.

misbrigði, mistake, breach. Not found elsewhere. As., 103b17: *misbrigði igegn hans vilia*. See *brigð*.

nauðarsottarfærðe, critical illness. Ds., 145a26.⁶⁷ Nowhere else recorded. Cf. ON *sóttarfar*.

missæri, half-year. Dp. -um, 7b11.

mæinlæti, penance. 94b23; dp. -um, 118a14.

mæli. See *almæli*, *bræðemæle*, *ofrmæli*, *retmæli*, *stormæli*, *saurmæli*, *æinmæli*.

mærki. See *ænndimærki*.

niðvirki, villainy. 113b8. Sole occ. See *niðingsverk*.

ofrmæli, boast. Dp. -um, 115a8.

ofræfli, superior force. 145a22.

ogaumgefi, heedlessness. 57b11. The negative apparently not elsewhere found. The word is variously *gaumgæfe*, *n* and *f*., *gaumgæfa*, *f*., and *gaumgæfð*, *f*., the last in *Str.* and *Heilagr*. The first appears as *gaumgiæve* in *Barl*, 100, and elsewhere. *FrOrdb.* gives only Norw. citations for all forms. However, cf. modn. Icel. *gaumgæfa*, "to pay attention to," and adj. *gaumgæfinn*, "heedful"; also *gaumgæfni*, *f*., "attention." *Gaum*-and derivatives, found especially in the dial. of Tel. to-day.

okynni, evil conduct, evil ways. Dp. -um, 118b3 and 13; gs., 118b15. Norw. dial. *ukynde*, do., *GnOrdb*.

psaltari, psalter. Ds. def. -eno, 111b10. See wk. masculines.

rangennde, wrong, injustice. 70a14.

ranglæti, evil conduct. Gs., 11829.

⁶⁶ "And he also thought, as was reasonable to suppose, that Abisag's brothers and all her kinsmen would more willingly accept him as ruler if she married him, rather than accept a man who was not bound to them by ties of marriage."

⁶⁷ Var: *nauðsyniligu sottarfari*.

reiði. See *saðulreiðe*.

reinlifi, pure life, celibacy. As., 125a3. Cf. *reinlifismaðr* and *giolifi*.

rettdæmi, right verdict, justice. 132b13. 139a6.

rettennde, right, justice. As. 114a30, *rettenndi*, 134a16, 135b26; np. *rettænde*, 113a10; gp. *rettenda*, 134a15, 135b25, 138a5, *rettænnda*, 133a4, *rettænnda*, 138a24, *rettynnda*, 97a5; dp. *rettænndum*, 85a14.

rettlæti, justice. Gs., 91a23, *rettlæti*, 124b3. See *fotalæti*.

retmæli, justice. Gs., 53a23; gp. *rettmæla*. 53b10 (variant *rettramala*, *Ksp.*, p. 60, note 9.).

riki, authority, power, rule; kingdom. Gs. *-is*, 148b14, *rikiss*, 118b5; ds., 52a20; dp. *rikium*, 88b30. Cf. *rikisbot*, *rikisdomr*, *rikisgezla*, *rikismaðr*, *rikisstíorn*.

Cpds: **himnariki**, heaven, 62b29;⁶⁸ **iarðriki**, earthly kingdom, earth, ds., 96a6; gs., 95b20; **konungsríki**, kingdom, 67a28; **væralldarriki**, worldly realm, world, gs., 63a30.

saðulreiðe, saddle equipment, saddle harness. Ds., 78b6. Icel. *söðulreiði*, "crupper of a lady's saddle."

samræðe, agreement. 72b15. See *holldræðe*.

samþycki, consent, harmony. 125a21, *samþyki*, 8a21.

saurlifi, immorality. As., 84a4. Icel. *saurlifi*. Variant: *sauryrðe*, *Ksp.*, 92, note 10.

saurmæli, foul language. 75b3. See *almæli*.

siðgæðe, proper conduct, good breeding. 83a7 and b16, etc.; *-i*, 83b21, etc., Icel. *siðgæði*.

simælgi, loquaciousness, talking long. 64a23. The only citation in *FrOrdb*. In the ms. underlined as unusual.⁶⁹

sinni, time. 61b7, 62a13, *-e*, 2b3.

skipti. See *dægraskipti*, *lanndaskipti*, *viðrskipti*, *litaskipti*, *vapnaskipti*.

skynlæysi, stupidity. 159a12.

smiði, artifice, structure. 105b16; gs. *smiðes*, 128b16.

sialfræði, independence, free-will, obstinacy. 102b29, 47b27. *sialfræði*, 103a1, with *l* written in above the line. Cf. *sialfrað*, "independent judgment." Norw. dial. *sjølvvræde*, *f.*, "obstinacy."

skamsyni, shortsightedness, lack of foresight, stupidity. 136b29. Cf. *skamsyni*, *f.* Icel. *skammsyni*, "shortsightedness."

skapgæðe, good disposition. 137b4. Cf. *siðgæðe*.

skipti. See *dægraskipti*.

stormæli, matter of great import. Ds. 92a13: *væra domari ivir sliku stormæli*; dp. *-um*, 92a13. ON, also *stórmal*, Icel. *stórmal* and *stórmæli*, pl., "great affairs" (Zoëga).

stræti, street, road. 78a9, 129a25.

⁶⁸ Cpds. in *himna-* are noted by Kahle in *AfnF.*, XVII, p. 154.

⁶⁹ Cf. *skiotmælge*, "gibberish," "loquaciousness," *Barl.*, 108.

sæti, seat, place, residence. Dp. -um, 74b9. Cf. *samsætismaðr*, *samsætisdryckia*.

Cpds: **domsæti**, tribunal, 123b19, dp. -um, 131a26; **domarasæti**, 93b16; **havuðsæti**, chief seat, 132b9; **hasæti**, high seat, *hosati*, 128a17; **konungssæti**, royal residence, 31a5; **kyrrsæti**, sitting still, remaining in ease, 89b6; **samsæti**, the being seated together, companionship at table, 75a27. Cf. Icel. *samsæti*, assembly, entertainment. See *samsætismaðr*; *sæmðarsæti*, seat of honor, 125b26.

tiðænnde, pl., happenings, tidings, news. 56b23, 85b30, *tiðennde*, 137b18, etc. Everywhere with final *e*.

tilmæli, request. 29a30.

torfæri, inaccessibility, dangerous passage. Dp. -um 42b22, 45b29. Norw. dial. *torføre*, "difficult situation," given for Ma. by Ross. The form *torfæri* is given for *Vatsd.* by Fritzner. OIcel. and Mod. Icel. *torfæra*, *f.*

trevirki, wooden device or engine. Def., 82a6.

tunguskæðe, improper language. 5a5, 83b28.

tyrvi, resinous fir-tree. 82a19. Also *tyri* in ON; Icel. *tyri*. The form *tyrve* is used today in the diall. of Mandal. Tel., Rbg., and Østl., and *ø-*forms in the same general regions. *Tyrve* in Shl. (Aasen for Kvindherred). Other forms and etym., *Nyn EtOrdb*, under *tyre*.

þili, roofing. 82b1: *lili* (miswriting for *þili*).

uppfæði, bringing up. Ds., 108a22.

vanddræðe, difficulty, trouble, danger. Np., 51b24; dp. -um, 69a22.

vanyfli, custom, practice. As., 73a12. Var., *vanda*. Cf. *vanyflasott*.⁷⁰

vapnaskipti, handling of arms in defense or attack. Literally, exchange of arms; cf. Eng. "exchange blows," "give and take." Ds., 76b19: *þa vanðu þeir baðar hæundr iamkringar i allu vapnaskipti til at gripa*.⁷¹

viðri. See *illviðri*.

viðrlifi, sustenance. Gs., 97b11.⁷²

viðrskipti, dealings, intercourse. 55a16, 69b9; dp. -um, 51b21.⁷²

vigafærðe, murder. 51b23. Var. *vigafferli*.

virki. See *steinvirki*, *trevirki*.

vitni, witness. 147b14, etc., always -i. Cf. *vitnisburð*.

Cpds: **alþýðuvitni**, general testimony or opinion, 1b7; **forvitni**, inquisitiveness, gs., 94a13; as., 49b20, etc.; **lyghivitni**, false testimony, 72b20.

væilræðe, poor counsel. Dp. -um. 107b2: *hvi fylgðer þu hælldr væilræðum kono þinnar en heilræðum mínum*, "why did you follow the ill advice of your wife rather than my wholesome advice?" ON *væill*, adj., "poor," "weak," "defective," Icel. *veila*, "flaw," Norw. dial. *veil*, adj.,

⁷⁰ The citations of simplex and cpd. in *FrOrdb*. are these two; in addition also one of *vanyfsi* for *vanyflasótt* in the sense of "usual illness." Not in Icel.

⁷¹ I.e., both hands are trained alike in the use of weapons.

⁷² The form *viðr-*, further, in *viðrslag*, and *viðrvist*.

"defective," "weak," *veila*, sb. "defect," *veiling*, "a sickly person," Sogn (Aasen), e.g., *d'er mange veile, som kunde vera heile* (Nhl), *det vil kvar vera heil, og ingen veil*, Bergen Diocese. As above so here *veill* is used as the opposite of *heill*. Etym: *veill* < *veheill* < *veiheill*, S. Bugge, *AfnF*, II, pp. 226-227. See *hollræðe* above.

vællde, power, might, rule. 94b16, 63b17, *vælde*, 9a11, *vællði*, 119b29.

yfirlæti, favor, consideration, treatment, attitude to; praise. 57b6, 89b30. *Yverlæta*, f., "praise," Helg. (Aasen), *yvelaat*, do. N. Gbr. (Ross), and *Ivilate*, n., Tel.; ON *yfirlat*. Icel. *yfirlæti*, "favor," *væra i goðu yfirlæti hjá*—, "be in high favor with—."

ynði, joy, delight. Gs., 107a26.

æfni, ability, means, material, stuff, content, subject. 58b30, 63b10, 107a15, 108b23, 112b4, 113a2; ap., 49a24; etc.

Cpd: **konungaæfni**, pretender to the throne, np., 67b24.

æinmæli, private conversation. 73b25.

æmbætti, office, service. 7b23, 49b29, 103b12; gs. *-es*, 124b11.

Cpd: **skyldaræmbætti**, service of duty, 87a16, 126a20.

ændimærki, boundary, limits. Np., 48b8, 123b11, etc. Nørw. dial. *endemerkje*, "det Punkt eller Maal hvortil en Ting strækker sig" (Aasen).

æne, forehead. 8a28, 47a27, etc., *ænni*, 34b14, 79b30.

æpli, apple. Always *-i*, *-is*, *-um*: 30a8 and 11. 99b12, 106b30, etc.

Cpd: **froðleicsæpli**, pl., apples of wisdom. 108a26.

ærfiðe, labor. 8b8.

æræfi, inaccessible harbor. 9a15. Lex: *ærhæfi* only. Cf. *auðæfi*.

ærænnde, errand, business, matter, cause. 31b19, 58a29; dp. *-um*, 58a22 *ærænndi*, 90b11, *ærænnde*, 58b17.

Cpd: **nauðsyniaærænnde**, important business or mission. Gp., 145 b14 and 30.

d. *Wa*-Stems

These are masculines and neuters. Only a few words belong here in ON and some of them are characterized by a considerable variety of form. In KS only the masculines **snior** "snow," **songr**, "song," and **sær**, "sea," appear. The nom. pl. is *songar*, 129b3, hence (as in ON in general), without *wa*-stem characteristics. The ds. does not occur; the dp. is *songum*, 9b17. Cpds: **mæssosongr**, saying the holy mass, 142a26; **ottosongr**, matins, as., 3b2, **psalmasongr**, singing of hymns. 119b18. **Snior** is found only in the gp., **snioa**, 43b19, and in the cpd. adj. *sniohvittr*. The forms of **sær** are: ns. def., **særinn**, 39b19; ds. **sio**, 32b21, 37a15; gs. **sioar** regularly, 5a22, 7b8, 10b26, etc. In 7a27 the form (of the original evidently) has been changed by cancelling the *v*.

The following neuters occur: **hogg**, cut, blow (with an axe), ap., 76a15; dp. *-um*, 88a1 and 4; **kiot**, meat, 37a19; **fræ** in the cpd: **oaransfræ**, seed of misfortune, 67b30, and **smior** in the cpd. **smiorgerð**; see p. 86.

II. *Ö*-STEMS

The *ö*-stems form a very considerable category of feminines in ON. They are monosyllabic stems, with either consonantal or vocalic ending, and nouns having the suffix *-ing* or *-ung*. The occurrences will be listed according to the usual subdivisions.

a. Pure *Ö*-Stems

Of nouns occurring twenty-four monosyllabic stems of the consonantal group belong here, a few monosyllabic words ending in the vowel *a*, and a considerable number of dissyllabic words mainly in *-ing*, for the most part abstracts. The nouns of the first group are:

al, strap. Np., 37a10.

dvol, delay, prolongation. 130a10. Evidence of stem lacking.

fjoðr, feather. Np., 32a22; ap. *fiarðar* for *fiaðrar*, 128b22; dp. *fiaðrum*, 105b7.

Cpds: **storfiaðrar**, pl., large feathers, 32a25; **sunndfioðr**, swimming wings, dp. *-fiaðrum*, 34b1-2.

flaug, flight, flying. 32a26, 81b16.

for, journey, in the following:

Cpds: **heimanfor**, departure from home. 49b14; **hærfor**, military expedition, ap., 144b26, gp., 126b25; dp. *-forum*, 55a24; **kaupfor**, mercantile journey, dp. *-farum*, 7a2, 49b15, *-forum*, 7a10, 51b7; **sænndifor**, mission, ap., 54b29, *sænndefarar*, 54a2; **ufor**, misfortune, gs. *ufarar*, 87b1, dp. *ufarum*, 109a5, 136b27; ap. *ufarar*, 136b25. See *ufor*, p. 78.

fro, comfort, relief. 30b5.

gio, dissipation. 83b24: *þat er oc siðgæði æf gengr i kaupstaðum milli ukunnra manna at væra falatr oc æigi margyrðr, flygia gio oc alla hegomlega dryckiu*. Variant *gja*, Ksp., p. 92, notes 5 and 10. Cf. Icel. *gja*, sensuality, and *gjalifi*, Norw. dial. *gjo*, GnOrdb., and Icel. *gjälifislegur*, adj. dissipated, (Zoëga).⁷³ Ref. *AfnF*, VI, p. 114 and XXXII, pp. 199-200.⁷⁴ See *gjolifi*, n.

giof, gift. Np. *giavar*, 159a14; ap., 159a17. *Giof* is prevailingly an *i*-stem in KS. See p. 64.

heiðr, heath. Ap., 128b29.

kvæif, a kind of hood. 83b6. Cf. Icel. *kveif*, "effeminate person," Norw. dial. *kvav*, "Overtak" (Aasen), Fr. *coiffe*.

kvöl, torment. 133b28, etc., *quöl*. 138b12; gp. *kvala*, 139b18. Is also an *I*-stem in ON. Plural *-ar* in Icel.

leið, way, direction, manner. 46a11, 88a22; gs., 33a3, etc.

⁷³ See *giomaðr* below. Cf. *Bachum kalla þeir oc æinn guð sinn oc sanna at hann var nattdryckiumaðr oc meistare allra giomanna oc næmde i brott annarra manna konor, Barl.*, 137.

⁷⁴ The *ö*-stem plural is rarely met with in ON. It cannot be said with certainty that *gio* is an *ö*-stem; it may perfectly well be an *ön*-stem.

lið, side. 36b10; ds., *lið*, 74a4.

laug, bath. Ap., 74b11 and 12.

nol, needle. Ap., 6a10.

nos, nose. Dp. *nasum*, 47a25.

ogn, chaff. Ap., 65b8; dp. *agnum*, 80b8.

tru, belief, faith. 91a29; gs., 91a23; ds., 91b3, etc.

reið, riding. Ds., 74217.

ro, quiet. 71b15, 48a30; *kæmi ro æpter hvíldarlaus rott*.

Cpd: **uro**, unrest, restlessness. 71a15.

soc, cause, matter, thing, reason, accusation, indictment, guilt, wrongdoing, wrong. Dp. *sokum*, 68b18, *sakum*, 94a24, 135b10; ap., 68a20, etc., *sakar*, 85b19, b24, 133a23. Numerous occs. in the preposition *fyrir sacar*. *Soc* also shows *i*-declension forms; see p. 75 and Prepositions. There are seventy-three plurals in *-ar* and sixteen in *-ir*. Cf. *sakaraberi*, *sacarvorn*.

Cpds: **storsoc**, great guilt or wrong, gp., 137a20; **svicræðasoc**, accusation of treachery, 145b5 and 14.

vel, trick, wile. Ap. *velar*, 71a2. See *I*-Stems.

vorr, lip. Np. def. *varrarnar*, 111a14; dp. *vorrur*, 47a6; ap., 8a27; gp. def. *varranna*, 111b19.

væiðr, hunting. Ap., 126b9. Cf. *væiðeskaþr*.

Stems in *-á (ô)*:

bro, brow. Ap. *brar*, 8b24.

forsia, foresight, provision, care, oversight, authority. Ns., 46a8, *forsio*, 84b25; as. *forsio*, 46a17, 91a27; ds. *forsia*, 93b20.⁷⁵

iansla, iron bar. Ap., 129a13.

ra, pole, log. Dp. *rāóm*, 8b29.

sia. See *forsia*.

The third group, to which some nouns already listed in the first commonly belonged in ON, preserves the characteristic ds. ending *u (o)* only to a limited extent, namely in the nouns *drotning*, *fylking*, and *paradis*. The occs. are:

aucning, increase. Gs., 10a11: *aucnig* (mark of abbreviation overlooked).

birting, illumination, brightness. 5a19, 7a27, 48b8. In all three cases: *birting loptz (loþz, in 5a19)*.

drotning, queen. 89a15; ds. *-o*, 75a11, *-i*, 89b29, *drotning*, 91a25.

friglæyming, neglect. 123b29.

⁷⁵ *Forsia* varies in its form and inflection in ON. I shall cite the following examples: *forsiomaðr*, *Anecd.* ch. 13, (as an *ön*-stem); *hans heilagrar forsiar*, gs. *Barl.* 70, hence as *ö-stem*, var. reading here *forsia*; *forsiarlæysi*, but var. *forsialæysi*, *Barl.* 116; cf. also *forsioler* and *forsialer*, *Barl.* 63, text of ed. and var. *forsialan*, 9 and 22; nom. *forsio*, p. 113, and dat. *forsio*, *Barl.*, 62. Cf. Icel. *forsjá*, "foresight," "caution," and *forsjáll*, adj., Norw. diall. *forsjaaleg*, "wary," "careful," Tel., and *forsjaal*, Hard. There are no forms in *o*.

fordæming, condemnation. Ds., 88b21.

framflutning, pleading, plea. Gs., 90b6.

fylking, battle array, troops. Ds. -u, 77a25, *fylkinghu*, 77a23.

haðung, disgrace. 31b14.

hafgerðing, a monster of the North Sea, "sea-hedge." Ap., 34b21. See *FrOrdb.* and references there given, and *Aarb.* 1871, pp. 123-126.

hugrænning, thought. Dp. -om, 110b25, 123b28.

kenning, precept, teaching, doctrine. Gp., 71a18; ap., 125a5. Cf. *kennimaðr*.

klyping, pinching. Ns., 133b28.

landzbygging, development of the country. Gs., 84b26. See *lannd*.

læcning, cure. Gs., 144a9.

læring, teaching. Dp. -om, 96a20.

minning, remembering, memory, mention. 32b5, 130a12.

Cpd: **aminning**, act of reminding, reminder, mention, ds. 68a14, gs., 42b14.

misðæming, error of judgment. As., 69b24

misgerning, misdeed. Gp., 138b21.

mœðing, trouble. 113a12.

næring, sustenance. Gs., 10b7, *næreng*, 10a3.

paradis, paradise. Gen. -ar, 97b7, 98a9; d.-o, 97b9 and 17, 102b2, 103b15. Cf., however, gen. *paradisus*, 115b1. See p. 102.

ritning, writing, document. Ns., 89a9; dp. -om, 130a10; ap., 2a9.

ræfsing, chastisement. Gs. 94b5; ds., 138a14; dp. -om, 138b30; everywhere -æ-, and -ing (17 occs.). See also *domr* and *maðr*.

ræreng, motion, stirring. 7b16.

samtænging, covenant. Ns., 10b11.

skilning, understanding, discernment. 9a27, 84b25, etc.; as., 11a8; ap., 84b9, *skilneng*, 9a8.

Cpd: **skilningaranndi**, spirit of understanding, 11a20, 125a24.

skygnig for **skygning**, act of spying about one. Gs., 8b25. Sole occurrence. *En at komannda morni þa tæcr landnyrðingr at opna samanlagðar brar oc rænner til synar biugt sialldr sva sæm til skyguigar um uprisutima* ("as if to see if it were rising time"). Norw. dial. *sbyggning*, Sæt., (Ross): *stande til sbyggning*s, "act of standing looking to see how something is progressing, or if help is needed."

skyring, interpretation. Ds., 110a19. an., 111b6.

spurning, questioning, question. Gs., 109a26, dp. -um, 94a4. Nine occs. in -ing.

svivirðing, disgrace. 57b5, gs., 84b23. Cf. *svivirðingarnafn*, name to shame one, name or title that is a disgrace to one, 55a21.

sætning, rule, regulation. As., 56b30, etc.

tøyging, act of showing, evidence. Gs., 77a14: *en ækki hælpu sialfr værcum þinum at æigi bærizt sva til at æpter liðnar stunder værðe a þec*

hæfnda leitit æpter frafall þeirra manna er mikell þotte skaðe at væra oc se a þer hæfnt sacar til tæygingar sialfs þins orða (and revenge be gotten against you by the evidence of your own words). Lex. translate ON *teyging*, "Strækken" ("stretching") only, which will not do for our passage. In the *Völundarkviða*, 18, 1, *teygjask* means "are seen," "come to view," in the expression *tenn honom teygjask*. This and dialectal material make it evident that we have here to do with a different word from the usual *teygja*, "to stretch." Of the existence of such a verb *teygja*, "to show," the form *tæyging* in KS is also evidence.

þrænning, trinity. 123b1.

þyðing, interpretation. 109a27.

uplocning, opening up, delivery. 132a24.

æining, unity. 123b1.

ællding, lightning. Dp. -um, 47a13.

b. *Jō*-Stems

Only the following seven stems belong here:

fit, web, web-foot (of water fowl). Ds., 34a28; np., *fitiar*, 37a2. See *fugl*.

mær, maiden. Ns., 106a6, *mær*, 106a5; gs. *mæyiar*, 124a10; as. *mæy*, 89b13; np. *mæyiar*, 98a1.

Cpd: **femær**, bondswoman, ns., 91a9.

nauðsyn, need, necessity. The forms of the paradigm are:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	nauðsyn	nauðsyniar
Gen.	nauðsyniar	nauðsynia
Dat.	nauðsyn	nauðsynium
Acc.	nauðsyn	(nauðsyniar).

Occurrences: 3b17, 66a29, 66b1, 73a9, 84a9 (dp. -ium), 90b7; 92b26, 93b1-2 (np.), etc., and cpd: *nauðsyniamal*. Cf. Norw. dial. *naudsyn*, "necessity," Nhl., Shl., Ryf., Jæd., and *naudsyn*, "need," "distress," Hall. (Aasen).

Cpds: **lannznauðsyniar**, pl., country's needs. 97a9. Only here; **skyll-darnauðsyn**, pl., important or necessary duties, dp. -ium, 130a20.

nyt, use, usefulness, benefit. As., 93b23; gs. *nytia*, 7a17, 91a; dp. *nytium*, 93b30; ap. *nytia*, 141b26.

skyn, insight. As., 50b2. Cf. *skynsæmð*.

ægg, edge. Dp. *æggium*, 108b1, 132a16.

æy, island. 28a14, *ey*, 28a28; gs. def. *eyiarinnar*, 28b30; ds. *æy*, 28a16, 28b3 and 4; np. *æyiar*, 28b17. Cf. *æylannd* and *bíarcæyarrettr*. In the latter the ending -iar has been changed to -ar in the Ms. by erasure. See *rettr*.

As far as our occs. go, there are no inflexional differences in the ds. of *jō*-stems; the ds. *æyiu* does not appear, nor the ds. of *egg* and *mær*.

c. *Ið*-Stems

The following seven feminines with long radical syllable belong here:

byrðr, burden. As., *byrðe*, 127a13.

læstr, rope. Np. *festar*, 81b1, def., 81b7.

flæðr, flood-tide. Ap. *flæðar*, 10b26. Icel. *flæður*.

hæðr, pl. only, shoulders. Acc., 33b22; dp. -um, 83b5.

margygr, sea troll. As., -i, 34a20.

æðr, or **æð**, artery, water-course. Dp. -um, 128b9. Icel. *æð*. Aasen gives the forms *aadr* and *æde*, Sdm., to which Ross supplies *æd* and *æ*, Voss., pl. *æa*.⁷⁶

æx, axe. Ds. -i, 142b14. Underlined in the codex.

Cpd: **skeggæx**, broadaxe. Np. -ar, 77b14. See *AW*, 108-110, and *KM*, 215, note 1. The word is also found in *Eg.*, 40. In *KS* the axes in question are described as having long handles (*langskeptar*). The lower part of the blade had a squarish extension, hence the term *skegg*. Cf. Norw. dial. *lykelskjegg*, "the comb of a key." Aasen, *lyklaskjegg*, Vidsteen, *skjeggsox*⁷⁷; also *skjegg* on axes (Ross).

d. *Wð*-Stems

Of the very limited number of *wð*-stems in ON the following two occur in *KS*:

agnor, barb. Ns., 91a9. Only here (?). Norw. dial. *agnor*, "Angelhage; mest brugelig nord og øst i Landet; sedvanlig udtalt Agnaar" (Aasen).

dogg, dew. See *I*-Stems.

III. *I*-STEMS

Masculines and feminines. A very considerable number of nouns of both genders belong here in ON. The feminines have, however, taken over the *ð*-stem forms in the singular, while many of the masculines have *a*-stem gs. or ds., or both.

Masculines

These are, in the main, stems with a short root syllable in ON and the gs. is regularly -ar. However, a number take -s, in the gs., mainly nouns with a long root syllable. The ds. -i is not confined to long stems. Further it may be noted that in ON nouns of the type *belgr*, *drykk*, normally have *j* before the endings of the gs. -ar, and before the gp., and dp. endings.

The following fifty-three masculines with *i*-stem forms and twenty-eight compounds of these appear in *KS*:

⁷⁶ As here so in ON in general *æðr* shows both *ið*-stem and *i*-stem forms. Thus in *Barl.*, 72, *sumar æðer*, but texts B, f.: *æðar*, dat. *æð*, 84, but *æði*, 165. Is, however, an *ið*-stem.

⁷⁷ *skegg* belongs with a group of words discussed by Hj. Lindroth in the article "Etymologien på ordet *skägg*," in *AnfF*, XX, pp. 367-72.

adryck, breakers. Pl. *-er*, 47b5.

auðr, property, riches. 85a12; gs. *-ar*, 8a18, 129a18; as., 67a3.

axull, axle. Ns., 81a23; np. *axler*, 68b28. Cf. *oxultre*.

bulr, trunk of a tree. Ns., 110a2. The word appears in the nom. sg. def., *bulit* (!), in line 5 of the same column: *þar væx fyst upp æinn bulr af rotonum oc kvislaz siðan mæðr marghum greinum oc limum oc kværn er þu tæcr liminn oc rannzakar mæð rettri athygli þa er þat iafnan fast við bulit þanner upp er vaxinn firi andværðu af rotonum oc niota allir limirnir oc kvistirnir þeirra rotanna er sialft treet stænnðr á.* The *t* ending in *bulit*, a repetition of the *t* of *þat* and *fast*. Observe the demonstrative *þann* immediately following.

burðr, birth; burden, unborn offspring. Ds., 92b29; 10a21: *þau ganga mæð getnum burðe mæðan vætr er kalldaztr til þæss at þau mege sinn getnað fram leiða at . . . varmo sumre.*⁷⁸

Cpds: **atburðr**, event, happening, ds., 45b16; np. *-er*, 67a28; dp. *-um*, 65b13, ap. *-e*, 90b10; **vapnaburðr**, attack with weapons, bearing weapons upon, ds., 78b11; **vitnisburðr**, testimony, gs., 30b15, 106b5; ds., 140b30.

bær, town. Gs. *bæar*, 3b25. See *A-Stems*.

byrr, favorable wind. Gs., *byriar*, 46a5. See *byrleiðe*, *n*.

drycc, drink, drinking. Gs. *-iar*, 74b28, *dryckiar*, 53a12, 74b28, 83b11, ds., *drycc*, 3b20; as., *dryc*, 74b27; gp. *dryckia*, 74b22. See *adryck*.

dyn, din, noise. Ns. *dyn*, 28a7.

fiandskapr, hostility. 145b22. *-skiapr*, 145a10 (dittograph of *ia*). The ending *-skapr* appears further in the following words: *hiuskapr*, *hofðingiaskapr*, *kvæðskapr*, *riddarskapr*, *þorparaskapr*, *vapnaskapr*.

friðr, peace. 71b14; ds. *-e*, 9a9. Cf. *friðargerð*.

Cpd: **ufriðr**, disturbance, strife, 71a24; *--e*, 71a13, ns. *ofriðr*, 70b12, gs. *ofriðar*, 68a27. Cf. *ufriðarkorn*.

funndr, meeting, gathering, contact, juncture. As., 31b17, 32a28, ds. *-e*, 48b20.

Cpds: **fiolðafunndr**, large gathering or meeting, 84a23; **mannafunndr**, meeting of people, 32a19; **samfunndr**, concourse, intercourse, 57a2.

gelt, madman, wild man. OIr. *geilt*, pl. *gealta*. Np: *um mænn þa er gelt ero kallaðer* (for *gelter ero kallaðer*), 32a10. The occurrence in 32a11, *værða at giellte*, seems to preserve the OIr. plural form.

gestr, a retainer of inferior rank. Np. *-er*, 5305, *-ir*, 52b27 and 30; dp. *-um*, 52b29.

glygggr, opening. Ap. *glyggi*, 82a15.

glæpr, misdeed, sin. Ds. *glæp*, 114a12; gs. *glæps*, 114a20, 115a17; np. *-ir*, 124a11; ap. *-i*, 114b11, 116b18; dp. *-um*, 115a24, 124a6, 123b23.

⁷⁸ "They carry their 'begotten burden' while the winter is coldest until they may bring forth the young when the warm summer is at hand." So the Norw. dial. *burd*, "Foster, især Kalv" (Aasen, under *burd*, 3), where it is also noted that *burd* is rarely used with regard to animals in the meaning of "birth," as *kalvsburd*. So above *getnum burð*, "the unborn offspring."

Cpd. **hovuðglæpr**, arch. sin. np. *-er*, 67b14. See *hafuð*.

gnottr, abundance, mass. Ns., 40a3, *gnotr*, 35a17.⁷⁹ Cf. *gnott*, *f.*, p. 97.

grunn, shallow place in water, shallows. Cp. *grunna*, 46a15.

grunr, suspicion. As. *grun*, 68a24; np. *-ir*, 68a24.

gustr, a sudden wind, gust of wind. Ds., 43b24. Norw. d. *gust*, Tel., Sæt., Gbr. (Ross) *gusten*, adj., "blustery," Aurland, Sogn.

haghr, general bearing, practice, ways. Ds., 73a12. The meaning is somewhat unusual. In ON regularly: situation, condition or means, advantage, and mdn. Icel. *hagur*, state, condition, profit, and in pl., affairs. Cf. Norw. dial. *hag*, "Skik; ofte omtrent = Lag, men mere bevidst og erhvervet end medfødt," Tel., Sogn (Aurl), Shl. (Ross); also *haga seg*, skikke sig, V. Tel. Cf. *hagleic*, *hagspæki*.

hirmr, probably for *irm*, fragrance, odour. Ds. *hirm*, 129a29. Cf. *mæð irmandun grasum*, 129b13. Lex. do not record the noun but give *irma* = *ilma* (with reference to KS, 129b13) and the noun *ilmr*. *FrOrdb.* cites the variant *hilmr* with occs. in OIcel. texts. The modern Icel. verb is *ilma*, and the noun is *ilmur*. Norw. diall. do not exhibit either the form with *l* or that with *r*, but words with *im*, which may be a contamination of *im* (ON *im*, n.), and *ilmr* (semantic influence of *ilmr*). The two occs. in KS seem to show the existence of a form with *rm*, and the instances in *GnOrdb.* show the presence of a form *hilmr* by the side of *ilmr*. While in KS, 129a29, the *h* of *hirm* may be an error (the preceding and the following word begin with *h*), it need not be so regarded.⁸⁰

hiuskapr, union (in marriage).⁸¹ Ds., 69a10. Cf. *hiuskaparsamband*.⁸²

⁷⁹ Only the fem. recorded in the Lex.

⁸⁰ Forms in *ilmr*, *ilma*, vb., *Homil.*, *Str.*, *Barl.*, *Heilag.*, *Post.*, etc., those with initial *h*, *hilmr*, *hilma*, etc., especially *Homil.*, and *Elucid.* In *Anecd.* the form is regularly *ylma*, vb. chapter 1, and *ylm*, n., chapter 2: *Nasar þæfka nu daun en eigi ylm edr sölleiks*.

⁸¹ The first element is variously *hiün*, *hiön*, and *hiü* in ON. In cpds. with *-skapr* the form seems most often to be *hiünskapr*, of which the gen. ends in *-s*; so also often in cpds. of *hiün-skaps-* as: *hiünskapsband*, *hiünskapsrekka*, *hiünskapslit*. On the other hand there appear many cpds. of *hiüskapr* and of these the gs. is generally in *-ar*; as *hiüskaparband*, *hiüskaparfar*, *hiüskaparhald*, *hiüskaparmál*, *hiüskaparmenn*, *hiüskaparráð*, *hiüskaparrekka*, *hiüskaparsamband*, *hiüskaparsamlag* (*hiünskaps-*, however, in three cpds). Evidently we have to do here with a dialectal or regional difference in usage. The texts that exhibit the form *hiüskapr*, *hiüskapar* (and so cpds.) are mainly: *Barl.*, *Heilagr.*, *Mar.*, *Homil.*, *Stjórn*, besides KS. On the other hand the form *hiünskapr*, *hiünskaps* (and so in cpds) are the exclusive ones in *Eids.*, *Stat.*, and *Frost*. The *Barl.* saga employs forms with *hiünskaps-* by the side of those in *hiüskapar-*, while *Str.* shows the type *hiüskapr*. gen. *hiüskaps*. The facts here given are wholly on the basis of the citations in *FrOrdb.*, but they correspond also to my own citations gathered in connection with a partial examination of the texts. The mod. Icel. forms are *hjon*, "married couple," *kjüskapur*, gen. *-ar*, "matrimony," *hiüskaparsamband*, etc., and the simplex *hjú*, "servant," "domestic." In Norw. diall. only *hjun* and *hjon* remain, *jun*, Helg. (but rare), *kjun*, Shl., *sjon*, Gbr. (rare), Aasen, and *hjonfolk*, "married couple," used in Østerdalen (Tønset), *sjoonfolk*, NGr., and the vb. *hjonu seg*; also *hjonsleg*; *hjonslik*, *juunsele*, adj. (Ross).

⁸² *Hiüskaparsamband* is cited in *FrOrdb.*, from *Mar.*, 1134, 26. The word also appears in

hofðingiaskapr, chieftainship. Gs. -s, 124b13. Cf. *riddarskapr*, *þorparaskapr*.

hofuðvorðr, main guard, guard or watch near the king's headquarters. 53a10.

hugr, thought, inclination, mind, courage. Ns., 49b3, gs. *hugar*, 416b8, 116b15, ds. *hug*, 33a17, etc., *hugh*, 86b5 and 7. Cf. *hugarlunn*, *hugþocci*, *athugi*, *athygli*.

hulfr, holly. 27a26. Only occ. *FrOrdb.* refers to an occ. in R. Claussøn (*Samlede Skrifter*, G. Storm, 1881, p. 393).

iorsalir, pl., Jerusalem. G., 50b14 and 16. Cf. *iorsalaborg*.⁸³

kvæðskapr, poetry, art of poetry. Ns., 129b2.

kylr, cold. Ns. def., 40b13. Norw. dial. *kyl*, "cold," "frost," Tel., Sæt., V. Agder, Rbg., Dal. (Ross), and *kyla*, "to cool," Sogn.

licamr, body. 29a10; ds. -i, 104a26, *licam*, 104a23, 106b6; gs., 56a5; dp. *likamum*, 32a22; ap. -i, 3324.

lutr, part, share, thing, matter. Gs. -ar, 70a10; ds. *lut*, np. -er, 6a6, 10b30, 10b17; ap. -e, 7b3, 29a23, -i, 1b21, 6a3, 7a3; dp. -um, 1a11, 83a26: *bæðe at lit oc aðrum lutum*, "both as to color and in other respects." Cf. *luttakare*.

Cpd: **fiarlutr**, share of property, ds., 52a17, ap., 52b30.

lyðr, people. Ns., 37b6, 149a16.

læggr, leg. Dp. *læggium*, 75b20, 128b22.

matr, food. 106b2; gs. -ar, 53a12, 9b10; ds. *mat*, 6a27. Cf. *matunautr*, *matvist*.

mun, difference, amount, moment, advantage. Ns., 67a21 and 24, 55a12; ds., 82b10: *goðum mun hæri en*. . .

palstafr, palstave, celt. Ap. -stavi, 77b2; ds. -i, 77b3; np. *palstavir*, 80a26.⁸⁴

Pharao, Pharaoh. Nom. 115b15; acc. *pharao*, 116b27, dat. *farao*, 115b23.

rettr, right, law. 53b25; 101a8; gs., 107b24. Cf. *loghretta*.

Cpd: **biarcreyarrettr**, the Bjarkey Law, 4a17.

reycr, smoke. 42a7; 43a3; ds. *reyc*, 42a9, 43a1, *reyki*, 43b9. See *AnG*, I, §379, note 2.

Sjórñ, p. 573. Cf. the following passage in *Ridd.*, p. 35: *En þat berr ongum manni at trua, at hann mundi kyssa hana nema hann gerði meira, þvíat koss lokkar konu til hiúskapar. FrOrdb.*, only "Ægteskab."

⁸³ KS, always *iorsalir* and *iorsalaborg*. *Sjórñ*, however, regularly *Hierusalem*, with numerous occs., pp. 513, 527, etc., but now and then *Jorsalaborg*. The *Tomas saga* always *Jorsalir*, and *Jorsalaborg*, as also *Heilagr.*, and in general one of these two forms. *Jorsulaborg* is prevailing ONorw.

⁸⁴ *Stafr* appears both as an *a*-stem and an *i*-stem in ON. See *AnG*, I, §348, 4. and 377, 2 (not listed here, but see Index). *FrOrdb.* cites only the pl. -ir, -i, but *GnOrdb.*: "nom. pl. *stafir*, sjld. *stafar*; akk. pl. *stafi*, sjld. *stafa*." In Norw. dial. *stav* is today usually an *a*-stem. Icel., *stafur* is an *i*-stem, gen. -s, pl. -ir. Cf. *dalr* above.

riddarskapr, knighthood, chivalry. Gs., -s, 76b17.

ryðr, rust. 85a20. Icel. *ryð*, *n.*, do.

ryggr, back, ridge. Gs. *ryggjar*, 29a13.

salr. See *iorsalir*.

sauðr, sheep. 27b9; gp., 39b4; ap. *sauðæ*, 142b28.

sigr, victory. 103b20, 106a5, etc., *sighr*, 106a7; ds. *sigri*, 106a14; ap. *sigri*, 144b29. See *A-Stems*. Cf. *sighrari*, *sigrsæla*.

staðr, place, position, state, condition; city. 28a4, 30b26, 71a23, etc.; dp. *staðum*, 65b28 and 29, 111a30, *stoðum*, 9a16, 28a5, 111a30; ap. -e, 6b13 and 26, etc. Observe: *aðr en þat ríki komi aðr i sama stað er fyrr var*, "before that kingdom returns to the condition it was in before." (Cf. Norw. *stand*, *tilstand*.)

Cpds: **bolstaðr**, dwellingstead, 40a8, etc.; **havuðstaðr**, capital, 132b8; **kaupstaðr**, commercial city, 73b30, dp. -*stoðum*, 6b25, -*stauðum*, 3a25, ap. -e, 6b27; **linndastaðr**, place for the belt, girdle, ds., 34a22. In the case of *kaupstauðum* there is a dot of erasure below the second *u*.

strængr, wire. 32b11, ds., 45a2.

stulðr, theft, thievish act. 99b22; np. -er, 136a23; dp. -um, 68a29; ap. -e, 83b25.

styrkr, strength, power. Gs. *styrkiar*, 81a15; as., 87a22.

svæipr, turn, a folding or buckling around. Ds., 79a6: *gyrða þær um sec tvífalldum svæip*, "gird or buckle it around twice," literally "with a double turn." A rare noun and possibly only here in this sense. Norw. dial. *sveip*, *f.*, "Slyngning," Hall. (Ross), *sveip*, *n.*, do. (Aasen). The concrete meaning "whip," "strap," also. Cf. *sviptingr*.

sæckr, sack. Ap. -i, 80b8.

þeyr, thaw. As. *þey*, 44a17.

þorparaskapr, coarse manners, unmannerly conduct. As., 56b6.

þræcr, power. Ns., 149a7.

ual, falcon. Ns., 39a10; pl. *valir*, 39a13.

vapnaskapr, training in arms, warfare. Gs., 76b17.

vin, friend. Ns., 92a17, 119a4; gs. *vinar*, 67a13; ds. *vin*, 135a26; np. *vinir*, 31a12, 68ath9; ap. -i, 68a5. Cf. *vingjof*.

Cpd: **æincavin**, confidential friend, 88b5; **uvin**, enemy, 52b26, dp. *ovinum*, 52b29.

væggr, wall. Gs. *væggjar*, 118a29; np. -ir, 132b; ap. -i, 81b20.

Cpds: **hallarvæggr**, wall of the hall, as. def., 144b19; **steinvæggr**, stone wall, gs. -iar, 79b22; as., 79b25; ap. -i, 80b11; **kastalavæggr**, castle-

wall, np. *-ir*, 82a2. It is somewhat uncertain whether intended as a cpd., or not.⁸⁵

vægþurðr, impairment of honor. 159a5.

væiðeskapr, hunting and fishing. 42a2.

ylr, warmth, sultriness. As., 43a22 and 24; ds. *yl*, 43a17; gs. *yljar*, 8a15; np. *ylir*, 40a1.⁸⁶

Feminines

Most feminines in ON belong here. See further *AnG.* I, §380, and above p. 62. About thirty nouns take *-o* in the ds; see *Ö-Stems*, p. 58. Feminine *i*-stems in KS comprise the following 152 nouns and 72 compounds of these:

afgerð, misdeed. Ap. *-er*, 120a1, 125b4. Cf. *felaxgerð*, *friðargerð*, *raðagerð*, *sattargerð*, *smiorgerð*.

aflan, acquisition, gain, earnings. Ds. *aflan*, 47b28. Fritzner refers only to ONorw. texts; not in Mdn. Icel.

akefð, violence. Ds., 43b17, 85b30. The usual word is *akafi*, which does not, however, appear in KS.⁸⁷ Used of the severity of the weather in 47b1, but cf. *hvar/væggia um hvassleic væðra oc um akefð frostz oc snioa*, 43b19, "both with regard to the keenness of the wind and the severity of the frost and snow-storms there." Cf. *mikell gnottir isa oc fröstz*, 40a3, "great mass of ice and frost."

alin or *oln*, ell. Gp. *alna*, 80a9; dp. *alnum*, 80b16 and 17. May be an *ō*-stem. See *FrOrdb.*, *öln*. Icel. *alin*, pl. *alnir* (Zoëga), and usually *aln*, *al*, pl. *alne*, in Norw. diall.

ambott, slave woman. 93a15; gs. *ambottar*, 124b10.

anndlitzbiorg, face-protection, visor, 79a25. Cf. *briostbiorg*, *knebiorg*. See *auglit*.

ast, love, fondness. Gs. *astar*, 125a27. Cf. *astarverk*, *astsæmð*.

astsæmð, loving mind, 52a26 and 28. Cf. *nytsæmð*, *skynsæmð*, and *astsæmðarrað*.

astundan, endeavor, striving, zeal. 68b28, 70b30. *þvi at hværvætina þærs er æitt folk er skipt i marga staðe mæð hofðingia astunndan enda værða þeir sunndpyckir þa*—(68), "for wherever a people is divided in many ways by the strivings (activities) of their chiefs, and these begin to quarrel, then . . . ;" *þar sæm fyrr var skipt rikino oc allu folkino unnder blannðaðan*

⁸⁵ *kastalavæggir*, 82a2, is possibly not a cpd. The writing *kastala væggir* might also indicate that, but not necessarily, for clear cpds. are often written with space between the two elements.

⁸⁶ KS also *ylsamliqr.*, and *ylja*, "to warm up," *Barl.*, 133, 24. Icel. *ylur*, "warmth," "kind feeling," and vb. *ylja*. Common in Norw. diall. from Tel. to Trondhjem.

⁸⁷ Ice. *akafi*, less commonly *akefð*. Cf. *akefðarorð*, *Mar.* 529, 15, and *akefðarótti*, violent fear, *Heilagr.*, II, 104, 14, *Barl.*, 92 and 160, and the Norw. dial. *aakave*, "haste," Tel.

siðafíolða oc astunndan margra hofðingia—, "where, before, the kingdom and all the people were divided by a great number of different (mixed) customs and practices and the strivings of many chiefs."

atvist, presence. 128 a18. Cf. *navist*, *viðrvist*, *matvist*, *samvist*.

auðn, waste land, desolate place, uninhabited region, state of desolation. Ds., 70b4; gs., 123b12; ap. *auðner*, 8b10. Cf. *auðna*.

Cpd: **lannzauðn**, desolation or depopulation of a country, 66a4.

biorg. See *briostbiorg*, *anndlitziorg*, *knebiorg*.

borg, castle. Ds., 32b4, dp., -um, 144b1; ap. -er, 10a28. Cf. *borgarmaðr*.

Cpds: **iorsalaborg**, city of Jerusalem, 152a2; **konungsborg**, king's castle, 30b22; **rumaborgh**, the city of Rome, 91b8; **skialldborgh**, rampart of shields, 77a18.

brigð, change, revision, reversal. 10b18, 101a28. Cf. *misbrigði*.

briost, chest, breast. 75b24.

briostbiorg, chest protection, 79a15. Cf. *briostafl*, *briostbiorg*.

bygð, settlement, village. Gs., 129a15.

Cpd: **heraðsbygð**, rural settlement, district, ap. -er, 129a19; **mannabygð**, human settlement, 28a15.

bæn, prayer, plea, petition. Gs., 30a16, 62a25, ds., 62a27, dp. -um, 3b3, 62b14. Cf. *bænahall*, *bænarorð*.

Cpd: **bolbæn**, imprecation, dp. -um, 83b26. Only here.

dirfð, courage, daring, boldness. 88a26 and b13; 2b5, 95a9; gs., 90a23.

dogg, dew. Gs. *doggar*, 123b16; ap. *dogger*, 8a24, *dagger*, 128b30. See *Wō*-stems.

convænt, society or community of monks. Ns., 28b1: *en i því vatni liggir ey ein litill oc ero þar i reinlifs menn þa er calla ma hvart er vil kanonca eða eremita oc ero þeir mæð sva myclum fíolða at þar er full convænt af*.⁸⁸ Two references to occ. in *Heilag.*, II, in *FrOrdb*.

dæilld, quarrel. 9b21.

fatæct, poverty. Gs., 51b14.

felaxgerð, partnership, contract. 6b23; ap. -er, 129a19. Cf. *felaxmaðr*.

fiarvist, living far off. 39a29.

flaug, flight, flying. 32a26, 81b16 (of burned clay being hurled through the air).⁸⁹

flærð, deceit. As., 102b14, dp. -um. 61a23; ap., 72b13. Cf. *flærðguð*.

for. See *ufor*.

forn, offering. Ap. 159b12 and 14.

⁸⁸ "And in that lake there is an island where live men of pure lives called canons or hermits, as one chooses; and there are such large numbers of them as to make an entire community (society)." Later the word *konvent* is used of the college of monks, as *NgL.*, V. ON *konventa*, *FrOrdb*.

⁸⁹ See *askaut*.

framkæmð, fulfilment. 143a4 and 8. 124a26. Form recorded in *GnOrdb.*, but not in *FrOrdb.* Usually *framkvæmd*, but *framkæmd*, *Barl.*, pp. 1, and 94, 5.⁹⁰

fríðargerð, peacemaking. 9a1b, 46b30. See *afgerð*.

frægð, praise, fame. 37b20. Gs. -ar, 70a4.

fylgð, service of a king, company, retinue. 71b27, 74a3, *fylgh*, 75a28.

fyrnð, antiquity. 101b7.

fægrð, beauty. 10a2, 102b10 and 12; ap. -er, 47a8; *fægrð*, ns., 8a29.

færð, journey, 32b30. Gp., 51a22; dp. -um, 95a14. Cf. *vigafærðe*.

Cpds: **atfærð**, actions, behavior. 32b18; 48a16; ap., 49a13; gs., 56a3. The other meanings in ON are not evidenced; in *FrOrdb* they are all but one referred to *OIcel. texts*. The modn. Icel. word is *atferli*. Norw. dial. *aatfærd*, *atfærd*, "behavior"; **brotfærð**, exile, carrying off, Gs., 68a14; **kaupfærð**, trading voyage, dp. -um, 6b15, 7a8; ap. -er, 6b13. Cf. *kaupfor*; **mæðfærð**, conduct, treatment, 88a11; gs., 56a23 and 27, np. -er, 65a14; ap. -er, 56b1.

gerð. See *afgerð*.

girnð, desire, greed, cupidity, passion. 2b4, 88a17, *girnd*, 88a19, 127a9; dp. *girndum*, 68b30. Cf. *fegirni*, *æigingirni*.

Cpds: **agirnð**, greed for, selfish desire, 68a27, 69b12, 70a11, 151a20, *agirn*, 69b30, gs. *agirndar*, 136b5, ds. *agirnd*, 70a4, as. *agirnd*, 32a3; **iamgirnd**, justice, equity, gs., 131a6; **kviðargirnd**, gluttony, 124a29; **yfirgirnd**, lust for power, ambition, 87b20, 104a7, *ivirgirnd*, gs., 104b11, ds. *ivirgirnd*, 160b16.

gíof, gift. 36a20, 159a25, etc.; gs., 159a23, *giavar*, 159a22; dp. *gíofum*, 11a22, *gíafum*, 97b15, 130b14, 159a18; ap. -ir, 87b13, 139a27, 159a26. See *Ö-Stems*

Cpds: **hafuðgíof**, great gift (of mind). Pl. -ir, 124b5, 151a12, 16, and 22, -er, 8a16; dp. -*gíofum*, 46b29; **vingíof**, friendly gift, ap. -*gíaser*, 8a16, -*gíafum*, 46b29.

giorð, strap. Dp. -um, 78b5.

Cpd: **briostgiorð**, saddle-strap, 78b7. See *briost*.

glatan, ruin, destruction. Gs., 134a16, 135b27. Icel. *glatan*. Norw. dial. *glata*, "to ruin," "lose by carelessness," many (diall.) examples, especially from Eastern Norway (Gbr., Trond.); in Tel. generally in the sense of "reduce."

gnott, abundance, mass. Ns., 44b28, 110b28. Cf. *gnott*, p. 72. Icel. *gnott*, ds. Variant reading: *gnogt*, *Ksp.*, p. 10, note 16. In 44b28 used of the time the sun is in the heavens, duration of the "sun's travel"; *Ðat sām fyrr hofum vit um rætt at um vatrum er her solargangr litill en sva mikel gnott um sumarit at naliga er allt sām æinn dagr sæ.*"

grein, branch (of a tree), branch or department of study, variety,

⁹⁰ Under *framkvæmd* Fritzner cites *Alex.*, 7, 18, where the form is *framkvæmd*, and 16, 13, where it is *framkvemd*.

difference, distinction, degree, grade, import. 50a17 and b10, 83a23; np. -ir, 57b11; dp. -um, 85a8, 89a1 (*grein tungna þeirra*, "the difference in their languages"), *græin*, 129a13.⁹¹

Cpd: *manvitzgrein*, bough of wisdom, dp. -um, 85b12.

grof, grave, trench. 119a7 and 19. Regularly an *ō*-stem in ON.⁹²

Cpd: *tæligrof*, trench, pitfall. Np. -ir, 28a14, *gravir*, 82a9 and 24. Only here. The description of the trench is: *Tæligravir ero oc goð vapn er gorvar ero umhverfis kastala oc þæs batr er þær ero gorvar diupari oc miori oc meiri fjolðe er at þar sām mænn draga a hiolum noccorar velir til kastala. Sva skolo tæligrafir allar gorvar vœra at þar skolo hava margha glyggi oc sma oc alla scaraða þa sva at æighi maghi a iorðu sia en siðan skulu þær fylldar vœra mæðr þeim viði er ælðfimaztr er annattvæggia mæð tyrvi eða aðrum ælðfimur viði. En þa er mænn þæriazt um nætr til kastala annattvæggia or trekastalum eða or stæghum eða æinni hverri þeirri list er a hiolum stænndr þa skal stala mannum or kastalanum at þær mætti ælði komit i tæligravir.*⁹³ Variant reading *tálgrafir*, which also occurs elsewhere in ON. The meaning is literally: "snare-trench," "ensnaring trench."

gæymð, attention. Ap. -er, 112a12.⁹⁴

hafnan, renunciation. 125a7.

heipt, enmity, hatred. 103b28, 104b3.

hirð, king's (body) guard. Gs., 2b27, 50b5; ds., 50b10, 127a21; dp. -um, 51a3, 52a15. Cf. *hirðmaðr*, *hirðsiðr*.

hialp, help. 109b27; gs. 102a24. Cf. *hialpsmaðr*.

hofn, harbor. Ds., 46a5; gs., 46a3; np. -er, 9a16, 46a15.

Cpds: *athofn*, undertaking, activity, 67a16; ap. *athafnir*, 68a14; *yfirhofn*, cloak, mantle, 58b22, 61a4.

holl, hall. Ns. def., 31a22; np. -ir, 31a25, -er, 160a16. Cf. *hallarvæggr*.

huð, skin. 34a7.

Cpd: *sælahuð*, seal's skin, ap. -er, 38a12.

huggan, comfort, joy. 2a16, 30a18, gs., 30a23.

hvíld, rest. 129a20; *hvíld*, 8b29. Cf. *hvíldarstund*.

⁹¹ Cf. *kvisl*.

⁹² The word is an *i*-stem in Icel.: *grof*, *grafir*; in Norw. diall. probably always an *i*-stem.

⁹³ "Concealed trenches dug around the castle are also a good protection; and the deeper and narrower they are the better it is, and (also) the greater the number (the better it is) when engines are being pushed toward the walls. All concealed trenches should be made with a number of small openings and equipped with shutters so that they may not be seen from the ground. Thereupon the trenches should be filled with wood of some very inflammable sort, either resinous fir or other inflammable wood. And if a castle is being stormed at night either from the wooden castles or by means of scaling ladders or some engine on wheels, then they are to steal out of the castles and set fire to the trenches." For *tæligrof* otherwise *tálgrav*; so var. *Ksp.*, p. 90, note 8.

⁹⁴ As here so commonly in the pl., as often as in the sg.

hæð, height; loud voice. 33b20, 74a13, *heð*, 41b26; dp. -um, 149a3. Obs: *tala við þa i hæð eða i læynnd*, "speak with them aloud or in secret," where *tala i hæð* is used for *tala hátt*. Cf. Norw. dial. *tala i høgð*, and *snakka i høggt* (Aasen).

hæfnð, revenge. 4b28, *hæfnð*, 139a22; np. -er, 85b21; ap. -er, 68b15, -ir, 108a4.

iðn, occupation. 3a3.

iðran, remorse, repentance. 114a24, 101a15.

iðrott, skill, exploit, feat, craft, trade, business, occupation. Np. 2b20, 2b16; dp. -um, 2b20, 53a29, *iðrotum*, 76b16.⁹⁵

iartegn, sign, proof. Gp., 148a23; dp. -um, 29b; ap. -ir, 115b21.

iørð, earth, soil, a piece of land, field, farm-land. The forms are regularly:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	iorð	iarðer
Gen.	iarðar	iarða
Dat.	iorðu	
Acc.	iorð	iarðer

Occs: 7a3 and 8, 9b22, 29a13, 31a24 (ds. def), 42b3, 82a16, 94b14, 95a21, 98a19, 107b25, 109a13, 135b13. Ds. -u, has ca. a dozen examples. See *sol*. Cf. *iarðarbolllr*, *iarðarduft*, *iarðardust*, *iarðfall*, *iarðriki*.

knebiorg, kneepiece. Ap. *knebiarger*, 79a10. Cf. *briostbiorg*. *anndlitzbiorg*.

kvisl, kin. Gp. 76a26: *milli fiarborinna kvisla*.

Cpd: **kynkvisl**, line of descendants, clan, family, branch, type, kind. Np., ap., *kynquisler*, 51b15, -*quislir*, 28a26, 31b24; -*kvislir*, 82b17, 108a6; dp. -*kvislum*, 67b20. Obs: *allar þær kynkvislir vapna*, "all those kinds of weapons," See *kynslöð*.

kynslöð, clan, branch of a family. Ap., 106a23. Cf. ON *slöð*, track, trail. See *kvisl*.⁹⁶

⁹⁵ The numerous occs. are all written with -ð-. From *ið+þrótt*; *AnG*, I, 215, and 275, 3. The word exhibits a rather extensive meaning development in ONorw. usage; the modern meaning of *idræt*, "sport" is a modern limitation, or rather *idræt* is not the ON word *iðrótt*, *iþrótt*, but the ODan. *ipræt*, in this special meaning. The cpd. does not seem to be used in Norw. diall. today, but the simplex *trott*, ON *þrótt*, "strength," "endurance," "courage," is common, especially in Bergen Diocese, in the meanings: endurance, patience, the ability to stick steadily to a piece of work; also as vb. *trotta*, "to hold out," "be capable of," Ber., Tel., etc., and noun *trotte*, "strength," Tel., *traat*, do., Gbr., (Aasen), *trottast* (both vowels *o* and *e*), "to be capable of," Ryf. Cf. *iðn*, above, and ON *ið*, activity, deed, not common except in cpds.

⁹⁶ Of the various words so used *kynferð*, *kynferði*, *kynslöð*, and *kynkvisl*, the last is the regular ONorw. term. *Slod*, ON. *slöð*, Icel. *slöð*, "track," "path," (*slöðir*, parts), is used in several Norw. diall., especially, however, Hall., and Gbr. (Aasen). But for the meaning of the word as second element in our cpd. cf. especially *slod*, "row," "line," Ma., Gbr. (Ross). Ross gives *vegslode* and renders: "Spor efter noget som er slæbt eller draget afsted." I refer to

lausn, release, redemption, solution. Gs., 125a18; ap. -ir, 131b19.

Cpd: **orlausn**, solution, ap. -ir, 132a6, 135b8.

leitan. See *æpterleitan*.

licn, relief, help, comfort. Gs., 115b14, *liknar*, 100b5. Cf. *licnar-læysi*.

lifð, defence. Gs., 78a13 and 14. Norw. dial. *livd*, in the sense of "defense," in Shl., Sæt., Jæd., Ross. The term *lifð* is not used for the "weapon of defense" itself. This is called *lifðarvæpn*, q. v. In *Ðiðrekss.* both *lifð* and *lifðarvæpn* appear as concrete nouns. See *WTh*, p. 7.

list, trick, cunning, skill, device, contrivance. 69a5, 78b30, 82a22, 144b11. Obs: *or . . . æinni hvarri þeirri list er a hiolum stænndr* (82), "one of those contrivances . . ." ⁹⁷

lunnd, wise, manner. 74a19, 78b26, 86b5. Cf. *lunndærni*.

Cpd: **hugarlunnd**, disposition, 69a2.

lægð, low place. Ap. -er, 123b4.

læynn, secret. 74a13. Cf. *læyndarmal*.

matt, night. 119b30, *mött*, 130a28.

matvist, food. Dp. -um, 39a20. See *atvist*.

miðlan, sharing. 129a18: *miðlan mins auðar*, "to share my wealth."

miskunn, grace, mercy. 52b1; gs. *miscunnar*, 30a22, 62b4, -*kunnar*, 100b5.

molld, dirt, earth. 106b1.

mork. See *æyðimork*.

nannd, vicinity, proximity. 43b28, 73b12. *nand*, 73a14.

nauð, distress, misery, oppression, bondage. 100b10; gs., 10a5 and 9; ap. -er, 108a9.

Cpds: **anauð**, enslavement, 90a7; **vetrarnauð**, "suffering in the cold of winter," 10a15: *stormsamlegar vetrarnauðær*. Cf. *vatrligrar nauðar*, gs., 10a8.

navist, vicinity, presence. 73a27; 4b19. Cf. *navistarmaðr*. See *atvist*.

niðran, lowering. 159a1.

niosn, watch, watchfulness. 58b6; ap. -ir, 52b25.

nytsæmð, usefulness, use, profit. 10b5, 37b4, 85b9.

ogn, fear. 96b4, *oghn*, 96b8. See *agi*.

oln, ell. See *alin*.

onn, care, faithfulness in a duty or task. Ds. *ónn*, 108a22. The accent is to be noted. Not the word *onn*, "hard work," "care," "gain," which has corresponding diall. forms today in open *o*. A form with close *o* does not seem to be listed in Lex. Norw. dial. *on* (*ón*), "det at være

discussion of the various uses of this word by K. Maurer in article in *AfnF*, V, pp. 98-108, further Björn M. Olson, *AfnF*, VI, pp. 105-108.

⁹⁷ The concrete meaning of *list* as here (contrivance, engine) is apparently only ONorw. and rare. Today, evidently always an abstract (Icel. *list*, "art," "skill," "dexterity," Norw. *list*, "slyness," "trick," "scheme").

stærkt optagen af en Interesse eller et Arbeide." Ross. The word *onn* is used in the following passage: *þu skaltt oc skyldt at væita bornum ycrum alla þionosto mæð starfi oc sorghsamligri onn i uppfæði þeirra*, "it shall also be thy duty to give thy children every service in toil and troublesome care while bringing them up." *KM*, 270. Possibly same as *on*, "Lyst, Behag," (Aasen). Origin uncertain. See especially Ross under *on*, and *Nyn EtOrdb.* under *on*, and *ana*.

onnd, sigh. *Ds.* -*u*, 47a4.

ovund, envy, ill-will, hatred. 68a18, 86b22, *ofund*, 104b3, *ofunnd*, 104a5, *avvnd*, 144b6, etc. Cf. *avvndarværk*, *avundarmaðr*.

oxl, shoulder. *Ap.* *axler*, 33b25; *dp.* *oxlum*, 33b28.

pasker, pl., Easter. 53a13.

pinsl, pain, torture. 133b27, 138b10; *ap.* -*er*, 28b25.

raðagerð, taking counsel, counsel. 99b2, 107a8; *dp.* -*um*, 67a7.

ras, race, swift forward movement; progress, course. 7b25, 42a28), 45a1, 81b7; *gs.* 44b24; *pl.* -*er*, 7b14. Cf. *rasarskeið*, *rasari*. The meaning of "swift forward movement" only at 81b in reference to the shooting forward of the catapult. See *scotvagn*. In the other cases in reference to the progress of the sun, i.e., the forward movement of the sun, not the way or path itself, for which *vægr* is used, as 44b30: *Nu skalttu a því marca at vægr solarinnar er æinkum bræiðr oc er æigi ras hænnar sva mio eða bein sëm hon rænni iafnan a æinum stræng*. Also 7b: *en sva bær ras hænnar til at hon firrizt þa staðe stunnðum er hon nalgæzt stunnðum*, but: *rænnr upp sol . . . oc gengr siðan æpter skipaðum væg*, 9a. So 42a, as also 44b: *þvi at sva æigu þeir norðr at lita til miðs dags oc allrar solar rasar sëm ver æigum suðr at lita er fyrer norðan buum solina*. "For they have to look north to see the midday and the whole course of the sun (i.e., see the sun all day), just as we who live north of the sun must look south."⁹⁸ See also *gangr* and *rænnzla*.

Cpd. **mæginras**, main course, *gs.*, 40b4.

raun, test, trial, proof, experience, example. *Gs.*, 28b24, 33b25.

raust, voice. *Ds.*, 129a26.

rið, while. *As.*, 3b22, 43b20 (*lilla rið*), 131a14 (*langa rið*); *ds.* a *litilli rið*, 47b28. *Rið* is used only in these expressions and *noccora rið*, "a while," 3b23.

rodd, speech, expression. *Gs.* *raddar*, 129b31. *Icel.* *rödd*, *gs.* *raddar*, *pl.* *raddir*, "voice." *Norw. dial.* *rodd*, *f.*, "Sladdersøster," *Tel.*, *vb.* *rodde*, and *rodd* and *radd*, "Sladder" (Ross), *rodde*, "Fortælling," *Rbg.*, *Tel.*, (Aasen).

sað, bran. *Ap.* -*er*, 65b8. See *Ö-Stems*.

⁹⁸ The corresponding *raas* is widely used in *Norw. diall.* today with interesting meaning development. In the above sense in North Bergenhus (Aasen), other uses elsewhere, especially "road," "channel."

sal, soul. Ds. *sal*, 86b1. Norw. dial. *saal*, Tel. (Aasen). See *sala*.
samkund or *samkunda*, gathering. Dp. -um, 72b22. Usual form in ON is *samkunda*, but *samkund* in several ONorw. texts cited in *FrOrdb*.

samvist, association, intercourse. Dp. -um, 56a8, 64a22. I quote the former: *þeir ero oc iamnan mæð konungi at ati oc at dryckio a malstæfnum oc allum goðum samvistum*, ". . . in all good and fitting intercourse." See *atvist*.

sion, vision, sight, eyes. Ap. -er, 8b28. See *syn*.

Cpd: **asion**, countenance, 104a13; **ifirsion**, overseeing, directing, management, gs., 72b30.

skal, scale. As., 132a1 and 2; ap. -ir, 131b28; dp. def., 131b30.

skemð, disgrace, disgraceful conduct. Gs., 56a25, 56b10. In 56a contrasted with *goð mæðfærð*: *at þeir kunni a því goða skilning hverir luter ælskannda ero firi sæmðar sacar oc goðrar mæðfærðar eða hverir luter hatannde ero firi usæmðar sacar eða skemðar*.⁹⁹ Icel. *skemd*, "damage," "injury." Norw. diall. *skjemd*, "insult," "disgrace," Nhl., as: *Hæmd etle Skjæmd*. See *skom*.

skemtan, amusement. Ns., 51b26; gs., 33a9. Cf. *skemtanarganga*.

skipan, order, sequence, arrangement, fixed place, grouping, disposition, plan, regulation. 7b15, 41a5, 41b20, 74b4 and 13, 56b30, 74b7, 75a23. The occ. in KS, 41b is: *En þæsse værðr natura oc skipan a norðr-liosi at þat er æ þæss liosare er siolf er nott myrkvare oc syniz þat iamnan um nætr en aldrigin um daga oc optast i nið myrkrum en sialldan i tungl skini*. Here *skipan* means "order," "fixed place," as in the discussion of the proper demeanor at the king's table and when going to and from the king's table. Thus 74b7: *En þa er konungr gengr til borðz mæð hirð sina þa æighu aller hirðmenn hans at fylgia goðum siðum oc fagre skipan at æigi laupi hver firi annan sæm siðlausir menn hælldr a þa hver at vita sina retta gongu oc samsætismann oc hafa þa hina somu skipan i gongu sinni sæm þeir eigu siðan at hafa i sætum sinum*, ". . . have the same fixed order in the procession (their walk) as they are to have later in their seats." *Fagr skipan*, "good order." Further 74b14: *oc ganga sva siðan til borða hværr æpter sinni skipan* (in his fixed place); cf. *oc gengr þar til sætis sins sæm hann a gang rettan oc skipan* 75b, and 40a5, in the discussion of the hot and cold zones: *oc æf ec hæfi þætta ætlat æpter rettri skipan* ("according to the correct order," or "position"). In the passage quoted above from 41b the word *natura* is used of the general behavior of the northern lights, while *skipan* refers to their order or disposition in time in reference to some other phenomenon, here *dagr* and *tunglskin*.

⁹⁹ *skemd*, more especially ONorw. as indicated by the many citations in *FrOrdb*. (from *Anecd.*, *Barl.*, *Landst.*, *Heilagr.*, *Hom.*, *DN*, *Mar.*). Cf. *Barl.*, 115: (*þa ero oc uhæveleg afbrigði þin*) *mer til skemðar*, "to my shame," i.e., "such as to shame me," and var. reading *vsæmðar*.

Cpds: **laghaskipan**, legislation, 136b10; **landaskipan**, relative position of the countries, geography, 40a20; **orðaskipan**, order or choice of words, manner of expressing one's self, 58a7; **ættaskipan**, grouping or relative position of the heavenly zones, 5a20, 7b7.

skipssmið, shipbuilding. Gs., 6a18.

skom, shame, disgrace, 56b13, 72a16, 103b22. See *skemð*.

skript, penance. Ap. -ir, 94b23.

skynsæmð, good sense, the being sensible; insight, discernment; reason; account, accounting, explanation, proof; 1b6, 62a22, 62b13, 135b23. Cf. *skynsæmðaralit*, *skynsæmðarsvar*. This interesting word exhibits a considerable meaning development in ON; see, e.g., *FrOrdb.* III, 408-410. The basic sememe is represented in the adj. *skynsamr*, sensible, *Barl*, 101, 15; 165,30 and *Bp.*, I, 850,5, and the noun *skynsemd*, good sense, common sense, with occs. *Stj.* 20,30, and *KS*, 1b23. Now and then the meaning "consciousness" is met with, but this special use is rare; as "insight" both OIc. and ONorw. occs. are common; as "reason," "basis for something," occs. in *Stjórn* and *KS*, 62a22 and b13 (apparently only ONorw). Finally as "explanation," above 135b: *Stephanus var krafðr skynsæmða firir þat at hann þa æigi* etc. "An explanation was demanded of Stephanus, etc." In cpds. the meaning is regularly "the sensible, reasonable, discerning." *sloð*. See *kynsloð*.

slægð, cunning. 69a5, 104a6.

smiorgerð, buttermaking. 39b6.

snilld, talent, genius. 84a19, 129b18, 128b25. Cf. *snilldarmaðr*.

Cpd: **usnilld**, lack of talent, 64b11.

socn, attack; grapnel; parish. 78a22; ap. -er, 6a17, *sockner*, 82b21.

Cpd: **kirkiusocn**, parish, 28a18.

sogn, statement. Ds., 127a10.

Cpd: **frasogn**, account, report, gs., 37a21; ap. abbreviated *frasagʳ*, 35b12, which may be either -ir or -ar.

soc, cause, matter, etc. See *Ö-Stems*. The nap. -ir occurs, 69a6, 136a21, etc., -er, 2b5, 5b5, 33a9, etc.

sol, sun. Ds *solo*, 8b2, 128a23. Cf. *solargangr*.

sott, sickness. Ns. 30a8; np. -er, 30a5; dp. -um, 28b9. Cf. *nauðar-sottarferð*.

Cpd: **vanyflasott**, unusual or severe illness, 114b13. See *vanyfli*.

sorgh, sorrow. 86a9, *sorg*, 10a8, 46b5; dp. *sorgum*, 8a3, and 6.

spæcð, wisdom, learning, *spæct*, 69b17 and 29; gs. *spæcðar*, 2a6, 2b11. Cf. *spæcðarnam*, *spæktarandi*, *spæktarbrunnr*.

Cpd: **uspæcð**, wrongdoing, misdemeanor, ap., 83b25; gs. *uspæctar*, 136a15.

starfsismott, work-clothes. Dp. -um, 108b18. Only here.¹⁰⁰

¹⁰⁰ Norw. diall. *ismotta*, f., "Aabning paa Klæder," and *smott*, n., do., and as "Fingerhätte,"

stiorn, rule, government, command. 55a18, 67b10, etc. Cf. *stior-nari*, *stiornarmaðr*.

Cpd. **landstiorn**, government, 5a28; **rikistiorn**, rule, 148a26; **skip-stiorn**, command of a ship, 55a1.

stronnd, strand, beach. Ap. -er, 9a15; dn. -um, 8b11, 9b11, 38b27.

stunnd, while, period of time, trouble or pains that shows interest, interest. Ds. -u. 98a11, 117a7, 131b7, -o, 105b20, *stunnd*, 110b27, 111a2; as., *stund*, 70b5. ap. -er, 41b13, 70b7. Obs: *at þer vilit geta yðr til þars stunnd oc tom* (94a2), "that you take the pains and leisure for it."

Cpds: **hvilddarstund**, period of rest, 8b8; **svæfnstund**, period of sleep, 126a24.

sundreif, flipper of a seal. np. -ir, 37a3. Lex. only as a weak noun. Occurs also *Eb.* 53. *FrOrdb.* gives *selshreif*, *selssveif*, and *selsveif* from *Borg*. Icel. *sundhreif*, "fin of a seal;" also cf. *sundfit*, "web."¹⁰¹

svæit, company. 6a30.¹⁰²

syn, look, sight, appearance. See *sion*.

Cpds: **asyn**, view, attitude, opinion; face, 69b24, 131b21: *þrír ungir menn friðer at asyn*. Cf. *asion*; **viðrsyn**, precaution, wariness, restraint, carefulness, preparedness against something, something to be shunned, warning. 98a21, 10b8; gs., 7a16. Evidently only occurring in the *KS*, but *viðrsjón*, *GnOrdb.*, "varing, varsemd." The passage in 10b reads: *Oll annur kvikennde hvarð sæm eru rein eða úrein þa fagna þæssum tíma oc leita sea sinnar næringar a varmu sumre mæð allre viðrsyn at þau mæge oruggliga stanndaz allan hasca vatrlegrar nauðar*, "—with every precaution that they may fearlessly endure every danger of winter's trial." Cf. 7a16: *Mun þa alla illa siðu til viðrsyn*, "remember all evil practices as things to be guarded against, things to avoid." ("warning," *KM*). *GnOrdb.* calls attention to the Norw. dial. *vedersjø*, "Odalen og fl." "Vidunder" (Ross). Icel. *veðrsjón*, *Zoëga* renders: "a warning," "a thing to be shunned." The more abstract use of *KS*, 10b8, seems not evidenced elsewhere. The meaning is always "something to be wary against," "something to be shunned."

synnd, sin. 86a9; 86b18; ap. -er, 70b23; gp. *synða*, 124a6, dp. *syndum*, 124a18, *synðum*, 124b9.

sæct, wrong doing, violation of rights, guilt. Dp. -um, 69a17, 108a27, gp. *sæcta*, 136b1.

Tel., var. *smokk*, cited by Aasen (cf. Eng. 'smock'-frock). The -ð- and -d- forms, *ismótt*, *smátta*, "narrow path," are discussed in *AfnF*, V, 124.

¹⁰¹ ON *hreif*, otherwise, "palm of the hand; wrist" (*FrOrdb.*), but Icel. *hreif*, "seal's fin or flipper." Cf. Norw. dial. *sundleiv*, do., Tel., and *sumfot*, do., Ryf., *sundlamp*, and *sundvang*, do., Tel.

¹⁰² Thus, or in the meaning of "division of men," "troop," in ON regularly. Obs. especially the Icel. development *sveit*, "district," "settlement," *NgL*, V, *sveit*, 4), *FrOrdb.* *sveit*, 5), and Modn. Icel. *sveit*, do.

sætt, agreement, reconciliation. 48a25, gs., 8a25, np. *-er*, 46b29, ap., 46b17.

sættargerð, peacemaking, act of agreement. 9b14; np. *-er*, 2a2. Cf. *friðargerð*. See *sætt*.

sæmð, honor, honored place. Gs., 63b8 and 30, *sæmðar*, 142b3; ds., 50a23, 53b24, 57b2, 87a14, *sæmd*, 102b17; dp. *-um*, 63b28; ap. *-er*, 63b22. See *sæmðaratkvæðe*, *sæmðarmaðr*, *sæmðarsæti*, *sæmðarspæll*.

Cpds: **usæmð**, dishonor, disgrace, impropriety, insult; 6a1, 57a29, 57b3, 88b11, *osæmð*, 57b9. See *skemð*.

tið, time; pl., hours (of devotional exercises), church service. Gp., 127a5; dp. *-um*, 3a30; 3b1 and 4; 119b16; ap. *-er*, 127a17.

Cpds: **dagtiðir**, pl., mass or service by day, dp. *-um*, 3b1; **hatið**, holy tide, festival, 9b19.

tign, honor, dignity, rank. 75a1 and 4; 127a24; *tighn*, 54a15, 127a7.

tigunnd, kind, class, station. Ds., 9b5, *tighund*, 96b25.

tilgong, as **tilgang**, *n*. See p. 45. Ns. 116b28.

tilkæmð, importance, consequence. 52a8. Cf. *framkæmð*. ON regularly *tilkvæmd*.¹⁰³ Cf. *FrOrdb*, *koma til*, 10, "be worth, be of importance," and *tilgong*, above, and *vb. ganga til*, "contribute."

tilvisan, guidance. 40a28, 82b25, 127b29.

tion, loss, destruction. Ns., 66b19. See *tion*, *n*.

tægn. See *íartægn*.

þokk, thanks. Dp. *þackum*, 65b11.

þioð, people, populace, tribe, nation. 27a11. dp. *-um*. 3a21, 117a11; ap. *-er*, 51a6. Cf. *þioðgata*.

þraut, suffering, trial, endurance; Ap. *-er*, 28b25; gs., 77a7.¹⁰⁴ The latter passage is: *Gerstu í allum orrostum goðr þrautar, en æigi alæypinn oc allra sitzt hælinn*, "train yourself to be able to hold your own to the end, but be not overready to attack and least of all boastful."

þrongð, crowding, thronging. Ns., 73a26. In this meaning commonly *þræng*.¹⁰⁵

þrongsl, suffering. 66a2. Meaning as *þræng*, *FrOrdb*., 5. *þrongsl* is otherwise cited only for *Barl*, 10 and 32 in *FrOrdb*. Also *þrængsla*, *Stjórn*, 495.¹⁰⁶

þusund, thousand. 144b5; dp. *-um*, 144b4, *þusunndum*, 149b12.

¹⁰³ Rare if at all in Icel.: instead *tilkoma* in this as well as in the meaning of "arrival" (ON *tilkoma*).

¹⁰⁴ Variants are: *þraulgoðr* and *þrautar goðr*, *Ksp.*, 85, note 6. Fritzner holds *goðr þrautar* to be an error for the usual *þraulgoðr*. However there is no objection to the expression as it stands. As to the meaning cf. also Icel. *þraulgoðr*, "persevering," and *berjast til þrautar*, "to fight to the end"; somewhat different in the passage: *þella sverð . . . skal aldri bila í þraulum*, "this sword shall never fail the test in need," *Ridd.* p. 29.

¹⁰⁵ Icel. *þröng*, "throng," "crowd," Norw. dial. *trong*, "Tranghet, Mangel paa Rum. Trængsel," sometimes *tröng*. However, *trængd* and *tröngd*, Sæt. (Ross).

¹⁰⁶ Norw. dial. *tröngsl* and *trængsl*.

þyrmsl, restraint, refraining from something (here one's usual duties) out of consideration for. Dp., 131b6: *konungr var i þyrmslum æpter blóðlat sitt*, "the king was refraining from performing his usual duties on account of bloodletting."¹⁰⁷ In the passage in *KS þyrmslum*, dp., exhibits a use that is nearer to that of the vb. *þyrma*, "spare oneself," or, as in Sæt. dial. today, *tyrma*, vb., "save one's strength."

ufor, danger, disaster. Pl., *ofærer*, 9a23. See *ufor*, *Ö-Stems*.

upreist, advancement, promotion; rebellion. 52b4, 103a26.

urt, herb. Dp. *-um*, 129b13.

uræct, neglect, carelessness, 126a4, ap. *-er*, 87a28. See *vanræct*.

utlægð, exile, banishment. 100b2.

van, expectation, hope, surmise, likelihood. 3a12, ds. *vano*, 38a1, *van*, 34b17, 67b9, pl. *vanir*, 101b21; ns. *on*, 57b17.

vanræct, neglect, careless use. Gs., 86a15. See *uræct*.

varkynnd, extenuating circumstance, excuse. 105b26.

vatztiorn, pool of water. 139b21.

vel, trick, contrivance, implement, engine. Gs., 80a4, ds. *vel*, 80a28, 81b26, ap. *-ir*, 82a13. See *Ö-Stems*. For this concrete use of *vel* in *KS* cf. list above.¹⁰⁸

Cpds: **hafuðvel**, chief artifice, ap. *-ir*, 129b11 *siau hafuðvelir allzkyns haghleics*, "seven chief products of every domain of knowledge," dp. *-um*, 104a3; **smiðvel**, skill, artifice, dp. *-um*, 10b14.

viðrvist, sustenance. 72a25. *FrOrdb.* offers an example of this use of the word also from *Fm.*, VIII, 159. See *atvist*.

vilnan, hope. Ds., 34a16.

Cpd: **orilnan**, despair, ns., 124a28.

vingan, friendship, 88a12.

vok, hole. Np. *vaker*, 43a30, ap., 36b22.

Cpd: **isavoc**, opening in the ice, as., 35b13.

vorn, defence, protection. Gs., 82b14; ds., 46b15; ap. *varnir*, 82b22, 116a9.

Cpd: **sacarvorn**, defence, ds., 100a14.

vægð, mercy, leniency. Ds., 70a19; Gs., 47a15; as. *væghð*, 113a24; ap. *-er*, 101a25.

værolld, world, time, age. Ds. *værolldo*, 119a3 and 9, *værolld*, 125a18; ap. *-er*, 126a9 (*um ænndalausar værallder værallda*). Cf. *væralldarstarf*.

væsollid, wretchedness, distress. 100a9. 103b1; gs. *væsalldar*, 104b2.

æpterleitan, search, inquiry. 10b19, 55b2.

¹⁰⁷ This word occurs many times in the laws in the meaning: "proper consideration for," "refraining from doing something out of respect for someone" (*ærefrygtsfuld undladelse fra at krænke nogen eller noget*), *NgL*, V.

¹⁰⁸ As a concrete noun also now and then elsewhere, *FrOrdb.* under *vel*, 3.

ættan, thought, thinking, reasoning out, conclusion, forethought. 9b6, 41b17. 42b16. (*æpter ættan hoskra manna*); 110b29, 110b18; *En æf hann hæfir æpter ættan harmt svicligh drambyrði luciferi þa mætti hann væl æpter ættan skyra sannligh andsvor guðs til hæfndarinnar*.¹⁰⁹ The passage in 9b reads: *Er þat mykel ættan skynlausrar skepno at sea sva væl við komannda stormi um vœtrenn at hann leiðer fram sitt afspringe till þæss at andværðu vare at hann mægi niota kyrrar væðrattu um surmarit oc leita ser matar i goðum friði hia viðum stronndum*.¹¹⁰

ætt, direction, quarter of the horizon. Dp. -um, 31b29; ap. -er, 8b25, 9a6. Cf. *ættaskipan*.

Cpds: **austrsætt**, the eastern direction, east, gs., *austrsættar*, 7b28; **suðrætt**, the southerly direction, dp. -om, 44a13.

ætt, race, generation, family. Gs., 10a12; ds. *ætt*, 117b7; ap. -er, 69a14; ap. -um, 56a, -om, 117b6.

Cpds: **hofðingiaætt**, chieftain's family, noble extraction, ap. -er, 125b29.

œyðimork, wilderness. Dp. -markum, 117b1. May be a monosyllabic stem. In ONorw. *mork* seems to be more often an *i*-stem, pl., *markir*; in OIcel. prevailinglly monosyllabic. Modn. Icel. *mörk*, pl. *merkur*.

IV. U-STEMS

These are only masculines; however, *hond*, preserves a *u*-stem dative, while *fe* shows a *u*-stem genitive. See pp. 106 and 30. The larger number of masc. *u*-stems, those of the type *vollr*, may have either -o, (*u*) or -e (-i) in acc. pl.; those of the type *skioldr* only -o (*u*). A considerable number of masculines in -aðr also belong here; these normally exhibit *u*-umlaut but not *i*-umlaut. Of nouns in KS the following thirty stems and eighteen cpds. belong here, besides twenty words and cpds. in -aðr:

biorn, bear. Gs. *biarnar*, 39b9; np. *birnir*, 38b10. See *holld*

blastr, blowing (of the wind). Ns., 46b26; as. *blastr*, 48a24; ds. *blæstri*, 43b30. Eng. "blast." Cf. *bløstsvalar*, adj. pl., "wind-cooled," 8a27.

bolllr, ball, sphere, head of a phalanx (of troops). As. *boll*, 42a23; ds., *bælli*, 42a29, 77a17: *oc ert þu staddr i bælli svínfylkðrar fylkingar* (at the point of a wedge-shaped line of troops).

Cpd: **iarðarbolllr**, sphere of the earth, as., 128a20, dp. -um, 41a2.

bunaðr, garb, equipment. Ds. -e, 8a12.

¹⁰⁹ "And if he has repeated Lucifer's treacherous boastfulness, as he imagines it, then he may also explain God's true answers in his vengeance, as he understands them."

¹¹⁰ "It shows great forethought for unreasoning creatures to provide so well against the coming storms of winter and to bring forth their offspring so that they may enjoy the calm weather of summer and search for food in peace along the wide shores."

Cpd: **glæðebunaðr**, festive garb, ds. -e, 8a2; **hafuðbunaðr**, head-dress, 46a29; **hæstbunaðr**, harness and other equipment for a horse, 76a2; **klæðabunaðr**, wearing apparel. 58a7, ds. -e, 58b18; **umbunaðr**, arrangement, device, accoutrement. 78b1 and 30; ds. -e, 78b17.

fagnaðr, gladness, rejoicing. Ds., 8a5; ns. *faghnaðr* 86b12.

Cpd: **ufagnaðr**, trial, 46b3, ds., 70a16.

flottastigr, path of flight. Ap. -u, 148b29. See A-Stems, *stigr*.

fradrattr, subtraction, reduction. Ds. -*drætti*, 96a7.

getnaðr, brood, unborn offspring. 10a22.

golltr. See *roðrgolltr*.

groftr, burial. Gs. *grastar*, 135a1.

hattr, manner, mode, way of doing a thing, knowledge of the proper way or thing. As., 4a24; ds. *hætti*, 45b26; *hattum*, 65b16.

hiolmurvolr, tiller (of a helm). As., 93b3.

hott, hat, hood. 46b1.

igulkottr, hedgehog. A contrivance used in the defence of a fortress. 80b24: *Igulkottr er oc gott vapn þeim er kastala skal væria gor af storum trium oc þungum byrstr með æikitinndaðu baki*, "a hedgehog is also a good weapon for him who is to defend a fortress; (it is) made of large and heavy beams having pointed oak nails along the ridge" (bristling with sharp oak nails).¹¹¹ See *AW*, 199.

iamnaðr. See *domr*.

kostr, cost, choice, decision, privilege, right, opportunity, means, cost, price, affairs, property, concern. 54b26, 119b3; ap. *kosti*, 126a9; -e, 6a28, *costi*, 148a30, *coste*, 54b13: *hvi hafa þair æigi þær nafnbætr at heita hirðmenn eða ælligar vela heima um sína coste*. Obs: *atti costi lifs hans* (148a30), "held in his hands the decision of life for him" (held his life in his hands).

kvikfenaðr, livestock. Ds. -e, 65b26.

kviðr, belly. Ds. -i, 106a30; as. *quið*, 78b18. Cf. *kviðargirnd*.

kviðr. See *orðzkviðr*.

kvistr, branch, twig, ramification. 110a12, np. -ir, 98b16, 110a1; ap. -*kvisti*, 85b4, *kvistu*, 30a21, 85b8; ap. -um, 85b2 *quistum*, 10a6, Cf. *kvis-tafjöldi*.

Cpd: **manvitzkvistr**, branch of knowledge, dp. -um, 85b2.

kvittr, talk. Np. -er, 68a25.

limr, twig, limb. Np. -ir, 109b30, ap. -i, 75b24, 98b14; dp. -um, 28a22, 85a9.

litr, color. Ds. *lit*, 10a1, 58b24.

logr, water (as an element). Ns., 9b15 (*loptet sœm logrenn*).

¹¹¹ *Igulkottr* occurs in *Ridd.*, 128, 29.

lostr, wrong-doing, sin. 140b28, 141a9; np. *læstir*, 124a12; *þvi at glæpir minir oc allir læstir minir þeir sām ec hæfi gorva fra bærnsku*;¹¹² dp. *lostum* 123b23.

Cpd: **hafuðlostr**, cardinal sin, dp. *-lostum*, 124a30. See *hafuð*.

manaðr, month. Ds. *-e*, 30a5. Cf. *mani*.

Cpd: **tolfmanaðir**, pl. twelvemonth, ap. *aina tolf manaðe*, 54a18.

mattr, might. As. *matt*. 119b30 *mott*, 130a28; ds. *mætti*; 2b1; gs. *mattar*, 130b13.

mætnaðr, honor, ambition, conceit, distinction 86b25, 87a27 and b11. See *mætorð*.

Cpd: **ofmætnaðr**, arrogance, 84a11, 91a8.

orðzkviðr, report, repute. As., 88b4, *orzquið*, 86b2.

roðrgolltr, an iron-clad device attached to the prows of ships in naval warfare; used in the attack of enemy ships. Ns., 77b24: *Roðrgolltr er goðr i skipaorrosto mæðr iarnaðum mula*. See *FrOrdb.*, 1 ed., p. 324, 395, *AW*, p. 198, and *KM*, p. 216, note 1.

ohugnaðr, discomfort, unpleasantness. Ns., 71b4.

siðr, custom, habit, accepted practice, ways, deportment. 67b11; np. *-er*, 52a24, 67a1; gs., 75a7; dp. *-um*, 29, 70b7; ap. *siðu*, 2b27, 3a15, 7a13, 49b17, 71b10, etc. Cf. *siðafiolði*, *siðargezla*, *siðarmaðr*, *siðarnam*, *siðgæðe*, *siðleysa*, *siðvæni*.

Cpds: **hirdsiðr**, custom of the royal guard, court-manners, 65a27; **usiðr**, unmannerliness, bad manners np. *-er*, 68b19, *osiðer*, 84a22; dp. *-um*, 70b7

skiolldr, shield. ns. as., 77b3, and 4; ds. *skilldi*, 75b24, 77a21, *skillde*, 76a9, np. *skillder*, 78a12; ds. *skiolldum*, 81b13. Cf. *skialldborgh*, *skialldarrond*, *skialldarfætill*, *skialldiatunn*.

Cpds: **liviskiolldr**, protecting shield, ns., 91b30.

sun, son. The prevailing forms are the following:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	sun	synir
Gen.	sunar	sunu
Dat.	syni	sunum
Acc.	sun	syni

Examples are found at 1a24, 2a17, 3a9, 67a10, 67a17, 100b7, 123a28, etc. Exceptions: np. *syner*, 53b19, 6b18, forms with *-o-* as follows: ns. *son*, 1b17, 2a19, 27 and 28, as. *son*, 67a21, 67b4, dp. *sonum*, 96a4, ap. *sonu*, 67a21. The caption is always *sunr* (or *sunr*).

trunaðr, trust, trueness to a trust, faithfulness; *faith. Ds., *-e*, 73b7, *trunað*, 139b15. Cf. *trunaðarmaðr*.

¹¹² This use is the same as OSw. *laster*. Söderwall, *Ordb. laster*, 5). Fritzner does not seem to recognize this meaning; also the *GnOrdb.* only defines: "last, lyte; mein, skade, lastord, klander." On the words *lqstr*, *glæpr*, and *synd*, see also *AnfF*, XVII, 151-152.

Cpd: **atrunaðr**, faith, belief, gs., 31a21, *atrunaðar*, 132b11; as., 31a1, 132b11.

uiamnaðr, injustice. Ds., -e, 69b25.

varnaðr, wares. As., 86a2. Cf. *vara* and *varning*. See *FrOrdb.* *varnað*, 3. In this sense, i.e. "that which one has in one's keeping," the word remains today in the dialects of Voss, Sogn, and S fj.: *varnad*, m., "Paa-rørende, Slægtninger, Familie; især Børn" (Aasen).¹¹³

viðr, wood. 38a8, da. -i, 28a19, -e, 129a3.

Cpds: **aldinviðr**, fruit-tree, ds. -i. 30a13; **beinvíðr**, holm, holly, 27a26;¹¹⁴ **æikiviðr**, oak timber, ds. -e, 80a30-b1, -i, 82a30.

volr. See *hiolmurvolr*.

vollr, field, meadow. Ds. *velli*, 77a25; ap. *vollu*, 128b18, *vallu*, 128b29.

Cpd: **grundvollr**, foundation, ns., 113a3, as. 2a, np. -*vællir*, 132b24, gp. *grundvalla*, 43a24, dp. *grundvillum*, 31a23; ap. *grundvollo*, 112a5-6, *grundvallu*, 128b8; **manvitzgrundvollr**, foundation or basis of reason, ds. -*vælli*, 84a27. The last word is not glossed as a cpd. in the Lex., but apparently is one.

vonndr, want, whip. Ap. *vænnde*, 85b2.

Cpd: **æikivonndr**, branch of whip of oak, dp. -um, 80b4; **ræfsingarvondr**, rod of punishment, 143a30 (143a26, repetition of syllable in *ræfsingarvondr*).

vorðr, guard, protection. 61a18, ap. -u, 53a9.

Cpd: **hofuðvorðr**, life-guards, 53a10. Literally "head" or "main guard" of the king. Cf. *kafuð*.

voxtr, growth, increase, size, shape. 10b24, ds. *væxti*, 27a24, 28a10, 30a21; as. *vøxt*, 6b10, 98b11 (shape).

Cpd: **avoxtr**, vegetation, product of the earth. 65b18; np. *avæxter*, 65b22, dp. *avæxtum*, 63a1, *avøxtum*, 65b20; ap. *avæxti*, 128a28. The dp. *avæxtum* is to be noted. Cf. Norw. dial. *vækster*, sg. (by the side of *vokster*). Hence possibly an early (XIIIc.) *avæxtr*.

vægr, way, road, direction. The forms are:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	vægr	vægir
Gen.	vægar	væga
Dat.	væg	vægum
Acc.	væg	vægu(o), væga.

Occurrences: gs., 41a1; ds., 9a8, 40b17 and 26; np., 40b, 41a3, 44a24; dp., 40b21, *tvæim væhginn*, 80a13; ap., -o, 40b9, -u, 128b25, *væggho*, 112a24, *vægu*, 127b16 and 22, *væga*, 29a14, 66b7, 74a16. See *A-Stems*. *Vægr*, therefore, shows prevailingly *u*-stem forms; in the pl. there are seven occs.

¹¹³ Icel. *varnaður*, "protection," "warning."

¹¹⁴ The passage reads: *tre þat er sumer kalla beinvíð en sumer húlfr en a latinu er callat acrifolium* (for *aquifolium*).

in *-ir*, *u* (*o*) and three in *-a*.¹¹⁵ In 80a13 the *dp.* is abbreviated *væhgín*, which, in the writer's system of abbreviation, could only stand for *væhginn* (= *væghinn*). A kind of dissimilation of *tvæim vægin* to *tvæim vægin*.

Cpds: *brunavægr*, zone of burning heat, *ds. def.*, 40 b24; *farvægr*, track, course, 112a23; *framgangsvæg*, progress, procedure, way of proceeding. 102a19, *vægh*, 109a22, 159b7. In two of these cases *rettan framgangsvæg upphafðrar ræðu*; *mæginvægr*, main road, *np. -ir*, 40a30; *ap. vægho*, 112a24; *mæginrasarvægr*, main course of travel 40b4; *sa man vera mæginrasarvægr solarinnar*. This somewhat redundant cpd. is not listed in the dictionaries; its unusualness was observed by the hand that underlined the MS. It was, however, intended as a cpd. by the writer—*rasarvægr*, course of travel.

værnaðr, work, occupation. *Ds. -e*, 51b3, 120a22.

¹¹⁵ Icel. *vegur*, pl. *vegir*: in ON apparently most often an *a*-stem. *AnG*, I, §348, 4: "smiðr und vegr. selt. auch als u-stamme." It is to be observed that in cpds with *gs.* of *vegr* as first element it is commonly a *u*-stem: *vegarbol*, *vegarbref*, *vegarganga*, *vegarvisir* (from *Barl.*, *Thom.*, *DN*, *Lands.*, and *JKr.*). Also obs. *vegarudning* (= *vegar* + *rudning*), dial. of Gbr., Ross. The occs. of *a*- and *u*-stem forms with the various uses make up five columns of citations in *FrOrd.* So under 1), "movement by which progress is made," twelve occs. of *til vegar*; 2), "journey," Lat. *iter*, pl. *vegir*, four occs., acc. *-u*, *-o*, thirteen occs. *-a*, once: 6), two occs. of pl. *vegar*; 3), "road," Lat. *via*, pl. *vegir*, four occs. acc. *-u*, *-o*, thirteen occs. *-a*, once: 6), "manner," "course," pl. acc. *vega*, ten occs.; 7), "direction," acc. pl. four occs., *gs. vegar*, three occs.; 8), "side," *gs. vegar*, six occs. *vegs*, three occs. acc. pl. *vega*, twice; 9) "region," "zone," *gs. vegar*, three occs. pl. *-ir*, once, acc. pl. *vega*, once (this in *Alvíssmál*, 11). This limited material can be only suggestive of course, but it points to the following conclusion: *u*-stem forms prevail, but in the meanings of "manner," "course of action," and that of "direction" the *nom. acc. pls.*, are all in *-ar*, *-a*. The Eddic occs. are as follows: 1), "way," *via*, *jötna veger* (Fritzner, 3), *Háv.*, 104, 5, also *veger*, *Sg.* 19, 2, and *Háv.*, 33, 5; acc. *vega*, *Skm.* 11, 3, *Alv.* 10, 3 *vego*, *Fjöl.* 47, 3, *vega Sd.* 18, 3, (but here *vego*, *Vols.*); 2), "journey," dat. *af vege*, *Hym.* 11, 3, *at vege*, *Sd.* 37.2; 3), "direction," *vegsens*, *Hrbl.* 57, 5, acc. pl. *vega*, *Grm.* 26, 6, and 31, 1. Thus in the meaning of "way," *via*, there are two *a*-stem forms and five *u*-stem forms; in the meaning of "journey" there are two *a*-stem forms; in that of "direction," there are three *a*-stem forms. Hence in all there are seven *a*-stem and five *u*-stems. Here, then, there is a preponderance for the *a*-stems. But the significant thing about it is that in the usual meaning "way," *via*, the *u*-stem forms decidedly preponderate, while, on the other hand, in the meaning of "direction" and "journey" *vegr* is always an *a*-stem. The case form is here in all instances the acc. pl. We are reminded of such standing adverbial expressions as *alla vega*. The acc. pl. *a*-stem forms (*vega* beside *vegu*) seem to remain in later times long after the *a* stem case forms have disappeared. It would appear, therefore, that *vegr* is originally an *a* stem in ON. Cf. Gothic *wigs*, *a*-stem, similarly OHG *weg*, and OE *weg*. It will be pertinent to see what the prevailing forms are in the oldest ON texts as a whole, according to Larsen's *Ordfoerrådet*. The *ds. veg* occurs once, of *ds. vege*, there is no occ; the *gs. vegs*, once, no instance of *vegar*; the *nom. pl.* does not appear; the acc. pl. *vega* is found twelve times (six are of the combination *alla vega*), all but one of which are from the *Homiliubók* (Stockholm): the acc. pl. *vegu*, does not appear. As we see there are no *u*-stem forms in the *gs.* or in the *pl.*, all are *a*-stems. But the transference of stem seems already to have begun. It began, possibly, with the *dat. sg.* I may add that in the Norwegian laws *vegr* is in most cases a *u*-stem.

B. CONSONANTAL STEMS

I. N-STEMS

The weak declension. The subdivisions are into *an*-stems, *ön*-stems and *in*-stems.

a. *An*-Stems

Masculines and neuters; a very large number of the former. Those appearing in the KS 152 nouns are:

Masculines

aboti, abbot. dp. *-om*, 124b30; ds. *obota*, 142a19.¹¹⁶ See especially discussion of OSw. *abbot*, *AfnF*, XIII, pp. 159-161.

agi, fear, respect, awe, discipline. 72a3 (*guðs agha eða ræzlo*), 136b26 (*su ræzla oc aghi*), 96b5; 7a12; *æf hann er noccors askynia i æsku mæðan hann er unnder aga*.¹¹⁷ ". . . in youth while still under discipline." Norw. dial. *i age*. Sogn. See *ogn*, p. 72.

annde, breath, spirit. So regularly, but *ande*, 128a13 *anndi*, 104a21.

Cpds: **haghleicsande**, skill in handicraft, aptitude for the crafts, 111a21; **manvitzannde**, gift of good sense, 111a19; **mælskoannde**, gift of eloquence, 111a20; **skilningarande**, spirit of understanding, 111a20; **spaleicsandi**, spirit of prophecy, 111a18; **spæctarannde**, gift of wisdom, 111a19. Erroneously *skilnigaranda*, obl., 111a25.

annskoti, foe. Gs., 119a1. ON. *andskoti*.

arfi, heir. 2a4. See *ærfingi*.

argalli, crop-failure, bad year. *-e*, 66a29; *-ar*, 66b17. Cf. *uaran*. *Argalli*, only here (?). The second element is ON *galli*, blemish. Rare.¹¹⁸ Possibly from Germ., *EtO*, 213.

¹¹⁶ Usually *aboti* in ON. Cf. OE *abot*, *abbot*, *abbut*. However, there are also the (rare) forms *abbati* and *abbúti* (see Bugge in *FrOrdb.*, III, 1108), as *Heilagr.*, II, 45,2; cf. Lat. *abbas*, *abbatis*. The latter Fischer, *LA*, p. 56, derives from Latin by way of Low Ger. *abbet*, citing also MHG *abbat*. The immediate source is surely the latter, as Kock, *AfnF*, XIII, p. 160.

¹¹⁷ Var: *undir raðningu*, *Ksp.* 7, 18. Cf. *bauð sik undir hans raðning þegar hann fell i nockora sauð, Stjórn*, 548, and *oc hugða ek at ek skylda velia mer raðning eða refsing*. *Agi* means "discipline," "restraint," "under the fear of punishment (cf. *ogn*.)"; *raðning* means, however, rather "chastisement," "disciplinary measure." Mod. Icel. has both words: *agi* "discipline," *raðning*, "chastisement," "rebuke"; (also otherwise in the meaning of "interpretation").

¹¹⁸ Also *gallalaus*, "faultless." Cf. OSw. *galle*, "fault," "blemish." The word remains in the Icel. *galli*, "defect," and in the Norw. dial. *d'er galle i alle*, "there's a fault in everybody," "everybody has his faults," *GnOrdb*, 111. The East Norw. *galle*, "barrenness," Sw. *gall*, adj., seems to be the same: cf. Sw. dial. *gallgrund*, "barren stony ground," *gallstrand*, "barren coast," Germ. *Sandgulle*, "sandy place in the field," Eng. dial. *gawls*, *gauls*, "barren spot in the field," "spot where grass, corn or trees have failed" (esp. Halliwell, 394), and many other forms. See *EtO*. The early history of this word must still be regarded as not wholly accounted for.

athugi, thinking about, thought, attention. 94a6; 68a7.

auki, addition, extension. 102a13.

aværci, injury. 70a15

bacci, hill. 76b6.

Cpds: **illviðrisbakki**, storm-cloud, -a, 48a20; **scotbacci**, shooting ground (the hill toward which one shoots), 76b10.

bani, death. Gs., 114b25.

bardagi, trial, suffering; battle. 31b23, 66b29, 71a14, *barðaga*, 77a25; 147a30.

blomi, bloom, blossoming. 65b24.

boði. See *yfirboði*.

boði, breaker. Np., 47b6; gp., 46a16.

bogi, bend, arch, bent condition, 32b12, 134a23.

Cpds: **handbogi**, hand-bow, np., 77b16, -*ghar*, 80a25; **hornboghe** horn-bow, 79b2; **lasboghi**, lock-bow, cross-bow, 79b2, np. *lasbogar*, 77b15, -*boghar*, 80a24. The "horn-bow" is not described in *KS*. Fritzner merely defines: "Bue som er gjort af eller belagt med Horn." In his discussion of the weapons of *KS* Blom suggests the possibility of the name being due to some peculiarity of form, and refers to the Latin *balista cornea* or *balista cum cornu*, *AfnO*, 1867, p. 100. It was not necessarily made of horn but probably so in part. Falk, *AW*, 91-92, believes it to have been a double bow, the inner part of which was of horn and this again reinforced by reindeer sinews wound about it. See further literature quoted, *AW*, 92, and *KM*, 220, note. Early German uses in San-Marte: *Zur Waffenkunde*, p. 181. Cf. OE *hornboga* and MHG *hornboge*, *hürnen-boge*. The *lasbogi* is also called *arbyst* and *armbrist* in ON. *Handbogi* is probably from MLG or MDu. *hantbogi* (*AW*, 93).

bruðgumi, bridegroom. 129a5.

bruni, burning, zone of burning heat. 40b2 and 22: *Nu er þar allt byggjannnda under þeim vægum er millum er kulðans oc brunans*.

buclari, buckler, small shield. Ds., 76a9.

dauðe, death. Ns., 57b10; ds. 86a29. Cf. *dauðadomr*.

domari, judge. 88b25, 134a11, etc. Cf., *domarasæti*, *domsæti*.

Cpd: **ivirdomare**, "over judge," judge of a superior court, 129b19.

dropi, drop. 123b17.

drottenssviki, traitor to one's master. 101b17.

eremiti, hermit. Ap., 28a30. ON also *ermiði*, *hermiði*.¹¹⁹

falsari, impostor. Np., 3a8.

felage, associate, companion. Ns. -*ghe*, 83a10: *at væra goð felaghe i samsæti i viðræðu viðr aðra menn* (cf. Eng. "good fellow"), *felagi*, 115b1.

¹¹⁹ *FrOrdb*: *ermiði*, *eremiti*, and *hermiði*, *GnOrdb*: *erimiti* and *ermiði*. The occs. in *Barl*. are written *ermilin*, def., 106, 210, *ermila*, acc. sg., 147, 210, *ermilar*, 148, *erimiti*, 174, and var. *hermitam*, acc., 147. Cf. *eremitarist*, *Heilagr.*, I, 497, 26. The form *heremiti*, appears in *Ridd.*, p. 110. In Norw. diall. the word is today *eremiti*.

fiarski, remoteness. Ds., 38a3: *þat lunnð liggz sta í fiarska við annur lonnd*.

fiolðe, large number, multitude, mass. Ns., 38a22; ds. 28b1. See *funndr*, etc.

Cpds: **isafiolðe**, mass of ice, 39b; **kvistafiolðe**, mass of branches, ds., 85a10; **malafiolðe**, large number of suits at law, 64a28; **mannafiolði**, multitude of people, 47b9; **siðafiolði**, variety of customs and usages, 70b30.

firrrasari, forerunner. 9a1.

flaci, wicker-work sheet of flakes of wood or of branches. Dp., 80b3, ap., 80b6. The latter may be quoted: *þat gera menn oc þeir er kastala vilja væria at gera flaca mæð storum æiki vonndum oc hylia alla steinvæggi mæðr þeim þvifalldum eða fimfaldum oc þo skolo þeir flacar væra val varðer mæð goðu leiri oc sæighu*.¹²⁰ Cf. *flak*, n.

flotti, flight. 145b20.

fylgiari, follower. Dp. -um, 103a16.

gangværi, collective, walking clothes. Ds., 58b19. See *AnG*, I. §392. Variously *gangvera*, f., *gangveri*, m., and *gangveria*, f., in ON.¹²¹

geisli, beam of light, ray. Dp. -um, 9b28; ap. *gæisla*, 109a3.

graði, (greediness), desire to devour. As., 32a3.

granni, neighbor. Dp. -um. 8a4 and 17.

gumi. See *bruðgumi*.

hafstrambi, a monster of the North Atlantic. Possibly to be identified with the *klakkekall* of Norwegian fishermen, the *klapmyds* (*cystophora cristata*) of Nordland. See *FAH*, p. 217. As., 33b18. There is a description of some twenty lines of this monster in *KS*. It is described as large and tall and will stand upright in the sea and has shoulders, neck, head and all the features of humans; it has no hands but seems to be increasingly slender from the shoulders down. The author does not know whether it has scales like a fish or skin like a man.

hali, tail. Ns. *hari*, 98b15. Dittograph of *r(hyl oll kyckvænndi har eða hari)*.

haske, danger. Dp. *haskum*, 47b14, 129b23. Cf. *haskatimi*.¹²²

¹²⁰ "Those who are to defend a castle make curtains of large oak branches and cover the whole stone wall with two or perhaps five layers of them; these curtains must be thoroughly coated with good sticky clay." The *Alexander saga*, p. 89, speaks of this means of defence against rocks hurled upon the attackers by the besieged: *siðan letr hann gera flaka marga til lifðar við grioti því liðeno er hann sciðar til at briota borgarveggenn et neðra*.

¹²¹ The word is not given for Icel. by Zoëga. Appears as *gangverja*, f., "en Klædning, især et Sæt Overklæder," Bergenhus Diocese, Norway (Aasen).

¹²² The origin of this word is not quite clear. It is significant, possibly, that it is usually written *harske*, (-i) in *Barl.*, as pp. 56, and 60, *saloharske*, 190, but *haske*, p. 6, etc. Fritzner cites some of these occs. under *harske* with a reference to *haski*, and says: "og sandsynligvis den oprindelige Form for dette Ord. for *harðski*, af *harðr*"; also further ref. to *harskleg*, adj., Aasen, 266. However, the evidence of these forms in the *Barl.* is much weakened by the fact that this saga also employs such writings as *hærst* for *hæst*, "highest," p. 126, and 176,

Cpds: **fiarhaski**, danger of loss of money or property, np. 6b30; **hafshaski**, danger at sea, as., 48b4; **lifshaski**, danger of life, 37b3, etc.; **salohaski**, danger to the soul. As., 86a27.

heilhugi, righteous man. 149a21.

heri, hare. 38b1.

hiti, heat. As., 8b16, etc.

Cpd: **ofrhiti**, excessive heat, gs., 40b12.

hofðingi, chieftain, governor. Ns. -i, 89b22, np. -iar, 63b27, ap. *hufðingia*, 89b3. Cf. *hofðingiaætt*. The reason for the erroneous writing *hufðingia* is not apparent.

Cpd: **storphofðinge**, man in position of great power, high personage, 70a18; np., 104a30; dp. -ium, 72b2, 84b30; **lannzhofðingi**, governor, gs., 5b1. Cf. Sw. *landshövding*.

hofgi, heaviness. 128a19. Cf. *þungleikr*.

holmi, islet. Ns., 27b30, -e, 27b19; ds., 27b24; as., 28a25. Icel. *holmi* and *holmur*. Norw. dial. *holm*, some places *holme*; in Tel. *home* (Aasen) and *haame*, Ma., Li. Rbg. (Ross).¹²³ The vb. *holme*, "omringe paa Jagt," *NOrdsaml*, may be either form. The latter work also gives *hōm*, "en Øe, en Holm," for Tel.

Cpd: **flotaholme**, floating islet, 27b20.

homlubarði, rudderless ship, or ship with the rudder bands destroyed. 67b27: *þa ma þa riki kalla homlubarða eða auðnar oðal oc ma þat naliga virðaz sæm tynnt riki*.¹²⁴ The word is here, therefore, used about = *auðnar oðal*, "wasted heritage." Hence *GnOrdb.* translates "skipsvrak," however, with a question mark. See *FrOrdb.* The variant: *homlubarða*, *Ksp.*, 75, note 11, may be noted. Observe that the *KS* adds: *þa ma þat naliga*

fírskr for *fisk*, p. 169, and *forstrílannd*, for *fostr*-, p. 194. Furthermore, on the analogy of *gerzkr*, *gerskr*, adj., (< *Garðaríki*), we should expect *harzki*, (and *harski*), but this form nowhere occurs. The earliest ON occs. are always written *hask*-. Observe that the OSw. is also consistently *hask*-. Kalkar does not record the word for ODanish. *GnOrdb.* gives only *haske*. Nevertheless the Norw. dial. *harskleg* for *hardsleg*, which Aasen cites for Telemarken is interesting. It is strange that a dial. form *haskleg* should not exist by the side of the form *harskleg*. Is then perhaps, *harskleg*, *hardsleg*, to be separated from *haske*, and the writing *harske* in the *Barl.* merely an variant form of *haske* in this manuscript as *fírskr* for *fisk*? *Haske* is, therefore, possibly to be referred to a stem *hask*-<*halsk*-, "peril." Cf. the Norw. dial. *heskjeleg*, "frygtelig, forfærdelig," Sdm., Aasen, and as adv. *heskjele kaldt*, "terribly cold." Other occs. of the word are: *heiskjeleg*, Hall., *heisleg*, Vald., Aasen. where also the Sw. *hiskleg*, *haskelig*, is noted *hesk*, "greedy," Bergen and Romsdal, Norway, *haasken*, do, Nordland. The Icel. word is *haske*, n. *haskalegur*, adj., "perilous." The connection with ON *hætta*, f., "danger," and vb. "to expose to danger," *hattung*, "danger," was suggested already by Egilsson, *Lex. Poet.*

¹²³ ON commonly *holmr*, especially in OIc. texts, less often *holmi*; both *holmber* and *holme* in OSw.

¹²⁴ The forms are variously *miorkvi*, *morkvi*, and *myrkvi* in ON (*Barl.* also *mærkvi*). Var. *myrkvi*, *Ksp.*, 48, notes 5 and 15. Cf. *Barl.*: *þoka eða mærkvi*, 63 (var. *miorkvi*); *striuk fra augum þer mærkva ok þoka*, 117 (var. *myrkva*).

virðaz sœm tynnt ríki, "then such a kingdom may almost be regarded as ruined."

huggari, consoler. 123a29. Cf. *huggan*.

hugþocci, thought. Ds., 40b28, 114b7.

hærri, master, lord; the Lord. Ns., 1a2, 74a26; gs., 92b29; as. *hærri*, 116a27; pl. -ar, 56a10.

hærspori, caltrop. Np., 77b20: *blystæyptir hærsporar*, "lead-cast," "lead-fastened" or "leaded" spurs, i.e., spurs, the points of which are cast in lead to give them weight. See article by Th. Petersen on "Kongespeilets blýsteyptir hersporar. En note," in *Kgl. norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter*, Trondhjem, 1915, nr. 6, and illustrations of objects 424 and 5840 from the Trondhjem Museum, with which it seems these *hærsporar* are to be identified. Referring to the passage in *KS* the author says: "Hermed kan neppe forstaaes andet end fotangler, hvis spidser er støpt ind i bly, og som man kunde kaste over paa det fientlige skib for at hindre motstanderen i hans bevægelser," p. 5. It is a ball-like core of lead with a pair of steel hooks opposite one another.

hærtoge, duke. 160b27.

iafningi, equal, one of equal rank. As., 5a1.

iafnoci, equal. As., 4a20.

kanonci. See p. 18.

kastali, castle, fortress. 77b13, *castali*, 31a6 and 7.

Cpd: **hunkastali**, top castle, tower-room for armed men in the top of a ship's mast, 77b21; **steinkastali**, stone fortress, 81b21; **trekastali**, wooden fortress, ds., 81b22.

keisare, emperor. Ns., 137a1, def. -in, 137a28; ds., 95b5.

klaustri, cloister, Ds., def., 142a20; ds. *claustra*, 142a22. Cf. *klaustur-maðr*.

klofi. See *lanndaklofi*.

kulðe, cold, cold zone. Ns., def., 41a9; gs. def., 40b21. See *bruni*.

kunningi, acquaintance. Ns., 86a24.

lanndaklofi, cleavage or depression in the land, bay. 40a12, 41a21: *þat mæla menn þeir sœm fróðer ero at þat sunnd skerez i hia grænalannde er hit toma haf steypiz inn i lanndaklofa*.

lifsvaði, danger to life. -a, 61a11. In the MS. the word *vaða* is written above -*haska* of the cpd. *lifshaska*.

loge, flame. Ns., 41b28; as., 41b24.

luttakare, sharer, 2a5. See *lutr*.

maki, equal, like. Cap. 50b26. Cf. *iafningi*.

Cpd: **iammaki**, do., Ns., 87a2; as., 64a17; ap *iammmakar*, 52a22.

mali, pay. As., 52b22. Cf. *malamaðr*.

mangare, "monger," one who sells for highest possible price irrespective of value. 4a9: *Mæt oc varning þinn allan i gott værð oc þo nær því er þu ser at taka ma ækki or hofe þa heiter þu ægi mangare*; np., 3a9. See *falsari*.

mani, month. Gp., 54s21: *a tolf mana fræsti*.

marmari, marble. Ns., 39a8.

mikileici, size. 38a26, *mikelleika*, 38a24, *mikelleica*, 28b19. Not recorded. See *mikilleikr*. Cf. Icel. *mikilleiki*; Norw. dial. *storleikje* and *storleike* (Romsdal) with second element.

missi, loss. Ns., 63b20. Not recorded. See *missa*.

miorqui, fog. 42a8 and 43b12; ds., 43b9. (124). See *myrcr*.

mugi, multitude. 69a20.

muli, upper lips (of a boar). 77b25. The word occurs in the description of the *roðrgolltr*.

munndriði, shield-handle. 75b26. See *handrif*. Cf. *handrid*, *handre*, in Norw. dial. southwest and west.

mæistari, teacher. As. def. 7b1; np. def. *meistararner*, 50a13.

Cpd: **hafuðmæistari**, great teacher, 129b12. See *hafuð*.

oboti. See *aboti*.

oroí, troublous time. As *oroa*, 70b27. See *ro*, *rott*.

panzari, a war-coat of linen. 76a12, etc.; ap. 78a14. KS distinguishes between *pannzari* and *brynja*: *Tac þu . . . annat tuægga brynju eða þungan pannzara*, (76) and: *Bræiðer skillder ero a skipi goðer til lifðar oc allzkyns bryniur. En þo ero pannzarar hofuðvapn til lifðar a skipum gorvir af blautum lereþtum oc væl svartaðum*, (78).¹²⁵ See *kovertur*.

pavi, pope. Ds., *paua*. 91b12; gp. *pava*, 55a6.

postoli, apostle. Ns., 11527, *postole*, 111a16; dp. -um, 95b14, 113b6.

propheti, prophet. As., 118a2 and 21, b24. Always abbreviated *ppha*. The nom. sg. does not occur. Appears in the nom. sg. in the form *propheta*, *profeta*, as well as *propheti*, *profeti*, in ON, but generally with the vowel -e (i). See *AnG*, I, §391, 1, but more commonly the regular form. *AnG*, I, §391, 1.

psaltari, psalter. As. def., 111b2 abd 21, 112a2.

raðgiafi, counsellor. Gs., 107b25; np., 64a12; dp. -*giafum*, 124b25.¹²⁶

reiði, rigging, tackle. As. -a, 5b23. Cf. *saðulreiðe*, n.

riddare, knight. Np., 57a6. Cf. *riddarskaþr*.

risi, giant. 129a6; as., 114a29: *Goliam risa*.

ropi, eruption, eructation. 43b7.

sacarabæri, plaintiff. Gs., 132a2; np., 133a29, 134a2.

sighrari, victor. Ns., 122a27.

skaðe, harm. 67a12; as., 46b2; np., 66a15.

skapare, creator. 128b14.

skimi, gleam of light, sheen. Ns., 42b8; ds., 128a25; np., 42a29. Icel. *skima*, f. Cf. Norw. dial. *skime*, "motion."

skoli, school. As., 50b14.

¹²⁵ " . . . made of soft linen and well blackened."

¹²⁶ By the side of this regular form cf. *raðgiæve*, *Barl.*, 10, 62, and 75.

skuggi, shadow. As., 8b6.

Cpd: **hælvitisskuggi**, shade of hell, gp., 108b29.

spurdagi, questioning, inquiry. As., 40a8, 61b25: *at æinnhværr vil mæðan slaz a noccorn spurdaga við þec eða noccorar aðrar ræður*. "... make some inquiries of you or enter upon some (other) conversation."¹²⁷

spæni, teat. Ap., 34a23.

steghi, ladder. Dp. *steghum*, 81b24, *stæghum*, 82a21.

stiornari, ruler. As., 124b18.

stolpi, post, pillar. 129b10.

Cpds: **havuðstolpi**, great pillar, np., 129b6; **iarnstolpi**, iron post, ap., 129a12.

svicari, cheat, impostor. 4a5.

svæiti, sweat. 108b13.

sæssi, seat-mate. Np., 74b10. See *samsætismaðr*.

tilværki, merit, deserts. 109a9; 125b12. See *tilgang*.

timi, time, suitable time; hour, prosperity. 28a6, obl., 30a4, 58b13, 66n4, etc. See *tom*.

Cpds: **haskatimi**, time of danger, np., 9a22; **miðsdagstim**, noon-time, 99a18; **uprisutimi**, rising-time, time to rise, ns., 119b15; as., 8b27.

toni, tune. Ap., 129b2.

þorpari, small farmer, cotter; unmannerly person, ignorant person. Ns., 57a24; dp. *þorparum*, 56b12, 64b28. Cf. *þoraraskapr*.

þrote, swelling, heaving. 48a29.

þæli, frost in the ground. 43a24.

uppruni, rise, origin. As., 127b14. Icel. *uppruni*, "origin." *GnOrdb.* cites Norw. diall. *upprune*, from Sogn; Ross gives the meanings "Spiren, Spiretid," for Vik, Borgund, etc., and quotes: *i uppruna*, dat., Vik, (= *sbl-rune*, Voss). The passage in *KS* is: *at hugleiða uppruna sialfrar spæki oc hænnar væghu oc stiga*, "to consider the source of wisdom and her ways and paths."

uxi, ox. Ap., *yxn*, 143a16; *æxn*, 142b27.

vaði. See *lífsvaði*.

vili, will, pleasure, desire. Ns., 7b2; as. *vilia*, 31a17, 103b18, etc.

værm, warmth. As., 43a24.

yfirboði, master, superior. Ds., 124a17, 142a17; dp. *-um*, 125a1.

ænnde, end. As., 138b26, *ænda*, 81a1. See *ænnder*.

ærfingi, heir. As. *-ia*, 125b25. See *arfi*.

Neuters

Of the limited number of neuters in *-a* in ON the following occur in the *KS*:

¹²⁷ Also in the first occurrence of the word *spurdagi* the reference is to a succession of questions: "... firir hvi sva mikell gnottr isa oc frostz oc vil ec at þer lysir mer þænna spurning oc sva um þat sëm ec hæfi fyr mæir spurt i occurre ræðo oc um þat er grænlanndingar calla norðrljos oc vilde ec nu at þer læystil þænna spurdaga firir mer, etc.

auga, eye. Dp. *-um*, 33b15, *aughum*, 95a18, *augom*, 87a30; ap. *augu*, 33b23, 46b18, 125b1.

hiarta, heart. Ds., 2a30, etc. Cf. *hiartapryðe*.

æyra, ear. Ap. *æyru*, 56a28.

b. *Ōn*-Stems

These are almost exclusively feminines in ON. For the few nouns of masc. gender see *AnG*, I, §§398-399; none of these appear in *KS*. The occs. comprise the following 137 stems and 53 cpds. of these:

ahyggia, thought, thoughtfulness, worry, concern, care, earnestness, devotion. Ds. *-iu*, 63b15, etc., but *-io*, 63b13; ap. *-iur*, 126b27, 126b15: *þa skal konungr . . . rannzaca mæðr alhugasamlegri ahyggiu*. . . Cf. *athugi*.

alþýða, the populace, the people, public. 55b10, *u*, 66b26. Cf. *alþýðu-vitni*.

anndværða, beginning. Ds. *-u*, 5b8.

aptrkvama, return. Gs. *-o*, 100b6, 109a1.

apynia, female ape. Np. *-iur*, 32b1.

aska, ashes. 85a21.

ata, food. Gs. *ato*, 36a18, Cf. *at*.

atvinna, sustenance. *-o*, 9b25, *-u*, 120a23.

auðna, quality that brings success, success. *-u*, 49a4: *eru oc vænne þeir til er hugleiða en hinir er glæma en hværia gefu oc anðnu sœm ec bær til at fylgia*. The two members of the couplet: *gefa* and *auðna*, are evidently synonymous. In 48b29 *gefa* alone is used; see below under this word. *Auðna* is usually defined "good luck," or "fate"; cp. *FrOrdb*: "Skjæbne som raader for Begivenhedernes Gang og Udfald, tildeler enhver hans Lod,"—hence "lot." The meaning "good fortune" remains in some regions in the modern use of the word as Icel. *auðna*, and Norw dial. Sogn, *audn*, "lukka," *GnOrdb*., *auunn*, Sfj. (Aasen). But the former of these, cited by Ross for Lustr, Sogn, is also there used for "fortunate instinct, protecting impulse," "heldigt Indstinkt, beskjærmende Drift." as: *dan fudle mann'n hadde dan æuni aa dra seg i hus lol'*.

avusa, thanks, appreciation. As. *avrsu*, 159a9 and 11.

beizla, request. *-o*, 134b1. Norw. dial. *beidsla*. Dal., (*GnOrdb*). Cf. *bæizlumaðr*.

bara, wave. Np. *-ur*, 47b5; ap. *-or*, 128b19; dp. *barum*.

bliða, gentleness, pleasant aspect, friendly attitude, friendliness, allure-ment, blandishment. *-u*, 10b12; 47a16, 90b6, 106b10. 104a30

bryggia, bridge. Dp. *-ium*, 78a9.

brynja, iron coat of mail. *-iu*, 76a12; *-iur*, 78a13. Cp. *brynhosa*. See remarks under *þannzari*.

Cpd: **hæstbrynja**, armour for a war-horse, *-iu*, 28b16. The form occurs only here, but *hestabrynja* is recorded for *Trist*. by *FrOrdb*. A "bir-

nied" (*hrynjaðr*) horse is mentioned in *Þiðrekss.*, 206 and 438. See *WTh*, p. 74.

buccavara, buckskin (wares). As., -*voru*, 38a11. Cf. *nautavara*.

bylgia, billow. Dp. -*ium*, 8a22; 9a13; ap. -*iur*, 46b22.

bæiska, bitterness. As. -*u*, 104b27. Cf. *bæiskleikr*.

bærska, childhood. Gs. -*u*, 67a19; ds. -*u*, 67a11, -*o*, 118b18; *bærnska*, 67b4, 124a13.

domsæta, sitting of court. Gs., -*o*, 130b25. Cf. *domsæti*. See *domr*.

dryckia, drinking. Gs. -*iu*, 75b10; ds. -*io*, 56a7.

Cpds: **ofdryckia**, excessive drinking, -*iu*, 73a5; **samsætisdryckia**, drinking festival, -*iur*, 72b21.

dybliza, prison. -*u*, 88b14, etc.

Evva, Eve. Nom. *Evva* 105a15; *Eva*, 105a24, 104a15, *evva*, 106b3, etc. Gs., *Evvo*, 102a3. The name occurs 31 times with forms as follows: nom. *Evva*, four times, *Eva*, three times; oblique cases, *Evvo*, 23 times, *Evo*, once.

fehirla, possessions, treasury, treasure. Ns. *fehirlðzla*, 78a2; gs. *fehirlðzlu*, 68a17; *fiarhirlzum*, 47a18. Cf. *hirlzlomaðr*.

flætta. See *sæl* and *griot*.

folska, folly. Gs. -*o*, 83b30.

forsia, foresight. Ns., 46a8; as. -*o*, 46a17, 91a17. See, however, *Ö-Stems*. By the side of these regular forms there is a nom. *forsio*, and a dat. *forsia* (*mæðr guðs forsia*), which may be explained as a levelling of the sg. case-forms. Such nom. forms in -*u*, -*o*, and obl. -*a* occur, e.g., *F. Hom.*, pp. 103 and 106. However, *ön*-stem feminines do not anywhere else exhibit this levelling in *KS*, hence it seems best to regard *forsia* as having gone in part or wholly over to *ö*-stem inflection. In the latter case -*ia* and -*io* are but orthographic variants. Of this there are numerous instances in *KS*.

friðla, concubine. Dp. *friðlum*, 142a8.

fru, lady. Gs. *fru*, 124a9.

fyrsta, beginning. Ds. def. -*uni*, 144a26; *fystunni*, 151a9.

fæzla, food, sustenance. Obl. 65b7; 65b11 and 12, 108b21, 92a20; ns. *fæðzla*; gs. *fæðz'a*.

ganga, walk, course. Obl. *gongu*, 74a20, 74b6.

Cpds: **framganga**, going out, issuing forth, -*gongu*, 10b22; **skemtandar-ganga**, going out for amusement, -*gongo*, 75b12; **uppganga**, entering or boarding a ship, -*gongu*, 77a30; **utganga**, going out of, leaving, -*gangu*, 10a12.

gata, road. See *þioðgata*.

gata, conjecture, opinion. Dp. *gatum*, 42b25.

gefa, quality that brings success, good fortune. -*o*, 48b29, -*u*, 49a4. The former passage reads: *oc vænni ec at ec muni mioc hugfæst hafa til minnis flæsta alla þa luti er þar var um talat hværia gefo sæm ec bær til*

fram aleið at fylgia, “. . . whatever good fortune I may have to follow it henceforth,” or better in Norw: “hvorlangt det være mig givet at følge det for fremtiden.” Cf. Norw. dial. *gjæva*, “Held og Yndest som følger en, især for hans Vindende Personlighed.” *Hu æ kje vakker men dör fye slig gjæva mæ enn*, Ross. Observe that here *gjæva* is used of a personal quality that brings success. The Norw. dial. *ginnad* is used much the same way in that it may be used for “gift,” “talent,” “instinct,” “natural quality,” as well as “good fortune,” “luck,” regarding which latter meanings Aasen says “mindre brugeligt.” See further also Ross. Modn. Icel. *gæfa* means “good luck,” “fortune” (Zoëga). See *auðna*.

Cpd: *ugeva*, misfortune, unfortunate condition, wrong. 71a8; -o, 71a11; -or 6916, *ogefur*, 71b20: *otimar oc*—, “misfortunes and wrongs,” *ogevor*, 69a17: *þa værða oc framðar allzkyns aðrar ogevor*, “then all kinds of other unfortunate conditions will result.” Norw. dial. *ugjæva*, “uheldig Tilstand; ogsaa om en daarlig Ting eller Person,” Nedenæs (Aasen).

geirvarta, nipple. Gp. -*vartna*, 79a16.

geta, conjecture, opinion, mention, talk. -u, 37a21; -or, 40a25, 41b18, 42a19.

gezla, keeping, protection, watch. -o, 8b5, etc. Cf. *gezlomaðr*.

Cpds: *fiargezla*, accumulation of wealth, property, 2a4; *laghagezla*, maintenance of the law, regard for law, law-imposed obligation, -o, 84b27, 102b13; *lannzgezla*, protection of the country, -o, 84b27; *rikisgezla*, authority over a country, dominion, -o, 103a28; *vangetzla*, negligence, -o, 47b11.

gipta, good fortune, success. Ns., 2b15; as. -o, 4b5: *Guð þacki yðr hærri minn at þer synir oss sva astsamlega frændzeme at þer synir mer alla þa luti er mer ero nauðsynleger æf ec bæra gipto til at muna æpter æf numit yrðe*.¹²⁸ Cf. *gefa* and *auðna*.

Cpd: *ugipta*, misfortune, -or, 5a17

glavia, lance, glave. As. -u, 79a27. Cf. *glaviualagh*. The form *glavia* is not recorded in *FrOrdb*, but see *GnOrdb*. The source is M. Lat. *glavea* (Fr. *glaiue*).¹²⁹ Var. *glefia* (*FrOrdb*), which is also the OSw form: *glævia* (<MHG *glevie*). See *AnG*, II, §424, note 2. On the variant *glavel*¹³⁰ as a contamination of *gladiel*, *gladel*, “dagger,” and *glafia*, see *WTh.*, p. 56. Of the *glavia* the text merely says: “. . . goða glaviu oc hvassa af goðu stali oc val skepta”, “. . . a good and sharp lance of good steel and (it must be) well shafted.”

glosa, gloss, definition. Np. -or, 109a27; dp. -um, 112b29.

¹²⁸ “May God reward you, sire, for the love of kinship that you show in pointing out to me all these things which are useful for me (to know), if (i.e., provided) I may have the good fortune to remember them when I have learned them.”

¹²⁹ On the source of this word in its various forms see Fischer, *LA*, pp. 58 and 69.

¹³⁰ Named among the weapons of the *Þiðreks saga*, but only in the form *glavel*.

gnipa, mountain peak. Dp. -um, 34b27.

gru, prostrate position. In a *gru*, 36b7.

grima, a mask or head harness for a horse. 78b27: *en utan yfir bæizli oc um alt hofuð hæstzens oc um hals framan til saðuls þa skal vera grima gor a pannzara lunnð af stírðu lerepti*.¹³¹

gæzka, good, value, good quality, goodness, virtue. Gs. -o, 2b11, -u, 37b5; as. -o, 88a29.

haka, chin. As. *haku*, 33b23.

halva, half part. Ds. *halv*, 130b18: *skipaðr af Guðs halv*, "intended by God."

harpa, harp. As. *harpu*, 144a10, etc., *horpu*, 144a14.

heilsa, physical strength, health. Ds. -u, 4b14, etc., 126b24.

heimqvama, return home. -o, 89a29. See *kvama*.

heimska, stupidity, folly. 50b28, -u, 64a24, etc.

hola, hole, hollow. Ap. -or, 103b11.

Cpd. **fiallzhola**, cave, -o, 146b8.

hosa, hose, legging. Used only in the pl. Gp. *hosna*, 58b23 and 25; ap. -or, 79a1.

Cpd: **brynhosor**, pl. greaves, 79a4. From the account of the accoutrements of the warrior on horseback the following description of the hose, greaves and warbreeches may be quoted: *En þanna umbunað þarf maðrenn sialfr at hafa Goðar hosor oc linar gorvar af blautu leræpti oc vél svartaða oc taki þær allt til brocabælltis en utan yfir þær goðar brynhosor sva hafar at maðr mægi gyrða þær um sec tvilsaldum svæip en utan yfir þat þa þarf hann at hafa goðar brynbræcr gorvar mæð lerepti*.¹³²

hovæska, courteous conduct, courtesy. Ns., 54b1, 65a13; gs. -u, 57a7; ds. -o, 54a11, -u, 64b20; and gs. *hoværsko*, 61a15.

Cpd: **ohovæska**, unmannerliness. -u, 56b6.

hæra, hair (of the head). Dp. -um, 27b14: *En þat er nattura annarar keldunnar æf maðr þvær ser þar i hvat lit sëm aðr hæfir hann hvar sëm hann var rauðr eða hvitr eða svartr þa værðr hann siðan sniohvitr af hærum sva sëm hann se ælligamall maðr*.¹³³

illzka, ill-will, wickedness. -u, 7b12, etc.: *illzca*, 70a12; *illzkur*, 70a23.

kapa, mantle. -o, 47a3.

¹³¹ "But outside the bridle and about the whole head of the horse and the neck back to the saddle there is to be a mask made of stiff linen, as the war coat is." Icel. *grima*, mask, Norw. dial. *grima*, Riksmål, *grime*, commonly for "halter," but also with other meanings.

¹³² "The following equipment the rider himself should have: good and soft breeches made of soft and well-blackened linen cloth, which should reach up to the belt, and outside these good greaves which should come up high enough so that, . . ."

¹³³ "But another spring is of such nature that if a man washes himself in it, whatever color his hair may be before, whether red, or white or black, he will afterwards have snow-white hair as if he were an old man."

Cpd: **loðkapa**, fur mantle, -o, 46b12. See *AK*, 185.

kapælla, chapel. -o, 133b10.

kellda, spring. Np. -ur, 27b5 and 7; gs. def. *kelldunnar*, 27b13.

kirchia, church. -iu, 3a29, 73a16, etc.; -io, 29b16. Cf. *kirkiudyrr*, *kirkingarðr*, *kirkiusocn*.

kona, woman. Ds. -o, 88b14; pl. -or, 69a12, etc.

Cpd: **frænnðkona**, female relative, 69a10; **portkona**, harlot, -or, 5a14. Cf. *portkvænnakus*; *sifkona*, "woman relation (by marriage)," -or, 69a11.

korona, crown. -u, 46a30.

kringla, circle, orb, sphere. -u, 128b11; -ur, 40a18.

Cpd: **heimskringla**, sphere of the earth, -u, 123b16, 129b30.

kvama. See *aptrkvama*, *heimqvama*, *nærqvama*, *samkvama*, *vapnasamanqvama*.

kvænna, woman. Gp., 120-a24.

kunnasta, knowledge, ability. -u, 125a12.

quiða, anxiety, pain. -u, 47a1 and 5.

kynfylgia, family nature, peculiar character, kind. Ds. -iu, 9b23. See *kyn*.

latina, Latin. Ds. -u, 27a26.

leiða, condition of being weary of, dislike, aggravation. -u, 66a21. Rare in ON. Cf. Norw. dial. *leida*, do., Aasen, Bergen Diocese, and *leie*, Tel; also vb. *leie seg*, "exhibit displeasure." Common in the corresponding adj. *lei*, "weary of," "displeased with," as ON *leiðr*, adj.

licnæskia, likeness, image. -iu, 124b8, 128a27.

loclausa, nonsense, loose talk. -o, 126b20. Fritzner cites no. occ. of this form.¹³⁴ Regularly *lokleysa*, as Icel. Not found in Norw. diall.

loghretta, provision in the law. 137a28.

mulluzka, language. -ur, 4a27.

Maria, Mary. -u, 6b16, *mariu*, 124a10.

missa, loss. 63b21.

muta, bribe. -u, 116b3.

mælska, command of language. -o, 92b4. Cf. *mælskomaðr*, *mælskoanndi*.

mæssa, holy mass. -o, 3b1, 127a5. Cf. *mæssosongr*.

nattura, nature. -u, 9a26, etc. -o, 29a16, etc., *natura*, 37b19.

nautavara, beef-hides. -voro, 38a11. See *vara*.

nærqvama, approach. -o, 7b25. Cf. *nerkæmi*. See *heimqvama*.

nœyzla, need, requirement, partaking of, use, enjoyment. -u, 92a23, *næytzlu*, 104b6.

¹³⁴ However, *loclausa* is given as a variant form. KS reading: *tíð loclauso eða hegomlegrar skemtanar*. Cf. *Njáls saga*, p. 135: *-ok kvaðu vera villausa ok kvaðu geip hennar ekki skyldu standa fyrir þingreið þeirra* (*lokleysa* appears as a var. of *villausa*, ed.). Elsewhere also *villleysa*.

Cpd: **matarnœyzla**, partaking of food. -u, 83b10; **samnœyzla**, intercourse, -o, 94b25. This cpd. also appears in *Barl.* and *D.V.*, IX., 117. Generally *samneyti*.

orrosta, battle. -o, 76b25, pl. -or, 70b4, 76b25; dp. -om, 52a24, 70b10, -um, 70b1.

Cpd: **skipaorrosta**, naval battle, -o, 77b25.

pipa, fife. Dp. -um, 152b11.

riva, rift, crevice. -ur, 43a29; -um, 43b5.

ræzla, fear. 136b26; o, -32a17. Coupled with *ogn* in one case and *aghi* in the other.¹²⁵ See *agi* above.

ræghla, regulation, order, holy order. -u, 127a2; 142a22: *væra utrækinn fra heilagri ræghlu; ræglo*, 127a4.

rænnzla, course. -u, 45a3; -ur, 45a8.

rœða, conversation, discussion, discourse. -o, 29b2, etc.; -u, 7a24, usually this vowel; pl. -ur, always; dp. -um, 2a13; gp. *ræðna*, 109a27; 130a7. Erroneously *roðo*, 64b17.

Cpds: **framgangs-rœða**, continued discussion, -u, 111b25; **frøðleics-rœða**, learned discourse, -o, 94a8; **umræða**, discussion about, -u, 29b28, -o, 42a18; **viðræða**, conversation, -u, 92b5, *viðrræða*, 83a10:

saga, account, story. -u, 147b21; *sagur*, 35a1.

Cpd: **uppsaga**, pronouncing, -u, 132b3.

samanqvama. See below: *vapna*—.

samkvama, congregating. 160a22; -o, 160a15.

sala, soul. Pl. *salor*, 28b26; *salur*, 47b10. Cf. *salotion*, *salohaski*. See *sal*, p. 74.

siða, side. -u, 40a11, 81b2, -o, 44b20.

siðleysa, improper conduct. 57a4. Cf. *loclausa*.

siðvænia, custom. 71a1, -io, 71a8, 144b15; -iu, 126b7.

sinka, miserliness, avarice. 84b23; -u, 116b3.

skepna, creature, creation. 10a9, 72a24; -o, 9b6, -u, 130b15, -ur, 29b20.

skeptifletta, a shafted flint weapon, "shaft-flake." Occurs in the pl. -ur, 77b15. *Ksp.* has the variant *flettiskeptur*, for which *FrOrdb.* gives two citations. It is evidently some kind of an implement to be hurled. The preceding discussion about such weapons as are good to have on ship names first the *langorfsliar* and closes with *staflongur* which is set off by a period. But the last word suggested missiles in general. The sentence that follows reads: *Skeptiflettur oc allzkyns annat vapngriot lasbogar oc handbogar eru þar goðer oc allzkyns annur skotvapn*. It is therefore a stone weapon. *Vapngriot*, literally "weapon-stones" (not weapons of stone), are presumably stones hurled at the enemy, that is the weapon as a whole is hurled. Similarly

¹²⁵ *Ræzla oc ogn*, a frequently recurring couplet.

also with the *skeptiflettur*, hence these are not "flakes" equipped with shafts; such weapons would not be hurled. It may be noted that the word occurs only in the plural. They were in all probability stone flakes fitted for the purpose of the moment into shafts, i.e., into the split ends of the handles, and thus held while the handle was swung, the stone only being hurled. It was a weapon somewhat similar to the *stafslongva* immediately preceding and which possibly suggested its mention next. See *stafslongva* below.

skikkia, cloak, mantle. *-iu*, 61a12, and 19, *-io*, 73b25.

skyllða, duty, obligation. 94a30, 119a29, *-u*, 90b24. Cf. *skyllðarreiða*, *skyllðarsysla*. Obs. the use in the sentence: *Nu scalltu a slicu marca at guð vil mæð skyllðu heimta hof oc sarnsyni litillæti oc rellæti oc tryggleic af þeim sœm hann hæfr til sœmðar* (90). "From this you will observe that God must demand moderation, fairness, modesty, sense of justice, and faithfulness from those whom he raises to power." *Mæð skyllðu* = "properly," "rightly," "of necessity."

skyllðarreiða, business or activity imposed by duty, bounden duty. 96b11.

skyrta, kirtle, skirt. *-u*, 58b30.

sleita, trick, trickery. *-u*, 69a28; *-ur*, 84b11.

slongva, sling. Ds., *slongo*, 76b12.

Cpds: **handslongva**, handsling, *-ghu*, 76b14, *-gur*, 80a24; **stafslongva**, stafsling, *-u*, 76b14; *-ur*, 80a24; **valslongva**, a siege engine for hurling stones; evidently a trebucket. Pl. *-ur*, 79b24, *-or*, 79b20 and 21; dp., *-um*, 79b27. See discussion *AW*, 193-194, *Aarb.* 1867, pp. 103-104.¹³⁶ The first element of the cpd. can hardly be *val*, *n.*, "the fallen," hence possibly "battle-sling, for it is but one of various kinds of missiles used in battle. The name, therefore, probably rather means "French hurler," (Walloon hurler) as *AW*: "wohl wälsche Schleuder."¹³⁷ The description of it in *KS*, 79b, may be quoted: *Sa er kastala skal sækia mæðr þeim vapnum er nu ero talð þa þarf hann oc vist at hafa valslongor mæðr sumar stærkar valslongor til þærs at slongia storo grioti a steinvægg oc fræista steinvæggjar æf ovan matti fælla mæðr storum akastum. En linar valslongur til þærs at slongva ifr steinvægg oc briota ovan hus er i ero kastala.*¹³⁸

slæva, saliva, froth. *-o*, 46b10.

¹³⁶ San Marte: *Zur Waffenkunde*, pp. 270-288, gives a good account of hurling devices and engines of the period.

¹³⁷ To be sure we should in this case expect *valsk slongva*.

¹³⁸ "He who is to attack a castle with the weapons which I have enumerated will also need trebuckets; a few powerful ones with which to throw large rocks against the stone wall (of the castle) to see if it is possible to destroy it with violent blows (in that way). But one must have lighter trebuckets for throwing (rocks) over the stone wall and thus demolish the houses that are within the castle."

smaca, little thing, small matter. *smaco*, 6a6.¹³⁹

smoga, hole, retreat. *-or*, 123b8.¹⁴⁰ *FrOrdb.* does not give *smoga*. *GnOrdb.*, however, by reference to *smuga* and the occ. in *KS*; also adj. *smogligr*. Icel. only *smuga*. Aasen for Norw. diall only *smog*. Bergen diocese. Ross cites *smog*, "Bjergpas," for Hard., and *smoga* (open *o*), *f.*, "smuthul," Tel. The latter also in Ryf. and Shl. This is the use in *KS*. Cf. *smoga*, "retreat in a storm," Hard., Ryf., Shl.

stalhuva, visorless steel helmet, morion. *-ur*, 78a17.

stæfna, meeting, appointed place, gathering. *-u*, 57a4, 91b14, *-ur*, 57a3; dp. *-um*, 84a24.

Cpd: **malstæfna**, conference, *-um*, 56a7.

staðfæsta, fixed home; steadfastness; confirmation, *-u*, 103a27; *-o*, 91b22; *-om*, 101a28.

sysla, occupation, office. *-o*, 10b1, 52b20, *-u*, 53b4. Cf. *syslomaðr*.

Cpd: **skylldarsysla**, official duty, 119b16, *-o*, 126a1.

sæta. See *domsæta*.

sæla, happiness. *-o*, 102b30, 104b2.

Cpd: **sigrsæla**, quality that insures victory, "victory-luck," *-o*, 151a7.

tala, count, reckoning, mention. Obl. *tolu*, 87b24, 36b25: *kalla i tolu mæð hvalum*, "count among whales (include with whales)."

tiara, tar. 82a9.

trumba, trumpet. 152b11.

tunga, tongue, language. *-o*, 4a30, 28b12, *-u*, 4b21, 27a23, etc.; *-ur*, 4a29; gp. *-na*, 89a2. Cf. *tunguskæðe*.

þarflausa, uselessness, purposelessness. As. *-u*, 49b23.

þioðgata, highway. *-gatu*, 63a15.

þionosta, service. Ns., 57a18; *-o*, 50a1, 51a12, etc.; *-or*, 59b29, etc.; *-om*, 50b10, *-um*, 51a11. Cf. *þionostomaðr*.

þoca, fog. *-o*, 42b30. See *miorkvi*.

þruma, rumbling (of thunder). *-u*, 28a8, *-ur*, 47a13.

Cpd: **reiðiprumur**, pl., roar of thunder, 47a13; *-um*, 28a8.¹⁴¹ Variant: *reiðarprumur*, *Ksp.*, 22, note 18. See *reiði* and *festiband*.

¹³⁹ The form is unusual. It appears in *DN*, IV, 359, date 1352, Oslo: *smakur*, acc. pl., quoted in *FrOrdb.* Our passage reads: *Enn ero þeir luter i smaco er hugleiða þarf*, "there are still certain minor matters which it is important to remember." The word is recorded for the Norw. dial. of Indherred: *smaak*, "Smaating, Smaakram" (Aasen), also used of small domestic animals. Cf. Norw. *smækker*, adj. "slender," and OHG. *smahi*, "small," "simple," See *EtOrdb.*, *smaa*.

¹⁴⁰ Var: *smugur*. Cf. Norw. dial. *smugu*, NGbr.

¹⁴¹ *Reiðiprumur* also, *Barl.*, 172, text C, but *reiðarprumur* text B, as *reiðarþruma*, *Ridd.*, 80; however, *reiðidunur*, *Barl.*, 172, and dpl., 25. In these last cases the first element is *reiði*, (*vreiði*), "anger," according to the *GnOrdb.* But *reiðiprumur* clearly means "rumbling of the thunder('s ride)," and the first part is then to be referred to ON *reið*, *f.*, "ride." Similarly *reiðarduna*. Cf. *reiðihest* for *reiðhest*. It would seem that *reiði* of *reiðiprumur* is not to be separated from *reið* or *reiðarþrumur*. *Reiði* is an *in-stem*.

- bræta, quarrel, dispute. 91a7, -o, 92a3, -or, 5a15.
 byckia, opinion. As. -io, 44a3.
 byða, mingling with, friendly intercourse. -u, 72b15.
 bæckia, roof. -io, 129b8.
 uprisa, resurrection. -u, 115a19. Cf. *upreist*, *uprisutimi*.
 vaka, waking, watch. obl. *vaku*. 8b16, *voku*, 126b5.
 valska, French. -u, 4a28.
 vapnasamanqvama, clash of weapons. Ds. -o, 77a18.
 vara. See *buccavara nautavara*.
 varta. See *geirvarta*.
 viðatta, expanse, the open; ground. -o, 98b24, 99a19, 108b19. See *væðratta*.
 viðrlaga, wager, stake. ap. -logur, 5a15.
 viðrtaka, act of receiving, reception. -toku, 68b14:
þvi næst veiter sa viðrtoku er til værðr flyit, "then he to whom they flee receives them (and gives them protection)."
 villa, going astray, error. 125a21; -u, 137b29. Cf. *villustigr*.
 vinatta, friendship, 46b16: -o, 52a29 and b21.
 Cpd: *astœmðarvinatta*, loving friendship, true friendship, -o, 151b16; *uvinatta*, unfriendliness, -o, 68b12.
 vitzka, sagacity, wisdom. -u, 1b9, 52a26, -ur; ds. *vizku*, 113b28.
 væðratta, state of the weather. -u, 9b9; ns. *værðratta*, 65b22. See *viðatta*. On this word and other words in -atta, see *AfnF*, VII, pp. 118-119.
 væðrblaka, breeze. Ds. -u, 48a19.¹⁴² Only occ. (?).
 væitzla, reward, remuneration for service or support. -ur, 53b12.
 Cpd: *varðvæizla*, protection, -o, 137a30.
 æcla, shortage. -u, 45a6.
 ælska, love. -u, 88a12, 125a8.
 ærsla, wandering of the mind, raving. Dp. -um, 144b22.
 Cpd: *havuðærsla*, delirium, -ur, 144a7.
 æska, youth. -u, 5a11, 67a11. Cf. *æskumaðr*.

Īn-Stems

Feminines. Only singular forms are met with. The following sixty stems appear:

- agiervi, raiment. 73b11. Not in Lex., but *gervi*, *görvi*, *gjörvi*.
 algorfi, fine raiment. 61a2.
 athygli, care, attention, study. 4b9, 54a28, 85n26.

¹⁴² Norw. dial. *vederbloka* (open o), "a bat," Tel., Sæt., also used of a restless person. The second part of the word is ON *blaka*, "something that one waves," cited in *FrOrdb*, from *Mar.* 919, 12: *tok i brætt miskunnssamliga som með einni blöku þann hita er hon þinaðist af*. See *NEiOrdb*, under *blæffe*. Cf. ON *blaka* "flutter," "waft," Norw. dial. *blaka*, do., Tel., and many varying forms and meanings elsewhere. Icel. *blakt*, "flickering."

blœyði, yielding, lenience, fear. 96a30, 115a11.

bræði, anger. 137b15, *bræðe*, 4b25.

byrleiðe, favorable wind. 32a6.

daðsæme, manliness, manly conduct. 72b12.

dulræmi, selfdeception, stupidity, folly (especially persistence in), great folly, height of folly. 105b15. Not recorded. *Ksp: dulræna* "Indbildning hvormed man hedrager sig," *FrOrdb.*, "tom indbildning," *GnOrdb.* Not found in Icel. Cf. Norw. dial. *dulram*, adj., Tel., "udholdende i at dølge noget" (Aasen). Aasen refers to the adj. *ram*, which, among other uses, means "dristig i at tale," and is used in Sdm. only as second element of cpds., e.g., *kjæstram*, etc. Ross gives the word *dulram* for Shl. and Sæt., illustrating by the sentence: *dai ere so dulrame um luytei sei*, "they are so secretive about their faults." This would suggest for *dulræmi* the meaning, "persistence in concealing their guilt." However, the context does not bear this out: *Ðvi næst foro þau at fala sec millim tria oc gavo oss dæmi sinnar dulræmi þvi at þau gaðu æigi at Guði varo sva kunn hanndærk sin oc allt smiði þat sëm hann hafði gort at æigi mundi ris eða skogar fæla þau fyr hans augliti þar sëm læynilighar roar hælvtis fylsna ero bærar oc syniligar i hans augliti ahværri stunnðo*. To their former folly was therefore added further proof of folly by the effort to conceal themselves from God, thereby showing that they did not understand "that bushes or trees could not conceal his handiwork from him, since even the secret recesses of hell's darkness are bare and visible to his eyes at every hour." Hence *dulræmi* here: (Adam's and Eve's) persistence in folly, utter self-deception. Cf. Faroese *dulur*, "Sanseløshed," ON *duliðr*, pprrc., "foolish," i.e. "held in ignorance," *Helgakviða Hjörv.*, 19, 1, and *dulinn*, adj., "vain, conceited."

fafræðe, ignorance. 65a29, 125a22, -i, 65a11.

fegirni, greed for money. 72b24. Cf. *fe*, *æigingirni*.

fesnicni, greed for money. 87a28, etc.

festi, miserliness. 84b23.

fiolskyllði, troublesome thing, big task. 113a12.

forvitni, eagerness to learn, curiosity. 37b23; as. 49b20: *forvitni þarf lausa*; gs., 94a13: *at spyria fleiri luta þeirra er ec hæfi mer ihug til minnar forvitni*, "which I have in mind to inquire about," "I am anxious to know and ask about." In, at any rate, two of the occs. *forvitni* is a fem. Is also a fem. in Norw. dial.: *forvitni* (and *forvitna*), Aasen.

friðsæmi, love, good will. 113b22, 114a29, 115b21, 116b24. Meaning is not "peace" here, as ON *friðsæmi* otherwise. *Friðsemi*, 114a2.

fræistni, attempt, act of testing; temptation. 38a20, 87a11, etc., *freistni*, 92a2.

frændzemi, kinship. 68a21, *frændzeme*, 4b3.

fræðe. See *fafræðe*, *ufræðe*.

fysi, desire, inclination, impulse. 2b29, etc.



Cpd: **göðlysi**, good will, 1a12.

gauðrifi, abusive language. 83b27: *þat er oc siðgæði at sea val við munnaðum eða bolbænum eða gauðrifi oc allu aðru tunguskæðe*. Fritzner suggests that our word is the ds. of a noun *gauðrif*. and translates "Tilbøielighed til at udskælde, haane, spotte." In the OIc. *Homiliubók*, *gauðrifi* is coupled with *bokon*. Cf. ON *gauðyrði*, cited with one occ. in *FrOrdb*. used of speaking in an unseemly and coarse manner. It may be noted that *gauðrifi* is underlined in the codex. ON *gauð n.*, bark, barking. Cf. Norw. dial. "Gjæen," which Ross gives for the dial. of Tel., adding: "Mest i Hoondegou i gamle Viser," with which is to be compared Icel. *gauða*, "to bark at," "scold," and *gauðrifinn*, adj., "torn asunder." The vb. *gaua* (Ross) has quite a different distribution. Cf. ON *gauð*. The second component is derived from *rifa*, "to tear," hence *gauðrifi* implies a comparison with the barking of a dog. Cf. American slang: *bark at*, "use loud abusive language."

gersemi, treasure, valuables. Ap. *gersimar*, 106a11, 129a, 143a16 and 20; ns. *gersimi*, 39a12. Hence an *ō*-stem in the plural.

glogþæcni, shrewdness, penetration of mind. Gs., 110b30.

glæðe, gladness, joy, enjoyment. 9b1, 86b8; *glēðe*, 8a8. Cf. *uglæðisklæðe* (*uglæðe*, sorrow), *glæðebunaðr*.

hagspæki, practical common sense. As., 10a25. Cf. *hagspækligr*, "clever in practical matters."

halldinyrðe, secretiveness, silence. 73b6: *með vitrlegre*—. Only here. See *blíðyrði*, *n*.

hogværi, gentleness, mercy. Gs., 117b22.

hœlni, boastfulness, vainglory. 144a3.

hovæski, courtliness, good manners. *Havæski*, 56a2; *hovæski*, 56a19. *hovarski*, 56b17. The corresponding adjective regularly has the form *ho*-; thus *hovæskr*, 56b14, 19; 57a20, 22, *uhovæskr*, 57a11, 15, 19, 23. Also *hovæskliga*, 57a17. Cf. *hovæska*.

kristni, Christianity. 31b10, *cristni*, 31b16, *krisni*, 91b29. Gs. *krini*(!) 91a23.

kurteisi, courtly manners. 50b29.

lafði, lady, mistress. 88a23, b13, 98a17.

lostasæmi, self-indulgence, lust. 104a9 and b15.

lyðni, obedience, attention. 95a30, etc., 55a16.

Cpd: **ulyðni**, disobedience, 31b25.

lygi, falsehood. 92b7, *lyghi*, 99a11. Norw. dial. *lygi*, Tel., Rbg., (Ross), Icel. *lygi*. Also *lyghivitni*.

milldi, mercy. 108b8, 125b2.

mislynde, moodiness. 7b9.

mutugirni, greed for money to such an extent as to be susceptible to bribes. 72b23.

nærkæmi, accuracy, clearness. 94a6, *nærkæmi*, 85a30. Cf. *nærqva-ma*. Not elsewhere found, but *nakvæmi*, *Mar.*, 298, 21. The son says, *KS*, p. 85a, that he has received both clear and helpful answers, and he adds: *oc man hvern mann er noccora skilning hæfir fængit þessi ræða draga til meira nærkæmi um sína skilning en fyrr hafðe hann*, "and this discussion should bring any man, who has (received) some discernment, to greater clearness of ideas than he had before." And on p. 94a: *þessar ræður manu mec leiða til meiri nærkæmi um mínu athuga en fyr hafða ec*. ". . . to greater accuracy of thought than I had before." Cf. *nakvæmd* in the literal sense of "nearness," "presence," "contact," and adj. *nakvæmr*. The adj. *nærkæmr*, "correct," "exact," "true," occurs in *Barl.*, as well as in *KS*. Norw. dial. *nærkjømd*, adj.

ordhæghi, command of language. 84a18.

paradisi, paradise. *Ds.*, 98a23. See p. 60.

prýðe, ornament. 8a29.

Cpd: **hiartapryðe**, courage, 56a19.

raðvænnde, justice, just conduct. 72a5, etc., *raðvændi*, 94a28, etc.

Cpd: **uraðvænnde**, wickedness, 69a15, *oraðvænde*, 84a1.

reiðe, anger. 7b12, 31b8, etc. (twelve times), *reiði*, 117a15, etc.; *ds. stilla reiða sinni*, 100b16. The *a* of *reiða* is evidently repetition of *a* of *stilla*.

rettvisi, justice. 100a6, etc., *retvisi*, 100b12. Could be neuter.

sannsyni, reasonableness, reason, fairness, truthfulness. 55a9, 85b29, 88b10.

sannænndi, truth, verification, proof. 115b20; -e, 99a2; gp., 91b22.

siðvænde, good manners. 97a16.

skamsyni, shortsightedness, folly. 50b28, 61b16. Possibly a neuter. See p. 62.

sogvisi, slanderous talk, carrying scandal. 5a5. Not found elsewhere. *FrOrdb.* renders: "overdreven snaksomhed," quoting the passage in *KS*, which is: *Ðat skalltu oc vist vita at ængi er æinn æðri craftr eða styrcre en maðr fai væl hæpt tungu sína fra munnæiðum eða illyrðum oc sogvisi eð ollu aðru tunguskæðe*. See below under *tunguskæðe*. Cf. Icel. *sogvisi*, f., "tattling," and adj. *sogvis*, Norw. dial. *sog*, "Snak, Tale; ogsaa Støi af mange Mennesker som tale paa en Gang," N. Berg., *Nhl.*, (Aasen); also there: *søgja*, "tale, især længe og høirøstet."

spæki, wisdom. *Gs.*, 1b27, 2a24; -e, 2a22, 127b21, etc. See *spæcð*.

Cpd: **malspæki**, wisdom in speech, 63a3.

staðfæsti, persistence. 115b28.

tilhættni, venturing, risk. 47b10.

tunguskæðe, evil or improper language. 5a5. Icel. *tunguskæður*, "evil-tongued," "slanderous."

þolenmæðe, patience. 1a10, *þolinmæðe*, 125a20.

ufræðe, ignorance. 51a9. See *fafræðe*.

vigkæni, skill in fighting. 77a6, etc. Rare; more often *vigfimi*, and adj. *vigfimir*. Cf. Icel. *vigkænn*, adj.

æfi, period of time, time, life-time. 54a23, 70b5, 9, 16, 71a15. Observe *æf su æfi stænnðr noccora stund*, "if that condition lasts a while," 70b5 ("if those times," etc.). *Friðr oc ro oc goð æfi*, "peace and quiet and good times."

æigingirni, self-seeking. 124a28.

ælli, old age. 93a22. See *ællimaðr*.

ætnei, gluttony. 106b13.

æði, uncontrollable rage. 46b20, 129b25.

II. MONOSYLLABIC STEMS

Masculines and feminines. The original consonantal stem-forms have been replaced in the singular by those of the vocalic stems.

Masculines

fotr, foot. Ds. *fæti*, 77a15, 78b21; np. *fætr*, 29a9; dp. *fotum*, 106b8. Cf. *fotsþor*.

maðr, man. The paradigm is regularly:

	Sg.	Pl.
Nom.	maðr	mænn
Gen.	mannz	manna
Dat.	manni	mannum, monnum
Acc.	mann	mænn

The ds. *manne* occurs 7a4; the dp. shows the mutated forms in about equal number with the unmutated. Occs. of the word: 2b28, 3a5, 10a7, 10a25, 29a9, etc. As first element of cpds: *mannabygð*, *mannation*, *mandrap*, *mannition*. For cpds. of *maðr* see below.

nagl, finger nail. Dp. *-naglum*, 25a23.

þræðr, thread-ball. Ap., 6a11.

vætr, winter. 41a30; ds. *vætre*, 9a30; dp. *vætrum*, 44b27; ap. *vætr*, 128a16.

Cpds. of *maðr*: **borgarmaðr**, townsman, citizen, 133a15; **bæizlumaðr**, petitioner, 159a15; **egyptamaðr**, Egyptian, dp. *-mannum*, 117a28; **farmaðr**, travelling merchant, dp. *-monnum*, 48b13. Cf. *farmannaoðal*; **felaxmaðr**, partner in business, dp. *-monnum*, 6b14; **fulltingsmaðr**, helper, dp. *-mannum*, 124b24; **gamansmaðr**, a sociable man, 33a10; **gezlomaðr**, a watcher over, keeper, protector, 55b26, 102b2, pl., 55b28, ns. *gezlu*-, 91b28; **giomaðr**, one given to dissipation, 74a28. See *giolifi*; **guðspiallamaðr**, evangelist, 111b14, *guðz*-, 114b12; **hirðmaðr**, member of the king's entourage, courtier, pl., 54b12, etc.; **hirzlomaðr**, protector, keeper, pl., 55b26 and 28; **hialpsmaðr**, helper, 87a15. The form is also found in *Barl.* 100, 18 and 207, 19. More often *hjalparmaðr*, as Icel. *hjalparmaður*, but Norw. dial. *hjelpesmann*, by the side of *hjelpemann*; **hærmaðr**, warrior, gp., 120a12; **karlmaðr**, man, ds. *-manni*, 97b5; **kaupmaðr**, merchant, ds.

-e, 10a29 and other forms; **kennimaðr**, priest, ds. -i, 124b29, pl. 39a25; **klaustramaðr**, monk, ap., 142a19; **konungsmaðr**, king's man, one in the king's service, 52b8, 53b26, etc.; **lanndstiornarmaðr**, governor of a province, member of the government, 72b6, pl., 56a12; **lannzmaðr**, inhabitant of the country, native, 39a15; **leicmaðr**, layman, 142a23, 148b4, player, jester, pl., 53a30; **malamaðr**, one who serves for pay, pl., 51a18, 52b22; **mæðalsiðarmaðr**, a man of ordinary manners, np., 50a5; **munndangsmaðr**, a man of moderation, ns., 96b24; **mælskomaðr**, good speaker, 64b7; **navistarmaðr**, a man who stands near to someone, is on terms of close friendship with someone, pl., 56b26; **orðvarpsmaðr**, spokesman, 83b29; **ovundarmaðr**, an envious man, pl., 61a9; **qvænmaðr**, woman, 34a21; **reinlifismaðr**, one who lives in celibacy, pl., 28a29; **rikismaðr**, man in high position, man of means and influence, pl., 64a29, ds. -e, 86b24, dp. -*man-num*, 85a2, *rikissmonnum*, 64a20: **ræðesmaðr**, manager, steward, 51a21; **ræfsingarmaðr**, one who chastises, instrument of punishment, 136b15; **samsætismaðr**, table companion, 74b10; **siðarmaðr**, well-bred man, 71b5, np. -*man*, 138b17; **skilamaðr**, good and trustworthy man, 3b13;¹⁴³ **snilldarmaðr**, able man, 92b4; **sæmðarmaðr**, honorable man, 94a2, *somðarmænn* (*om* for *æm*, possibly by reason of the immediately preceding *koma*), 57a30;¹⁴⁴ **sænnðemaðr**, messenger, commissioner, pl., 56b15. Cf. *sænnðifor*; **syslumaðr**, king's steward, 53b30; **trunaðarmaðr**, one who is in somebody's confidence, ds. -e, 73b4; **umboðsmaðr**, representative, steward, pl., 5a27; **þionostomaðr**, member of the king's official family, one in the royal service, dp. -*monnum*, 5429, *þionostu*—, 94a27. Cf. OSw. *þiænistumaþer*, modn. Sw. *tjänstman*, "official," "functionary"; **usiðarmaðr**, wicked man, dp. -*um*, 68a25; **uþurftamaðr**,¹⁴⁵ doer of harm, 68a22; **yfirmaðr**, master, superior, 55a16, *ivirmaðr*, 93a3; **æinkamaðr**, single person, np., 55b9; **æinsætomaðr**, hermit, 29b27; **ællimaðr**, aged man, gp. def., 67b6; **æskomaðr**, youth, ds. -i, 112b6.

The following passage from the discussion of the duties of a *hirdmaðr* may be quoted: *En þeir er þat skipaða firi anndvarðu þa sattu þat a goðan grunndvöll firi því at hirðmaðr þyðez sva sæm hirzlomaðr oc gezlo oc skolu þeir er þatta nafn vilia mæð retto æignaz vara retter hirzlomænn oc gezlomænn konungs oc alls konungsdomsens*,¹⁴⁶ 55b23-29. In 91b the emperor is styled *gezlumaðr heilagrar krisni* (= *kristni*). While *gezlumaðr* also oc-

¹⁴³ So Norw. dial. *skil*, *f.*, "justice," and adj. *skila*, honorable, as *ein skila mann*, "a good man," "a respected man," Nhl., etc. (Aasen).

¹⁴⁴ A contamination with *somi*, "honor," and *somamaðr*, "honorable man," is likely here. Obs. Norw. dial. *sæmeleg*, and *someleg*, "fitting," "suitable."

¹⁴⁵ Only here.

¹⁴⁶ "But those who originated it placed it on a firm foundation, for "hired-man" means the same as "keeper" and "guardian," and those who wish to possess this title rightfully should be true keepers of the king and of all his kingship."

curs elsewhere and in modn Icel. in the sense of "keeper," the word *hirzlumaðr* is not recorded and was probably coined for the occasion.

The word *leicmaðr* occurs in the following lines: *En þæsser menn værða hans menn af allzkyns iðrottum sumer bænnðr en sumer kaupmenn oc sumer leicmenn*, "but these (king's) men are recruited from all kinds of occupations some (are) yeomen, and some merchants, and some players," i.e., professional, itinerant entertainers. *FrOrdb* suggests =*leikari*, but this with a query, and *KM* renders "laymen." However, *leicmaðr*, "layman," is excluded, it seems to me, meaning as it does the laity in general, whereas the speaker enumerates specifically certain occupations.¹⁴⁷ In 148b4: *leic.ψ*.

Orðvarpsmaðr is in *FrOrdb*. recorded only for *KS*, and is defined: "Talsmand," with a reference to the expression *verpa orðum*, p. 894b60 ff. This combination may mean "to speak to," as also *kasta orðum a*,¹⁴⁸ hence in a good sense "address," as well as in that of speaking in antagonism, "hurling words at." Cf. occ. in *Heilagr.*, I, 692,²⁰ where *verpr orðum á* is used of Bishop Turpin's addressing the devils. Further cf. *Vafðrúðnir's* challenge of Óðin in *Vafðrúðnismál* 7, 1: *Hvat er þat manna, er i minom sal uerpomk orði á?* The passage in *KS* is: *þat er oc siðgæði at sea væl við munnæiðum eða bolbænum eða gauðrifi oc allu aðra tunguskæðe. Sva sia oc við því at væra orðvarpsmaðr firi heimskd menn oc oraðvannda*.¹⁴⁹ The word *upurftamaðr* (only here?) is contrasted with *vin oc frænnde* in 68a: *oc tæcr þa frænnðzemi at spillaz oc er þar þa ællaðr upurftamaðr sëm fyrr var kallaðr vin oc frænnde, . . .* "is considered a doer of harm who before was called friend and kinsman."

Sæmdarmenn, "men of honor, honorable men," and so men who are a credit to one, *KS*, 57a30: *En sva kann þo til at bæra at hovæskr hofðingi liote micla skom firi uhovæsks mannz sacar oc usiðugs. oc væri firi því mykit unnder at þeir kynni goða skilning a ollu hvart væl bæri eða illa er þærs girnast at væra nagonglir konungi mæð fogru nafni oc sæmilego því at sa a ægi mikillar sæmðar van af konungi siðan hann værðr hanum at usæmð þar sëm marger koma somðarmenn saman*.¹⁵⁰

¹⁴⁷ The form *leicmaðr* appears in *Þiðrikss.* 308, 31, in the meaning of "player," instead of the usual word *leikari*. The usual word *leikmaðr* means "layman" (*leikr*, "lay," Latin *laicus* and *maðr*).

¹⁴⁸ As *orðafamkast*, "loose talk," "twaddle," *Eyrb.*, p. 60.

¹⁴⁹ "It is also good breeding to carefully refrain from profanity, cursing or insulting words and all other pernicious talk. Likewise do not act as spokesman for stupid and dishonest men."

¹⁵⁰ "And so it is possible that a chief will suffer great shame on account of an unmannerly and course man, wherefore it is very important that those who wish to enjoy a fair and honorable name in the royal presence should be well informed as to what is becoming or unbecoming, for he cannot hope for great honors from the king who becomes a disgrace to him, where many honorable men assemble."

Samsatismaðr would seem not to occur elsewhere in ON. In KS it is used as a synonym of *sæssi*: *Ganga tvær oc tvær saman sæssar eða samsætismann laugar at taka*. Cf. *samsæti*. *Reinlifismaðr* occurs in the following passage: *en i því vatni liggr ey ein litil oc ero þar i reinlifismann þa er calla ma hvart er vil kanonca eða eremita* (28a), "and in that lake there is an island and in it are men who live a celibate life, who may be called as one chooses, canons or hermits." The more general term of "one who lives in celibacy" comes then to mean a "monk" specifically (or also "hermit"), just as *reinlifiskona* came to mean especially "nun." With *yfirmaðr* cf. *ivirhafuð*.

Feminines

The number of nouns belonging here is fairly considerable in ON, but it is to be observed that the distinguishing mark of the stem, *i*-umlaut of the root-vowel in the gs. and nom. acc. pl., maintains itself only in the plural. In the sg. the larger number have gone over to the *ō*-stems of the type of *søk* (cause) or of *brjú*, "eye-brow," hence in the gs. -*ar*. The forms and occurrences in the KS are:

bok, book. Dp. -*um*, 4a13, 91b21; ap. *bæcr*, 2b19.

Cpd: **logboc**, lawbook, ap. -*bæcr*, 4a16, 113a1.

bot, improvement, money, atonement, fine. Gp., 69b20.

Cpds: **nafnbot**, title, ap. -*botr*, 54b11; **rikisbot**, value to the kingdom, 68a19; **yfirbot**, atonement, restitution, 116a8, gp., 124a26, 138b9. The passage in 54b is: *Hvat snuð sia þeir menn ser i konungs þionosto er bæðe æigu yfrit fe oc kyn at skyllða sec til konungs þionosto mæð huscarls nafni æinu saman hvi hafa þeir æigi þar nafnbætr at heila hirðmænn*.¹⁵¹

broc. See below.

brynbræcr, pl. war-breeches. Acc., 79a7. Cf. *brocabællti*.

brun, eye-brow. Ds., 8b4; dp. -*um*, 47a26; ap. *brynn*, 7b30, 8b30, 47a11.

dyrr, door. Gp. *dura*, 135b20.

Cpd: **kirkiudyrr**, churchdoor, dp. def. -*durunum*, 32b12;

honnd, hand. Ds. *hænndi*, 144b17, -*e*, 8a21, *hænde*, 47a14; as., 90b7, *hond*, 75b25; gp., 86b7; dp. -*um*, 34b6; ap. *hænndr*, 3b30, 8a4, *hændr*, 86b20, *hænðr*, 142b9. Cf. phrases: *af þinni hænnde*, 54b16, etc., *af yðarri hænnde*, 58a13, *af allra manna hænnde*; 92b9.

kinnr, chin. Dp. -*um*, 34b14; p. *kinnr*, 47a26.

more, mark (a coin). As., 52a5; ap. *mær-cr*, 53b13, abbreviated *mær-cr*, 53b14, etc.

¹⁵¹ "What advantage can such men as have an abundance of wealth and kinsmen find in the king's service and in binding themselves to his service with the name of house-carl as their only title? Why do they not rather seek the distinction of being called courtier ("hirdmen")?"

nott, night. 41b1 and 21; dp. *nattom*, 132b24; ap. *nætr*, 41b22, 56a6.

Cpd: **miðnott**, midnight, ns., 45a16

rot, root. Gp. def., 110a8; -*um*, 10a6, 85a6.

Cpds: **grasrot**, grass-root, -*rætr*, 9b30; **manvitzrot**, root or source of knowledge, dp., -*um*, 85a7.

skialldarrond, shield's edge. As., 77a21.

syll, sill, beam. Ap. *syllr*, 82a29.¹⁵²

ta, toe. Pl. *tær*, 75b21.

tonn, tooth. Ap. *tænr*, 37a6.

Cpd: **smatænnr**, pl., small teeth, 37a7.

æik, oak. Ds., 80b4, 82a28. Cf. *æikiviðr*, *æikivonnd*.

III. R-STEMS

Masculines and feminines. Nouns of relationship. The following stems and compounds occur:

broðir, brother. Ds. *bræðr*, 138a29; np. *bræðr*, 144a22. as. *broður*, 152b2.

Cpds: **foðurbroðer**, father's brother, 89b27; **fostbroðir**, foster-brother, gp. -*bræðra*, 52a15, 147a20.

dottir, daughter. As. *dottur*, 144a26; napl. *dættir*, 67a22 and 25, 98a6; dp. *dætrum*, 106a6.

faðer, father. Ns., 144a21; ds. *faður*, 146b16, 147a20; ds. *fæðr*, 98a6, 131a2, 138a29; as. *foður*, 1a26, *faður*, 67b5, 126a1; dp. -*fæðrum*, 51b7.

Cpds: **faðurfaðer**, paternal grandfather. As. -*faður*, 28a25; **læri-faðer**, teacher, np. -*fæðr*, 62b15.

moðir, mother. As. *moður*, 93a20; ds. *mæðr*, 91a25.

systir, sister. Np. *systir*, 99a15, 100b10, 101a12, etc.; ap. do., 100b23. gp. *systra*, 101a8.

IV. ND-STEMS

These are a limited class of nouns in ON, mainly the words *bondi*, *frændi*, and *fiandi*. Of present participial origin. On the extensive development of this type in the language of the scalds see *NISkj.*, pp. 67-68. It shows little vitality in ONorw. prose but is favored more in, e.g., OSw. prose. The occs. are as follows:

bonnde, freeholder, yeomen, farmer, husband. 2b23, 10a26, *boannde*, 65b6; -*a*, 10a29, *bonða*, 88b11; *bonda*, 54b27; np. *bænndr*, 53a29, 54b13; dp. *bonndum*, 52b10, 69a12.

Cpd: **husbonnde**, householder, as. *hubonnda* (!), 6a25.

fiannde, the devil. -*a*, 5a13.

frænnde, kinsman. 30a18; np. *frænndr*, 56a9; 57b26; 69b13, etc.; dp. -*um*, 57b1, etc.; *frænda*, 52a14. Cf. *frændalat*, *frænndzemi*.

¹⁵² There is a comment on the distribution of this form (ON *svill*, *syll*) in *VM*, II, 2, p. 27.

iarnrækendr, pl., iron chains. Dp. *-um*, 88b15, *-rækenðum*, 81a13, *-rækendum*, 80b10. The forms, to be sure, give no indication as to gender and stem. Cf. *rekendi*, and *rekendr*, *AnG*, I, §412, note 2. Generally fem. in ON; *rekendr*, masc. in OGutnic, *AnG*, II, §441,2.

FOREIGN NAMES WITH FOREIGN DECLENSION AND NAMES WITHOUT DISTINCTIVE CASE ENDING

I shall first speak of a small number of proper names of foreign origin, whose case forms may formally be either foreign or Old Norse.

The name *Abel* appears only once, namely at 145a8 in the acc. case in the form **abel**. In the *Ord.* this name exhibits native declension, gen. *abels*, *Homiliubók*, 154, 35, but also gen., *abel*, *Eluc.*, 30,10 (*Ord.*, p. 402). It may be regarded as having been early naturalized in Old Icelandic. **Absalon**, Absalom, appears, in this form, in *KS* at 142a7, **absalon**, 149a27, both nom., and dat., **absalon**, 149a30; oblique case forms are not found. ON declension in *Eluc.* There are further the names **ionas**, nom., 118a5, acc., same form, 118a2; and finally **samuel**, nom., 143a3, **lamuel**, 143b26. I shall now list in order the remaining foreign names with their occurrences.

abiathar, Abiathar, Hebrew priest. Nom., 146b7, 10, **abyathar**, 152b15. This name is regularly written *abiathar* in the *Homiliubók*, six occs., but twice in the form *abiapar* in *AM*. 645. No oblique case forms occur. The name was not in use in either OIc. or ON.¹⁵³

Abiron, Abiram. Nom., 113a24, 116a1, and **abiron**, 115b16.

abisagh, Abishag. Acc., 152b3.

Abisay, Abishai. Nom., 148a1.

Adonias, Adonijah, David's son. Nom., 152b4, **adonias**, 152b8, 12, 29; acc., **adoniam**, 152b2.

agag, Agag, king of Amalech. Acc., 142b25.

amalech, Amalech, land of the Amalechites. Dat., 115b18, 142a13; acc., 116a5, 142b7, **amalech**, 139a9.

amorea, Amorea. Acc., 139a9.

artasærxes, Artaxerxes. Nom., 89a3.

assverus, Ahasuerus. Nom., **assværus**, 89a13, **assverus**, 93b9; dat. **asswero**, 89b23.

athenis, Athens. Gen., **athenis**, 134a7, b29; dat., 133a16. The form is the locative plural *Athēnīs*.

Banania, Bananijah. Nom., 152b17.

Bersabee, Bersheba. Nom., 152b16, **Bersabe**, 141a17; dat., **bærsabee**, 141b24. See Addenda.

¹⁵³ It is a characteristic of Ms. 645 to write the *lh* of foreign names with the letter *p*, thus also *Astaroth* is written *astarop* in all the five occs. This name is properly classified with names having foreign declension in *Ord.*, pp. 402ff. Similarly, the name *abiapar*, which occurs twice in this form in the nom., should not have been listed with words having ON declension, *Ord.*, p. 4, but under *abiathar*, p. 402. Cf. further in Ms. 645 the foreign names: *baldaþ*, *berip*, *bipinia*, *galapia*, *nazareþ*, *peocristus*, etc., but usually *theophilus*, and alway *bartholomeus*.

Bethania, Bethany. Nom., 119a15, *bæthania*, 119a7.

blaðma, A mountain in Ireland, *Bladma* in *Sliad Bladma*, now *Slieve Bloom*. Nom., 27b6. The editors of *Ksp.*, p. 22, note 5, observe: "blaðma ell. blaðina," while Brenner prints *blaðina* and adds the note: "blaðma?"¹⁵⁴ Kuno Meyer says: "blaðma (miswritten blaðina)."¹⁵⁵ As the Facsimile shows, however, the name is written *blaðma* in the main Ms., which is exactly the OIr. *bladhma*. *Ksp.*, adopts the reading *Blandina* in the text and is followed by *KM*, p. 107.

bæthleem. Bethlehem. Dat., 144a14. This name shows both foreign and native case endings in *Ordf.*, there being seventeen occs., all from the *Homiliubók*, of which thirteen are listed with ON declension. There are four occs. of the dat., all without ending.

cherubin, cherubim. Acc., pl., 108a28. Regularly this form in ON (*Ordf.*, seven occs., and one of *cherubim*).

cloena, town in Ireland, *Clúin maccu Nois*, the modern *Clonmacnois*. Nom., 32b4.

Constantinus, Constantine. Nom., 93b15: gen., **Constantinus**; 91a25; -um, 93a19. Only foreign forms of this name also in the *Ordf.*

Craton, Craton, Roman philosopher. Nom., 92a16, 93a23; acc., **Cratonem**, 92b15.

dathan, Dathan. Hebrew rebel. Nom., 113a25, 115b, 116a1. In *AM* 645 the name appears once written *dapan*.

diarmicius, Irish saint, Diarmit, Bishop of Inis Clothran. Nom., 29b15.

ebron, Hebron. Nom., 139b22.

ely, Ely. Hebrew high priest. Gen., 145b12.

ēster, Esther. Nom., 89a16 and 19, **Ester**, 90b11; gen. **ester**, 89b27.

finees, Phineas. Gen., 145b11.¹⁵⁶

gelboe, Mount Gelboa. Gen., 148b26: **fioll gelboe**.

glumelaga, *Glendaloch*, a town, the modern *Glendalough*. Nom., 29b26. Kuno Meyer identifies *glumelaga* with OIr. *Genn-da-locha*, for which it is a miswriting, *Ériu*, IV, p. 15; also further that the final *a* is the final *a* of the genitive dual *-locha*. The distortion of form is interesting. The misreading of *inn* as *um* is very easy and often met with, but *um* could not go back to *enn*, nor *ume*, to *ennda*. The original of our codex then had *glinne*-. But *glinne*- (*glinnelaga*) could not be explained as a mistaken writing of *glenn-da*-(*glenn-da-loch*), but is an inexact writing of the OIr. pronunciation of the name *Glenn-da-loch*. This error seems to me to be a clear substantiation of K. Meyer's view that in the account of the wonders of Ireland the author of the *Speculum regale* did not have written sources

¹⁵⁴ *Speculum regale*, p. 36.

¹⁵⁵ *Ériu*, IV, p. 15.

¹⁵⁶ *finees*, not *fineas* as the *Facsimile* has it.

but "is entirely based on oral information obtained in Ireland itself," p. 16 of article in *Ériu*, IV.

Golias, Goliah. Nom., 145b19; acc., **Goliam**, 144a29.

inisgluer, Island in Ireland, OIr. *Inis Glúaire*. The modern *Iniskglory*. Nom., 28a15.

iniscloedran, *Inis Clothran*, now *Inchclerann*, or Quakers' Island in *Lough Ree*, County Langford. Nom., 29b14.

Isayas, Isaiah. Nom., 118a23 (changed from **Isays**), **ysaias**, 118a26; gen., **ysay**, 144a14; acc. **Isayam**, 118b24.

Jericho, Jericho. Nom., 113a28; acc., **ierico**, 115b17, **iericho**, 116a5.

Jonathas, Jonathan. Nom., 149a6 and 9; gen., **ionathas**, 148b23; dat. **ionathe**, 148b28.

iosue, Joshua. Nom., 113a26.

Judas, Judas. Nom., 116a24, b2, 9, 16; dat., **Juda**, 116a23.

Justinus, Justin. Nom., 113b13, 30, **iustinus**, 133b21, 134n18 and 23; acc., **iustinum**, 133b8.

kain, Cain. Nom., 145a8.

kevinus, Kevin. Irish saint. Nom., 29b25, **keuinus**, 30a14; gen., **kevinus**, 30b2 (*hins halga kevinus æpli*);¹⁵⁷ dat., **kevino**, 30a7.

kertinagh, an island in Loch Erne, Ireland. Nom., 28b17 (written *kerti nagh*). The variants are: *kertanag*, *kertmach*, and *kiartenag*, *Ksp.*, 23, note 17. The name has not been identified.

kiranus, Kieran, Irish saint. Nom., 32b6.

klefsan, Clessan. Irish jester. Nom., 33a12 and 25. OIr. *cless*, "feat, trick."¹⁵⁸

Laurencius; Laurence. Nom., 133b5, 20, 26, **Laurencius**; 133b16, **laurencius**, 134a1, b23; gen., **Laurencij**, 133b2, 29, 135b14; acc., **Laurencium**, 133b15 and 22, **laurencium**, 134b18.

lazarus, Lazarus. Nom., 119a4 and 6; gen., 119a13; acc., 119a8.

logheehag, *Loch Eachkach*, the modern *Lough Neach* (from *Loch nEachach*). Nom. 27a23. The variants are *logechag* and *logecag*, *Ksp.*, 22. Our form stands nearest to the OIr. form *Loc Echag* which appears in the Fragment of the Book of Leinster, chapters VIII, and XVI.¹⁵⁹

loghica, Loch Íca, lake in Ireland.¹⁶⁰ Nom., 27b19. Less exact variant, *Ksp.*, 22, *KM.*, p. 107.

Logri, Lake *Loch Ri* (*Ribh* or *Rai*) in Ireland; now *Lough Ree*. Nom., 28a2, *loghri*, 29b12. The variant is *legri*, *Ksp.*, p. 23, note 8.

loghærne, *Loch Eirne*, lake in Ireland. Nom., 28b12. The present *Lough Erne*. K. Meyer suggests that *loghærne* is perhaps a miswriting for

¹⁵⁷ *Kevinus* is the Latinized form of the OIr. *Caimhghin*, *Ériu*, IV, 15.

¹⁵⁸ *Ériu*, IV, 14. The explanation is plausible, and the name is then a nickname. In this case the *fs* of *klefsan* is a scribal error for *ss*, an error that is easily explained if we assume that the name in the original had the first *s* written with the Carolingian *r*.

¹⁵⁹ Todd, l. c. 224 and 228.

¹⁶⁰ Loch Íca, "Lake of Healing."

lognarne = *Loch n Eirne*. But the *n* could not very well be mistaken for an *h*, and the author regularly elsewhere writes *logh* for *loch*. Cf. also above *logheehag*, OIr. *loch Echach*, not *loch nEchach*.

luciFer, Lucifer. Nom., 103b15, **lucifer**, 108b28; acc. **LuciFer**, 103a24.

mardocheus, Mordecai, Hebrew chief at the Persian court. Nom., 89b25, 90a6, 90a21, **Mardocheus**, 90a6; dat., **mardocheo**, 90b22, **mardoheo** changed to **mardocheo** by superscription of the *c*, 93b13; acc., **mardocheum**, 90a16, 90b18.

Moyses, Moses. Nom., 114a17, 117a25, b26, 137b6, 13, 26, 138a17; 160a4, **moyses**, 117b26, 138a27; gen., **Moyses**, 114a25; 117b23, 160a2; dat., 114a20, 21, 116a2, **moysi**, 138b4; acc., **Moysen**, 117a23 wrongly for the nominative (*þo bæiddiz Moysen læyfis*).

nathan, Nathan. Nom., 141a28, b14, 152b17.

ninive, Nineveh. Dat., 118a2, **niniue**, 118a4.

nobe, the city of Nob. A., 146a15.

patricius, Patrick. Nom., 31b10.

Pharao, Pharaoh. Nom., 115b15, **farao**, 115b23.

philisteis, The Philistines. Acc., pl., 144a28.

sadoch, Zadoc. Hebrew high priest. Nom., 152b17.

scirus, one of the names of Artaxerxes. Nom., 89a4 and 9.

semey, Shimei. Acc., 151a28, **semei**, 152a16, **Semey**, 150b23; nom., **Semey**, 152a9, **semei**, 151b17.

sinai. *mons sinai*, Mt. Sinai. Nom., 117a8.

sirach. Gen. without ending, 130a5.

stephanus, Stephen. Nom., 133a19, b25, **Stæphanus**, 133a16, b17; **ftephanus**, 134a12; 15, 21, 26, b5, 9, 29, 135, a23, b23, **Stæphanus**, 133b16; gen., **ftephani**, 133b2; dat., **ftephano**, 134b26, 28, 133a **Stephano**, 133b30, **stæphano**, 134a5, **Stæpano**, 133a30, **ftephani**, 134a9; acc., **ftephanum**, 134a18, 135b12, **ftæphanum**, 133b7.

tarkvinus, Tarquin. Nom., 134a22, 24, 28; dat., **tarkvino**, 135b24.

urias, Uriah. Gen., **urie**, 141a18, 142a6, 143b24, **Vrie**, 140a14, **urias**, 114b6, 143 141a5; **Vrias**, 114b5; nom., **Urias**, 141a24; acc., **uriam**, 141a18, 142a5.

temere, the city of *Temair* (*Temhair*), modern *Tara*. Nom., 132b6; dat., **temere** 132b15 and 17, 136a1; however, nom., **them**, 30b20. The three occurrences of the dative **temere** may have lead the writer to use erroneously to use this form also in the nominative. The form **Them** in the early part of the Ms. is striking.

ur, Ur. Hebrew priest. Acc., 116a14; nom., **Vr**, 114a11.

wastes, Vashti, Persian queen. Nom., 89a15, 26, 30, **wastes**, 91a6, **Uastes**, 93a9, **Vastes**, 93a17; gen., **wastes**, 89b17, acc., 89a17, 93b9, **Wastes**, 89n11.

ysboseth, Ishboseth. Acc., 139b4; gen., **ysboseth**, 139b11.

Ysidor, Isidore. Gen., **ysidori**, 40a27.

Zenophilus. Nom., 93a23, **zenophilus**; 92a30; acc., **Zenophilum**, 93b16.

II. THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

Most ON adjectives may be declined strong or weak in the positive and the superlative. The comparative is declined weak only; further also ordinals and present participles have only weak forms. The adjectives *allr*, "all," *annarr*, "other," *sumr*, "some," *sialfr*, "self," and *miðr*, "middle," are inflected strong only. Defective forms will be noted below.

A. THE STRONG DECLENSION

It will be convenient here to divide as usual into pure *a-ō*-stems, *wa-wō*-stems, and *ia-iō*-stems. The great majority of the adjs. are pure *a-ō*-stems; the *wa-wō*-stems and the *ia-iō*-stems form a very limited class, the disintegration of which is indicated by the absence of the stem characteristic in some of the occurrences, while other adjs. originally belonging here have passed over wholly to the pure stems. These will be listed under the pure *a-ō*-stems with citation of forms, and also under their own class, with the respective forms. For the sake of brevity only the ns. masc. form that is the normal one in *KS* will be given under each adjective, if the occurrences exhibit no departures in their declension from normal ON; also nom-acc. neuters will be referred to merely under neut. as abbreviation. An attempt is made to take note of all the meanings of the various adjectives; here the cpds. are often especially interesting. Adjectives that do not show any noteworthy forms or meanings will not be listed.

The assimilation or reduction of certain consonant groups, as in ON in general, is to be observed. Such groups are: *lr*, *nr*, *sr*, *ðr*, *ðt*, *ggr*, *ldr*, *ntr*, *rrr*, *rtr*, *str*, *ltr*. See *AnG*, I, §§262, 267, 273, 274, and 417. Examples: *dæll*, masc., "easy," *fagr*, masc., "beautiful," *fastr*, "firm," neut. *fast*, *kaldr*, "cold," neut. *kalt* or *kallt*, *bræiðr*, "broad," neut. *bræitt*, *sletr*, "smooth," neut. *slett*, etc. The reduction of forms often passes beyond its scope in normal ON, as citations below will show. Adjectives in *KS* exhibit considerable irregularity as regards the vowels *-o* or *-u* and *-e* or *-i* in endings, as well as in the matter of later *u*-umlaut forms. This fact is here mentioned but will not be further discussed.

a. Pure *A-*, *ō*-Stems

The prevailing forms are those exhibited by the following paradigm of the adj. *langr*, "long."

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sg. Nom.	langr	long	langt
Gen.	langs	langrar	langs
Dat.	langum, longum, -om,	langri, -e	langu, longu, -o
Acc.	langan	langa	langt
Pl. Nom.	langir, -er	langar,	long
Gen.		langa	
Dat.		langum, longum, -om	
Acc.	langa	langar	long

Like *langr* are declined by far the greater number of the adjectives. It is the declension of nouns ending in a consonant, whether of one or more syllables, barring, however, those with a short derivative suffix. See below. Even a few adjs. with a short suffix go like *langr*. Observe especially that those in *-aðr* belong here. The following adjectives will be listed, with the occurrences of each as the second element of compounds. Derivatives will be listed under the suffix in question; the scope of the various compound and derivative formations is to be noted. The occurrence of the adjective in noun compounds will not, as a rule, be indicated.

a- Adjs. with the prefix *a-* are: *afastr*, *agetr*, *agiarn*, *asynn*. See the simplex in each case.

-aðr. Formally these are pprts. of the first weak conjugation,—type *kastaðr*. The following will be given: **aftignaðr**, reduced in honor or power, 46a28; **aumhiartaðr**, tender-hearted, 140b25; **brunaðr**, dark-colored, 58b24; **fagrskapaðr**, of beautiful form, 128a26; **firiskipaðr**, fixed or established beforehand, 8a11; **goðviljaðr**, of good will, 96a26, 124b23; **graskyaðr**, hidden in gray clouds, 47a3; **heilhugaðr**, of good disposition, kindly disposed, 27a18; **hobogaðr**, “high-bowed” (referring to the saddle), 78b5; **hosaðr**, with socks or leggings (of a certain kind, then described), 58b20; **iafnhugaðr**, of even temper, 4b16, *iam-*, 61a21; **iarnaðr**, iron-clad, 77b25, 79b30; **ioclaðr**, covered by or matted into icicles (said of the frozen beard), 47a21; **kalldskyaðr**, wrapped in cold clouds, cold and cloudy, 47a27; **magnaðr**, waxing strong, grown to full vigor, in *at magnaðum dægi*, “when the day had grown strong,” 8a11; **margqvislaðr**, having many branches, 85a6; **miclaðr**, paid homage to, 96a29; **rifskipaðr**, well manned, with a capable crew, neut., 5b21; **siðaðr** (with *væl* or *illa*), “well-” or “ill-bred,” 54a20; **scaraðr**, covered, 82a16; **skvaðr**, shod, 58b21, 82a4, *skaðr*, 78b3; **skvaðr**, cloud-covered, 8b14, 47a3, *skyiaðr*, 46b12; **svartaðr**, made black, dp. *-aðum*, 78a15; **tinndaðr**, made with prongs, dp. *-aðum*, 81a13; **tæmpraðr**, tempered, 40b7; **þyccskyvaðr**, *-aðum*, heavily shod, 46b20; **viljaðr**, “willed,” disposed, 63b26, with *væl*, “well”; choice, fine, pleasing, superl. *villiastr*, 58b22; **ækitinndaðr**, equipped with oak prongs, 80b26 (see *tinndaðr*).

afhændr, out of one's hand, separated from. 66a22.

akafr, violent. 149b12.

al-. Adjs. with the prefix *al-*, meaning "wholly," "completely," are: *algorr*, *alheill*, *allíkr*, *alæstr* (pprtc).

all-. Adjs. with the prefix *all-*, meaning "very," "most," are: *alfar*, *-fróðr*, *-fróðligr*, *-margr*, *-mikinn*, *-nær*, *-skylldr*, *-viss*, *-vitr*. See these below.

-all. Derivatives with this suffix are: *margsmogall*, "penetrating", ds. fem. *-alli*, 102a22, *margh-*, 112a17 (used with *athygli*, "thought," in both cases), 130b9 (used with *skilning*); *sottall*, "unhealthy," 28b3 (ns. fem., *-al*); *spurall*, inquiring, of an inquiring nature, in *uspurallir*, pl., 65a22.

allr, all, but *alr*, 3b9. The prevailing forms exhibit the following declension:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sg. Nom.	allr	oll	allt
Gen.	allz	allrar	allz
Dat.	allum	allre, -ri	allu
Acc.	allan	oll	allt
Pl. Nom.	aller	allar	oll
Gen.		allra	
Dat.		allum	
Acc.	alla	allar	oll

The gs. masc.-neut. *alls* occurs once, 55b29. Forms with single *l*, aside from that of 3b9, are: *alrar*, gsf., 1b10; *allt*, n. 6b27, 7a8, 32b13, 38a1, 38b10, 41b28, 66b18, 78b25; *alz*, 2a2; *alra*, 4a11, 12, and 28, 5a26. Mutated dative forms are fairly frequent: *ollu*, 5a5, 2a30 (twice), 50b22, 57a25, 61b4, *ollum*, 2b1, 4a21 and 25, 8b7, and 13, 29a8, 30a13, 31a23, 56a10 and 18. The form *allo* occurs at 28a23.

auð-. See *auðnæmr*, *auðvælldr*.

auðr, desolate, empty, uninhabited. 28b29, 30b22 and 25.

beinn, straight. Neut. *beinnt*, 76b7, *beint*, 76b13.

bitr. Occurs only in the cpd. *ælldbitr*, literally "with biting fire," used of the edge of a "fiery sword," 108b1.

biugr, bent; bending forward, bowed, curved. 29a14: *gengr biugt*. In 8b26, *biugt sialldr*, "curved or round eye-ball." *Mæð biugum ring*, 41a1, is varied to *boginn ring*, 44b16.

blauðr, weak, gentle, easy. 96b30 (contrasted with *striðr*), 97a15.

blautr, soft, yielding, gentle, weak. Regular; but at 78b12 *blotum*, dp., apparently a case of anticipating the vowel of the ending; used of the wind, 44a14.

bliðr, pleasant, friendly, kindly; used of one's words as well as of the countenance. Neut. *blitt*, 8a4, but *blit*, 7b30. Cf. *bliðyrði*, n.

braðr, sudden. 137a12.

Cpd: **ofbraðr**, over hasty, 137b1 (of verdict).

brœyskr, brittle, fragile, weak, infirm. 107a15, 124a20 (of man), 140b17 (of man's nature).

byggðr, pprtc. Cpd. **hynnbyggðr**, sparsely settled, 8b11.

bæiskr, bitter, painful. 149a3 (of grief). Cf. *bæiskleicr*.

bærr, bare, exposed; manifest. Ns. fem. *bær*, 43b2, *bærir*, np. masc., "manifest," 124a14. As second element in **opinbærr**, *m.*, 146a14.

dauðr, dead. Cpd. **sotdauðr**, having died from sickness, 27a16.

diarfr, bold, impudent. 61a10, 98b28. The cpd. **rikisdiafr**, rebellious, 69a18, is to be noted.

-doggr, covered with dew, appears in the cpd. **tardaggu**, ds. neut., 46b19.

dyggr, worthy. Ap. fem. *dyggar*, 106a13. See *Wa-*, *wō-*Stems.

dæll, easy, comfortable. Ns. neut. *dællt*, 97a1.

fagr, fair, beautiful. Also *faghr*. Dpl. *fagrum*, 8b3, etc. Cf. *faghryrðr*, *fagrskapaðr*.

fahœyðr, rarely heard. 112b2.

-falldr, corresponding to Eng. suffix "-fold," appears as follows:

fímfalldum, dp., fivefold, 80b5; **margfalldu**, ds. neut. 63b4, 64a9, *margh-folldu*, 64a1, *margfolld*, ns. fem., 71a8, *margfalldri*, ds. fem., 63b29, *margfallt*, neut., 63a26, *margfalldar*, npl. fem., 49b29; **tvæfalldr**, **tvífalldr**, **þvífalldr**, twofold, as *tvæfalldri*, ds. fem., 46b4, *tvífolld*, ns. fem., 152a22, *þvívallt*, neut., 83a5, *þvífalldum*, dp., 80b5; **þræfolld**, ns. fem., 37b18, *þrævalldre*, ds. fem., 86b17, *þrívallt*, ns. neut., 83a5; **æinfalldr**, onefold, simple, 49b28, 63b5. Cf. *æinfallda*, "to address in the singular," and *margfallda*, "to address in the plural form."

fastr, fast, firm, hard. 133b21. As first element in *fasthænndr* and *fastorðr*.

Cpds: **afastr**, adjoined to, continuous with, 38a28; **borðfastr**, eating regularly at the table of, gp., 53a9, np. masc., 53a20, etc.; **samfastr**, fast together, joined, 28a3; **staðfastr**, steadfast, unalterable, 119a9. In the last case the passage is as follows: *Nu man sva synazt um lazarús sœm alla aðra þa er dæyia or værolldo at staðfastr domr var kominn amal hans þar sœm hann la fíora daga dauðr maðr i iorðu*, "Now it may seem in regard to Lazarus, as regarding all others who die and leave this world, that an unalterable judgment had been meted out to him, having been dead and buried for four days."

forn, of old, ancient, traditional. Neut. *fornt*, 49b27; pl. *forn*, 87b29, ap. fem., 70a16.

frials, free, unhampered, protected, immune. 115a4, etc. The adj. does not show the form with *-æ-*. Cf. noun *frialsi*, *frælsi*. Der. *frialsligr*.

froðr, wise, well-informed; sensible. Numerous occs. 2b21: *af iðrottum væðr (væðr) maðr froðr*.

Cpds: **allfroðr**, very well-informed. 6a5, 97a25, 102a16. Cf. *allfroðligr*; **fäfroðr**, illy informed, ignorant, 65a22, 136a18; **iamfroðr**, equally well-informed; **margfroðr**, knowing many things, learned, 96a26; **ofroðr**,

ignorant, 29a20; **sannfroðr**, knowing the facts, being conversant with the true facts, 40a16, 58a27.

frægr, noted, famous. Np. masc. *frægær*, 72a15. See *Ja-*, *jō-*Stems.

fullr, full, complete. Gs. masc.-neut. *fulz* and *fullz*; gs. fem. *fullrar*, 8a25; ns neut. *fulli*, 43a11, 150b9. As prefix in the following words: *fullgoðr*, *fullsæfti*, *fullvaxta*, *fullvitr*, and *fullkominn*.

Cpds: **ahyggiofullr**, troubled, worried, 90a6; **gæzkufullr**, full of goodness, 149b21; **haglsfullr**, full of hail-stone, 47a22; **kappsfullr**, aggressive, ambitious, 113a8; **licnarfullr**, helpful, 149b29; **ofunndfullr**, envious, 104a21; **rastafullr**, full of eddies or currents, 46a12; **sacafullr**, guilty, 69a28; **svicafullr**, treacherous, 98a29; **þionostofullr**, ready to serve, helpful, 83a9; **æscufullr**, youthful, 67b19.

færr, passable, accessible, in a position to, capable, able, 9a23, 64b23; neut. *ufært*, impassable, 9a14.

fuss, eager, ready, Ns. masc. *fus*, 2a15. Cf. *fysilegr*.

-fœttr, -footed, in *fiorfœttum*, dp., four-footed, 128b2. Cf. *fiormynnttr*.

gilldr, payable at a fixed price, valued. Simplex not found. Cf. *gillde*, *n*.

Cpd: **skatgilldr**, liable to be taxed, 95b11 and 22.

giarn, willing, eager, covetous. See *giarnsamlega*, adv., adjs. in *-legr*, and nouns *agirnd* and *agirni*.

Cpds: **agiarn**, covetous, impetuous, 70a8; **fegiarn**, avaricious, 5b6, 140b, 143b13; **goðgiarn**, good-willed, kind, 140b24, 55b7; **drapgiarn**, lusting for murder, 27a12 and 13 (*-giorn*, ns. fem., *-gjærner*, np; **illgiarn**, bent on evil, of evil nature, 104a25; **iamgiarn**, fair, just, 72a6; **mutugiarnligr**, capable of being bribed, 87a27; **skipgiarn**, eager to devour ships, 46a23; **uiamgiarn**, unfair, partial, 69a26, *uiafngiarn*, 55b7.

glogggr, shrewd, sharp. Adv. *glogt*, precisely, 34a5. Comp. *glæggara*, as. masc., 49a27. As first element in *gloggþæckliga*, adv.

gnogr, abundant, sufficient, 39a13, 47a19, 52a6. Cf. *nogr*.

goðr, good. As first element in *goðgiarn* and *goðviliaðr*.

Cpds: **fullgoðr**, wholly good, excellent, 45a27; **kyngoðr**, of good family, 67b22, 70b11 (superlative); **iamgoðr**, equally good, 7b2; **siðgoðr**, of good habits, 50b8, 65b2; **væðrgoðr**, being characterized by good weather, 41a28.

gyrðr, girded. 79a21: *gyrd*.

græiðr, ready, prompt. 5b2.

grœnn, green. Neut. *grænnt*, 106a16, *gæns* for *græns*, 10a3. As first element in *grænfaínn*.

Cpd: **grasgrœnn**, grass-green, 10a7, where *grænnt gras lauf* appears, but with transposition to *grasgrænnt* indicated.

haghr. See *haghspackligr*.

hallr, sloping. Only in **rashallum**, dp., sloping steeply, 81b5, *rasholl*, ap. neut., 81a25.

harðr, hard, severe. 140b23.

Cpd: **stalharðr**, hard as steel, 77b24 and 79a11 (both, dp. -*harðum*).

heill, whole, hale, well, in good health. 27b28, 30a28. As first element in *heilhugaðr* and *heilsamr*.

Cpd: **alheill**, complete, absolute, 123a30. But see p. 128.

heitr, hot. Neut. *heitt*, 82a1, but 81b28: *heitt glær eða heit bly*.

-**holl**, for -*oll*, in *heimhollt*, due one, one's just due. 53b9. See -**ill**.

hollr, friendly, gracious. Cf. *holligr*.

Cpd: **asthollr**, loving, 140b24.

hoskr, wise. 42b17.

hvass, sharp. Neut. *hvast*, 34a3: *hvorsu*, ds. neut., 34b13, pl. *hvors*, 82a5. dp. *hvassum*, 41b26, as first component in *hvastænter*, np., 80b30. Derivative *hvasligr*.

Cpd: **tunguhvass**, of ready tongue, 64b3.

hvitr, white. Neut. *hvitt*, 27b11. The cpd. *sniohvitr*, 27b16, is noted.

hægr, comfortable, 8b16, *hæga*, 8b15. See *Ja-*, *jð-*Stems.

-**hænndr**, in *fasthænndr*, niggardly, close-fisted. 84b21.

hætt, exposed to (a danger), subject to. *Hætr*, ns. masc., 78b9.

Cpd: **iamhætt**, equally dangerous, 106b14.

-**igr**, in *kunniigr*, known. As. masc. -*igan*, 4a17. See **kunnr**; **þurftigr**, needy, pl. 92a22.

-**ill**, in *heimill*, fitting, one's due. 57b9.

illr, ill, bad, hostile, evil. Ns. neut. *illt*, 135a28; dp. -*um*, 4b30, 124a3 and 6. As first element in *illgiarn*.

iamn, iafn, even. Ns. fem. *iomn*, 147a13, np. neut. *iofn*, 45b27. Occurs extensively as a prefix in the form *iam-*. The following are the words found: *iamdyrr*, *iamfroðr*, *iamgoðr*, *iamharðr*, *iamhætt*, *iamheilagr*, *iamhugaðr*, *iamkalldr*, *iamkringr*, *iamlangr*, *iammargr*, *iammikill*, *iamrettvis*, *iamskiotr*, *iamstorr*, *iamstriðr*, *iamsynðligr*, *iamvarmr*, *iamvægr*, *iamskylldr*, *iamunn-darligr*, *iamvirkiligr*, *iampungr*; also adv. *iamfrialsliga*.

Cpd: **misiamn**, uneven, of unequal size, 41b26, dp. *misiamnum*, 85b9, *misiamna*, ap. masc., 87b7, *misiofn*, np. neut., 77b1; **uiamn**, unfair, unjust, 69b26.

kalldr, cold. Neut. *kaltt*, 43b22; *calldum*, dp. 9b14. As first component in *kalldskvaðr*; see -*aðr*.

Cpds: **helokalldr**, cold with hoarfrost, neut. -*kalt*, 8a28; **iskalldr**, ice-cold, 47a21: **iamkalldr**, equally cold, 44a29.

-**kendr**. In the cpd. **qvænkendr**, female, 29b23 (neut. -*kent*).

kerr, dear. Superlative *keraztr*, 131a23.

-**kringr**. In the cpd. **iamkringr**, equally well, 76b18.

kunnr, known, familiar (to), 3a15, 4a17, 31a12. Cf. *kunnigr*. The following occs. will be noticed: *Gerðu þer allar logbær kunnar, en mæðan þu vill kaupmaðr vera þa ger þer kunnigan biarcreyar rett. En ef þer ero log kunnig*, etc., 4a15-19; *vinir hans oc kunnir menn* ("men known to him," "acquaintances"), 31a12.

kurteiss, courtly, courteous. 50a30, 54a25.

kvikr, **kvicr**, **qvicr**, living, alive. 28a21, 32b4, 28a21, 113a29, and b2, etc. See *Wa-*, *wō-*Stems.

-kvæmr, **-kæmr**. In the cpds: **halldkem**, good, useful, ns. fem., 76b12, *halldkæm*, np. neut., 85a28, 99a1, *hallkæmt*, ns. neut., 76b9; *halldkæmir*, np. masc., 85b15, *halldkæmum*, dp., 77a1; **nakvæmr**, accurate, 85a27, **nærkæmr**, 113b28.

kyrr, quiet. 9b9, 35b26, 83a30. Also *ukyrrum*, dp., 41b27.

kœnn, capable, skilful. In the cpd. **væðrkœner**, pl., clever at understanding the weather signs, 46a2. See *vigkœni*.

lagðr, pprtc. Cpds: **niðrlagðr**, laid aside (of anger), 8a22; **samanlagðr**, closed, 8b25.

-laghr. See *lægr*.

lagr, low, in a low voice. 74b18.

langr, long. Occurs as first element in **langskeptr**.

Cpds: **iamlangr**, equally long, 133b27; **ænnðilangr**, along the length of, 29a11: *at ænnðilongu baka*, along the back.

-latr, as suffix in adjs. of manner or disposition. The occs are: **falatr**, reticent, reserved, 83b23, 92a24; **hœfilatr**, unassuming, 83b17; **letlatr**, of pleasant disposition, genial, 4b16, *lettlatr*, 3a26; **litillatr**, modest, 92b5; **miuclatr**, sleek, insinuating, 98a10; **ranglatr**, unjust, 138b15; **retlatr**, just, righteous, 95a4, *rettlatr*, 131a11, 139a3.

lauss, loose. Regular; but *laus*, ns. masc., 32b30.

Cpds: **argallalauss**, without guile, 65b24; **felauss**, without property, impecunious, 86a12; **flærðlauss**, free from deception, 129a27, *-lauss*, ns. masc. 129b4 and 20, *flærðalaus*, ns. masc., 3b10;¹⁶¹ **frænnðlauss**, without kinsmen, *frændlaus*, ns. masc., 134a8; **galauss**, heedless, stupid, ns. masc. *-laus*, 61b9; **glœpalauss**, without sin, 5a19; **hoflauss**, ill-mannered, immoderate, unbridled, 90a14, 148b12 (ds. fem. and as. neut; **hovæskulauss**, ill-bred, 50b7, 51b4; **hvilldarlauss**, without rest, not affording rest, 48a30; **hæfndarlauss**, revengeless, without retribution, 152a27; **iðrottalauss**, without special training in some craft or occupation, untrained, 5a7; **ivirhafnarlauss**, not wearing an outer garment, 73b16; **klæðlauss**, without clothes 145b8; **kyrtilslauss**, not wearing a "kirtle" or tunic, ns. masc., *-laus*, 58b21; **lastalauss**, free from vice, faultless, 5a18; **lauglauss** (*log-*

¹⁶¹ *Flærðalaus* is here used of the wares (*vörningr*).

lauss), lawless, 69a19; **licnarlauss** (**likn-**), without mercy, 100a22, 198b28; **manvitzlauss**, not having the reasoning faculty of human beings, 9a27, *monvitz-*, 29b20; **miskunnarlauss**, mercyleless, 113b26; **ræfsingarlauss**, **-ingalauss**, free from punishment, 117b14; 135b17; **saclauss**, guiltless, 68b2, 116a27, **-laus**, ns. masc., 88b21; **siðlauss**, ill-bred, of evil habits, 50b6, 74b5; **skickiulauss**, not wearing a mantle, ns. masc., **-laus**, 61a14, *skickkiolaus*, do., 61b16; **skilningarlauss**, unreasoning, foolish, witless, simple, 9a25, 50b19; **skuggalauss**, shadeless, 129a3; **skynlauss**, ignorant, 50b13, **-lausrar**, gs. fem., 9b6; **syndalauss**, sinless, 95a2; **sæctarlauss**, unconvicted, guilt-free, ns. masc. **-laus**, 120a2; **traustlauss**, helpless, without protection, powerless, 51b22 and 30; **þarflauss**, useless, purposeless, 49b20, 77a4; **vapnlauss**, without a weapon, ns. masc., **-laus**, 145a25, 145b8, 151a24; **vægðarlauss**, without mercy, 101b24, (dp.) 116a11 (ds. fem.), *vægðar-*, 116a4; **æinarðarlauss**, unreliable, devious, 72b10; **ænndalauss**, 102b30; **ærmalauss**, sleeveless, dp. **-um**, 79a19.

-legr, -ligr. The adjs. with this suffix are: **agetligr, -legr**, excellent, 103a22, 127a22; **agirndligr**, eager, 147a28; **agiarnlegr**, avaricious, greedy, 68a28, 99b23, 104a8; **akafliqr**, violent, 137b2; **allfroðligr**, very wise, 62b5; **allicligr**, quite like, 137a21; **almænnligr, -legr**, general, common, 70a24 (twice); **andligr**, spiritual, 160a20; **auðnæmlegr**, easily learned, neut. **-lect**, 2b14; **brigðiligr**, changeable, unsteady, neut. **-ligt**, 42a6, ds. **-ligo**, 128a24 (in both places, of the moving constellations); **bærnskligr, bærnslegr**, childish, childlike, 101b27, (62b9, adv.); **daglegr**, pertaining to day, 8b8 and 16 (*daglegan hita*, "heat of the day"); **dalighr**, bad, 93b24; **dauðlegr**, mortal, deathlike, in death, deadly, fatal, 105a10 and 13, 108b21 and 29 (*i dauðligho faðmlagi iarðar*), 108b29 (*til dauðligha hælvtis skugga*, may be rendered "to the shades of the dead of hell"), 119a12 (*dauðligra felagra* "dead companions," "companions in death"); **diarflegr**, bold, 88a19; **diuplegr**, deep, 109a21 (in transferred sense, used with *ahyggia*); **dyrlegr-, -ligr**, precious, excellent 136b30, 149a8, *dyrligigir* for *dyrligir*, 149a15; **fiallegr**, mountainous, 8b10; **frialsligr**, free, unrestrained, 102b19, 126a6; **froðlegr, -ligr**, wise, sensible, 48a4, etc.; **fysilegr**, desirable, attractive, 5b20; **gagnskœtyligr**, shaped or situated so that one can shoot through it, 78a6; **gagnstaðligr**, helpful, useful, 31b12; 68b8, etc.; **girnigr, -legr**, desirable, prompting the desire to have, tempting, 30b7, 97b17; **grelighr**, convenient, 79a26; **grimligr**, grim, fierce, 103b28; **guðdomligr**, divine, 119b29; **guðlegr, -ligr**, divine, holy, pious, 63a9, 95a23; **gulleggr**, golden, 8a1, 46a30; **hafligr**, pertaining to the ocean, 123b12; **haghspacligr**, skilful, trained in the crafts, 128a18; **halldkœmlegr**, useful, helpful, 76a16; **hatiðlegr**, festive, 90a30; **hegomlegr**, vain, empty, 77b10, 83b24; **heimsklegr, -ligr**, stupid, 61b11, 123b27, *heimsligr*, 83b25; **hunanglegr**, honey-like, 128b30; **hæðiligr**, despicable, 57a9; **hœfilegr, -ligr**, suitable, proper, rightful, 2a3, 9a1, 10a11,

28b18, *hävilegr*, 76a15; *illgiarnligr*, of evil will, malicious, 85b29; *iamunn-darligr*, equally wonderful, 30b15; *iarðligr*, earthly, of this earth, 95b8 and 27, etc.; *kennimannligr*, clerical, 146a14; *konunglegr*, -ligr, kingly, 54a15, 67b26, 90b14; *kvælldligr*, pertaining to the evening, 8a29, 47a8; *leiðligr*, loathsome, 103b7; *likamlegr*, bodily, corporeal, 102b3 and 11, 104a12 (*likamlegan mann*, "a man in the flesh"); *licnigr*, comforting, helpful, 101b20, 148b30; *linligr*, light, gentle, 128b21; *liotligr*, repulsive looking, 104a13; *logligr*, lawful, 78a16, *logh-*, 78a22; *loptlegr*, airy, 128a29; *lygilegr*, -ligr, false, trumped up, 33a16, 100a14, etc.; *lystiligr*, delightful, 105a28; *lœyniligr*, secret, private, 73b1, 93b20, *leynilegr*, 10b14; *maclegr*, -ligr, fitting, 112a24, 149b22; *mannligr*, manly, masculine, human, 86a21 and 28, 104a16, 106a25; *mildlegr*, mild, 47a17; *moðlegr*, exhausting, 48a24; *moðurligr*, motherly, 108b8; *mutugiarnligr*, so greedy for money as to be susceptible to bribes, eager for bribes, 87a27; *mœyligr*, maidenly, 98a12; *natturulegr*, natural, 108b22; *nattligr*, *natlegr*, nocturnal, 8b15, 126a5; *nauðsynligr*, -legr, necessary, 3b26; 4b4 and 7; *nogligr*, abundant, 125b2; *ogurlegr*, terrible, horrible, 47a13 and 14, *ogorligr*, 103b7, 132a15; *osynilegr*, invisible, 104a10; *oþrotligr*, never-failing, perennial, 102b29, *uþrotlegr*, 123a29, 129a23; *raðulegr*, advisable, 48b3; *ramleggr*, firm, strong, 82a28, *ramlegr*, 81b2; *rolegr*, quiet, 47b25; *ryghligr*, sorrowing, sorrowful, 46b26, *ryggigr*, 108b10; *ræðilegr*, terrible, 34b12; *rægnligr*, rainy, 123b16; *sannligr*, -legr, true, truthful, 41b19, 63a22, etc.; *silfrligr*, silvery, 7b30; *skamsynilegr*, short-sighted, foolish, 56b8, 70a12, 123b30; 124a15, -legh, 56b8; *skiotlegr*, sudden, 47b12; *skylldlegr*, *skyllegr*, obligated, in duty bound, incumbent upon, 9a21 (neut. *skyllect*), 130a13; *skynndiligr*, swift, 101b20; *smalegr*, petty, 6a12 (neut. *smalagt* for *smalegt*, corrected by underdotting); *smaraglegr*, having the color of emerald, 10a1; *smoglegr*, penetrating (used of drifting snow), 47a28; *spaclegr*, wise, sensible, 48b22; *staðfastlegr*, steadfast, 87b5; *striðligr*, severe, 148b15; *svicligr*, treacherous, 103a26, etc.; *syndligr*, sinful, 86b20, -synðligr, 138a20; *syniligr*, visible, 105b19; *sæmilegr*, suitable, becoming, honored, honorable, proper, seemly, 52b4, 57a28, 57b6, 58b28; *tilsoghliggr*, drawing to itself by suction, 128b8; *torfærilegr*, difficult to pass, 44a25, *torvælligr*, difficult, 127b20; *udauðligr*, immortal, 102b10; *ukynlegr*, not strange, 52b7; *umræðelegr*, deserving to be spoken of, 29b1; *unndarlegr*, strange, 27b21, 29a26; *utalligr*, countless, that cannot be counted, 123b26; *utrulegr*, incredible, 31b7; *uskiptilegr*, indivisible, unchangeable, 123b2; *vingiarnligr*, hostile, 103a7; *vaðvanligr*, perilous, 9b20; *viðrkæmilegr*, useful, convenient, becoming, 79b8, 84b13; *vinndligr*, windy, 123b10 (*vinndligar fjaðrar*, "windy feathers," (with) "the wind for wings"); *vitrlegr*, sensible, discerning, 73b6; *vægiligr*, gentle, merciful, 116b24, *vægiliga*, adv., gently, 48a18; *vænlegr*, such as may be expected,

reasonable, 41b19; **værallegr**, worldly, 72a26; **vætrligr**, wintry, pertaining to winter, 8a6, 10a5 and 8, 10b10; **yfirgiarnligr**, having an unbridled desire for, 104b18; **ymisligr**, various, varied, different, 6b26; **æigurlegr**, worth owning, 142a17; **æilifligr**, eternal, 128a16; **ælligr**, fiery, flaming, 108a30, 149b15; **æitrigr**, venomous, 106b5; **ærfoðlegr**, wearisome, 48a24, and the following

Adjs. in *-samlegr*: **aburðarsamlegr**, boastful, pompous, 84a9, 87b11; **annsamligr**, irksome, 108b20; **astsamlegr**, loving, 1a8; **athugasamlegr**, thoughtful, studious, noteworthy, 84b5; 91b29: *framdragha athugasamleg dæmi*, "cite noteworthy examples; **avitsamlegr**, censorious, 114b19; **bærghisamlegr**, lustful, 104a8, 104b14; **drambsamlegr**, **-ligr**, haughty, arrogant, 87a27, 90b16; **falsamlegr**, treacherous, 78b19; **flærðsamlegr**, **-ligr**, deceitful, 104a28, 106a3; **gamansamlegr**, playful, furnishing amusement, frivolous, 33a15, 127a8 (used with *rikdom*); **glyssamlegr**, glittering, with blandishment, smirking, 104a6 and 27, *-leggh, f.*, in both cases; **glæymisamlegr**, forgetful, 87a8; **harmsamlegr**, regretful, grievous, 8a3, 46b27, etc.; **hascasamlegr**, dangerous, 46a14, 41b11, etc.; **hofsamlegr**, courtly, 87b12; **kappsamlegr**, *kap-*, in rivalry, embattled, 46b24 (of the anger of the waves), 91b16; **kvalsamlegr**, *qval-*, painful, tormenting, 103a6; **lostasamlegr**, lustful, 108a18; **miscunsamligr**, **-legr**, tempered with mercy, merciful, 107a16, 109a11; **mætnaðarsamlegr**, arrogant, 99b24; **niðsamlegr**, villainous, 88b3; **nytsamlegr**, useful, beneficial, 48a5, 48a23; **ottasamlegr**, terrifying, 46b15; **skaðasamlegr**, harmful, 66b24, 86a1; **skemtanarsamlegr**, amusing, enjoyable, 76b4; **sorgsamlegr**, sorrowful, distressing, 108a9 and 22; **stormsamlegr**, stormy, 10a14, 47b1, **syndsamlegr**, sinful, 138a15; **vil usamlegr**, seductive, beguiling, 104a6; **ylsamlegr**, warming, warmth-giving, 9a28, 46b13: *ylsamlegar fehirzkrur*, "treasures of warmth," "wealth of warm rays." The nom. acc. sg. neut. of these adjs. regularly ends in *-lect, -lict*.

The following adverbs in *-lega, -liga* are here noted. The corresponding adjectives do not appear: *auðvælliga*, easily; *bráðliga*, suddenly; *bliðliga*, pleasantly; *fastliga*, firmly; *forkunnleggha*, fervently; *giarnsamlega*, eagerly; *giersamlega*, thoroughly; *glæðliga*, with delight (10a3); *gloggþæckliga*, with discernment; *gorsamlega* (changed to *giorsamlega*, 62b13) thoroughly; *haleitliga*, sublimely; *harðlega*, heavily, severely; *haðulegha*, shamefully; *hogværliga*, gently; *holligha*, graciously; *hvasligha*, sharply; *iðulega*, incessantly; *íamvirkiliga*, with equal care; *kalldleggha*, coldly; *lettiga*, lightly; *litillattiga*, modestly; *mæðiliga*, wearily; *nyliga*, recently; *opinbærligha*, openly; *orleggha*, richly; *oruggliga*, steadfastly, firmly; *rangliga*, wrongly; *reiðulega*, angrily; *reinliga*, cleanly; *rettliga*, rightly; *rumliga*, spaciously; *rækiliga*, carefully; *sannyndasamlega*, truthfully; *siðarlega*, late, *siðsamleggha*, properly; *skamliga*, with shame; *skilvisliga*, explicitly; *somasamleggha*, properly, rightfully; *skyllduleggha*, dutifully (see adj. *skylldegr*);

tryglega, faithfully; *þacsamlega*, gratefully; *þiostsamlega*, furiously; *þræcliga*, forcibly; *þungliga*, severely, heavily; *uafatligða*, incessantly; *utarlega*, on the outer side; *vacrlega*, quickly; *vandliga*, well, carefully; *varliga*, scarcely.

-leittr. The suffix appears only in *haleitr*, exalted; *holeitt*, neut. 95b20, *haleitri*, ds. fem., 96a30.

lettr, letr, light, free from burden, easy, agile. Ds. fem., *lettre*, 8b4, 2b25: *ec em nu a lettazta aldre*, "I am now in my best years."

licr, likr, like. 6a1, 28b7, 42b30.

Cpds: **allicr**, quite like, likely, 137a27; **þvilicr**, such, "such-like," similar, 8a9, 34a28, 36a28.

-liftr. Only in *æliftr*, eternal, 103b24, 124b2, 139b18, etc., and its derivative *ælifstigr*.

linr, gentle, slender, light, small. Pl. *linar*, 79b24. 144a18 (of sickness), 146b3 (of guilt).

lioðr, attentive, quiet, composed. 75b2: *i lioðara lagi*, "in moderated tones," "quiet."

liotr, homely, ugly, repulsive. Neut. *liott*, 106a27, superl. 136a22 (of *sakir*).

Cpd: **gialfrliotr**, with violent surging of the sea, neut. *-liott*, 39b21.

-lyndr. The suffix appears in the following

Cpds: **braðlyndr**, quick-tempered, 47a6; **mislyndr**, moody, of changeable temper, 4b17, *-lynnr*, 55b7; **skiotlynndr**, quick to think and act, impatient, 139a29; **æinlyndr**, obstinate, self-willed, 83b17.

-lægr. The suffix appears in **nalægr**, neighboring, located near, 43b27, and **utlægr**, "outlawed," 100a29; **utlaghr**, do., 100b2. See *Ja-*, *jō-*Stems.

lænndr, landed. With *maðr* several times, as *lænnder menn.*, 55b18, and *lænndra manna*, gp., 53b18 and 20.

-lænnzkr. The suffix appears in **hærlænnzkr**, of this country, native, 76a10, and **utlænnskr**, foreign, 76a10, *utlænnzra*, gp., 54a3, *ullænnzra*, do., 54b29.

lær, mild. Used only of the weather; occs. only in the comparative: *læri*, 44a14 and 19.

lærðr, studied, learned. 119b2, gp., 120a12, 4a16. Also *ulærðr*, not learned, 119b2.

margr, marghr, many a. Neut. *mart*, 39b5, etc., np. neut. *maorg*, 119a17. Many occs. of other forms. As first component in *margfroðr*, *marghsmogall*, and *marghyrðr*.

Cpd: **iammargr**, "equally numerous," ns. masc., 27a9.

miucr, soft, yielding. Only in *miuclatr*. See above.

moðr, weary. Dp. *-um*, 129a20.

mynnr (<*munnr*). 34b10: *mioc mynnt*, "with a large mouth." As second element in **fiormynnr**, having four mouths, 77b23, used of the four "mouths" of the war-beam. Cf. *fjorfætr*.

-mælltr, "-voiced," and as this only in suffixal use. Examples occurring: **langmælltr**, long-winded, speaking long, 64b12; **sannmælltr**, truthful, 92a24.

mætr, good. 146a1 (superlative).

Cpd: **femætr**, valuable, neut. -*tt*, 142b16 and 18. Cf. *festærkr* and *femikill*.

mætttr, having eaten one's fill, 58b17.

noctr, naked. Gp., 105b13 and 108b16; *nocðra*, 105b5; *necta*, ap. masc., 105b8.

Cpd: **skamnoctr**, shamefully naked, dp. -*um*, 98b17.

nogr, ample, plentiful. 28b15, 45a4.

nytr, useful. 56a3, neut. *nyt*, 50a15. Also *nytsamlegr*.

Cpds: **fanytr**, of little use, neut. -*tt*, 50a15, *unytr*, useless, 124a3.

-næmðr. Cpd: **hærnæmðr**, carried off illegally, abducted, pl. fem. -*ar*, 69a7.

næmr. The simplex does not appear. Cf. *nam*, *n*.

Cpds: **auðnæmr**, easily learned, 50b27 (superlative); **siðnæmr**, apt, quick to acquire good manners and proper conduct, 54a16; **tornæmr**, difficult to learn, 54a27 (np), comp., 50a14.

-orðr, "-worded." In *fastorðr*, reliable, true to one's word, ns. masc., 140b27. See -*yrðr*.

-ottr. See -*uttr*.

pruðr, fine, distinguished. Only in the Cpds. **gangpruðr**, with stately gait, 83b18; and **siðpruðr**, dignified, reserved, 75b2.

rackr, careful, attending properly to. 84a6: *væra rackr at husum æf hann á eða skipum eða hæstum*.

Cpds: **daðracr**, doughty, manly, 72b16; **hugracr**, courageous, 84a8.

rangr, wrong, false. 2b3 and 4, 69b24; *ranglega*, adv., falsely, dishonestly, 3a9.

reinn, clean, pure, free. 49a21. Ds. fem. *reinne*, 65b6, neut. *reinnt*, 66a26.

rettr, **retr**, right, proper, correct, true, real. 30a24, 44a28, etc., 2a17: *at retr sun minn*, that my own son; 3a6: *likez hælðr þeim er kaupmenn ero retter eða þeim er ser gefa kaupmanna nofn oc ero þo mangarar eða falsarar*.

rikr, **ricr**. 57a8, etc. Dp. *rikum*, 61b12, 124b20. Usually contrasted with *fatakr*. See *Ja-*, *jñ-*Stems.

ruggr. Only in *uruggr*, firm, secure, reliable, trustworthy, 78b6; neut. *urugt*, 78b22, *uruct*, 81a16, *oruggr*, 8b15, 72b11, 125b13, *uruggan*, 5n23, *urugger*, 92a6.

ryggr, depressed, sad. 33a17, 108b28. As. masc. *ryggan*, 4a15, neut. *rygel*, 4b15, ds. neut. *ryggv*, 33b2. See *W-a-*, *w-*Stems.

-ræddr, pprtc., discussed. 30b13 (*ver hofum þa . . . luti rædda*). As second element in *fiollrætt*, much discussed, 131b2; *vanrætt*, undiscussed, unexplained. 55b11. Cf. *vanspurtr*.

saddr, sated. 8b28, 96b12, 119b14, in all used with reference to sleep.

salltr, salty. 39b19, neut. *sallt*, 39b16.

samr, same. Ds. neut. *samu*, 127b6. Extensively as a prefix (mostly in nouns), and a suffix (corresponding here to Eng. *-some*, *-like*, *-ly*). As prefix in *samfastr* and *samþycr*. See also adjs. in *-legr*.

As suffix in: **aburðarsamr**, boastful, aggressive, 84a9; **drambsamr**, arrogant, 143b11; **flærðsamr**, deceitful, false, 63a7; **friðrsamr**, peaceful, peace-loving, **gamamsamr**, playful, 129b15; **gjalfrsamr**, with violent surging of the sea, 39b15; **groðrsamr**, growth-giving, quickening, 8a24; **heilsamr**, wholesome, healthful, ns. fem. *-som*, 28b3; **hofsamr**, courteous, well-bred, 72a6; **siðarsamr**, well-bred, 50a25, **siðsamr**, do., as. masc., 3a26, superl., 56a18; **stormsamr**, stormy, 37a27 (comp); **svarfsamr**, troublesome, disorderly, 6a29 (the reference is to men who disturb the peace).

sannr, true, 125a25. Neut. *satt*, 2b9., gs. *sannz*, gs. fem. *sannrar*, 2b10. As prefix in *sannfjoðr* and *sannmælltr*.

sattr, reconciled, at peace. 101a3.

Cpds: **samsattr**, concordant, harmonious, 61a21, 101a21.

siðr, long from above down, low-hanging. Neut. *sitt* (*har*). 34a25.

sincr, self-seeking. 143b13. Cf. *sinca*, f.

-siall. "sighted." Only in *forsiall*, careful, observant, 84a8, 95a4. Cf. suffix **-all**.

siucr, sick. Ns. neut., 5b16.

Cpd: **ovvundsiucr**, envious, 84a10, *avund-*, 150a8.

skaddr, pprtc. *Uskaddo*, Dsn., 28a22, *uskodd*, ns., fem., undiminished, 123b1.

skaðr, declivitous. Dp. *skaðum*, 45a3.

skammr, short. 138b12. Adv. *skamt*, 30a20. As first component in *skamskeptr* and *skamsynn*.

skarpr, in **brunskarpr**, merry with drink. 76a30.

skelfðr, pprtc. Cpd. *sunndrskelfðan*, as. masc., shattered, 79b28.

skeptr, "shafted." In **langskeptr**, long-shafted, 77a28. 77b6, and **skamskeptr**, short-shafted, 77a29.

skirr, clear. Ds. fem. *skirri*, 129a26.

skiotr, quick, swift. Neut. *skiotl*. As first component in *skiotlyndr* and *skiotsvarðr*.

Cpd: **iamskiotr**, equally swift, neut. *-tt* (adv.), 32a30.

skylldr, obligated, due, incumbent upon, right, urgent; related (by blood). 89b29. Neut. *skyllt*, 1b3. Other forms 94a27, 130a24. etc. Obs:

þvi at skyllt væri tal occat um marga luti, "for it were fitting for us to discuss many things" (1b3).

Cpds: **allskyldr**, very incumbent upon, neut. form, 94b3; **fiolskyldr**, having many duties attached to it, neut. -*skyllt*, 7b23; ds. fem. -*skyldri*, 52b19; **iamskyldr**, equally incumbent upon, neut., 127a1: *iamskyllt er konunginum*.

slettr, smooth, level. 128b18, gp. *slettra*, 128b20.

slicr, such. 10b19, 28a9.

slœgr, sly. 98a10. See *Ja-*, *jō*-Stems.

Cpd: **orðslœgr**, cunning in words; **tvislœgr**, double-faced, 72b9.

sniallr, ready of speech, eloquent, 64b3, etc.; *usniallr*, 64b8.

snarpr. See *æggiadr*.

snotr, wise, intelligent. 64b18.

Cpd: **raðsnotr**, resourceful, 66b28.

spacr, thoughtful, sensible, self-possessed, discreet, calm, quiet, peaceful, gentle. 6a25, 69a23. 136a12, 139a3, 140b13, *uspacr*, unruly, 6a28.

smogall. See -*all*.

sottall. See -*all*.

spiltr, pprtc., *u-*, not damaged, 3b10.

spurall. See -*all*.

spurðr, pprtc. In *vanspurt*, insufficiently inquired about, 10b18, 39b11. Cf. *vanræddr*.

staddr, pprtc., placed, stationed. 4a25, 32b26, 34b30, 119b20: *er a bæen er staddr*, "who stands praying," 138b1: *i þvi værki staddr*, "engaged in the work," 141a8: *var æinnsaman staddr*, "was alone," *staðr*, 64a10.

stirðr, stiff. 78b28, 128b22.

stirndr, starry. As neut. *stirnt*, 128a17.

storr, big; violent. 34b3: *storum stormum*, gp. *storra*, 148a16, etc. As first element in *storfjoðr*, *storphofðingi*.

-**stygggr**, in *andstygggr*, repulsive. Neut. -*gg*t, 106a28.

stærkr, **styrkr**, strong. 78b4. as. fem. *stærka*, 129a12, np. *stærcar*, 37a10, 81b3, dp. *stærkum*, 9a22, 78b5, comp., 117a20, *styrkr*, 129b16, and comp., 5a3; *ostyrkr*, "weak," "frail," 107a14; *ustyrkr*, 107a19. See *Ja-*, *jō*-Stems.

Cpds: **festærkr**, rich, 67b22, dp. -*kum.*, 56a15 (cf. *femætr*); *ostyrkr*, ds. neut. 107a14, *ustyrkr*. ns. masc. at 27a25, 29b4.

stœyptr, pprtc.

Cpd: **blystœyptr**, "cast in lead," 77b20.

sumr, some. Neut. *sumt*, 27a28, etc.; ns. masc. at 27a25, 29b4.

svalr, cool, refreshing. Neut. *svalt*. 8a17; dp. *svalum*, 8b17.

Cpd: **blostsvalr**, cooled by the wind, 8a27.

-**svarðr**, "sworn." In *skjotsvarðr*, "quickly sworn to," dp. -*svarðum*, 124a1.

svartr, black. Dp. *svortum*, 43a1. I note the cpd: **kolsvartr**, "coal-black," 27a12.

synn, evident, clear, certain. Neut. *synnt*, 71a11, *synt*, 130a23.

Cpds: **asynn**, visible, evident, neut. *asynt*, 38a29; **auðsynn**, perfectly clear, neut. *-syndt*, 71a4; **skamsynn**, short-sighted, pl. *-syna*, 51a8, *-synir*, 63a10.

sækkri, guilty. Comp. **sækkari**, 105a13. See *Ja-*, *jō-*Stems.

sæll, blessed, happy. 129a21, 27, etc.

Cpd: **vinsæll**, blessed with friends, beloved, 3a27.

sættir, pprtc. Obs: *at sættir solo*, "when the sun had set," 8b2.

Cpd: **firisættir**, ds. fem., established, 7b14; **nasættir**, situated near, 46b11: *nasættir granna*.

-særr. Only in *usæra*, ap. masc. not to be sworn to, that should not be sworn to, 84a3.

traustr, secure. 82b10.

tryggr, true, faithful. 145a21; np. *trygger*, 6b26, 52a25, *tryggan*, 148b20. See *Wa-*, *wō-* stems.

-tækr, in *fatækr*, poor (in possessions). As. masc. *fatækan*, 89b28, dp. *-kum*. 129a17. See *Ja-*, *jō-*Stems.

hætr, pprtc. 37a29. Cpd: **skyþactan**, as. masc., cloud-covered, 46b1.

þiðr, thawed. Ns. fem. *þið*, 43a19, neut. *þitt*, 38b21.

þiarfr, fresh (of water). Dp. *þiarfum*. 128b6.

þiuccr, **þiuckr**, **þyckr**. As masc. *þiuccan*, 8b12; ap. fem. *þyccar*, 46b22, Comp. *uþyckri*, 82b2, thinner. As first component in *þyccskyvaðr*. See *Wa-*, *wō-*Stems.

þungr, heavy, severe, painful. 30a3, *þungrliga*, adv., 140a5. Cpd. *iamþungr*, equally heavy.

þyckr, thick. See **þiuccr**.

-þyckr, in *samþyckr*, agreeing, in concord. Np. fem. *-þyckar*, 101a3; **sunndþyckr**, "discordant," "divided in views," 68b28. See *Ja-*, *jō-*Stems.

þynn, thin, as first element in *þynnbygðr*.

-ugr, **-ughr**. *Siðughr* (with *væl*) "(well) bred," "(well) mannered," 57a16 and 21, *usiðegs*, gs. "not well bred," 57a24, ap. masc. *usiðuga*, 65b4; **syndugr**, sinful, ap. masc. *synduga*, 115a1; **værðugr**, deserving, as. masc. *-ugan*, 149b22. See contract forms.

-uttr. The suffix occurs only in **ballutr**, spherical, 74a5, and **akufottr**, round, gs. fem. *-ttrar*, 128b28. Cf. Norw. dial. *kuv*. "round"; **marghqvislottr**, having many branches, 112a7.

vacr, awake, watchful, alert, active. 4b13, superlative.

Cpd: **arvacr**, early awake, 3a28.

vanndr, careful, particular, difficult, 6b13, 135a29, *vandr*, 140b26, neut. *vant*, 135b6, *vandlega*, adv., 3b6, *vanndliga*, 4b20, etc.

Cpd: **raðvanndr**, reliable, honest, 94b20, *oraðvanndr*, dishonest, 83b29.

tængðr, pprtc. Cpd. *samantængl* (with *sattmal*), fixed, established, 9a6.
villdr, choice, fine. 58b20 (superl.).

vanr, accustomed. 58a15, 131b9.

vaskr, adroit, agile. Superl., 140b22.

varr, aware, wary, cautious, watchful against. 5b4, 29a6, 46b16, 53a5, 147a9.

Cpds: **glæpvarr**, watchful against committing sin, righteous, 72a4.
lastvar, free from wrong-doing, 4b17.

virðr, valued, accounted, regarded. Np. masc. *virðer*, 52a12, *virðdir*, 52a15.

viss, certain, known, wise. 7b1, 49b8, 54a30, etc. Neut. regularly *vist*, 49b11, etc. Further: *þa hafa menn oc vitað visan storm i hafi æpter*, 34a9; *mioc visir af* "well versed in," 54a30. Also *oviss*, "ignorant," 51a30, *ovis*, ns. masc., 54b18.

Cpds: **rettviss**, just, righteous, ns. masc. *retvis*, 138a19; **talviss**, skilled in arithmetic, as. masc., 5a25.

vitr, knowing, sensible, discreet, intelligent, informed, capable, accomplished. 1b9, 2b16, 4a23, 5b30, 64b22, 129b21, etc. Where the emphasis is upon possessing broad information or upon practical knowledge the word *vitr* is commonly used. I quote the following passages: *En þar muno þo marger luter værða fylgia þeir er til iðrotta heyra æf maðr skal vitr heita* (2b); *En þo at ec ræða nu flæst um logmal þa værðr ængi maðr til fulz vitr nema hann kunne goða skilning oc goðan hatta ollum siðum* (4a); *Ðat skalltu oc vist hugleiða at aldri gange sa dagr yfir þec at ægi namer þu noccorn lut þann et þer se gagn i æf þu vilt allvittr heita* (5b).

Cpd: **margvittr**, informed about many things, 64b19; **fullvittr**, learned, 44a23, 44a23.

vægr, nicely balanced. 131b28. See *Ja-*, *jō*-Stems.

Cpd: **iamvægr**, of equal weight, pl. 132a10, b1, 135a14, 16, *iamn-*, 132a5 and 18.

væikr, **veykr**, weak. 100b26.

-vælldr. In *auðvælldr*, easy, neut. *-vælli*, 64b4. Cf. adv. *auðvælliga*.

værðr, worth, worthy 52a13 (*mikils værðer*, "of considerable account"), 159a4, etc., neut. *vært*, 50b18, *uværðr*, unworthy, 124b12.

vænn. In *arvænn*, promising a good year, neut. *-vænnt*, 68a26 (*þyckir mounum arvænnt*, "it seemed to men that a good year was to be expected"); *banvænn*, indicating likelihood of being near death, literally "expecting death," ns. masc., 30a4. Cf. *vaðvænligr*, and *vænligr*.

-værr. In *hogværr*, gentle, meek, 138a19, 150a6 (superl.), *hoghværrir*, pl., 138a14.

-værðr. In the words *andværðr*, initial, in the beginning of, 46a22 (*andværðr octobær*), as. masc., 126b3, ds. neut. *-o*, 112a15, *-u*, 152b4, etc., *annd-*, 10b15; *ovanværðr*, which is above or at the upper end of, ds. neut. *-u*, 43a25; *sunnanværðr*, southerly, 44b15.

-yrðr. In *fagryrðr*, of fair words, polite, 83b9, and *marghyrðr*, using many words, 83b23.

-æskr. The suffix occurs as follows: *hovæskr*, well-bred, 50b8, 56b14, 56b19 (comp.), 57a20, 22, 65a7, 14, 65b1, 3, *hovæskir*, 56b10 (dp, -um), *uhovæskir*, np. masc. 54a20, *uhavæskir*, 50b12 (np. masc.); *himnæskr*, heavenly, 95b25; *rumvæskr*, Roman, 134a6.

ætr, edible. 37a4, 37a16 (pl. *ætir*), 37a17 (*æter*).

æstr, pprrc. stirred up. Dp. 117b18, and *alæstum*, dp., "wholly aroused," 48a30.

Most dissyllabic adjs. with a short derivative suffix elide the weak vowel of this suffix before those case endings, that begin with a vowel. Those derivative suffixes that were originally long, however, retain the weak vowel; such are those in *-aðr*, and the adjs. *heimill*, *heimoll*, *smogall*, *spurall* and *sottall*. See above. Numerically the most important class belonging here are those in *-enn* (*-inn*), and past participials in *-enn*. Pprrcps. in *-iðr* exhibit generalized contract forms, as *talðr* < *taleðr*, *framðr* < *frameðr* (pl. *framðar*, 69a15), etc. The following forms will here be noted:

almattuðr, almighty. As. masc. always *-matkan*, as, 2a24, 6b4.

auðigr, wealthy. 67a6, *auðgu*, ds. n., 51b19.

gamall, old. Cpd. *ælligamall*, aged, 27b17.

gofuðr, honored, excellent. Contract forms *gofgan*, 1a9, *gofga*, 64a8.

Cpd: **kyngofuðr**, of noble extraction, *-gofgum*, dp., 56a15.

hæilagr, holy. Ns. fem. *heilog*, 125a26, gs. neut. *heilax*, 123b30. Numerous occs. of regular contract forms (*hælgan*, *hælgu*, *hælgum*, etc.). The form *helaghrar*, gs. fem., 93b18, shows the unintentional intrusion of the vowel of the contracted case forms into an uncontracted form.

mikill, big.

Cpds: **briostmikill**, "heaving, swollen," pl. *-myklar*, 46b22; **femikill**, wealthy, 51b16.

nagongoll, being near to one, present. Np. *nagonglir*, 57a27, *-er*, 65a25, ap. masc. *nagongla*, 65a30.

nauðegr, compelled. 65b10, pl. *nauðgar*, 69a7; with prefix *a-*, *anauðegr*, "oppressed," as. masc. *-ðgan*, 89b28.

nærgongoll, as *nagongoll*. 73a25, *-gonglir*, 65a2. In the first occ. the word means "troublesome," "importunate."

nockviðr, naked. 98b13, 99a16 and 22, *nocqviðr*, 99a25, np. neut. *nocqvið*, 106b21 and 29. Cf. *noctum*, dp., 98b17 and *necta*, ap., 105b8.

noctr, contract form of *nockviðr*. Gp. *noctra*, 105b13, 108b17, *nocðra*, 105b5. Cf. *noctum* and *necta* above.

ofluðr, strong. As. masc. *oflgan*, 8b19, dp. *aflgum*, 128a22.

saurigr, filthy. 106b1, *saurgu*, 103b23.

simalogr, speaking long, long-winded. Only ns., 64a21. Cf. *simælgir*, n.

vasall, wretched. 141b2, pl. *væslir*, 139b10.

ymiss, various. This adj., the only one with long suffix normally belonging here, exhibits almost exclusively uncontracted forms in *KS*. See above. The pl. *ymsir* occurs, however, at 7b24. Otherwise as follows: *imisir*, 41b27, *ymisum*, 39a3, 66b23, 67a2 and 4, *imisum*, 39a9.

Of adjs. in *-inn* (*-enn*) the following appear: **alœypinn**, over eager in attack, 77a7, 84a8 (*forsiall en æigi alœypinn*); **allnainn**, closely related, pl. *-nanir*, 67a27; **arœðinn**, venturesome, 61a10; **fæginn**, pleased, elated, 50b21; **heiðinn**, pagan, 30b29, etc.; **hœlinn**, boastful, 77a8; **fræistinn**, venturesome, 28b23; **iðinn**, diligent, 84a13; **opinn**, open, exposed, *opner*, 36b9. Cf. noun *opnosæll*; **rockinn**, wrinkled, dp. *rocnum*, 34b13; **ufælinn**, unafraid, 76b30; **yfrinn**, abundant, 45a8, neut. *yfrit* regularly, **œfrinn**, 28b15; **ærin**, abundant, *ærin*, ns. fem., 80b1, *yrna*, as. fem., 143b24. **ærinnar**, gs. fem., 36a16, *ærna*, ap. masc., 6a11.

The following past participles in *-inn* will be noted:

buinn, ready, prepared for, dressed, equipped for, trained. 8b14, 61a1, pl. *bunnir*, 92a14: *hvarki bunnir i kristinna manna logh ne i gyðinga tru*. Also *arbuner*, pl., ready early, 45b10.

borinn, born. Cpd. *fiarborinna*, gp., distantly related, 67a26; *naborner*, pl., closely related, 56a8.

dræginn. Pl. *dragnar*, 29a13, scribal error for *drægnar*. Cpd: **hundræginn**, "drawn to the top" (of sails), 77b23.

drifinn. Cpd. *sniodrifno*, ds. neut., covered with driven snow, snow-covered, 47a24.

druckinn, drunk. 74b24.

fallen, fitted, by nature, suitable. 6a9, 54b28, 61a6, etc., **tilfallenn**, do., 53b30; **niðrfallnar**, np. fem., broken down, destroyed (of laws), 70a22.

fainn. Cpd. *grœnfainn*, colored green, 39a10.

fænginn. *En at fængnum rognum*, "when they have gotten their spawn," 9b2. Cpd: **nyfænginn**, newly received, 46b2.

frosinn. Cpd: *rimfrosnum*, dp, covered with hoar-frost, 47a26. Error: *frostet* for *froset*, 39b28.

funninn. 57a10, etc.; *funnden*, ns. fem., 57a15, pl. *fundnir*, 92b12.

genginn. Cpd: *handgengenn*, attached to the king as a retainer, 55a3, pl. *-gengner*, 51a13.

getinn, begotten. 10a21: *mæð getnum burð*; ns. masc. *getin*, 128a10. Cpd. *æingetinn*, "only begotten," 123a27, 125a17.

halldenn, considered, regarded. 57a13; *værðr sva halldenn sœm æinn hværr þorþari*, 142a20.

kominn. Cpd: *fullkomenn*, perfect, 4a26, 76a17, **nykominn**, "newly arrived," dp. *-num*, 10a23.

kvæðinn. Prefix *a-*: *akvæðnum*, ds., "specified," 48a11, 74a23 (*aquæð-no*).

latenn. Cpd. *liflatenn*, deceased, 28b9.

lokinn. Dp. *locnum*, 3b4: *at locnum liðum*, "when the hours have been finished."

lyðinn. obedient. ds. *lyðnum*. 1a6; pl. *lyðner*, 55a16; *ulyðnir*, "disobedient," 69a17.

læsinn. Cpd: *samanlæsna*r, np. fem., gathered together, raked up, 68a20.

spurinn. Cp. 1a13: *svara . . . spurnum lutum*, "answer the things asked about."

staðenn. 5a29: *sæm þu værðu þu staðenn*, "where you are then located," or "happen to be." Otherwise always *staddr*, as in the same sentence at 5a27.

rækinn. Cpd: *brotrækinn*, driven away, 8b20: *æpter brotrækil sky*.

tækinn. As fem. *tæcna*, 8b29: *æpter tæcna hvild*, "after having rested." Cpd: *brauttækinn*, ns. masc. 46a29: *æpter brauttækinn hafuðbunað*, "after having removed the head-dress"; *hærtækinn*, illegally carried off, captive, 9129 and 93b14, *-tæcna*, 89b12; *nytækinn*, newly assumed, 8a12, *nytækinne*, ds. fem., 10a2.

þrotinn. Cpd: *vinndþrotnum*, dp. swelled with wind, 47a25, *vind-*, 128b13.

vaxinn. grown, shaped, formed. 29a8, 30a23, 34a24, etc.

Exceptions: The following adjectives with a short derivative suffix, normally therefore belonging here, exhibit only uncontracted forms: *kunnigr*, *þurftigr*, *siðughr*, and *værðugr*. See above under the respective suffixes. For *saddr*, "sated," *staddr*, "stationed," and *þactr*, "covered," which exhibit generalized contract forms, see pp. 124, 125 and 126.

A third group is made up of a small number of adjs. ending in a long vowel which is assimilated with the initial vowel of the ending if the two vowels are of like quality. The adjs. occurring are: *far* "few," *fam.*, dp., 4b12, 64b5, *fom.* 64b10. *fa.* ap. masc., 35a10, etc., or with dissimilar vowel *faer*, 5a16, 45a27, etc., and *allfaer*, 97a26; *smar*, "small," np. fem. *smar*, 68a20, 80a23, *smam*: 76a28, *smom.* 5b3; *uppskar*, "loose tongued," 73b6 (no other instance). Neuters of *far* and *smar* are: *fatt*, 4n24, 65a, *smatt*, 67a26, 81b10; npl. is *smo*, 45b28. Obs. stem *sma-* in the cpds: *smabatr*, *m.*, and *smakonungr*.

Such instances as *faam*, 102a77, *smaam*. show assimilation and probably also contraction, so that they are to be explained as merely orthographic variants of the forms *fom.* *smam*, above. But the writings may represent dissyllabic pronunciation, by the influence of other datives. Such an instance of analogy it seems must be assumed for *faom*, 89b20. Cf. dp. *ráóm* of *ra.* f. p. 59.

b. *Ja-*, *jō-*Stems

The *ja-*, *jō-*stems, limited in number in ON in general, are further reduced in *K.S.* by levelling under the pure stems. The adj. *miðr* "middle" retains its earlier form, as *miðium*, dp. 8a14, and *miðiu*, 74a6; similarly

nyr, "new"; 3b25, *nyiu*, ds. neut., 100b8. The *ja-*, *jō-*stems are, however, mainly made up of adjs. with stems ending in *g* or *k* and these retain their historical form only partially in *KS*. Those occurring are the following:

nyr, new. Ns. masc. 3b25; *nytt*, neut. 31b4, ds. neut. *nyiu*, 108b8; gs. fem. *nyrar*, 48a20. Frequently as prefix with participial forms (*nygorr*, "newly made," *nykominn*, "newly come," *nytækinn*, "newly taken," *nyvigðr*, "newly consecrated").

rik, **ricr**, rich, influential. Dp. *rikium*, 88b30, 93a16. *rika*, ds. masc. wk. 96b19, etc.

-stærkr, **styrer**, "strong." Dp. *stærkium*, 76a1.

sækkr, guilty. As. masc. *sæckian*, 124a5, *sækkian*, 129a8.

-tækr, in *fatækr*, poor. As. masc. wk. *-ia*, 96b22. See p. 126.

-þyckr, in *samþyckr*, in harmony, agreeing, *-iar*, np. fem., 113b24.

See p. 126.

On the other hand all these adjs. also show pure *a-ō-*stem forms, and in some the latter are the prevailing ones. See above, pp. 123–126. *Frægr* and *hægr* are represented by levelled forms only, while *lægr*, *slægr*, and *vægr* are found only in cases whose endings would not show the *j* of the stem. See these above.

c. *Wa-*, *wō-*Stems

The *u* of the stem ending *ua* appears normally before endings beginning with a vowel, and an original radical *a* suffers primary *u*-umlaut. The forms of *gorr*, "finished," "complete," occurring in *KS*, are as follows:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sg. Nom.	gorr	gor	gort
Gen.		gørre	
Dat.			
Acc.	gorvan	gorva, gerfa	gort
Pl. Nom.	gorvir, -er	gorvar	gor
Gen.		(gorva)	
Dat.		gorfum	
Acc.	gorva	gorva	(gor)

Occurrences: 30b14, 31a7, 35a1, 45b2, 56a17, 69a19, 69b15 and 24, 79a2, 15, and 18, 78a12, and 27, 78a16, 80a5 (*gorR*), 8a7 (*gorr*), and *gor*, 8a11, 80a25, and 29, 81a7, 12, 22, 23 (*gorR*), 82a10, 11, 14. 82b22. Cpds: **algorr**, "completely made or established, dp. *algorfum*, 9a9; **nygørr**, "newly made," 9b17 (ds. fem. *-gørre*).

Of other adjs. originally belonging here the occurrences are limited and these show a definite tendency toward levelling under the pure stems. The following adjs. are to be noted: **harr**, high, ap. fem. *hafar*, 79a5; **docqr**, "dark," as. masc. *decqvan*, 47a19, comparative *docquare*, 42a7;

myrkr, dark, comp. *myrquare*, 41b21; **þrongr**, "oppressive," "distressing," *þrongvar*, np. fem., 65b13.

On the other hand *dyggr*, "worthy," *gloggr*, "sharp," "shrewd," *kvikr*, "alive," *ryggr*, "disconsolate," *tryggr*, "faithful," and *þiuccr*, "thick," show only *a*-stem forms in the few occurrences met with; see above. Of *mior* "slender," and *styggr*, "shy," the case-forms in question do not occur. Occs: 33b29, 45a1.

B. THE WEAK DECLENSION

The positive and the superlative. The occs. in KS exhibit with almost absolute regularity the normal ON endings. These are in the sg. the endings of the *an* stems for the masc. and the neut., and those of the *ön*-stems for the feminines. In the plural the ending is *-um* in the dative, elsewhere *-u* (*-o*). Except in the ns. masc. the occs. for the several cases are rather limited in number, being represented mostly by superlatives, ordinals, and adjs. of position or direction. The adjs. appearing are the following: ns. masc. *agiarni*, *heimski*, *rellati*, *spaki* (*ospaki*), *vitri*, all on p. 69, the ordinals *þriði*, *fiorðe*, *fimti*, *sette*, *siaunnde*, on p. 63a, and the following superlatives: *agetazte*, *milldazte*, *miskunsamaste*, 123a24,¹⁶¹ *hogværazti*, 150a6, and *hæsti*, 91a1; the ns. fem. of the ordinals *þriðia*, *fiorða*, *fimta*, *setta*, *siaunda*, appear at 97b29 and 104a1-8; the ns. neut., regularly *-a*, as *hit toma haf*, 41a20. The obl. cases, masc. and neut. sg., always end in *-a*, as *heimska*, 69a24, *heita*, 44b1, *hælga*, 134b18, etc., *kallda*, 44b1, *rika*, 96b23; superlatives: *hæsta*, 95a24, *næsta*, 48b20, *mæsta*, 67b29, *lettazta*, 2b25. The fem. ending is everywhere *-u(o)*: *hælgv*, *liottligo*, 104a13, *næsto*, 48a3, *samo*, 75b1, *sidarsto*, 111a2, *afsto*, 110b27, and *fyrsto*, *bæzto*, *bæsto*, *yztu*, etc.

The ending of the plural, nom., gen., acc., is *-u* (*-o*): *bæztu*, 3a4, *-o*, 94a28, *auðgu*, 51b19, *næzto*, 43a25, *næðstu*, 129a9, *stærsto*, 48a13, and *yztu*, 42a24, and 45a7. The dp. is regular: *yztum*, 41a4 and 45a5. However it ends in *-o* once: *i þæssom siðarsto domum*, 135a22.

Indeclinable adjectives. These have regularly the wk. endings *-a*, or *-i* (*-e*). Those occurring are: *algangsa*, general, prevalent, 143a2, *algangsi*, 41a12, 70a24; *askynia*, "possessing knowledge of," "familiar with," 5a11, 49a3, 50b27, 64b16, 65a21, and 26, etc.; *fullsæfti*, fully rested from sleep, 97a7; *fullvaxta*, sufficiently large, 7a12; *ofgangse*, overwhelming, 60a5; *æinka* (= *æinga*), 1b1, *ærvasi*, decrepit, 152b7.

Examples: *þægar fe þitt er fullvaxta*, 'As soon as your property has accumulated sufficiently (is sufficiently large); *Nu þarf konungr fyrir þui þæssa luti oc margra aðra hugleiða um nætr þægar hann er fullsæfti*, "therefore it is well for the king to ponder over these things and many others by night as soon as he has had sufficient sleep." The adjective *askynia* occurs

¹⁶¹ In 150a6 written *miskunnzamazti*.

a number of times both with and without a dependent genitive. I shall cite the following instances: *þa sækja þeir þægar sína maka oc næma þat af þeim er þeim er auðnæmzt oc hann var aðr orðenn mæst askynia*, "then they at once seek out their equals and learn from them what is easiest for them to learn, and which they had already before gained most familiarity with." *þui at þa er hælzt van at maðr hallde sec noccot til monvitz eða iðrottar þægar hann læcr sialfr ræðe af hann er noccors askynia i æsku mæðan hann er under aga*," 5a11; *um þa konungs huscarla er nu er at ræða er hælzt værða askynia hvat goðe siðer ero i konungs forunæti; at þeir se marger mæð konungi længe oc hanum nagongler at þionosto oc værða þo ægi askynia hvat hovæski er* ("and still do not learn what good manners is").

Comparatives. Normally the ending is *-i*, (*-e*) in the ns. masc. and in all four cases of the fem; it is *-a* in the oblique cases of the masc. and in all four cases of the neuter. In the plural the dative retains the ending *-um* (*-om*); the other cases all have *-i* (*-e*). This condition is preserved in the great majority of comparatives occurring in *KS*. Thus the ns. masc. everywhere ends in *-i* (*-e*), as also all fem. forms in the singular. There are ca. twenty occs. of the masc. and nine of the fem. Examples at: 5a2, 8b9, 30a9, 37a12, 41b21, 44a29, etc. Further the oblique cases of the masc. show *-a* in all instances (8a19, 37a8, 49a27, etc., fifteen occs).

The neuter sg., however, exhibits its regular ending only in the oblique cases. There are seventeen examples (50a14, 52b10, 54b9, etc.). A departure from this is found only once, along with two regular forms in the same line: *oc vil ec fa þer folk annat bæðe myclu bætra oc þo stærçari oc meira*, 117a20. But in the sg. the neuter ending is prevailingly *-i* (*-e*). I shall cite the samples: *æitt kyn er myclo var hanum gagnstaðligare en [ann]at folk*, 31b12; *En þesse værðr natura oc skipan a norðrliosi at þat er æ þæss liosare er siolf er nott myrquare oc syniz þat*, etc., 41b20; *En sva er þætta lios brigðiligt at þat þyckir stundum væra docquare*, 42a7; *En þat er unndarligri er þer ræddut*, etc., 65a24; *þa ero þeir lecar (for leicar) er maðr ma væl uti fræmia af hanum syniz þat skemtansamlegre*, 76b4; *oc lass hans er misiamnari, griot er iborit sumt stort en sumt smatt*, 81b10; *mer væri þætta liosare firi aughum*, 101b3; *þvi sannari þycki mer þat*, 119a20.

The normal neut. nom. sg. in *-a* remains in the following passages; *þætta haf man væra stormsamara en kvært annarra*, 37b27; *allt er þat oc tornamara*, 50a14; *at firir þa soc se ægi hægra unnder þeim at bua*, etc., 40b11. Also the following may be so regarded: *En af grafsvin eða æinhvæR annur vel er drægin at kastala, sva at ægi ma þeim heitt vantr (for vatn) granda, oc er þo lægra en kastala væggir*, 82a2. Here the writer has in mind the *grafsvin*; it is this engine which he suggests should be 'lower' than the castle walls: the 'other device,' *annur vel* (fem.), is not to be regarded as the antecedent.

The neuters, then, retain their own ending only in the oblique cases but here almost wholly so; however, in the nom. case the neuter *-a* has in ca.

60% of the instances been given up for the ending *-e*. There can be no doubt as to what the levelling influence is here, since the *-a* of the oblique cases remains: the neuter is being levelled under the masculine form.

In the plural the dative *-um* remains; the examples are 62a16 (*mæð fleirum orðum*), 78a18 (*af fleirum*) and 116a13 (*i kinum siðarrum dæmum*). But the form in *-i* (*-e*) is found once: 64b27: *mæð hovæskari monnum*. In the other cases the ending is *-i* (*-e*) regularly, -in all, ca. sixty occurrences.

Present participles. The declension of present participles is ordinarily identical with that of the comparatives, -hence *e* throughout the sg. fem. and *-a* throughout in the neuter. But the levelling of forms has here gone considerably farther than with comparatives. I shall first note the condition in the masculines, where the historical inflexion is least disturbed, in fact there is only one irregular form to be noted, namely in the passage: *Hvat skyldi mer gamlum karli at liva ræranndi a hverium dægi en þu son min Absalon skylder dæyia i bloma allðrs þins*, 149b1-3. The oblique cases otherwise always has *-a* (8a6, 13, and 18, 8b19, 9a30, 9b7, and 12, 128b13, 129a20, 31, and 22, 132a22). In the nom. the ending is always *-i* (*-e*). The fem. ending is *-i* (*-e*) in the nom., five times, and in the oblique cases, twice (9a3, 93a11, 98b21, 100b7, 159a24, 46b10, and 93a13). But the oblique case ending is otherwise *-a*, 8b1 (*moti komannda hatið*), 9b21 (*sva sæm kommannda hatið*), 128a22 (*Buðum ver skinanda solo*), 128b24 (*. . . þa er ec lærða þægiannnda logn*), and nom. at 104a5: *annur* [var] *brænnannda heipt*. The fem. form is *-a*, therefore, in 41% of the occurrences.

The neuter nom. sg. is usually *-i* (*-e*), the ending *-a* appearing only twice. There are nineteen examples. I note the following: *þa kæmr . . . geislannde hval*, 9a3; *þa kom þar sigannde or lofti ofan æitt acker*, 32b8; *æigi er þat nafn firi litannde*, 55a20; *En þat er vitannde hverium*, 80a17; *þa er nu skyrannnde þat*, 102b7; *oc er þat vist hverium konungi at huga leiðannde*, 130b29; *þa er þat nu skyrannnde*, 137a9; *þa er þat æigi vaitande*, 159a6; *þa er þat . . . aptr tacande*, 159a7, and three other similar constructions (63b30, 159a20 and 23). Other occs: 8a24, 39a5, 40a30, b9, 18 and 19, 46a21. On the other hand we find *-a* at 40b19: *nu er þar allt byggiannnda*. The tendency, evidenced above for the comparatives has here then gone much farther: the ns. neut. has practically given up its regular ending *-a* for the *-e* of the masculine. In one single instance this change also enters the oblique case form: *mæð fulltingiannnde briostafi*, 75a28.

In the plural there is likewise an active tendency away from the normal endings. The *-i* (*-e*) of the nom. gen. acc. is represented by nine examples, two neuters 9b30, 128b9; one feminine, 159a14, and six masculines: 50a24, and 25, 84b16 (twice), b22, and 75a15. The dat. pl. in *-um* appears at 28a22, 40b6, 45b23, and 129b13. However, in several instances the *-e* of the nom. gen. acc. pl. has been replaced by *-a*, as fem., 8b28: *En því næst lycr hann upp vacrlega birtannda sioner*, 78a16: *hanganda stalhusur*

(nom. here), and neut., 82a5: *gera til bæðe hvors oc stor gloannda plogiarn*. These cases at any rate are certain; and probably also two cases with *geisli* in 8a6: *sænnder hann oc skinannda geisla i andlit væstanvinnde*, and 8b13: *sænnder ornannda geisla mæð bliðu boði i andlit utnyrðinge*. This is formally correct for the acc. sg., but it is no doubt intended to be the plural, so that here also we must assume the form in *a* for *-e* as in the certain fem. and neuter occs. above. Finally the dat. pl. ends in *-a* twice: *mæð frosnom rotum oc driupannda qvistum*, 10a6, and: *mæð snærkiannnda næfi oc frottannda vorrum*, 47a6, and in *-e* three times: *vid at taca skinannde geislum mæð hatiðlegum vingiafum*, 46a28; *dugannde siðum*, 70b6, *dugannde monnum*, 70b18. Thus the departure from the normal dp. *-um* represents five of nine occs., or 55%, and in the other three cases five of fourteen occs., or rather more than 35% of the total. The declension of present participles in *KS* is, then, as follows:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sg. Nom.	-e	-e	-e
Gen. }			
Dat. }	-a	-a, -e	-a
Acc. }			
Pl. Nom.			
Gen. }	-e, (-a)	-a, -e	(-a)
Acc. }			
Dat. }	-um (-om)	-a, -e	

C. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

The comparison of adjectives in *KS* is of three kinds: I, the comparative ending is *-ar-*, the superlative ending is *-azt-*; II, the comparative ends in *-r-* and the superlative in *-st-*, with *i*-umlaut of the radical vowel; III, a group of adjectives, which lack the positive form, take the ending *-r-* in the comparative in most cases with *i*-umlaut, but in the superlative partake of the character of types I and II both, in that the ending in some of these is *-azt-*, but is *-st-* in others. The ending *-azt-* now and then appears as *-arst-*. See further below. For general ON conditions see *AnG*, I, §426 and §300, note 3; also *PBB*, X, 432, Specht, *Acta Germ.*, III, 17-18, and *FHom.*, 118. Most adjectives occurring go according to the first of these types, as in ON regularly; there is not evidenced in *KS* any tendency away from the other types. In the lists below definitions and references will, as a rule, not be given.

Type I. The adjectives occurring with both comparative and superlative forms are the following:

agetr, *agetare*, 144b30; *agetazler*, pl., 38a19, *agetazt*, 62b22.

froðr, *froðare*, *-ari*, 7b5, etc.; *froðaztr*, 34b20.

lettr, *lettari*, 140a24, 148b19; *lettaztr*, 2b25, 136a22.

sannr, *sannare*, 119a20; *sannaztr*, 64b3.

stærcr, *stærcare*, 117a20; *stærkazti*, wk., 85a17.

vittr, *vittrari*, 1b9; *vitrazter*, pl., 131a17.

The superlative *vitraðztr*, 129b18, may belong with *vittr*. See below. But *vitraðztr* may be regarded as superlative of *vitraðr*, pprtc. of *vittra*. The passage reads: *Ec em hafuðmæistari i hverium skola oc hin hæsta snilld a hveriu þingi Ec em vitraðztr millim allra logmanna oc i virðomare i allum domsatum*. By the analogy of *viliadr-viliaztr* (below) we should, however, here expect *vitraztr*. But, the writing with -ðst(ðzt), where the corresponding positive ends in ð, is also seen in the form *næðstu*, under Type III below.

Like the above six adjectives go the following fifty-three: those with comp. occurrences are: **blautr**, *avundsiucr*, **docqr**, *docqvare*, 42a7, **diupr**, comp., 82a11, **driugr**, comp., 65b9, **gagnstaðligr**, comp. -*ligare*, 31b12, **giersamlegr**, comp. -*legare*, 66b19, **glogggr**, comp. *gloggare*, 49a27, **gnogr**, 47a19, **grimmr**, (*grimr*). comp. *grimmare*, **harðr**, **heitr**, **hovæskr**, **iamn**, **linr**, **lioðr**, **lioss**, **miuclatr**, **myrcr**, comp. *myrqvare*, 41b21, **sarr**, **skiotr**, **stormsamr**, **sækk**, 105a13, **sætr**, **vanndr**, **varmr**, **tornæmr**, and **þungr**, comp. *þungari*, 150a4 and 18, 142a16. The following occur in the superlative: **auðnæmr**, **biartr**, **fastr**, **glæpvarr**, **hogværr**, **hætrr**, (*hætr*), 76b22, 78b9, **kalldr**, **kerr**, 131a23, **lettr**, **licr**, **milldr**, **miskunnsamr**,¹⁶² **mætr**, **rikr**, **skylldr**, 49b9, 101b4, 130a24, **spakr**, **vacr**, 4b14, **vaskr**, 140b22, **villdr**, **vinsæll**, 6a25, and the following six in -legr: **froðlegr**, **heimsklegr**, **loglegr**, **nytsamlegr**, **sannligr**, **vænligr**. The occs. of the latter are: *froðlegazt*, 54b15, 58a70; *heimsklegazt* 61b11; *loghligazt*, 71b11; *nytsamlegazt*, 49b18, 50a12; *sannlegazt*, 41b11, -*ligazt*, 46a20, 58a19, 127b4; *vænligazt*, 41b19, 62b20. **Framr**, excellent, shows the comp. *framarr*, 56a30. See below.

In the above unumlauted occs. of *þungr*, "heavy," the adj. is, in all three instances, used in the transferred sense. In 142a the passage reads: *þvi at ængi er æin soc þungari en væita ulyðni yfirboða sinum*, "for no offense is graver than to show disobedience to one's superior." In 150a4 the comparative *þungari* is again used in the same sense, while in 150a18 it is used with reference to the severity of a verdict. In 141b8 the positive *þungr*, similarly: *Sva er glæpr minn illr oc þungr*. Cf. *lettr*, "light," "small," "less grave": *oc havi þat til gengit at dauði varð lettari sin soc*, 140a24, and: *En þvi varo dauði lettari sinar sacar firi guði*, 148b19. On the other hand the comparative form, *stærcare*, of the adj. *stærcr* is used in the physical sense of "strong," "stout," "durable," as: *stærcar alar*, "strong straps" or "ropes," 37a9; *hinn stærkazti stolpi*, "the strongest pillar" ("the strongest of pillars"). See further Type II.

¹⁶² And *siðsamaztr*, 56a20.

Of the above adjs. of Type I *agætr*, *diupr*, *gloggrr*, *hætttr*, *rikr*, and *skyldr*, may also go according to Type II in ON (apparently always *agætri* in the *Þiðreks saga*).

Type II. The following are the occurrences:

dyrr, costly; *dyrrr*, 65b30.

dauðligr, mortal; *dauðligri*, 105a13.

fagr, fair, *fægri*, 103a9; *fægrr*, 4a14, 31a30, 74a3, 75b18, 127a19, 142b18.

far, few, *færi*, 50a3; *fæstr*, 62a19, etc.

(**framr**), prominent; *fræmri*, 62a26, 77a21. See Type I.

frægr, noted; *frægre*, 132b10.

gagnstaðligr, contrary, *gagnstaðligri*, 99a10.

har, high, *hæri*, 34b27, 130a4; *hæstr*, 9a29, etc., *hásti*, 160b21.

lagr, low, *lægri*, 56a10, 82a2 (*læggra*).

lær, mild, *læri*, 44a14 and 19.

langr, long, *længri*, 36a21, 36b14: *længster*, pl. 36a25, 36b2, etc.

mior, slender, *miori*, 82a12.

sannligr, truthful, *sannligri*, 102a17.

skammr, short, *skemra* as neut., 64b9.

skemtanarsamleggr, amusing, *skemtanarsamlegre*, 76b3.

slægr, sly, *slægri*, 98a10.

smar, small, *smæri*, 36b3, 64a2, etc., *smæst*, neut., 36b12, *smæsto*, wk. neut., 85b3. Dp. comp. is *smærum*, 10a27.

(**u**)**styrkr**, (not) strong, 107a18, *styrcre*, 5a3.

storr, large, *stærri*, 36b10; *stærst*, ds. n., 48a13, 66a15.

synn, evident, superl. *synster*, pl., 67b13.

þungr, heavy, *þyngri*, 52b10, 66a6.

unndarligr, strange, *unndarligri*, 65a24.

uþyckr, not thick, *uþyckri*, 82b2.

vægiligr, forbearing, *vægiligri*, 150a17.

vænn, hopeful, promising, comp. *vænne*, 49a3.

The adj. *þungr*, in the comp. *þyngri* is used in the literal sense in 52b10: *Nu þyckiumz ec hafa fenget gnog svor oc sonn sva et mer þycker ukynlect at þæsser menn er nu hafir þer um rætt vili hælldr væra konungs menn en i heraðum, þo at þar værðe mæð iampungu starfi eða þyngra en mæð bonndum.* And in 76b5: *þar til skallt þu gera þer æitt skapt oc hælldr þyngra en spiot-skapt.* In 66a6 the reference is to *argalli*, hence in transferred sense here ("heavy," "great," misfortune). The adj. *styrkr* is used in the transferred meaning, as "stern" in 129b16: *Ec em gamansamr felagi millim litillatra en styrkr oc drambsamr moti drambsamum*, and as "strong," "great," in 5a3: *Ðat skalit oc vist vita at angir er æinn craftr eða styrcre en mæðr fai væl hæpt tungu sína.* Further, *ostyrkr*, 107a14 and 18, in the sense of "frail": *Minnizt*

nu drottinn minn at ec em gor af ostyrku æfni sva sëm bræyskr leirpötr. . . . þvi at ec ustyrer fell i miclar sakir viðr þic drottinn minn. Of *þiuccr* (*þiuckr*) and *þyckr* the former is the regular form, with a number of occs: 8b12, 36b20, 37a9, 42a8, etc.; the comp. *þiuckare* does not occur.

Mior originally goes according to Type I. The comp. *miore*, by analogy to the positive form, is general ON. *Dyrr*, *framr* and *frægr* may also compare under Type I in ON. Other instances of mixed comparison are noted in *AnG*, I, §429, notes 2 and 3. The adj. *viliadr*, "to one's liking, pleasing, select," formally a pprtc., occurs only in the positive, and the superlative, the latter in the following sentence: *En klæðabunaðe þinum skalltu aðr hafa sva hattat, at þu ser klæddr allum goðum gangværa þeim sëm þu hæfir villdastun til, vær hosaðr oc skvaðr; æigi skallþu oc kyrtilslaus væra; þvilica yfirhofn oc sëm þu hæfir viliazla til*, where *haf* is to be supplied before *þvilica yfirhofn*, or with *Ksp.*, p. 66, note 5, *haf ok þvilica yfirhofn sëm*. Cf. *vitraðetr* above. Otherwise adjs. in *-aðr* tend to form their comparison by *bætr*, *bæztr*: *bætr siðaðer*, pl., 65a6; *bæst viliaðer*, 131a17.

It is to be observed in *KS* the comp. of adjectives in *-ligr*, *-legr*, is pre-vaillingly *-ligre*, *-legre*, in all six times, but may be *-ligare*, *-legare* (*-ari*), of which there are two examples. The material is limited, but so far as it goes we can only say that adjs. in *ligr*, *-legr*, have mixed comparative forms, as *AnG*, I, §429, note 3, and not that there is syncope of the vowel of comparison when the ending begins with a vowel, as Cederschiöld, *AfnF*, IX, 97, in which cases we should have only comp. *-ligre*, *-legre*. The occs. of the superlatives in *KS* offer no instance of a vowel ending, hence furnish no evidence. See above. The fact is to be noted that the rule suggested by Cederschiöld is derived from an examination of a group of OIcel. texts; and he does not himself regard the material he adduces as sufficiently extensive for proof. An examination of the two ONorw. Mss. *NHom.* and *Þiðrekss* (the first three hands), shows the practice here to be about as Cederschiöld found it, however, for the Mss. his investigation covered. In *NHom.* the comp. is always *-legre*, obl. *legra*. The occs. are: *anðvallegra*, 6, *dyrlegre*, 16, 17, 49, 164, 168, *hærfilegre*, 16, *oitarlegre*, 17, *illgiarnlegra*, 37, *þunglegra*, 37, *scynsamlegra*, 50, *fastlegra*, 164, *aumlegra*, 165, *sarlegra*, 165, *ferlegra*, 165. The superl. is *-legst-* before a vowel ending: *liclegstan*, 155, *dyrlegsto*, 172, *nalegster*, 170. In the case of final *-st* the superl. is ordinarily *-legast*, as *gorsamlegast*, 79, *scyldlegast*, 116, but *-legst* also occurs, namely in *acaflegst*, 161. In the first three hands of the *Þiðrekss*. I find no instance of the comp. *-legare*, it is always *-legre* (*-ligre*). The occs. are: *bitrlegra*, 97, 100, *drengilegra*, 184, *kurtæislegra*, 66, *maclegra*, 205, *munlegra*, 132, *ogurlegra*, 308, *ohaglegra*, 110, 308, *tiginmannlegra*, 329, *tigurlegri*, 352, *tigurlegri*, 325, *vasclegra*, 215. The superl. is *-ast*, *-ast*: *glæglegast*, *kurtæislægast*, etc., but *gafvæglegsta*, 248. As far as this goes then,

it would seem to show that in ONorw. the comp. is regularly *-legre*, and that the superl. is *-legst-*, this form not being confined to the position before a vowel.

Defective forms: comp. *fyrri*, former, 140b10, *fyrru*, ds. n., 151a16, written *fyri*, 118b14; superl. *fyrstr*, 64a5, 95b3, etc., but *fyst*, 96a16; superl. *næsta*, next, nearest, last, obl., 48b20; other occs.: 48a3, 54b7, 56a4. The comp. *æðre*, "more excellent," appears, 5a2.

The following have only the comp. and the superl., the positive being supplied by other stems:

goðr, *bætre*, -i, 80a9, etc., *bæztr*, 3a4, 4b19, etc., *bæzt*, n., 80b2; compound *kynbæztr*, "of the best family," 70b11.

illr, *værre*, *værstr*, 88a27.

litill, *minne*, 100a3, 111a22; *minnztr*, 68a11.

margr, many a, *fleire*, *flæire*, 2b10, 27b29, etc., *flæstr*, 29a15, 49b30, 77b30, etc.

mikill, much, great, *meire*, *mæire*, 53b14, etc., *mæstr*, 3b7, 38a20, 72a19, 146a1, etc. Compound: comparative *femeiri*, "of more wealth," 51b16.

Type III. Here belong the following adjs.:

Comp. *nærðre*, 44a10 and 30, *nærðri*, 44b21.

syðri, 44a9 and 29, 45a13.

fiarri, 49b2 (adv., here), written *fiarri*.

næzto superl., lowest, gp., 43a24.

siðarre, later, 115b13, 116a12, superl. *siðarste*, dpl., 135a22.

ytra, obl., 42a22, superl. *yztr*, 41a4, 42a24, 45a3, 5, and 6; *ylztr*, 41a14.

æfre, last, superl: *æfsto*, gs. fem., 110b27: *fra hinni fystu stunnð oc til hinnar æfsto*, varied at 111a2 to: *fra hinni fyrstu stunnð oc til hinnar siðarsto*.

æfre, upper, 32a30, 37a8, 82a30.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Aarb. = *Aarbhøger for nordisk Oldkyndighed og Historie.*

Aasen = *Ordbog over det norske Folkesprog.* Christiania, 1850. *Norsk Ordbog.* 1873. Enlarged edition of the former.

AnG, I = *Altislandische und altnorwegische Grammatik. Unter Berücksichtigung des Unordischen.* Von Adolf Noreen. Dritte vollständig umgearbeitete Auflage. Halle, 1903.

AnG, II = *Altschwedische Grammatik. Mit Einschluss des Altgutnischen.* Von Adolf Noreen. Halle, 1904.

AK = *Altnordische Kläderkunde.* Von Hjalmar Falk. *KTSS*, II, 1919. 3.

AW = *Altnordische Waffenkunde.* Von Hjalmar Falk. 1914. *KVSS*, II, 1914, No. 6.

Anecd. = *Anhang. Ksp.*, pp. 176-190.

Appellativa = *De appellativa Substantivens Billning i Fornsvenskan.* Av. Emil Olson. Lund. 1916.

AfnF = *Arkiv for nordisk Filologi.* I-IV. Udgivet af Gustav Storm, 1883-1888, V-XXXVII-, 1889-1921-. Udgivet af Axel Kock. Lund.

Audne = *Kongespegelen.* Umsatt fraa gamalnorsk av. K. Audne. Oslo, 1909.

Barl. = *Barlaams ok Josaphats Saga.* Udgivet af R. Keyser og C. R. Unger. Christiania. 1851.

Bornh. Ordb. = *Bornholmsk Ordbog.* Af J. C. S. Espersen. København, 1908. Med Tillæg af Viggo Holm. Forord og Indledning: *Bornholms Sproglære* af Vilhelm Thomsen og Ludv. F. A. Wimmer.

Blom = "Bemærkninger om Kongespeilets Affattelsestid." *Aarb.* 1867. Pp. 65-109.

Brenner = *Speculum regale.* Herausgegeben von Oscar Brenner. München, 1881.

Dorph = *Kongespeilet i Uddrag.* Oversat fra Islandsk af Chr. Dorph. København, 1892.

DN = *Diplomatarium Norvegicum.*

DNS = *Dansk-norskens Syntax i historisk Fremstilling.* Af Hjalmar Falk og Alf Torp. Kristiania. 1900.

DRM = *De danske Runemindesmarker.* Ved Ludv. F. A. Wimmer. Haandudgave ved Lis Jacobsen. 1914.

Etym. Ordb. = *Etymologisk Ordbog over det norske og det danske Sprog.* Af Hjalmar Falk og Alf Torp. I, 1903, II, 1906.

Facsim. ed. = Facsimile edition of AM 243 B, a, Folio. See KS.

Feilberg = *Ordbog over det jyske Almuesprog.* Af H. F. Feilberg. I, 1886-1893; II, 1894-1904; III, Tillæg. 1904-1914.

FHom. = *Fornnorska Homiliebokens Ljudlära.* Af Elis Wadstein. Upsala, 1890.

FragKS. = *Fragment RA 58C of Konungs Skuggsjá.* From an Old Norwegian Parchment Codex of the XIIIth Century, with Heliotype Copy and a Study of the Paleography and the Language. By George T. Flom. Urbana, Ill. 1911.

FrOrdb. = *Ordbog over det gamle norske Sprog.* Af Dr. Johan Fritzner. Omarbejdet, forøget og forbedret Udgave. Kristiania, 1886. I, 1886; II, 1891; III, 1896.

FørM = *Føroysk Mállæra.* J. Dahl. 1908.

Før. Orð. = *Føroysk Orðabók.* Av A. C. Evensen. Tórshavn, 1905-1908.

FVTh. = *Festskrift til Vilhelm Thomsen fra Disciple.* Udgivne i Anledning af hans femogtyvedrige Doktorjubilæum, 23 Mars, 1894. København.

GdnSpr. = *Geschichte der nordischen Sprachen.* Von A. Noreen. Strassburg, 1913.

Gering = *Vollständiges Wörterbuch zu den Liedern der Edda.* Von Hugo Gering. Halle, 1903.

Germ.Med. = *Om de germanska Mediageminatorna.* Af Otto von Friesen. Upsala, 1897.

Guldb. = "Die Walthiere des Königspiegels" in *Zoologische Annalen*, I, pp. 29-40.

GG = *Guta lag och Guta saga, jämte Ordbok.* Utgivna för Samfund til Udgivelse af gammel nordisk Litteratur af Hugo Pipping. København, 1905-07.

GnHom. = *Gamalnorsk Homiliebog. Codex Arn. Mag. 619 qv.* Udgivet af C. R. Unger. Christiania, 1862-1864.

- GnOrdb.* = *Gamalnorsk Ordbok med nynorsk Tyding*. Ved Marius Hægstad og Alf Torp. Kristiania. 1909.
- GTr.* = *Gamalt Trøndermaal. Upplysningar um maalet i Trøndelag fyrr 1350*. Av Marius Hægstad. Kristiania, 1899. (*KVSS*, II, 1899, No. 3.)
- Haldorson = *Lexicon Islandico-Latino-Danicum*, Biörnönis Haldorsonii, I-II. Hafniæ, 1814.
- Helland, *Festskr.* = *Festkrift til Professor Amund Helland paa hans 70 aars Fødselsdag*, 11 Oktober, 1916. Kristiania, 1916.
- IED* = *An Icelandic English Dictionary*. By R. Cleasby and G. Vigfussen. Oxford, 1874.
- IJ* = *Indogermanisches Jahrbuch*.
- Isl.Spr.* = *Islandsk Sproglære*. Et Omrids af det islandske Sprogs Formlære i Nutiden. Ved Finnur Jónsson. København, 1905.
- Jakobsen = *Etymologisk Ordbog over det norrøne Sprog på Shetland*. Af Jakob Jakobsen. København, 1908-1912.
- JEGPh.* = *The Journal of English and Germanic Philology*. Urbana, Illinois.
- Kalkar = *Ordbog til det ældre danske Sprog*. (1300-1700) Af Otto Kalkar. Kjøbenhavn, I, pp. 1881-1885; II, 1886-1892; III, 1892-1901.
- KM* = *The King's Mirror*. Translated from the Old Norwegian by Laurence Marcellus Larson. New York, 1917.
- KS* = *The Main Manuscript of the Konungs Skuggsjá, AM. 243 B, a, Folio, in Phototypic Reproduction with Diplomatic Text*. Edited for the University of Illinois by George T. Flom. Urbana, Illinois, 1916.
- Ksp.* = *Kongespeilet*. Udgivet (ved R. Keyser, P. A. Munch og C. R. Unger) efter Foranstaltning af det akademiske Collegium ved det kongelige norske Frederiks Universitet. Christiania, 1848.
- KVSS* = *Kristiania Videnskapselskabet's Skrifter*.
- Landtmanson = *Undersökning öfver Språket i Skriften: Um Styrilse Kununga ok Höfðinga*. Af Carl J. G. Landtmanson.
- Lex-Poet.* = *Lexicon Poeticum antiquae Linguae septentrionalis*. Forfattet af Sveinbjørn Egilsson. Hafniæ, 1860. Forøget og påny udgivet for det kongelige nordiske Oldskriftselskab ved Finnur Jónsson. København, 1913-1916.
- Lidblom = *Lydekinushandskriften i kongl. Biblioteket*. Af Ernst Lidblom. Stockholm, 1901.
- MogM* = *Maal og Minne. Norske Studier*. Utgit av Bymaalslaget ved Magnus Olsen. 1910-1921.
- MFS* = *Minneskrift utgifven af filologiska Samfundet i Göteborg, på Tioårsdagen af dess Stifstande, den 22 Oktober, 1910*. Göteborg, 1910.
- NEtOrdb.* = *Nynorsk Etymologisk Ordbok*. Av Alf Torp. Kristiania, 1919.
- NgL* = *Norges gamle Love Indtil 1387. V. Glossarium*. Udgivet af Gustav Storm og Ebbe Hertzberg. Christiania, 1895.
- NgL, 2R* = *Norges gamle Love, 1388-1604*. Udgivne ved Absalon Taranger. II, Registre ved Oscar Alb. Johnsen. Christiania, 1912.
- NISkj* = *Det norsk islandske Skjaldesprog*. Udgivet for Samfund til Udgivelse af gammel nordisk Litteratur. Ved Finnur Jónsson. København.
- NG* = *Norske Gaardnavne*. Af K. Rygh.
- NGr.* = *Norsk Grammatik*. Af Ivar Aasen. 2 det Oplag. Kristiania, 1899.
- NOrdsaml.* = *Norsk Ordsamling*. Samlet og udgivet ved Laurents Hallager. Kjøbenhavn, 1802.
- NTF* = *Nordisk Tidsskrift for Filologi*. Kjøbenhavn.
- NS* = *Norrøn Syntax*. Af M. Nygaard. Kristiania, 1906.
- NSt* = *The Noun Stems in the Þiðrekssaga*. By George T. Flom. *JEGPh.*, IX, pp. 27-42.
- NStud.* = *Nordiska Studier tillagnade Adolf Noreen på hans 50-årsdag den 13 Mars 1904*. Uppsala, 1904. Pp. 492.
- Nordling = *Om Sammanskrivning och Särskrivning av Sammansättning i fornsvenska och äldre nysvenska Urkunder såsom ett Medel att beteckna olika Betoning*. Av Arnold Nordling. Helsingfors, 1919.

- NSp.* = *Norsk Sproghistorie*. Større Udgave. Av Didrik Arup Seip. Kristiania, 1920.
- Oldn. Ordb.* = *Oldnordisk Ordbog*. Ved det kongelige nordiske Oldskriftselskab. Af Erik Jónsson. Kjøbenhavn, 1863.
- Ordf* = *Ordforrådet i de ældste islandske Handskrifterna, leksikaliskt och gramatiskt ordnade*. Av Dr. Ludvig Larsson. Lund, 1891.
- Prøver* = *Prøver af oldnordisk Sprog og Literatur*. Udgivne af Konrad Gislason. Kjøbenhavn, 1860.
- PSS* = *Publications of the Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Study*. Urbana, Illinois, 1911-1917. (SSN since 1917).
- Ridd.* = *Riddarasögur*. Herausgegeben von E. Kölbing. Strassburg, 1872.
- Rietz* = *Svenskt Dialekt Lexikon*. Af Johan Ernst Rietz. Lund, 1867.
- Ross* = *Norsk Ordbog*. Af Hans Ross. Christiania, 1895. Nyt Tillæg, 1902 and 1910.
- ShS* = *Sproglig-historiske Studier tilegnede Professor C. R. Unger*. Kristiania, 1896.
- SSN* = *Scandinavian Studies and Notes*. See *PSS*.
- SSL, VI* = *Svenska Språkets Lagar*. Af Joh. Ev. Rydqvist. VI = *Ordbok öfver svenska Språket*. Efter Författarens Död utgifvet af K. F. Söderwall. Stockholm, 1883.
- StnF* = *Studier i nordisk Filologi*. Utgivna genom Hugo Pipping, Helsingfors.
- SGLOrb.* = *Ordbok till Samlingen af Sveriges gamla Lagar*. Af C. J. Schlyter. Lund, 1877.
- Söderwall* = *Ordbok öfver svenska Medeltidsspråket*. Af K. F. Söderwall. I, 1884-1890; II, 1891-1915.
- Söderwall, Festskr.* = *Festskrift till K. F. Söderwall på hans sjuttioårsdag den 1 Januari, 1912*. Lund.
- Specht* = "Das Verbum Reflexivum und die Superlative im Westnordischen," von Friedrich Specht. *Acta Germanica*, III. Pp. 1-56.
- StLj.* = *Svensk Ljudhistoria*. I, 1906, II, 1911, III, 1916, IV, 1920-1921, Lund.
- Sam.Ed.* = *Sæmundar Edda mit einem Anhang*. Herausgegeben und erklärt von F. Detter und R. Heinzel. I, Text, II, Anmerkungen. 1903.
- SR* = *Speculum regale*. Ein altnorwegischer Dialog nach Cod. Arnabagn. 243 Fol. B und den ältesten Fragmenten. Herausgegeben von Dr. Oscar Brenner. München, 1881.
- Stjörn* = *Stjörn*. Gammelnorsk Bibelhistorie. Udgivet af C. R. Unger. Christiania, 1862.
- Steenstrup* = "Hvad er Kongespejlets havgjerding?" Kjøbenhavn, 1871. Reprint from *Aarb.*
- Torp, Festskr.* = *Festskrift til Professor Alf Torp paa hans 60 aars Fødselsdag, 27 September, 1913*. Kristiania.
- Torp, Ordav* = *Gamalnorsk ordavledning*. Av Alf Torp. In *GnOrdb.*
- Þiðriks. s.* = *Þiðriks saga af Bern*. Udgivet ved Henrik Bertelsen. Kjøbenhavn, 1905-1911.
- Uppl, Ordk.* = *Upplandslagens Ordkatt*. Samlad och ordnad av August Schagerström. Uppsala, 1912.
- Upps. Årss.* = *Uppsala Universitets Årsskrift*.
- Upps. St.* = *Uppsalastudier tillagnade Sophus Bugge på hans 60åra Fødselsdag den 5 Januari, 1893*. Uppsala, 1892.
- VM* = *Vestnorsk Maalføre fyre 1350*. Af Marius Hægstad. Kristiania, 1911-1915. *KVS*.
- VgOrdk.* = *Äldre Västgötalagens Ordkatt*. Samlad oc ordnad av Hugo Pipping. Helsingfors, 1913.
- Vidsteen* = *Ordbog over Bygdemaalene i Søndhordland*. Af Chr. Vidsteen. Bergen, 1891.
- VS* = *Vårt Språk*. Nysvensk Grammatik i utförlig Framställning. Af Adolf Noreen. Lund, 1903.
- WTh.* = *Waffenstudien zur Thidrekssaga*. Von Heinrich Schaeffer. Berlin, 1912.
- Xenia Lid* = *Xenia Lidéniana*. Festskrift tillägnad Professor Evald Lidén den 3 Oktober, 1912. Stockholm.
- ZfdPh.* = *Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie*.
- Zoëga* = *Ensk-Islenzk Orðabok*. Eftir Geir T. Zoëga. Reykjavik, 1896, and *Islensk-Ensk Orðabok*. Reykjavik, 1904.
- Zoëga CD* = *A Concise Dictionary of Old Icelandic*. By Geir T. Zoëga. Oxford, 1910.

ADDENDA

Dalr. As compared with the three Eddic *i*-stem forms of *dalr*, cited on p. 14, there are five *a*-stem forms in the *Codex Regius*; these are in *Vsp.* 19⁶ (*þærs i dala falla*); *Vsp.* 36² (*um eitrdala*); *Vm.* 14⁶ (*þápan kómr dagg um dala*), *HH* 1⁵ (*dala doggótta*), and *Harb.* 19⁷ (*or dali djúpum*). References here are to the numbering in the edition of F. Detter and R. Heinzel: *Sæmundar Edda*, Leipzig, 1903. Of the three *i*-stem forms, that in the *Völsungakviða en forna*, 35⁴, *Vigdali*, is changed to an *a*-stem form, *Vigdala*, by Finnur Jónsson in his editions, *Eddalieder*, II, 1890, p. 21, and *Sæmundar Edda*, Reykjavik, 1905, p. 252. To the references on p. 14 may be added *AfnF*, XXXVII, p. 99, and *Appellativa*, p. 284.

Lax. It is possible that the word *lax* was a recent loan in ON, but it is not necessary to assume this. See also *AfnF*, XXXII, p. 276 (article by John Loewenthal: "Zur germanischen Wortkunde"); the Indi-Germanic origin of the word is here shown, and also its distribution as general Germanic.

Fljotleikr. See p. 20. In Hallager's *Norsk Ordsamling* the form *Fljotleik* is listed, p. 150, in the Supplement: "Tillæg af nogle Ord, som for største Delen ere brugelige Vester paa Norge."

Ligleikr, *FrOrdb.* gives only the one occ. in *KS*. For Norw. diall. Aasen records the form *likleike*, m., adding "lidet brugl"; Ross does not have it.

Likligleikr. *FrOrdb.* gives only the occs. in *KS*.

Names of months occurring in Latin form are: *i marcio manaðe*, 30a4; *septima decima Kal. aprilis*, 48a16; *septima decima Kal. novæmbris*, 46a27.

The word *maðr* is represented by the rune .Ψ. at 50b14, 137b5, 138a18, 148a1, and 150a6, while the cpd. *leicmaðr* is written leic.Ψ. at 148b4. *Maðr* is written Ψ (that is without the enclosing periods) twice: 145a29 and 151b29.

On p. 27a27 the Latin *aquifolium* appears erroneously as *acrisolium*. This is a strange error, that would seem to be due to mishearing of the first part of the word. If it be an error in the reading of the word of the text the *cr* is, possibly, a change of what was read as *qr*, for *qv* (not *qu*) of the original.

Mannation. This form (for *mannþion*) is not recorded in the dictionaries. It occurs at 86a3 with spacing of the two component parts, but it is undoubtedly intended for a compound. Also *mannþion* is written *mann þion* at 34a14 and 71a27, but *mannþion*, 34b11. See above p. 8.

Munvit. This form, with *-un*, occurs as indicated three times. It does not, as far as I know, occur in any other ON text; the form is not listed in

FrOrdb., but is given in *GnOrdb.* with references to two of the three occs. in *KS*. It may be noted that the Hand from whom we have the many cases of underlining of words in *KS* has underlined all three occs of the form *muniit*, thus marking the form as unusual. See *Facsimile*, Introd. pp. VI and IX.

Hafstrambi, p. 86. It cannot be said with absolute certainty that the acc. *hafstramba* is the sg. Cf. 34a20, *margygi*, 36b13, *skemmingr*, 36b28, *rostongr*; but with plural of the names of kinds of seals in 36a20, 23, 27 and 30.

Aspis. Of the serpent that Lucifer sought the text, 104a, says: *aspis er i þann tíma gecc a teaim fótum mæðr upprettum licam sva sam mæðr oc mæyligo andliti*.

Tæyging. For recent brief discussion of this word see article by Hermann Collitz in *SSN*, VI, pp. 63-64. See also especially Elis Wadstein: "Till Völundarkviða," *AfuF*, XVIII, pp. 179-181. This etymology meets with neither formal nor semantic difficulties, and seems to me must be accepted. I note, however, that Torp in *NEtOrdb.* adheres to the earlier explanation (as in Falk og Torp, *EtOrdb.*).

Bersabe, p. 141a17. The wife of Uriah was, however, named *Bethsabe*, "Bathsheba" (so in the Vulgate), while *Bersabe* appears as the name of a village. In *KS*, p. 152b17 the form is *Bersabee*. But it deserves to be noted that in the Middle English *Homilies on Virtues and Vices* (early XIII century) the name of Uriah's wife is also given as *Bersabe* (*bersabee Salomones moder þe was bewedded urie*).

Egiptalannd. In 88a1 the text reads *egipta* (*var sældr ut a egipta þa*, etc.). It is possible that the name of the country was here intended to be given as *Egipta* (cf. ME *Ægiptaland*, and *Ægipte*). However, it is probably rather a case of omission of the second part of the compound.

In references to Norwegian dialects the abbreviations of Aasen-Ross are used. For the convenience of non-Scandinavian users of the book, who may not be familiar with these, the principal abbreviations that occur are here given: Berg = Bergen Diocese; Gbr. = Gudbrandsdalen; Hall. = Hallingdal; Hard. = Hardanger; Helg. = Helgeland; Indh. = Indherred; Jæd. = Jæderen; Li. = Lister; Ma. = Mandal; Ndm. = Nordmøre; Nfj. = Nordfjord; Nhl. = Nordhordland; Nord. = Nordland; Roms. = Romsdalen; Ryf. = Ryfylke; Sdm. = Søndmøre; Sfj. = Søndfjord; Shl. = Søndhordland; Smaal. = Smaalenene; Sæt. = Sætedalen; Tel. = Telemarken; Trondhj. = Trondhjem Diocese; Vald. = Valders; Østl. = Østlandet.

In the references to texts in citations from *FrOrdb.* or in citations of other illustrative ON forms the abbreviations of *FrOrdb.* are also here used.

CORRIGENDA

To the practice followed as stated in lines 11-12, page 9, a note must be added; the form *leyvis* quoted from *KS* is there written *leppis* (Facsimile, 66b12), i.e. *levvis*. Similarly I have written *eyvitar* in the quotation from *Facsimile* 36a10, which has *eyvitar*.

Further to page 9: the four occs. of the writing *leyfi* are in: 7b4, 37b6, 44a7, and 45b7.

P. 20, middle of page; *Sg.* should be *Sig. sk.*

P. 22; *rostungr* is written with the initial *ʀ* in both cases.

P. 42. Insert after **reistr**: n. collective.

P. 43. The form *skref*, cited by Fritzner from the *Diðreks saga*, refers to note 11, p. 99, of the Unger edition: *Saga Diðriks konungs af Bern*. Christiania, 1853.

P. 59, under **ro**. The writing *hvilldarlaus rott* in *KS*: an error for *hvilldarlaust rott*.

P. 66. Under **vin**, *vingjof* should be *vingiof*.

P. 69. Under *agirnð*, the form *agirknð* should have been added after 151a20.

P. 84, note 118. The reference to Halliwell is to J. O. Halliwell's *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words*, 6th ed., London, 1904.

P. 101. **hovæski**. There is also the one occurrence of the adj. *uhavæskr*. See p. 128.

P. 116. The writing *gyrd* is not intentional in *KS*, 79a20, but a case of forgetting the spirantal stroke.

P. 127. Under **viss** should have been added the gs. form *vis* (for *viss*) in 9a2.

INDEX

Words which appear in two or more places in the discussion are included in the Index; also words with a variable prefix (*o-*, *u-*; *æ-*, *æ-*, etc.), or a variable initial; finally words not from KS, as Norwegian or other Scandinavian dialectal forms, or non-Scandinavian words, have also often been listed. Words occurring in the KS are printed in black face; other Old Norse forms are given in italics; all others are left in Roman. References are to page, or to number of the note, when words of the notes are indexed.

Words which can readily be found in the discussion have not been included in the Index. Words which appear only once in the discussion will be found in the proper alphabetical order under the successive stems. But compounds have been grouped under the second component part, if the latter appears as an independent word in KS; in other cases the word of the second component part has been listed in its alphabetical order, with a reference to the article where the group or the word is treated. Also the principal suffixes are listed in their order alphabetically, then under each the words appearing with that suffix. The suffixes so listed and the page or pages where the material under each is found is as follows: *-domr*, p. 15; *-leicr*, pp. 19–21; *-aðr*, p. 113; *-latr*, p. 118; *-lauss*, pp. 118–119; *-legr*, pp. 119–121; *-samlegr*, p. 121; *-samr*, p. 124; *-inn*, and past participles in *-inn*, pp. 129–130.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| aadr, 62 | algangsa, 132 | astsæmðarvinatta, 99 |
| aakave, n 87 | algangsi, 132 | asynn, 126 |
| Aaron, 11 | alheilagr, 128 | atferli, 69 |
| abbati, n 116 | algorr, 131 | atfærð, 69 |
| abbáti, n 116 | all, 112 | atgeirr, 12 |
| aatfærd, 69 | allfar, 130 | audn, 91 |
| abel, 108 | allicr, 122 | athygli, 99, 114 |
| abiþar, 108, n 153 | allskyldr, 125 | auðna, 91 |
| Abimalech, 12 | aln, 67 | auðnæmr, 123, 133 |
| Abimelech, 12, n 22 | agetr, 132, 135, 137 | auðæfi, 50 |
| Abraham, 12 | alœstr, 128 | auðæfi, 50 |
| Absalon, 108 | alœypinn, 77, 129 | auðvælldr, 127 |
| Achitob, 12 | Aman, 12 | auðsynn, 126 |
| ackerisfleinn, 16 | Amon, n 7 | augleite, n 33 |
| Adam, n 4 | ana, 73 | augson, n 33 |
| Adamr, 12 | annarr, 112 | augsyn, n 33 |
| aðalbygð, 27 | andstygg, 125 | aukanafn, 39, 51 |
| aðaltuþt, 27 | andvarp, 28 | auknefni, 51 |
| aðspringi, n 6, n 63 | andværd, 127 | aunn, 91 |
| aðspringr, 12, n 6, n 63 | arófi, n 52 | avundsiucr, 124 |
| agiarn, 116, 132 | arbuinn, 129 | |
| agi, n 117 | Arón, II | baldap, n 153 |
| agnor, 62 | arbyst, 85 | balluttr, 126 |
| akafi, 67, n 87 | armbrist, 85 | banvænn, 127 |
| akefðarorð, n 87 | arvænn, 127 | béinvíðr, 34 |
| akefðarótti, n 87 | arvacr, 126 | Bersabee, 109, 144 |
| akvæðinn, 129 | askaut, 28, 43 | bláðhma, 109 |
| akufottr, 127 | askynia, 132, 133 | blaka, n 142 |
| alesne, n 10 | astarop, n 153 | blakt, n 142 |

Blandina, 109
 bláðmæle, 51
 blóstsvafr, 125
 blýstæyptr, 12, 125
 braudnóyfe, 51
 braudskóyfe, 51
 braðlati, 51
 braðlyndr, 122
 brauttækinn, 130
 brekka, n 39
 briostbiorg, 68
 briostmikill, 128
 bré, 106
 brotvarp, 29
 brotrækinn, 130
 brunskapr, 124
 brynjaðr, 92
 brynklumbr, n 8
 brynklungur, 12, 13
 burd, n 78
 bærgskrufver, 23
 bær, 14, 63
 Caimhghin, n 157
 cherubim, 109
 Cluin maccu Nois, 109
 coiffe, 58
 couverture, 36
 Cristus, n 19
 daðracr, 123
 dagurðr, 29
 dagurþer, 29
 dagverður, 29
 dal, n 12
 dalr, 14, n 84, 143
 dalur, 14
 dapan, 109
 dauid, 15
 Dauðið, 15
 docqr, 131
 dref, 43
 duft, 29, 30, 35
 duliðr, 100
 dulram, 100
 dulræna, 100
 dulur, 100
 dæld, n 12
 dæll, 20
 dæl, n 12
 dællur, 20
 dografar, 30
 dœl, n 12

calamerlæje, 37
 er-mela, n 119
 eremitavist, 87
 eremiti, 18 n 119
 ermitu, 87
 Ezekias, 15
 ezechias, 15
 fagryrðr, 127
 fanytr, 123
 fatækr, 123, 126
 fastorðr, 123
 fe, 30, 79
 fehizla, 92, 121
 femikill, 128, 139
 fematr, 123
 festi, 31
 festærkr, 125
 frísættir, 126
 frískr, n 122
 fiollskylldr, 125
 fiormynntr, 123
 fiollræddr, 124
 flöttiskeptur, 96
 fljötleikje, 20
 for, 58, 68
 forsja, 59
 forsjaaleg, 59
 forsjaal, 59
 forsjaáll, 59
 forsjaalæysi, 59
 forsjarlæysi, 59
 forsjaomaðr, 59
 forstrlandd, 100
 forvitna, 100
 forvitni, 100
 framkvæmd, n 90
 framkvæmd, 69, n 90
 framkvæmd, n 90
 framkvæmd, 69
 framðr, 128
 framr, 136, 138
 froðr, 115, 135
 froðlegr, 136
 frægr, 116, 132, 137, 138
 fullgoðr, 116
 fullkominn, 116, 129
 fullsæfti, 116
 fullvaxta, 116
 fullvittr, 116, 127
 fylgsni, 52
 fylsni, 52

gabb, 31
 gabbu, 31
 galapila, n 153
 gallalauver, n 118
 galle, n 118
 gallstrand, n 118
 gauð, 101
 gauks, n 118
 gauðyrði, 101
 gaum, 16, 54
 gauðrifiinn, 101
 gangu til, n 54
 gangpruðr, 123
 gaumgæve, 54
 gaumgæfð, 54
 gaumgæfe, 54
 gaumgæfa, 54
 gaumgæfni, 54
 geilt, 63
 gerskr, n 122
 gervi, 99
 gilldr, 52, 116
 givnad, 93
 gjálfislegur, 58
 gjalfrlíotr, 122
 gjö, 52
 gjomaðr, 52, n 73, 103
 gjæva, 93
 gjöda, 52
 giof, 58, 69
 gjörvi, 99
 gladiel, 93
 glaive, 93
 glavel, 93, n 130
 glavia, 93
 glefia, 93
 Glendaloch, 109
 gloggr, 131, 137
 glogþæckliga, 116
 goðgiarn, 116
 goðviliaðr, 116
 grasgröenn, 116
 grima, n 131
 grof, 70
 grönfainn, 116, 129
 gust, 64
 gröenalann, 32, 37
 gyrd, 13, 116
 gæva, 93
 görvi, 99

haame, 87
 haasken, n 132
hafstrambi, 16, 86, 144
 hag, 64
haleitr, 122
handgengenn, 129
 handre, 89
 handrebbe, 49
handrið, 49
 hantbogi, 85
 hantrev, 49
harðski, n 122
harr, 132
harske, n 122
harskeleg, n 122
haske, 86, 87
 askalegur, n 122
hattung, n 122
heilhugaðr, 117
heilsamr, 117
heimholtr, 117
heimskr, 132
heimsklegr, 119, 136
hærbærgi, 53
heremiti, n 119
hermiti, 85
hestabrynja, 91
himnæskr, 128
himinn, 17, n 68
hilmr, 64
hirmr, 64
Hierusalem, 65
hirzlumaðr, 103, 105
hiol, 33, 35
hjórn, 33, n 81
 hjun, n 81
 hjonfolk, n 81
hjú, n 81
 hjonslik, n 81
 hjona seg, n 81
 hjúskapur, n 81
hjalpsmaðr, 103
hleypihurð, n 40
hleyþiklumbr, 13
hleyþipil, n 40
hogg, 57
 holm, 87
 holmber, n 123
 hóm, 87
 home, 87
homlubarði, 87
hond, 79

hoondegou, 101
 hornboge, 85
 harskleg, n 122
 hovuðskom, n 37
 hovuðsynd, n 37
 hovudveir, n 37
hovæski, 101, 133
hovæskr, 128
hreifi, n 101
hulfr, 34, 35
hundrægin, 129
hungr, 17
 hurnenboge, 85
hvel, 34, 35
haerst, n 122
 høgð, 71
 høggt, 71
hærlænzkr, 122
hærnæmðr, 123
 hærsþori, 12, 88
 hærtækinn, 130
 hælinn, 77, 129

iðrótt, n 95
ichaboth, 17
ilma, 64
 Inis Chlothrán, 110
 Inis Glúaire, 110
 ismotta, n 100
 iþrótt, n 95
 iþræt, n 95
 ivilæte, 57
isaac, 17
iammargr, 122
iamskyldr, 125
iamskiotr, 124
iamþungr, 126
iamvægr, 127
Jonas, 108
ioseph, 18
Joseph, 18
 iuunsele, n 81
 kalvsburd, 63
kanukr, 18
kanunkr, 18
 kertanag, 110
 kertmach, 110
kiot, 57
 kiartenag, 110
 kjukand, 53
 klakkekall, 86
 klapmyds, 86
klefsan, n 158
klungr, 13, 18
 kof, 36
kolsvartr, 126
konvent, n 88
konventa, n 88
 kovertiure, 36
kristni, 24, 101
 kvav, 58
 kveif, 58
kvicr, 117, 131
kvikenndi, 53
 kvikjende, 53
kvöl, 58
kykkvændi, 53
kynferð, n 96
kynkvísl, n 96
kynsloð, 71, n 96
kyngoðr, 139
kyngofugr, 128
 lag, 36, 122
 lanardrottinn, 15
langmælltr, 123
langorfsliar, 19
langskeptr, 118, 124
lannznauðsyniar, 61
 laster, n 112
 lastvarr, 127
 latgæði, 53
 latæðe, 53
lax, 19, 143
lé, 19
 leie, 95
leiða, 95
leikari, 105
lettr, 122, 135, 136
lifð, 72
lifðarvaþn, 72
 list, n 97
lioðhyskup, 13
 lo, 19
 Loch Eachac 110
 locleysa, n 134
 Loch Ri, 110
 Loch Firne, 110
 lykelskjegg, 62
 lykaskjegg, 62
læti, 52, 54
 løyypa, n 40
 løypestreng, n 40

mannation, 143
mannvit, n 59
 marghqvísloftr, 126

margyrðr, 127
 Maria, 95
 margvit, 127
 maurr, 8, 21
 mior, 131
miqrkvi, n 124
 miðr, 112, 131
 mislyndr, 122
mrkví, n 124
mundang, n 38
mundangshöf, n 38
mundangsmark, n 38
 munvit, 143
 myrkr, 131
myrkvi, n 124
 mæssosongr, 57
 mork, 79

nakvæmr, 102, 118
 nalægr, 122
 nasætt, 126
 næuðarsottarfærðe, 54
 nauðsyn, 61
 nauðsyniaerænnde, 57
nazarþ, n 153
níðr, 48
 níðrfall, 28, 30
 níðrfallinn, 129
 níðrlagðr, 118
 níðrvarp, 28, 144
 nýgorr, 131
 nykominn, 129, 131
 nyvigðr, 131
 nyttsamlegr, 136
 nytækinn, 130, 131
 nærkæmr, 102, 118

oaransfræ, 57
 odal, n 44
 oðal, 27, 39, n 44
 odyggleir, 21
 ofgangse, 132
 oln, 67
 on, 73
 orað, 41
 oraðvannr, 126
orðaframkast, n 148
orðaskrap, n 58

orðslægr, 125
 orlof, 41
 orugg, 123
 ospacr, 132
 ostyr, 125
 ottosongr, 57
 ovanvæðr, 127
 ovvundsiucr, 124

palstafr, 65
 pannzari, 36, 89
 paradis, 60
 paradisi, 102
 paradisus, 60
 Petr, 22
 Pharao, 65
profeta, 89
profeti, 89
propheta, 89
 psalmasongr, 57
 psalmr, 22

quol, 58

raas, n 98
 ra, 130
 radd, 73
 raðagerð, 73
raðgiave, n 126
raðning, n 117
 raðsnotr, 125
 raðvannr, 126
 ram, 100
 ranglega, 123
reiðarduna, N 141
reiðarþrumur, 98, n 141
reiði, n 141
reiðiþrumur, n 141
reinlífiskona, 106
reinlífismaðr, 104, 106
 rettvis, 127
rekendr, 108
 rikðomr, 15
 rikr, 137
 ringsæl, 22
 rodd, 73
 rodde, 73
 rostongr, 22, 41
 rot, n 48
 rotvelting, n 48
 rumvæskr, 128

saddr, 124, 130
 saðul, 24
 Salamon, 22
 samanlæsinn, 130
 samantængðr, 127
 samþyckr, 126
 Sandgalle, n 118
samneyti, 96
samveldi, 46
 sannlegr, 136
 sannmælltr, 123
 saul, 22
 samuel, 108
 samanlagðr, 118
sauryrðe, 55
 selssveif, 76
 siðgæðe, 55
 siðnæmr, 123
 sjon, n 81
 sjonnfolk, n 81
 sjaaldur, 42
 sjyggning, 60
 sjölvråde, 55
 skamskeptr, 124
 skamsynn, 126
 skamnocr, 123
 sigr, 22, 66
 skil, n 144
 skima, 89
 skjak, 42
 skjeak, 42
 skjemd, 74
 skjeggsox, 62
 skiotmælg, n 69
 skiotsvarðr, 124, 125
 skiotlynnðr, 122
 siðpruðr, 123
 skiolldr, 79, 81
 skolmejarn, 23
 skolp, 23, n 26
 skolpejarn, 23
 skrefa, 43
 skrevlaup, 43
skrap, n 58
 skrima, n 51
 skrimsla, n 51
 skruv, 23
 skylldr, 137
 skynsæmðaralit, 44
 skybactr, 126
 slod, n 96

slægr, 125, 132
 smaa, n 139
 smahi, n 139
 smabatr, 25, 130
 smakonungr, 18, 130
 smatta, n 100
 smior, 57
 smiorgerð, 57
 smoga, 98
 smuga, 98
 smott, 100
 sniohvit, 57
 soc, 59, 75, 106
 sog, 102
 sogvisi, 102
 somamaðr, n 144
 somðarmenn, 104
 somi, n 144
 sótlarfar, 54
 stafr, 65, n 84
 stórmal, 55
 stormæli, 55
 storsoc, 59
 staddr, 125, 130
 stygge, 21
 styggr, 131
 styrcr, 137
 stærof, n 52
 stærer, 125, 136
 sveip, 66
 sveit, n 102
 svarðr, 42
 svarðreiði, 42
 svill, n 152
 sviv, 28
 sumfot, n 101
 sumr, 112
 sundfit, 76
 sundlamp, n 101
 sundleiv, n 101
 sundreif, 76
 sundvæng, n 101
 sunhreif, 76
 svicræðasoc, 59
 svord, 42
 sværðr, 42
 syll, n 152
 syndugr, 126

talðr, 128
 tæligrof, 70, n 93

talviss, 127
 tæyging, 60, 144
 teygja, 61
 tilgang, 45
 tilgangr, 45
 tilkoma, n 103
 tilkvæmd, 77
 tilvik, 45
 tom, 45
 tilvik, 45
 Temair, 111
 torfæri, 56
 tornæmr, 123
 trengd, n 105
 trotta, n 95
 tryggr, 131
 tunguvarp, 28, 46
 tvislægr, 125
 tyri, 56
 tyrma, 78
 tvæfalldr, 115

þiuccr, 131, 138
 þiænistumaper, 104
 þrautgoðr, n 104
 þrongr, 131
 þrótt, n 95
 þungr, 136, 137
 þungliga, 126
 þvifalldr, 115
 þvilikr, 122
 þyrma, 78

ufor, 58, 78
 ugjæva, 93
 uglæðekyrtill, 19
 uhavæskr, 128
 uhovæskr, 128
 ukynde, 54
 ukyrleicr, 21
 ulyðinn, 130
 ulærðr, 122
 uppskar, 130
 uruggr, 25, 123
 uppruni, 90
 urað, 41
 usniall, 125
 uspacr, 125
 uspiltr, 125
 utlaghr, 122
 utlægr, 122

ustyrer, 125
 upurftamaðr, 104, 105, n 145
 uvinatta, 99
 uværðr, 127
 utlænnzkr, 122

vaðmal, 46
 vanræddr, 12, 124
 vanspurðr, 125
 vapngriot, 32, 96
 varnaðr, 82
 varnadur, n 113
 varraskrap, 47
 vatstiorn, 78
 vederbloka, n 142
 vedersjø, 76
 vegarbot, n 115
 vegarganga, n 115
 veðrsjón, 76
 vegr, n 115
 vegslode, n 96
 veila, 57
 vel, 59, 78, 133
 viðrsyn, 76
 viðrtaka, 36, 99
 vigkœnn, 102
 vigafærðe, 45, 56
 villa, 24, 99
 villestig, 25
 villistigur, 25
 viliaðr, 138
 villudyr, 30
 vinndþrotinn, 130
 vinsæll, 126
 vitleysa, n 134
 vægr, 27, 82
 værkœnn, 118
 vænligr, 136
 vollr, 79, 82
 virkta, 41
 visend, n 56
 visindamenn, n 56
 visindabók, n 41
 vitorð, 41
 vitraðr, 136
 vitsorþ, 41
 vitorðsmaðr, 40
 votteskruv, 23
 vægr, adj. 132
 værðugr, 126

yferlata, 57
yhrkat, 67
ylja, n 86
ylm, n 80
ylsamliqr, n 86
ysaiaa, 110

æ, 62
æd, 62

ændimærki, 57
æinka, 132
æilifr, 122
æinlyndr, 122
æinmæli, 57
æinsaman, 125
ælligamall, 128
æpterleitan, 78

ærkibyskup, 13
æfre, 139
æðre, 139
öghnalæte, 52
ærhæfi, 57
æræfi, 57
ærvasi, 132

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS STUDIES
IN
LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

VOL. VIII

NOVEMBER, 1923

No. 4

BOARD OF EDITORS

WILLIAM A. OLDFATHER

GEORGE T. FLOM

STUART P. SHERMAN

PUBLISHED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS PRESS
UNDER THE AUSPICES OF THE GRADUATE SCHOOL
URBANA

COPYRIGHT, 1924
BY THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS PRESS

THE LANGUAGE OF THE
KONUNGS SKUGGSJÁ (SPECULUM REGALE)

According to the Chief Manuscript, AM. 243 B α, Folio

BY
GEORGE T. FLOM

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS

1923

CONTENTS

A.	PRONOUNS AND NUMERALS:	<i>Page</i>
	Pronouns:	
	1. The Personal Pronouns	161
	2. The Possessive Pronouns	164
	3. The Demonstrative Pronouns	166
	The Post-Positive Article	169
	4. The Relative Pronouns	170
	5. The Interrogative Pronouns	172
	6. The Indefinite Pronouns	174
	Excursus (The Writing of <i>n</i>)	182
	Numerals:	
	1. The Cardinal Numbers	188
	2. The Ordinals	189
	3. Distributives and Multiplicatives	190
B.	PARTICLES:	
	The Adverbs:	
	1. The Positive:	
	<i>a.</i> Adverbs of Old Norse Inflexional Origin	192
	<i>b.</i> Adverbs not of Old Norse Inflexional Origin	204
	2. The Comparative and the Superlative	219
	The Prepositions:	
	1. Prepositions Governing the Genitive Case	224
	2. Prepositions Governing the Dative Case	228
	3. Prepositions Governing the Accusative Case	235
	The Conjunctions	239
C.	THE VERBS AND THEIR CONJUGATIONS	
	Tense-Formation of the Verbs	247
	1. The Strong Verbs:	
	Series 1	247
	Series 2	249
	Series 3	251
	Series 4	254
	Series 5	255
	Series 6	257
	Group 7: Reduplicative Verbs	259
	2. The Weak Verbs	261
	<i>a.</i> The First Weak Conjugation	262
	<i>b.</i> The Second Weak Conjugation	276

<i>c.</i> The Third Weak Conjugation.....	280
<i>d.</i> The Fourth Weak Conjugation.....	291
The Personal Endings.....	295
Active Voice:	
1. Present and Preterite Endings.....	295
2. The Present and Past Participle.....	300
3. The Imperative.....	303
4. The Compound Tense-Forms.....	304
The Medio-Passive.....	306
The Passive. Compound Passive Form.....	312
Addenda and Corrigenda.....	319
BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	321

INTRODUCTORY

In the present continuation of these studies the same general plan has been followed as in *Part I*. It has been my purpose to give, as far as possible, a correct and complete picture of those parts of the vocabulary of the *Konungs Skuggsjá* which are here dealt with: the pronouns, the numerals, the particles, and the verbs. For the pronouns and the numerals the presentation naturally concerns itself chiefly with the inflexions of the several groups, in so far as they are inflected, and what forms occur, and the extent of each in the text. The paradigms are intended to give a view of the prevailing forms, with more or less prominent secondary forms listed in second place. Exceptional and doubtful forms are then spoken of in the comments that follow. Only in the case of the indefinite pronouns has it been thought necessary to quote passages illustrative of the use of the word under discussion. In connection with the pronouns, as indeed also with nouns and adjectives in *Part I*, the reader finds at once that there are many forms that are irregular in respect of the use of medial or final *n* or *nn*; and this together with almost absolute regularity in other respects. But an examination of the Ms. in these cases indicated that, in the main, the irregularity is an irregularity only in the script; it seemed of some interest to give the facts brought out by this examination, as has been done in the excursus, pp. 182-188, where also the writing of *n* in a few other Mss. is indicated.

Under the particles it was, of course, desirable to have something more than a listing of forms and meanings. It seemed best here to quote, rather fully, the sentences in illustration of the use in question, as especially in the case of compound adverbs and of certain prepositions. And this was, of course, especially the case with the conjunctions. But I wish to add at once here, that the purpose of the quotations in these sections is merely to show the meanings of the words considered. And as to the verbs: all those appearing in *KS* will be given, under the usual classes, and all the forms found. See further below, page 246. An effort has been made to account for all the meanings of the different verbs, very often with passages quoted, where the use under discussion is found. The commentary following each class of verbs will give references to the occurrences, as of unusual forms or meanings, etc., and there are many of these in *KS*; but I have also thought it desirable here, in the case of many of the commonest verbs that are used in a number of different senses in *ON*, to show the characteristic thing about the verbs in question as used in our text. Only in the most general way, of-course, has this been done here. In a subsequent part I hope to deal somewhat fully with these matters touching the vocabulary of the *Konungs Skuggsjá* as a whole.

A. PRONOUNS AND NUMERALS

PRONOUNS

1. THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS

The personal pronouns are: **ec**, 'I,' **bu**, 'thou,' **hann**, 'he,' **hon**, 'she,' and the reflexive **sin**. The first two of these go regularly as follows in *KS*:

		1 pers.	2 pers.
Sg.	Nom.	ec	bu
	Gen.	min	bin
	Dat.	mer	ber
	Acc.	mec, mic	bec, pic
Dual,	Nom.	vit	bit
	Gen.	occar	yccar
	Dat. }	occr, ocr	yccr, ycr
	Acc. }		
Pl.	Nom.	ver	ber
	Gen.	var	yðar
	Dat. }	oss	yðr
	Acc. }		

The 1 pers., nom. sg., *ec* appears in this form several hundred times; the only exceptions are *ek*, 147b3, where the word stands in the middle of the line, and 128a10, where the *e* is a large initial. With regard to *ek*, 147b3, it is apparent that the *k* is unintentional: the main stave of it is joined to the top of the preceding *e* by a connecting stroke just as the first stave of an *m* would be; also the top of the main stave is thicker than where, at the middle, it is joined to the *e*, so that the top would seem to have been added later. Having written the *e*, the copyist would seem to have started an *m*, anticipating the *m* of the following *mioc*; this being discovered when the first stave had been written, it is, then, changed to a *k*.¹

Regarding the spacing of *ec* in position immediately after a vb. or after *at*, *en*, *er*, or *af*, I may say that it is distinctly written separate almost universally, as *heyri ec*, 1b13, *vildi ec*, 2a4, etc., with full space, or *vil ec*, 1b4, 2a21, etc., with smaller space. But it appears to be written together with the preceding word a few times: *vilec*, 1a9, *enec*, 2b28, *atec*, 10b28, *saec*, 49b17.

The 2 pers., nom. sg., is everywhere *bu*, except in suffixal position. When suffixed to its verb the form is *-tu*, *-ðu*, or *-bu*. Of the first of these

¹ The various kinds of corrections of letters or parts of letters into the desired letter, as *a* to *d*, *d* to *g*, etc., are discussed on pp. LIII-LV of the *Facsimile*.

there are the following occs: *attu*, twice, 5b13, 6a22, *kauntu*, 4a21, *matlu*, seven times, 7a6, etc., *skalltu* or *skaltu*, ten times, *þarftu*, 6a14, *viltu*, 7a8, and in imperative construction: *gerstu*, 77a7, *hættu*, 7a11, *lattu*, 6a11, 86a4, *viltu*, 5b8, *skiptu*, 6b11. The form is -ðu in the following cases: *eigðu*, 5b18, *hafðu*, 3b12, 6a8, *gerðu*, 4a16, *næmðu*, 4a27, 5a19, *vandðu*, 4b13, *værðu*, 4b15, *rannzakaðu*, 3b28, and *ælskaðu*, 2a29, 72a5. In the last case *ælska* closes the line and -ðu begins the next line. Cf. the writing *þassa/Ra*, 54b6-7.

However, the form of the pronoun is *þu* just as often in cases that are clearly suffixal writings. The following are those to be noted: *gerþu*, 3b21, *vænþu*, 4b11, *mælþu*, 4b21, *gerþu*, 5a25, *æigþu*, 5b19, *munþu*, 7a15, *vænþu*, 7a17, *gacþu*, 73b15, *hælþu*, 77a10, *matþu*, 76b7. The writings *matþu*, 73b26, and *skallþu*, 73a30, by the side of *skallt þu*, 73a12, 77a22, are to be noted. In 73a30 the crowded space will account for the writing *skalltu*. In 73b26 there is some space to spare, but there has been an erasure here, and the writing *matþu* is also then due to crowding. Coming now to the cases of apparently suffixal -þu, there is first *gerþu*, 3b21; here the pron. stands in the margin and has been added afterwards.² Also in *vænþu*, 4b13, the pron. appears to have been added afterwards; we seem to have, originally: *vænþec*. In many other cases the space is small as *leyn þu*, 4a2, but there is enough to indicate that the pron. is intended to be written separately. In the other cases listed above, however, enclitic *þu* is apparently written *þu*. With this cf. the writing *dryghþu* (*oc dryghþu þit i þasso stulð*), 99b22.

The 1 and 2 pers., gen. sg., is *min* and *þin* everywhere: *til min*, 62a18, 85b8, *til þin*, 61b6, 62a5, *millim þin*, 106b8, etc. The dat. sg., 2 per., is everywhere *þer*, 3b5, 3b30, and the 1 pers. is *mer* in all occs., but one. Both are written without accent; an exception to this writing is *mēR*, 43a6. The writing with final capital is otherwise also seen in *meR*, 146b14, and in *mēR*, 52b12, with mark of abbreviation. In 2a14, however, the 1st pers. dat. appears in the form *mær*; this writing may be unintentional. The word-complex is: *þassum ræðum þycke mær bæðe gott at lyða oc*, etc. The main stave of the *r* stands so close to the main stave of the *æ* that it would appear to have been written before the loop of the *æ*, so that *mær* might be a change from *mar*.³ But the reason for such an error is not

² The position of the main stave, crowding the *r* as it does, also indicates later addition of the pronoun *þu* and failure to place the main stave at the right distance. The *þ* is rather irregular, both as regards the vertical stave and the bi-staves; the form of the latter, together with the leftward turn of the base of the vertical, would suggest that *f* was written first. There is no need to assume this, however; there are many cases of the letter *þ* with such squarish bi-staves; and as for the leftward turn of the main bar, this feature is found also elsewhere in *KS*. The *Facsimile*, p. XXXVI, lists twenty-four occurrences of it, to which may be added that in *þer*, 3b30. This form of *þ* occurs, therefore, twice in column 3b.

³ This would account for the closeness of the *r* to the *æ*, the umlaut-loop of the *æ* having had to be crowded into this space.

apparent. The writing of *mæ-* is probably rather a case of anticipating the vowel *æ* of the following word.

The 1 and 2 pers., acc. sg., are *mec* and *þec*, well-nigh exclusively, in the early part of the Ms. Thus on pp. 1-50 there are eleven occs. of *mec* and one of *mic*, 2a17; there are thirteen occs. of *þec*, and only one of *þic*, 40a23. Also throughout the remainder of the text the forms with *-e-* predominate, but those with *-i-* are fairly common: the numbers are, *mec*, twenty-seven occs., *mic*, fourteen, *þec*, twenty-two, *þek*, 125a12, *þic*, thirteen. See below under *sin*. The explanation of this larger proportion of the forms in *-i-* toward the end of the Ms. lies, no doubt, in the fact that the scribe has followed his original more carefully in one part than in the other. The *-i-* forms are apparently those of his own dialect. Observe that *þek*, 125a12, is the only writing with *k*.

The dual nom. is *vit* and *þit*, these in many occs., as *vit*, 44b26, 49a13, and *þit*, 97b11, and a number of other times on pp. 97-98. The 1 pers. is *við*, once, 49a12: *þat er næst ræddum við um*; the 2 pers. is *þitt* once: *þitt skolut vanndliga geta*, 97b15. The gen. is *occar*, 98a2, 147b20, and 151b27, (*occar amilli*, *occar amillum*, *millim occar*.)

The dat. acc. dual forms are prevailingly *occr* and *yccr*. Occs at: 97b11, 98a24, 98b26, 98b28, 99b21, 99b26, 106b20, 107b28, 107b29, 108a3, 108a7, 108b18, 108b20, 139b16 and 17. But *ocr* and *ycr* appear: 97b15, 98b24, 98b29, 99a1, and 107a1, 146b20. Observe that the writings *ockar*, *yckar*, *ockr*, *yckr*, are not found, nor those with *-kk-*.⁴ But see pp. 165-166 below.

The nom. plur., 1 pers., is always *ver*, also immediately following the verb, as *ræddum ver*, 27a5, *vitum ver*, 2911. The 2 pers. is regularly *þer*, likewise immediately after the verb, as *hæfir þer*, 7a21. But in this position the form *er* remains in 39b12: *ætlit er*. See also under Verbs. The gen. is *var*, 97b14, and *yðar*, several times: 2a4, 2a10 (*æf yðar við* should be *æf yðar missir við*), 74a10, 74a15 (*millum yðar*), written *yðar* (= *yðarr*, at 102b23. The writing of *R* may here be unintentional, perhaps a dittograph (*þa skal hvær yðar firi sealfum ser*).⁵ Cf. above, *meR* instead of *meR*.

There is little that need be said about the dat-acc. forms: *yccr* is found eleven times, *ycr*, five (97b15, 98b24, b29, 99a1, 107a1). Cf. also the possessive forms.

The 3 pers. pronouns **hann** and **hon**. These exhibit the forms of the following paradigm:

Nom.	hann	hon
Gen.	hans	hænnar
Dat.	hanum, honum	hænni
Acc.	hann	hana

⁴ The writing of *-c*, *-cc-*, *-cc*, is favored; much less common is that of *-k*, *-ck-* or *-kk-*, and *-ck* or *-kk*.

⁵ Final *-R* in short words is characteristic of *KS*, hence the author might here have written either *yðar* or *yðarR*.

The pron. *hann* is commonly abbreviated *h* (*Facsimile*, Intr., XLIII),⁶ in all 134 times. The abbreviation is *han̄* several times, especially in the last part of the Ms., as 93b11, 97a8, etc.; *hann* is written out in full 84 times. The interlinear *han*, 33a18, is by a later hand. The gen. is often abbreviated *hs*, but otherwise always written as above. The unumlauted dat. is the prevailing form, but not equally so in all parts of the text. In pp. 1-50 *hanum* is found sixty-two times, but *honum* only at 30a16.⁷ However, on pp. 51-100 there are nineteen occs. of *honum* and thirty-seven of *hanum*. In the latter part of the text *hanum* is found almost exclusively. Cf. above, *mec* and *þec*. In one case the abbreviation is *hm*, 2a28, otherwise the writing is nearly always that of abbreviation by the nasal stroke for the final *m*, so that we have a pretty clear picture both regarding the medial vowel and as to the writing of *-um* or *-om*. Concerning the latter I shall here note the fact that the ending is regularly *-um* also where the medial vowel is *-o-*, as *honum*, 53a28, 53b30, 57a22, 57b1, 57b4, 58a26, 63b21, 64b4, 68b7, 69b30, 71b26, 77b4, 73a16, 73a21, 84b23.

The fem. forms are everywhere those of the above paradigm. I shall add here only that the writings are either *hannar* and *hænni*, as 7b26, 88b14, 106a6, and 118a5, or *hænar* and *hæni*, which is the usual one, as 7b25, 43b4, 45a20 (*hæne*), 90a24, etc. *Hænnar* is written *hænaR* at 40b6 and 45a1. For the plural see Demonstratives.

The reflexive *sin*. The forms are: gen. *sin*, 27a20: *sin amillum*, dat. *ser*, acc. *sec* and *sic*. The preponderance of the *-e-* forms over those in *-i-* is somewhat greater than with *mec* and *þec*; in the first fifty pp. *sec* is found seven times and *sic* once, 3a17; in the remainder of the Ms. *sec* occurs twenty-two times and *sic* seven (67a10, 91a4, 92a18, 95b22, 96b6, 140b28, 145a20). Cf. *mec* and *þec* above. On the suffixal forms in the medio-passive see the verbs.

2. THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

The possessive pronouns are *minn*, 'my'; *þinn*, 'thy'; *sinn*, 'his', 'her', 'their' (refl.); *occarr*, 'of us two'; *yccarr*, 'of you two'; *varr*, 'our'; and *yðarr*, 'your.' In their declension the possessives exhibit almost absolute regularity. The only departures from this in the case of *minn*, *þinn*, and *sinn*, are *min* in 124a27 (*drottenn min*), and the acc. plur. neut. *þinn* in 125b1 (*augu þinn*). In the latter the writing is by abbreviation, but the *n*-type has the long right stave that is regularly employed in the *n* of

⁶ The mark of abbreviation here is a clubbed or a hooked or a bowed bar.

⁷ Here written *honū*. On account of the preponderance of *hanum* the abbreviation *hm* in 2a28 should, here as elsewhere, have been printed *hanum*, not *honum*, as the *Facsimile* has it.

abbreviation, so that the double *n* is clearly intended.⁸ It may be noted, however, that the preceding word *miscunsamleg**h**a* shows the irregularity of a long *n* without the horizontal mark of abbreviation (we should normally expect *miscunnsamleg(h)a*, or *miscuñsamleg(h)a*). In 124a27 the writing is *drotteñ min*, so that we clearly have a case of omission of the sign of abbreviation. Otherwise the numerous occs. are always regular: *minn*, *mitt*, *pitt*, etc. The dat. sg. fem. is written, *minni*, etc. (52b1, 62a26, 64a7), but usually *miñi*, *piñi*, and *siñi*; similarly gen. *sinnar*, 42a2, *piñar*, 4b21, *siñar*, 10a12. Otherwise: *siñaR*, 33a3, *sinnaR*, 52a10, *siñaR*, 54a23. The dat. is regularly *-i*, but *sinne*, 8b5. The dat. sg. masc., and dat. pl. nearly always end in *-um*; the dat. sg., neut., regularly in *-u*, but *pino*, 5b24, 99a13, 152b6, and *sino*, 92b23.

The forms of *varr* are only those with initial *v-*; the occs. are: *varri*, dat. sg. fem., 128a26, and *varar* (written *varaR*), acc. pl. fem., 109a20.

The possessive *yðarr* shows the following declensional forms in the singular:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Nom.	yðarr	yður,	yðart
Gen.	yðars	yðarrar	yðart
Dat.	yðrum	yðarri	yðru
Acc.	yðarn	yðra	yðart

In the plur. only the cases: *yðrum*, 2a1, 2a12, 29a24, and the acc. plur. neut. *yðor*, 2a10, are found.

The occs. in the sg. are: masc., 1a4, 2a1, 3a12, 7b16, 48b22, 96a22, 147b13; fem., 1b9, 1b11, 2a6, 7a24, 39a16, 43a10, 44a6, 55b12, 51a26, 74a3, 58a13, 74a19, 62b4, 74a20, 82b25, 94b25, 95b16, 101a22, 119a22, and 127a10; neuters, 2a9, 44a7, 49a30, 49b3, 45b7, and 94b7. The nom. sg., masc., is written *yðarr*, 147b13, elsewhere *yðaR*, 146a2; the dat. is *yðrum*, 2a1. The nom. sg., fem., is *yður*, 74a3; the gen. is written *yðarrar*, 1b28, and *yðaRar*, 2a6, 95b16; the dat. is *yðaRe*, 7a24, but *yðaRre*, 97a11. Otherwise it is always written *yðarri*, nine times in all; gen. pl. *yðaRa*, 146a8. The writing of *R* for *rr* in 97a11, also observed elsewhere in the text, merely exhibits the tendency of the writer to employ the small capital *R*, also in medial position, beyond the function of letter abbreviation. Thus also *þæssarRi*, 80a16, otherwise oftener *RR*. The matter is discussed with citation of all examples in the Facsimile, Intr., p. XXV.

The dual. Those of the first pers. occurring are, gen. sing. fem., *occrar*, 102a20, dat. *occarri*, 66b15, 99a25, and 102a16, *occarre*, 40a6; nom. acc., neut. *okkat*, 1b4, *ockat*, 99b13;⁹ acc. pl., masc., *ocra*, 98b14, fem. *occrar*,

⁸ It may, for the present, be left in abeyance whether or not the long *n* (*η*) is always to be regarded as the *n*-type of abbreviations. Brenner held that *η* always stood for *nn*, *Speculum regale*, p. 9. The matter will be considered somewhat fully below.

⁹ See above, p. 163, the dual of the personal pronouns.

102a20, nom. pl. neut. *occor*, 98a22. The gen. pl. is *occurra*, 98a2. An erroneous writing *occoarra*, 49b1, is corrected by underdotting.

The dual, 2 pers. The nom. masc. is found only at 106b29, and here in the form *yccar* instead of the regular possessive *yccarr*. The nom. acc. neut. is *yccart*, 4a4, 98b27, and 108a5, *yckart*, 98a15 (here *unnder yckart oc æigu* for *unnder yckart valld oc æigu*). Cf. above under *occar* (*okkat*, etc.). Note also *ycru*, dat. sg. neut., 98a16, and *ycrum*, dat. pl., 98a19, 108a5, but *yckrum*, 99b26; further dat. sg. fem. *yckarri*, 99b19, *yckar Ri*, 108a1, and nom. pl. neut. *yckur*, 98b30, but *yccur*, 107b30. Finally the gen. pl. is *yccara*, 108a17, but this is written *yccaRa*, hence perhaps *R*, here, for an intended *R̄*.

3. THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

The demonstrative pronouns occurring are: *sa*, 'that,' *þæsse*, and *sia*, 'this,' *hinn*, 'the other,' the aforementioned,' *sialfr*, 'self,' *sami*, 'same,' *slicr*, and *þvilicr*, 'such.'

The forms of *sa* regularly occurring show the following declension:

		masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg.	Nom.	sa	su	þat
	Gen.	þæss, þærs	þeirrar, þæirrar,	þæss, þærs
	Dat.	þeim, þæim	þeirri, þæirri	þvi
	Acc.	þann, þænn	þa	þat
Pl.	Nom.	þeir, þæir	þær	þau
	Gen.		þeirra, þæirra	
	Dat.		þeim, þæim	
	Acc.	þa	þær	þau

The masc. acc. sg. is commonly *þann*, but *þænn* is found eleven times: 29b30, 30a4, 30a11, 31b2, 33a13, 33a30 (twice), 38a7, 44b8, 46a22. The writing *þan* appears at 2a21, and *þæn* at 42a28; however, in both cases the *n* is the long form, hence no doubt *þann* and *þænn* were intended (*þann* and *þænn* are regularly elsewhere abbreviated *þan̄*, *þæn̄*). With the exception of the one instance of *þæt* at 31b1, the nom. acc. sg. neut. is everywhere *þat*. The gen. sg. masc. neut., *þæs* is found twice: 1a9, 6b18; otherwise *þæss* and *þærs*. The former appears everywhere up to p. 49, while after that the two forms are about equally common. The total occs. of *þæss* is 143, that of *þærs*, 79, besides *þærskyns*, 66b25 and 76b16. I shall give here all the occs. of the form *þærs*; 49a6, and 15, and b11, 50a19, 51a23, 52b3, 57a17 and 29, and b19, and b24. 58b18, 61a6, 62a22, 63b9, 64b8 and b24, 67b13, 70a7, 18, and 30, 71b9, 13, and 29, 72a9, 75b18, 76a7, and b20, 77a6, and b29, 78a29, 79b9, 11, 16, 21, 24, and 29, 80a17, 81b19 and 26, 82a12, 85b7, 86a22, 87a6, 9 and 24, b10 and 14, 88a16, 20 and 27, 91b24, 94a2 and 14, and b17, 95b2, 8 and 18, 96b14, 97a18, 98a18, and b27, 99a30 and b30, 100a4 and 21, 102a5, 104b18, 106b12, 110a26, 112a18, 115b16,

116b29, 117a2, 123b29, 125b2, 127a27, 128a2, 137a27, 150a26. The minority form *þærs*, which begins on p. 49, then exceeds *þæss* numerically to page 104. But from p. 135 there are 39 occs. of *þæss* to the two listed for *þærs*. The form *þat* is abbreviated almost universally, but written *þat*, 2a11, 84b11.

The various case-forms with *-ei-*, (*-æi-*) are usually abbreviated by the omission of the diphthong, but the preference for the form with *-ei-* is unmistakable. *þeir* and *þeim* are also often written in full; I have counted these for pp. 1–35, and again pp. 135–160. In the pages of the first part *þeir* occurs fifty times; on the other hand *þæir* is found only five times: 1b12, 9a23, 33b5, 34b18, 35b14. *þeim*, written out or abbreviated *þei*, 3a7, 3a11, 3b3, 5a24, etc., is found thirty times; there is no occ. of *þæim*. In the last part of the Ms. the proportion is very much the same: *þeir* occurs thirty-two times, but *þæir*, at 146b23, 147b13 (*þæiR*) and 151a18; *þeim*, eighteen times, *þæim*, once, 136b28; further: gen. pl., *þæiRra*, 150b8, written *þæiRa*, 143b15. See also below.

Other forms are to be noted as follows: The gen. sg., fem., is ordinarily written *þR̄ar*, as 49a29, but *þR̄aR*, 10a17, 28b22, and 48b24; it is written *þæiR̄ar*, 2a29. The dat. sg., fem., is *þeiR̄i*, 32b4, but is usually abbreviated *þR̄i* (*þR̄e*). The writing *þeirra*, 3a16, has been changed by the writer himself to *þeirre* by underdotting the part *a*. The gen. plur. is everywhere *þeirra* (written *þeiR̄a*) 27a23, and 28a14, or *þæirra*, 31a13 (written *þæiR̄a*), 32a28, and 35b30; it is written *þæiRra*, 150b8. A writing with one *r* however occurs 143b15, but in the form *þæiRa*, hence, as in some cases above, to be regarded as an omission of the mark of abbreviation. Otherwise the gen. pl. is regularly abbreviated *þR̄a*.

The demonstrative *sia*, *þæsse*, shows the following declension:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	þæsse (þæsser, <i>sia</i>)	þæsse, þæssor, <i>sia</i>	þætta
Gen.	þæssa	þæssarrar, þæssar	þæssa
Dat.	þæssum (þeima)	þæssarri, þæsse	þæsso, þvisa
Acc.	þænna	þæssa	þætta
Pl. Nom.	þæsser	þæssar	þæsse, þæssor
Gen.		þæssarra, (þæssa)	
Dat.		þæssum (þæssom), þeima	
Acc.	þæssa	þæssar	þæsse, þæssor

The nom. sg. masc. is *sia*, twice: 141a20 and 141b6; the nom. sg. fem. is *sia*, also twice: 139a22, 139b17. Regarding the various case forms of *þæsse*, *þæsse*, *þætta*, it may be said that the vowel is always *æ* (ca. 300 occs.); the form *þess* is nowhere met with.

In the nom. sg. masc. there are twelve occs. of *þæssi* (*-e*): 34b30, 42b11, 42b8, 89a13, 107b13, 131a22, 132b18, 143b8, 30b23, 61a25, 99b8, 151a4 (the last four: *þæsse*). But the form *þæsser* (*atburðr*) is found once, 88b28.

The nom. sg. fem. is also prevailingly *þæssi* (-e), twenty-times: eleven with -e, and five with -i (28a1, 63a16, 85a26, 99a29, 159b4). However, *þæssor* appears four times in the end of the Ms: 140a11, 151b27, 152a25, and 160a10.

The nom. acc. pl. neut. is *þæsse*, (-i), most often: *þæsse*, twenty-three times, and *þæssi*, seventeen. However, the variant *þæssor* is here used ten times. The occs are: 36a18, 92b15, 110b14, 113b5, 119b8, 139b9, 150a11, 150b29, and 152a18, and 160a17, here also, then, chiefly in the latter part of the Ms.

The nom. sg. neut. is generally abbreviated, but is *þætta* when written out, 32a5, 34b2, etc.; it is written *þæta*, once, 107b12.

The gen. sg. fem. *þæssarrar* is written *þæssar̄Rar*, 80a14 and 90a9, and *þæssar̄RaR*, 4b8. The form *þæssar* occurs at 80a4 (*tíð þæssar velar*).

The dat. sg. fem. *þæssarri* (-e) is written *þæssarRi*, 80a16, otherwise regularly *þæssar̄Ri* (or *þæssar̄Re*, 9b14 and 9b27). Elsewhere it is written *þæssar̄Ri*: 4b11, 93b29, 105b10, and 138b2; these are clearly incompleting writings. The dat. form *þæsse* appears twice: 125a19 (*i þæsse vœrold*), and 42b2 (*þeir kalla grœnalannð sva utarlega liggia at a þæsse heimsens siðu*). The acc. sg. *þæssar*: 45b21, 53b1, etc.

The gen. pl. is regularly *þæssarra*, 10b22, 27b11 (written *þæssar̄Ra*). Incompleting writings are: *þæssar̄Ra*, 9a26, 9b18, and 10b13. The gen. pl. *þæssar* occurs once: 5b26 (*alra þæssar lúta*).

The dat. sg. masc., and dat. pl., is *þæssom* (-um) with three exceptions: it is *þeima* in 53a16 (*þeima monnum*) and 144b8 (*þeima manni*) and 149a7 (*a þeima dægi*). In the writing of *þæssom* (-um), -om prevails (twenty-four times, -um, thirteen).

The dat. sg., neut., is *þæsso*, twelve times; this form nowhere shows the final -u. The dat. is *þvísar* at 143b14, 146b16, and 146b28.

The demonstrative *hinn* is declined as follows in the *KS*:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	hinn	hin	hit
Gen.	hins	hinnar	hins
Dat.	hinum	hinni	hinu
Acc.	hinn	hina	hit
Pl. Nom.	hinir, -er,	hinar	hin
Gen.		hinna	
Dat.		hinum	
Acc.	hina	hinar	hin

The forms exhibit almost absolute regularity, as masc. *hinn*, consistently with -nn, fem. *hin*, always one n, neut. *hit*, never *hill*, etc. Only once is there an exception, namely masc. acc. sg. *hin* for *hinn* (*hvœrr suna hans hæfir hin fimta lúta*). It is to be noted that here the n is the short type, not the long one of abbreviations, hence the acc. seems clearly intended to

be *hin* in this case. It should be observed, however, that in 44a26 *hinn* appears as *hiñ*, with an *ñ* that was changed from *n*. The demonstrative *hinn* occurs numerous times both substantivally, and, especially, in article function before an adjective. The nom. sg. masc. is regularly abbreviated *hiñ*, as 7a7, 31a30, 44a26, etc. The dat. sg. masc., and dat. pl., are always written *hinum*, abbreviated *hinū*, numerous times, but written in full, *hinum*, 65b24. The gen. sg. fem.: *hinnar*, 110b27, etc., *hinni*, 110b28, 111a1, 123b3; the gen. pl.: *hinna*, 136b25.

The Post-Positive Article

The suffixal definite article **-inn**, **-in**, **-it**, shows similarly almost complete regularity in its declension. I shall first give the paradigm according to the prevailing forms:

	masc.		fem.		neut.	
	strong	weak	strong	weak	strong	weak
Sg. Nom.	-inn	-nn	-in	-n	-it	-t
Gen.	-ins	-ns	-innar	-nnar	-ins	-ns
Dat.	-inum	-num	-inni	-nni	-inu	-nu
Acc.	-inn	-nn	-ina	-na	-it	-t
Pl. Nom.	-inir	-nir	-inar	-nar	-in	-n
Gen.			-nna			
Dat.			-unum			
Acc.	-na		-na		-in	-n

The reduced forms of the second columns, in each case with elision of the initial vowel of the article, are those mainly of the weak nouns, *keisarrinn*, *kirkian*; further also dat. sg. fem. of strong nouns of the type *iorð*, dat. *iorðunne*, 27a6, 31a4, *verolldonne*, 86a30, and *æy*, island, dat. *æynni*, 28a17, *eynni*, 28b11. Here also, the dat. *fystunni*, 151a9, from *fysta*, used as a weak noun. In 144a26 this dative is written *fystuni*, but the *n* has a long second stave, hence we must assume that *fystunni* was intended.

Only the following matters need to be noted: the nom. sg. masc., def., of *byscup* is *byscupenn*; otherwise all strong masculines have, of course, *-rinn*. The ending is nearly everywhere abbreviated *-iñ*; the nom. *konungrin*, 94b30, may be noted. In *ængilin*, 149b16, acc., we have a clear case of *-in* for *-inn*. In 91b30 the fem. form is *-iñ* (*drotningiñ*). In 91b15 the erroneous writing *drotningaringar*, may be noted. The gen. sg., def., of *acker*, 'anchor,' appears as *ackerissens*, 32b22, and *akkerissens*, 32b18; similarly *æpli*, def., gen. sg., *æpplissins*, 105a26. I may also note the gen. *issens*, 43b6.

The gen. sg., fem., and the gen. pl. everywhere show *-nn-*, abbreviated *-ñ-*. Examples of the first: *æyiarinnar*, 28b30, *borgarinnar*, 31a6, *solarinnar*, 42a28. Unusual writings are: *eyiarina̅R*, 28b27, and *solarina̅R*, 40b4. In 42b4 the latter is written *solarinnaR*. The gen. pl. ending is written *-nna*, or abbreviated *-ña* (*ræðanna*, 112a6, *licleikanna*, 112a24).

The vowel form with *-e* and *-o* as initial vowel of the ending is fairly frequent: *vætreinn*, 9a29, 9b7, 9b26, *logreinn*, 9b15, *staðreinn*, 30b24, *lanndet*, 31b7, *lanzens*, 29a16, and b5, *skipsens*, 33a1, *hollen*, 32a22, *iorðen*, 31a23, *notten*, 42a14, *kirkionni*, 32b13, *værolldonne*, 86a30. However, the dat. pl. *-om* is found only in *heiminom*, 35a19; otherwise numerous times *-um*, written out, as *stranginum*, 32b14, 32b15, *kirkiudurunum*, 32b12, or abbreviated *-u*, as *holmanum*, 27b27, *heiminum*, 92b17. As final vowel in the ending *-innu*, *-ino*, etc.: the latter is that regularly found, *lanadino*, 29b10, 30b25, and other places, *vatnino*, 27a29, 27b1 and b2, and 28a9, *hafino*, 33b21. Cf. also *iorðunne*, 27a6, 31a4, and *siðunne*, 44a29.

The dat. pl. of *konungr* is written *kgnō*, at 135a17, which, in the writer's system of abbreviation, could only stand for *konungnom*. Elsewhere the dat. def. is *konunginum*, as 88b26 and 91a2.¹⁰

The definite forms of *maðr* are: *maðrinn*, *mannzens*, *manninum*, *manninn*; pl. *manninir*, *mannanna*, *monnunum*, *mænnina*. The nom. pl. in *-ir*, 111b14, and 133a1, in *-er*, 70b11. The dat. pl. occurs only at 9a20, and here in the writing *moñnū*; however, the second *n* is slightly blurred, and must be assumed to be intended for a *u*. Also elsewhere, sometimes, a certainly intended *u* is of *n*-shape in having a closed top; or an *n* is *u*-shaped, with a closed base and closed top, as *tighnaðe*, 95b27.

Slicr, *þvilicr*, *sami*, *sialfr*. These are, as in ON in general, declined entirely like adjectives. Of *slicr* and *þvilicr* there are numerous occs., both in substantival and attributive use. I shall note only the following: *Nalar margar oc þræðr ærna eða sviptingar þo at slict se smalegt¹¹ at geta, þa er þat þo opt er til slics þarf at taca,*¹² 6a11 and 13; *nu mæð þvi at slics er van*, 58a1; *Ða er þat hit þriðia salakyn er flattosælar ero kallaðer oc værða þeir þvilikir at længð sæm þeir er aðr ræddum ver um*, 36a28; *En þæsse værðr natura oc skipan a norðrliosi at þat er æ þæss liosare er siolf er nott myrqvare*, 52b21. See also p. 182.

4. THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS

As relative pronoun the particle *er* is generally used in *KS*, and this may stand alone as in the following cases: *Einn litell maðkr er maurr heiter*, 10a24; *þa er þar ænn æilt vatn mikii er þeir kalla a sina tungu loghærne*, 28b12; *þatta ero vist astsamðarrað sæm af yðr er van oc er þo gott oc nauð-næmlect hværium er gipta fylgir*, 2b14; or with the demonstrative as antecedent: *Sva sæm guðs son lærðe þann er spurðe hvað væri uphaf boðorða*, 2a7; *spyria slics er þer fyser*, 49a22. More often, however, the particle is preceded by some demonstrative (*sa*, *su*, *þat*; *hinn*, *hin*, *hit*, *slicr*, *þvilicr*),

¹⁰ See *AnG. I*, §462, 1c.

¹¹ Corrected from *smalegt* by underdotting the *a* and writing *e* above.

¹² 'Many needles and plenty of thread or cord, for though such things are little matters to mention, yet it is often that one needs them.'

and then the demonstrative and the particle both follow the noun that is the antecedent, or it may follow a noun which is modified by a demonstrative; that is the demonstrative may have prepositive or post-positive place. I shall merely give a few examples of the two forms: *Tre þau er stoðo mæð frosnom rotom*, 10a5; *Uillidyr þau er sæðaz i fiallum*, 10a18; *En æf konungr eða æinnhværr lanzhofðingi sa er domari er*, 136b14; *En guðs son visaðe hanum til þeirrar ritningar er sva mælti*, 2a28; *oc vill hann at su ræzla oc aghi er þeir taca af annars usarum*, 136b28; *en hin ælla ec kollð vëra lonnden er fjarri liggia a hværri tvæggia siðunne*, 44b3; cf. also: *þvi at su var hin fyrsta hæfnd er dauð toc af guði at barn*, etc., 141b22.

The relative *sæm* is, however, also quite extensively used as, *forvitnaz vil slicha luta sæm nu hafir þer um rætt*, 7a21; *En i hinum staðum sæm fyrr ræddum vit um*, 136b10; *En hværs sæm mer værðr af auðet*¹³ *þa fyser mec þo at þer gerit mer kunna þeirra manna siðu*, etc., 3a14; *oc vil hann at su ræzla oc aghi er þeir taca af annars usarum stiorni þeim til rettlatis oc gðra*¹⁴ *(for goðra) siða þeim sæm ægi matte nattura tilstiorna firi sacar ofmikillar yfurgirndar eða skamsynis*, 136b28. In the first part of the Ms. *er* is employed almost exclusively, thus twenty-five times on the first three pages to two of *sæm*, 1b8: *Ec heyri þat alþyðuvitni sæm ec ætla satt vëra*, and in the meaning 'as,' 'such as' in 2b12: *Þætta ero vist astsæmðarrað sæm af yðr er van*. As relative *sæm* further occurs at 4a3 (*þau spioll sæm a ero*), 7b19 (*æpter þvi sæm*), 7b21, 9a11, 27a4 and 15, 27b1 and 15, 28b30, etc., and somewhat more often in the last part of the Ms.

The interrogative pronoun *hvat* also sometimes serves as a relative, as in the sentence: *Hvi þarf at læyna hvat sauli gecc til at hann gerði ægi sæm guð bauð hanum*, 143a9. Observe that *hvat*=*þat er*, 'what,' 'that which,'¹⁵ 'Why is it necessary to conceal what it was that induced Saul to neglect to do as God commanded him?'

The conjunction *at* is used as a relative as follows: *þeir ero oc sumer at þat þyckir skemt看 at vëra iamnan i fiolða*, 51b26; *Tre þat hit fagra er þit seet at stæydr i miðri paradiso mæðr girniligum æplum, þat heitir vis-ænnda tre*. In the latter, however, *at* is hardly to be regarded as a relative; rather scil. *þat* after *at*: 'the fair tree which you see standing in the middle

¹³ The word *auðet* is written in above the line. The word *af* is unnecessary; we should expect: *En hværs sæm mer værðr auðet*, or: *En hværs sæm mer værðr auðet af þvi*. The clause appears to be a mixed construction (*værða af* and *værða auðet*).

¹⁴ A most unusual error, if it be an error. I did not venture, in the *Facsimile*, to assume a ligature here, but regarded the writing as an error. The writing of *ð* for *oð*, where therefore the letter *o* is to be derived wholly from the body of the *ð*, is a form of ligature that the writer nowhere (else) practices, and the *o* is no doubt unintentionally omitted. But it is strange to find such an error uncorrected. Translate the passage in 136b: 'And he intends that the fear and terror which come upon them from the misfortunes of another shall guide those to rectitude and good morals whom nature is unable to guide on account of their excessive ambition and shortsightedness.'

¹⁵ Norw. 'hvad som,' 'hvad det var som,' 'hvad for noget det var som.'

of Paradise with tempting apples, that is called the tree of knowledge.' There is no example of *en* as relative. (The occurrence of *er* for *en* once may be noted: *Nu skal guðe unna umfram hvætætina er ræðaz guð hvært sinne er maðr girniz rangra luta*, 2b2.) On an apparent case of *oc* as rel. pron. see note 102.

5. THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

There is first the defective interrogative **hvat**, neuter, nom. and acc., and **hvi** in the dat. The masc., gen., dat., and the neut., gen., do not occur. The nom., acc., masc., and the pl., are supplied by the interrogative **hværr**. See below. *Hvat* occurs in 2b7: *Nu mæð þvi at þu leitar hvat stafrof eða grunndvöllr se*; 2a27 (see above), 3b24 (*sez um hvat aðrer goðer kaupmenn hafaz at*), 7b9, 37b6, etc.; the dat. *hvi* appears at 37b17, 39b12, 55a11, etc. For the masc. acc. there is *hværn*, 10b1; *hværn snuð sea þeir sinn i þvi at vera hælldr mæð konungi en*, etc., 51b5; *Hann kenner oc . . . hværn tima þeir skolo sina syslo framme hafa*, 51b5, and in the nom. *hværr* (written *hværR*) in 35a30: *firi þvi skal um lanndet sigla hværr er lanndino vil na* (*hværr er*, Norw. 'hvem der,' 'den som,' 'he who,' 'whoever'). Similarly neut. *hvat* with rel. particle: *at ec værðe noccot froðare um þa luti . . . oc allra hælzt um okyrleic sioar, hvat er vældr hans mislynde*, 7b9. Cf. also Indefinite Pronouns. The gen. *hvæss* does not occur; cf. under Adverbs: *hvæsso*. The use of *hvat* with the dat. pl. in the meaning Norw. 'hvad slags,' 'hvad for,' 'what in the way of,' 'what kind of,' Ger. 'was für,' appears once: *oc vil ec nu þæss spyria við hvat þat folk lifir er a þvi lannde er eða hvarso mikit þat folk er eða hvat matvistum þat hæfir*, 39a20. As for ON otherwise, there is no distinct fem. form, nor pl. form, and it is, therefore, indeclinable in such uses as the following: *þa þarf at varaz slíca fafræði sæm þeir hafa er æigi vitu hvat skom er eða hvat sæmð er*,¹⁶ 65a12; *oc værða þo æigi askynia hvat hovæski er eða hvat hirðsiðer ero*, 65a27. As here so throughout, *hvat* is for the most part substantival in use; however: *Hvat snuð sia þeir menn ser i konungs þionosto er bæðe æigu yfrit se oc kyn at skylda sec til konungs þionosto mæð huscarls nafni æinu saman*, 54b8. Cf. above: *hværn snuð sea þeir sinn*, etc., 51b, with following *sinn*, hence also the regular acc. masc. *hværn* (ON *snuðr*, m.); but in 54b: *hvat snuð*, etc., 'What sort of advantage,' 'Norw. 'hvad slags fordel,' Ger. 'was für Vorteile.' So also *eða hvat manna sa er er biðr*, 159a2.

The regular interrogative pron. for 'who,' used in reference to more than two, is **hværr**. The declension is as follows:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	hværr	hvær	hvært
Gen.	hværs		hværs

¹⁶ 'Then it is necessary to guard against such folly as is seen in those who do not know what shame is or what honor is.'

Dat.	hværium	hværio, -iu
Acc.	hværn	hvært
Pl. Nom.	hværir	hvær
Gen.	hværra	
Dat.	hværium	
Acc.	hværia	hvær

For the cases left blank the forms do not occur.

Only the following matters need here be noted: the nom., acc., pl., neut., is written *hvæR* in the three occs: *oc hvæR orðalagh er macle-gast ero*, 112a25, *þa villða ec þæss biðia yðr at þer syndir mer hvæR æfni ec skyllða hafa*, etc., 109b24, *Oc skal þat mioc hugleiða hvæR ero*, 136a9. See *Facsimile*, Introd., p. XXV; but also *hvær*, as 159a28. The dat., masc. and pl., is always as above: 7a24, 34b20, 45b16 and b18. The nom. sg., masc., is regularly written *hvæR*, as 130b17: *oc ma hværr konungr kenna sec oc hværr annaRa vitra manna hvæR hann er oc hvæR hann skal vera æf hann vil þvi fylgia sām hann er til skipaðr af Guðs halv*.¹⁷ The dat. sg. neut. occurs at 2b21; nom. acc. neut., 58a2; acc. sg., masc., 82b23, etc.

The nom., sg. fem., occurs at 50a20: *skyrít firir mer hvær grein a þion-osto er*; further 62a22; 102a9; the nom. pl., masc., as above 50a23, a25 etc.; the acc. at 100b17, 130b24, 139b27, and the gen. pl., 84a13, written *hvæRa*. Observe: *hæfði fri ser bruat hværiu hann æigi at sværa*, 160b30.¹⁸

The pronoun for 'which,' in reference to two, *hvarr* (Goth. *hvaðar*, ON *hvaðarr*, early and rare. See Egilsson), is found mostly in the neuter form *hvart*, 'which of two things (named),' 'which alternative.'¹⁹ The corresponding masc. form is found only in the sentence: *Nu væit ec æigi hværa siðu er þec forvitnar þeirra er batzter siðarmænn ero eða hina er fleiri værða saman*, 50a6. The nom. sg., fem., occurs in the sentence: *En þar er þu spurðer þæss hvar meiri var soc at dauð drap uriam saclausan oc horaðe kono hans eða var su at saul villði æigi dræpa yfrit marga i amalech*, 142a10.

Of the neut. there are only nom. acc. occurrences; they are either of *hvart* in combination with *er*, hence only as indefinite pronoun 'whatever', or as part of the conjunction for 'whether—or.' See Conjunctions. Example: *En þa mattu gæra hvart er þer syniz við hinn þriðia lut at hafa i kaupfærðum længr eða villtu alt i iarðer læggia*, 'then you may do whichever seems best with the third part, (either) continue to keep it for your business or place it all in land (if you wish),' 7a6.

¹⁷ *halv* is written *halpp*.

¹⁸ 'Had thought over how he was to answer.'

¹⁹ It is a matter of much interest, therefore, that in the modn. Norw. dialects the forms that go back to the vowel *-a*, as opposed to *e* (*æ*), prevail. The relation of these to the forms *hværr*, 'who,' 'every,' and *hvarr*, 'which of two,' 'each of two,' is dealt with by Olai Skulerud *Arkiv*, XXVIII, pp. 219-256.

6. THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

The indefinite pronouns are: **noccorr**, 'some,' 'any,' **æinnhværr**, 'whoever,' 'which so ever,' 'some,' 'any,' 'anyone,' **sumr**, 'some,' 'someone,' **æinn**, 'one,' 'someone,' 'a certain,' **baðir**, 'both,' **hværr**, 'each' (of more than two), **hvarr**, 'each' (of two), **hvargi**, 'neither,' **ængi**, 'none,' **vætki**, 'nothing,' **hvatki**, 'whatever,' **hvatvætna**, or **hvat**, 'whatever,' 'any,' **hværgi**, 'whoever,' 'whichever,' and **hvertvæggja**, 'both.' Other words so used will be noted below.

The pronoun **noccorr** is declined as follows:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	noccorr	noccor	noccot
Gen.	noccors	noccorrar	noccors
Dat.	noccorum	noccorri	noccoru, -o
Acc.	noccorn	noccora	noccot
Pl. Nom.	noccorer, -ir,		noccor
Gen.		noccorra	
Dat.		noccorum	
Acc.	noccora	noccorar	noccor

The only departures from the above paradigm are the following: nom. sg., masc., *noccor* (*nyr varningr*), 3b25, *her er noccor sa lutr*, 95b15;²⁰ gen. sg., fem., *noccorar*, 30a23, dat. sg., fem., *nocori*, 86a25, and the forms with *-u-*, as *nocquot*, 10b18 (written *nocqt*), and *nacquora*, 30a17 (written *nacqra*).

The regular forms are evidenced in numerous occs. *Noccorr* (and other gender and case forms) appears in substantival function seven times, otherwise numerous times attributively in the meaning 'some,' 'any,' 'a few,' etc. as 3b13, 29a25, 31b29 (*þa ero þat iamnan vargar noccora stund*, 'some time,' 'a while'), 37b9 (*er nocquot sað a lanndinu sëm a aðrum lanndum*, 'is there any sowing (of grain, raising of crops) there as in other countries?') 104a13: *Mæðr þvi at ei em nu osynilegr annde þa ma ec æigi synilega koma i tal viðr likamlegan mann nema ec skryði mina hina liotligo asion mæðr noccorri licamlegri fægrd*.²¹

On adverbial uses of *noccorr* see Adverbs.

The indefinite **æinnhværr** is inflected as follows in the singular:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Nom.	æinnhværr	æinhværr	æitthvært
Gen.	æinshværs	æinarhværrar	æinshværs
Dat.	æinumhværium	æinnihværi	æinuhværiu, -o—o,
Acc.	æinnhværn	æinahværia	æitthvært

²⁰ As indicated, the writing is elsewhere consistently *noccorr*, as 69b15; but this is written *noccorR* (hence *noccorrr*) in 73a10, a case of wrong placing of the mark of abbreviation over a final *R*.

²¹ 'Since I am invisible I may not come visibly into conversation with physical man, unless I adorn my ugly countenance with some form of bodily beauty.'

The gen. pl. is *æinnahværra*, two occs: 73a23 (*æin̄ahvǣRa*) and 136a6 (*æinnahvǣRa*). In 84b12, it is written *æinna hvæRa*; acc. pl. masc. *æinahværia*, 86b11. Otherwise no plurals are met with.

The only departures from the above declension are: the nom. sg. masc. *æinhværr*, 142b2, the dat. sg., masc., *æinhværium*, 28a4, with undeclined first part, and the acc. sg., masc. *æinnhvær* (*hægg af æinnhvær liminn*), 110a9. The occ. at 28a4 is one of two with undeclined numeral of the first part, in the other 142b2, *æinhværr*, the long second stave would, however, indicate the intention to write *æin̄*. In 110a9 we are forced to assume a scribal error. On the other hand in ON the general thing is that the first part is not inflected, so according to Wimmer, *Forn. Forml.*, p. 92 ("men utom nom. sing. och acc. sing. ntr. böjes i regelen endast *hverr*, medan *ein* blir oförändradt [dat. sing. masc. *einhverjum*, fem. *einhverri*, ntr. *einhverju*; gen. pl. *einverra*, o. s. v.]; mera sällan böjes äfven *einn*).") So also Noreen, *Alt. Gr.*, I, §465, 1.

Of the forms that go regularly according to the above paradigm there are forty-six occs. Barring *æinhværr*, 142b2, the nom. sg., masc., has everywhere *einn* (*æinn*-) in its first part; this is written *æinhværr* in 72b6, but elsewhere always *æinnhværr*. Occs. 42a20, 52a5, 53a15, 57a11, a12, and a14, 61b22, 67a5, 68a29, 108a24, 109b20, 110a13, 110b10. The acc. *æinnhværn*, 27b11, 90a2, is written *æinhværn* both times. The nom. sg., fem., is found once as above, written *æinhvæR*, 81b30. The gen. sg., fem., is found only at 83b2, here written *æinarhvæRRar*, hence irregular in its first part, but only apparently so for the second stave of the somewhat blurred *n* is long (though not marked for abbreviation), hence probably meant to be *æinnar*-. This long stave is written across a stave that slopes downward to the right and appears to be the part *a* of an *æ*.

The dat. fem. appears several times, as 40a10: *þat liggr a æinnihværrí utanvæðri heimsins siðu* (written *æin̄ihværrí*); in 81b25 written *æin̄ihvǣRi*, as also in 81b22. The dat. sg., masc., and the dat. pl., is everywhere as in the paradigm; occs: 29a27, 76a3, 85b18, 86b24, 90a1, 111a7, 137a2, 147a14. The nom. acc., neut.: 45b23, 66b30, 71a5, 76b28, 86b29; in 76b28 the second part *hvært* is added above the line but in the same hand as the Ms. The dat. is *æinuhværiu* at 67b23 and 71a13, but *æinohværio* at 110a1. The acc. sg. fem. occurs once, 73a28.

æinnhværr appears in both substantival and attributive use. 'Every one else,' 'anyone else,' Norw. 'enhver anden,' is expressed by *æinnhværr annarra*, 63b12, 110a13.

The gen. sg., masc., neut., *æinshværs*, appears 57a16, and 57b19, etc.

Sumr is declined like an ordinary adjective. *It* is adjectival in function five times: 36a5 (*sumer þeir isar*), 42a21 (*mænn sægia sumer*), 89a4 (*sumer mænn*), 111a29 and 30, and 111b1. Otherwise substantival use in numerous occs., of which I shall note only the characteristic *þeir*

sumer, 'some of them,' 36b1, 51b11 (*þair værða sumer crafðer til at styra langskipom*); *sum*, nom. pl. neut., 40b23. The nom. sg. neut. is everywhere written *sumt*, the npl., fem. *sumar*, but *sumarr* (written *sumaR*), 69a7: *þa værða konor sumaR hærnæmðar*; gen. pl. *sumra*, 7a24.

Æinn, 'one.' See the numerals. Used pronominally in the meanings 'a certain'; 'alone,' 'sole,' 'one single,' 'one and the same.' Examples: *æpter því sëm æinn hofuð spækingr hæfir malt*, 2a23, 'according to what a certain wise man has said'; *Vatn æitt er oc þat i því lannde er unndarlect er sagt ifra natturu þæss*, 27a20; *Ðat vatn er æitt þar ænn i því lannde er þeir calla a sina tungu loghica*, 27b19 (and several other similar cases). In such a case also as: *þar var æinn heilagr maðr sa er het diermicius oc hafðe hann ser þar kirkio*, *æinn* is pronominal in function, but not far removed from article function. Similarly in the plural. Examples: *þa ero þeir ænn æinir huscaralar konungs er æigi ero borðfaster mæð honum*, 53a20, 'then there is also a kind (class) of housecarles of the king who are not maintained at the king's table.' Cf. also 53b11: *Nu ero ænn æin þau dæmi er longu urðu*, 91a19, 'Now there are also some ('certain,' 'one kind of') examples which go very far back, and *annor* in the following: *þæsse ero annor dæmi þvilic er urðu longu siðar*, 114b3. Further, 114a27: *þæsse ero æin dæmi af þeim er*, etc., 'this is one class of those examples.' See Numerals.

Æinn, 'alone,' is common enough (30b3, 63b13, 67b13, 70a8, 107a, 126a8, 145a2, 148a16); usually with the adv. *saman* as: *konungar eða aðrer rikismænn þa ero æigi æinir saman i raðagerð sinni hællðr hafa þeir mæð ser margra aðra vitra mænn oc gosga*, 64a6; *þægar hann var æinn saman staddr*, 141a7; *hæfða ec æinn saman vellit um mitt rað*, 99a30—b1, 'if I alone had controlled my affairs.' Observe the following use of *æinn* in the meaning of 'one single,' 'one and the same,' 'one whole,' Norw. 'en eneste': *æf iorðen væri án allan værma eða yl þa væri hon oll i æinum þæla fra ovanværðu oc niðr til hinna næzto grundvalla*, 43a24, 'if the earth were devoid of all warmth or heat it would be one mass of ice from the surface to the lowest foundations'; *Sva oc hofin æf þau hæfðe ængan lut værma i ser þa væri þat allt æinn iacull fra ovanværðu oc til grunnz*, 43a27; *Ðat sëm fyrr hofum vit um rætt at um vætrum er her solargangr litill en sva mikel gnott um sumarit at naliga er allt sëm æinn dagr se—*, 44a28, '(From) what we have said before that in winter the sun's course here is short, but of such remarkable length in the summer that it is almost as if it were day all the time (one continuous day, one single day) etc.; *þeir luter er þar ræðer þu nu um þa er varla sëm mæð æinum hatti*, 'the matters which you are now referring to are hardly of the same (one and the same) kind,' 45b26.

The noun *maðr*, 'man,' is sometimes used very much in the same way, corresponding to Eng. 'one,' 'a man,' 'a person,' 'people,' 'they,' Norw. 'en,' 'man,' 'folk.' Examples: *þvi at þa er hællzt van at maðr halde sec*

noccot sialfr til monvitz eða iðrotta þagar hann tæcr sialfræðe æf hann er noccors askynia i æsku mæðan han er unnder aga, 5a8; *i því vatni er holme æinn litell svo sëm flotaholme se hann flytr umhværfis vatnit oc kæmr hann her oc hvar at layde stunnðum svo nær at maðr ma stiga i holmann*, 27b22; *Þviat ængi ma i æynni liflatenn værða af sottum en sykiaz ma maðr þar i en æigi deyia fyrr en hann er or flutr eyynni*, 28b10. Further 41b24, 42b19, 50a25, 71a5. Similarly plural *mænn*, 28a18, 35b4, 46a3.

The indef. pron. **ængi**, 'noone,' 'none,' 'no,' 'not any,' 'not anything,' 'nothing', is declined according to the following paradigm:

	masc.	-fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	ængi, ænnngi, -e.	ængi, ænnngi, -e.	æcki, æcke, ækki
Gen.	ænskis	ængrar, ængarrar	ænskis
Dat.	ængum, -om	ængarri	ængu, -o
Acc.	ængan	ænga	æcki, -e, ækki
Pl. Nom.		ængar	ængi
Gen.		ængara (ængarra)	
Dat.		ængum, -om	
Acc.	ænga	ængar	ængi

The forms with single *-n* prevail; there are about twenty occs., but *ænngu* 39a13. The gen. sg. fem. *ængrar* is found five times: in the last part of the Ms: 116a4, 116b5 (twice), 142b3, and 150b6; but *ængarrar*, 116b20. The dat. is *ængaRi*, 78b30, the nom. pl. *ængaR*, 108a6. The gen. pl. is found only at 147a21 and here written *ængaRa*, which may be assumed to be intended to be *ængarra*. The gen. sg. *ænskis* appears 50b18, 73a4, 148a18, etc. The nom. acc., neut., *æcki* is written *ecki* at 58a14, where the *e* is a marginal initial.²² *Æcki* is commonly adjectival, but substantival in 50b22 (*hann . . . gærer af miket spott æf hann finnr þann er æcki kann mæð ollu*), 50b24, 28, and other places.

The indef. pron. **hværr**, 'each,' 'every,' in reference to more than two, shows the following declension:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	hværr	hvær	hvært
Gen.	hværs	hværrar	hværs
Dat.	hværium	hværri	hværiu, -io
Acc.	hværn	hværia	hvært
Pl. Nom.	hværir, -er		hvær

Other plural forms do not occur.

The above forms are represented by about fifty occs; there are only four departures from those of the paradigm, namely the dat. sg. fem. *hvæRi*, 4a10, and the nom. sg. masc. *hvæR*, 54a14, 86b8, 113a3, where however, a mark of abbreviation was probably intended. The writing *hvæRn* for *hværn*, 110b5 is to be observed. I shall note the following writings:

²² See also under *ænn*, p. 215.

hverR, 9b5, and 35a30, *hvæRr*, 70a20, otherwise numerous times *hvæR*; as 65a10, acc. sg., masc., *hvæRn*, 55a5; nom. sg., fem., *hvæR*, 50b9, 71b12, 101a8, 138a2, gen. sg. fem. *hvæRrar*, 109b30, dat. sg. fem. *hvæRri*, 112a11. On such writings see *Facsimile*, Introd., p. XXV.

Observe also *hværr sa*, 'each,' 'every,' 'everyone,' 'he who,' 'whoever,' as in *Hværr sa er vel vil vera i sinni mæðfærð*, 65a10; *hværr sa maðr er þar kær*, 33a29; and *hværr sém einn*, 'each as one,' 'every,' Norw. 'hver som en': *Nu skal konungrinn hværr sém einn hava þessi dæmi opt firi aughom*, 100b15.

The corresponding indef. pron. used in reference to two is *hvarr*. There are only the following instances: *þa æigu þeir tvær upp at risa moti hanum er næstir hanum sitia a sina honnd hvarr oc faghna hanum*, 75a25; *En þa er bref foro þeirra amillim keisarans sunar hænnar oc drotningarinnar þa toc þeim þat kunnict at gerast at grein var a tru, þeirri er hvart þeirra hafði til guðs*, 91b3; *tvær sæltuz niðr firi fatr hanum a sina hond hvarr*, 131b23; *at ec mægi sva skipta oc dæma milli rikra oc fatekra et þer liki oc þær mægi fagna rettænnudum hvarir við aðra*, 124b22; *þa bauð konungrinn at sunndr skyldi hogga barnit oc fa halft hvarri þeirra*, 150a25. The declension is the same as that of the interrogative pron. *hvarr*. See also *hvartvæggia* below.

The indef. pron. *hvartvæggia*, 'each,' in reference to two, 'either,' 'both,' shows the following declension in *KS*;

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	<i>hvartvæggia</i>		<i>hvartvæggia</i>
Gen.	<i>hvarstvæggia</i>		
Dat.		<i>hvarritvæggia</i>	<i>hvarotvæggia</i>
Acc.	<i>hvarntvæggia</i>	<i>hvaratvæggia</i>	<i>hvartvæggia</i>
Pl. Nom.	<i>hvarirtvæggia</i> , -er-,		<i>hvartvæggia</i>
Gen.		<i>hvarratvæggia</i>	

Other case forms do not appear. See further below *hvarrtvegge*.

Of the above forms, with the second element invariable, there are fourteen occs. In the nom. sg. masc. the first element shows the form *hvar-* in 28b28: *oc er þo nu hvartvæggia hælmingr auðr*. The gen. pl., as above, twice, 114a3, and a4 (written *hvaRatvæggia*); the dat. sg. fem. written *hvaRitvæggia*, 44b4 (*lonnden er fiarri liggia a hvarritvæggia siðunne*), but *at hvaRritvæggia tolu*, 87b24. The pronoun appears in attributive function eight times, as above, and further: 48b2, 114a9.

The substantival occs. are: 32a13 (*þar sém lið kæmr saman oc skipat maðr tvænnum fylkingum oc æpa hvarertvæggia hærop*); 148a24 (*Nu matlu skilia hvarstvæggia nattura sauls oc dauids*), 50a16: *nu mæð þvi at ec hæyri þat at a hvarotvæggia man grein vera a þionosto manna ok sva a siðum i hirð konungs*, 'now since I hear that there are differences (in each), both in the service of men and in the customs at court. Further 94a28: *þvi at mer*

skilst þat at þeir ero skyllder til er þionostu menn ero at geta hvarstvēggia hinna bæzto siða eða froðleics eða manvitz oc allrar raðvændi, 'it is clear to me, that those who serve are in duty bound to strive to attain both (on the one hand) the best manners or knowledge and wisdom, and also (on the other) absolute uprightness of conduct.' So, neut., 109a24. Observe also: *Um þa konungs huscarla er nu at ræða er hǫllzt værða askynia hvat goðe siðer ero i konungs forunæti*²³ *æf þeir vilia hug a læggia, en þeir værða þo hvarirtvēggia oc þeir færi optazt er fleiri skylldu*, 55b18, 'We must now speak of those of the king's housecarles who show the best aptitude for acquiring good manners in royal circles, if they give proper attention to it. But they too are of both kinds (differ in kind), and those are often the fewer who should be the more numerous'; further also 91b20.

With the example in 50a16 cf. Conjunctions under *hvartvæggia* —*oc*. A similarly inflected instance occurs in the following: *En firi því at ec skil at yðr þykki mæðing oc fjollskyllði at svara hvarotvēggia upphafðri ræðu oc sva skyringom þeim sām þar hæva til þa vil ec nu*, etc., 113a14, 'But as I realize that you feel that it would be a tedious and a rather large task to continue both (namely) the discourse begun and also to make such explanations as would be suitable.'

The form *hvartvægge* does not occur; however, the corresponding fem. form with both parts inflected appears three times. The occs are: acc, 110b16 (*skyra hvaratvēggio ræðu*), 110b16, and 91b26 (*af hvarratvēggio hænðe*, written *hvaRratvēggio*), with the weak declension of the positive and superlative of adjectives.

As indicated above the gen. pl. occurs twice; in the first instance the gen. stands with the adj. *skynia*, in the other it is governed by the preposition *til* (*til hvarratvēggia ma dæmi finnast*). However, cf. the uninflected *hvartvæggia* in the following: *Hvartvæggia ero morg dæmi sva at æigi mægom ver þeim allum dæmum i æina ræðu koma*, 114a5, 'Of both there are many examples so that we shall not be able to bring all the verdicts into one discourse.' Here we should expect *hvarratvēggia* (or *hvarstvēggia*). For the uninflected form, cf. further the following: *oc sva bærr hvævætna vitni a ser lanndet oc hafit at þar er algangsi*²⁴ *orðet frostet oc mæginafl kulðans því at þat er bæðe frosit um vætrum oc sumrum oc hvartvæggia isum þact*, 41a13 ('. . . and both are covered with ice'); *Nu hæfi ec spurt at sinni sām mer syniz en þo at æigi se sva froðliga spurt sām þurfti, þa værðe þer nu gæra sva sām fyrri at ælla hvartvæggia spurningina af minni hænðe en svorin af yðarri hænðe*, 58a13, 'I have now been asking such questions as occurred to me; but even though I have asked less wisely than I ought, you will now kindly do as before, considering both the question on my part and the answers on yours'; *En hvarvætna þar sām iorð værðr bæR*

²³ Error for *forunæti*.

²⁴ Error for *algangsi*.

*su er þið hvart sam hælðr er at hon bærar þar sam ængi liggr iacull yfir hanni eða bærar hon unnder ginannda rívm iakulsens. Sva oc hafit þar sam þat bærar unnder sunndrslitnum vokum issens þa gefr hvartvæggia þá þan ropa af unnderdiupum sinum, 43b7, 'But wherever the earth thaws out and lies bare, whether it be where there is no covering of ice on the earth, or under the yawning clefts of the glacier. And similarly wherever the sea becomes bare in the openings that have formed in the ice, there both (each, i.e., the earth and the sea) will emit steam from its depths'; 160a14: *En þæssor er su skyring at guð skipaðe ser þau tvau hus a iorðu er hann kaus til sins æmbattis oc er annat kirkia oc sva ma kalla hvartvæggia æf vil; finally: þa væðr alldrigin millum at ægier isum þact hvartvæggia lanndet oc hafit, 39b24. For this use of hvartvæggia — oc, see further Conjunctions.**

Baðir, 'both.' See Numerals. Used substantively: 91b16 (*þau bæði*), 115a24, etc., attributively, 44a8, etc.

Annarrhvarr, 'one of two,' 'either of two (persons, things, alternatives named),' does not occur in the masc. or fem. forms. The neut. *annathvart* appears a number of times, but only in this nom. acc. form and in all instances in combination with *eða*. Examples: *Oc æpter mat þa ger þu annathvart²⁵ at þu sofna lilla rið eða ælligar gacc þu uti noccora rið oc sket þer, 3b22. Annathvart* is used also for 'any one,' of a number named, as *annur kelldan hæfir þa nattura æf þu tæcr annathvart hvitan sauð eða naut eða Ross eða mann þann er, etc., 27b9. See further Conjunctions.*

Annarrtvæggia, 'one of two,' 'either,' is also found only in the neut., nom., acc., form *annattvæggia*, as *Oc vælldr því annattvæggia hvatleicr þeirra i orrostom oc goðer siðer i hirð eða ero honum trygger um alla luti, 52a24, 'And this is due (to one of two things) either to their bravery in battle and good conduct at court, or (else) to their being faithful to him in all things.' See also Conjunctions.*

Hvargi, -ge, 'neither,' but also used for 'not any,' 'none,' 'nothing,' in reference to more than two, appears some twenty times. *Hværgi* does not occur. The declension is as follows:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	hvargi, -ge,	hvargi	hvarki
Acc.		hvarga	hvarki
Pl. Nom.	hvargir, -ger,		hvargi
Acc.	hvarga		

The nom. sg. masc. occs. are: 93a30 (*bæðe kristinna manna oc gyðinga at dæma um þau log er hvarge þeirra hellt*), and 134b4; the fem. sg.: 150a26 (*oc vil ec nu þærs spyria æf hvargi hæfði konan um rætt hvart konungrinn mundi hafa latit sundr hogga barnit eða ægi, '... if neither woman had spoken, whether ... etc.*), and 110b18 (*annattvæggia munndi hann hæyra baðar eða hvarga, 'either he would bear both or neither'*). The nom. pl.

²⁵ *Ksp.*, p. 6: *annattveggia*.

masc. appears in the following passage: *Oc mæðr því at þræta gerðez millim þeirra oc hvargir villdu af lata*, 133a25, where the reference is to *tvinnir floccar ængla* of line 20 above, and in 74a5, where the reference is to the members of two groups. The neut. pl.: *hvargi*, 110b23. Otherwise nom. sg. neut. *hvarki*, as in the passage: *Ðat er oc stunnðum at oaran væðr a korni oc gefr þo iorð gras oc halm en stunnðum gefr hon hvarki*, 65b17, and *oc er þat hvarki mitt oc ænskis annars rett værk at hæfna þæss*, 148a18.

For *hvarki* ne see Conjunctions.

'Whatever,' 'whatsoever,' 'whichever,' is expressed by *hvat*, *hvat sām* (or *hvat er*, *hvat sām er*, *hvat sām hælldr er*), *hvatki*, and *hvatvætna*. The corresponding gender forms are represented by *hværr*, together with *er* or *sām*. The particle *sām* is the usual one. We have then the following paradigm:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	hværr sām,		hvat sām
Gen.	hværs sām,		hværs sām
Dat.	hværium sām		hværiu sām
Acc.		hværia sām	hvat sām

Only these cases occur.

Examples: *En þat er nattura annaRaR kelldunar æf mæðr þvær ser i hvat lit sām aðr hævir hann hvart sām hann var rauðr eða hvitr eða svartr þa væðr hann siðan sniohvitr af hærum*,²⁶ 27b14; *þeir ero oc sumer at þat þyckir skemtian at væra iamnan i tiolða oc þo iamnan mykil traust hvat sām til hannda kann at bæraz*, 51b28; *hvi man þa æigi hværium vitrum manne þyckia mykell mun unnder því væra at hann se i fullu konungs trausti oc hans vinatto hvat sām til hannda kann at bæraz við aðra menn*, 55a14; *En hværs sām mer væðr af auðet*, 3a14, 'and whatever is granted me, becomes my lot'; *þvi at af iðrottum væðr*²⁷ *mæðr froðr mæð hværio athæfi er hann vil siðan lifa*, 2b21; *En i hværium stað sām konungr lætr þec til sin kalla*, 73b14, similarly 78b15; *en hværia gæfu eða auðnu sām ec bær til at fylghia*, 49a4. A little different in the following with particle *er* only: *oc kvæðr sva at orðe hværr er sina bæn flytr við guð*, 62a29. Cf. also *hværr sa er in*: *Oc svaraða ec þer þa sonno moti at hværr sa er væl vil væra i sinni mæðfærð*, 65a10, '. . . everyone who wishes to, etc.'; *En hværr sa mæðr er þar kæmr oc þænn haus litr*, 33a29.

Hvatki, 'whatever,' occurs once: *hvatki sott sām hann hæfir*, 27b26.

Hvætætna, 'whatever,' 'whatsoever,' 'everything.' There is only the neut., and the occs., six in all, are limited to the nom. acc. The particle accompanying it is always *er*, as in the following: (the discussion has been

²⁶ 'But that is the nature of the other spring that if a man washes in it whatever be the color before, whether red or white or black, his hair will afterwards be snowwhite.'

²⁷ Error for *væðr*. The omission of the *r* occurs several times in this word, as 2b21, 62b1, etc. See *Facsimile*, Intr., p. LVII.

about the zones of heat and cold) *Er æinn sva heitr at æcki ma unnder bua firir hita saker oc bruna oc hvetvatna brænnr er unnder væðr*, 40b2, 'One zone is so hot that nothing can live under it on account of the glowing heat, and everything burns that comes under it (whatever comes, etc.).' As here the particle is regularly separated from it, so, e.g.: *þa bauð guð sva harða rafsing yfir folk þat er bygði stað þann er Jericho heitr at hvetvatna skyldi þat dræpa er kvæt væri*, 113b2, '. . . that they were to slay everything that was alive.' Cf. also 38a5, and 31a2: *þeir hugðu þat hvetvatna rettdæmt vara er sa konungr dæmðe*. In all these cases the position of the indef. *hvetvatna* in relation to the verb and the particle that we should preferably, and would most conveniently, render by 'everything,' 'all that,' Norw. 'alting, alt det som.' Cf. also finally, the following: *sa er æignaz vill þessi auðafi þa skal hann þat upphaf at hafa at ræðaz almatkan guð oc alska hann umfram hvetvatna*, 85a24. If it is desired to express that which we do when we say: 'whatsoever,' 'whichever,' Norw. 'hvadsomhelst,' then it is *hvat sam* (or *hvatki*) that is used.

In the modern dialects *annatwæggia* survives in the East Norw., *antingen*, 'either.' For corresponding OSw. and MSw. forms of *annatwæggia*, *antwæggia*, see *AnG*, II, §525, 3, Brate, *ÅVL*, p. 83, and Siljestrand, *OV*, II, p. 68.

Slicr, 'such,' may be said to be an indef. pron. in such a case as: *spyria slics er þec fyser*, 'ask such things as you wish,' 'ask whatever you wish,' 49a22.

EXCURSUS

It has been observed that the *n* of abbreviations is regularly one, whose second stave is carried somewhat below the line, and that the horizontal mark of abbreviation is apparently, in the great majority of cases, used with it. On the other hand, the type *η* is also found a number of times without the mark in question; and further I add here that a few times the short *n* is employed where we should expect *ñ*. It becomes apparent that our view of the extent of irregular forms will depend on the meaning of *η* without the mark. The question is one of a number of matters of scribal practice in *KS*, which may best be considered in Part III of these studies in connection with orthography and phonology; but it will be well here, perhaps, to examine somewhat the use of the type *η* at this point, since the writing in question involves especially the forms of the pronouns (personal, possessive and demonstrative).²³

The type of *n* with a long second stave is, of course, not anything that is peculiar to the Ms. 243B, a, of *KS*, as I shall speak of more fully below. Its presence in 243B, a, was, however, not noted, at any rate not considered,

²³ Similarly noun and adj. forms in *Part I*, and Adverbs below.

by either Konráð Gíslason in his discussion of it in pp. XVIII-XXVI, *Um Frum-parta íslenzkrar Tíngu i Fornöld*, 1846, or by the editors of the *Ksp*, 1848. In his transcriptions of words with unmarked η Gíslason prints n , as p. XXII, line 5, *lande* KS, 27a4, *lanðe*, hence regarded η as = n . In the Christiania edition of 1848, Unger does not speak of the point in the account of the Ms., pp. XIV-XV, and the forms are, as we know, normalized throughout to *nd*. Brenner *Spec. reg.*, p. XIII, regarded the η alone as self-sufficient for abbreviation, and that, therefore, both $\tilde{n}$ and η were equal to *nn*. Also the editors of the *Palæografisk Atlas*, 1905, under Nr. 25, speak briefly of the omission of the mark over the η , and seem to regard the η alone as capable of standing for *nn*, by the side of the usual $\tilde{n}$. In the *Facsimile* edition, p. XXIX, my statement in regard to the point is as follows: "For the double n in abbreviations a variant form with long second stave occurs with considerable regularity, as 1b27, *stunða*; 3a17, *miñ*. As the nasal stroke of abbreviation is also found in most cases where one should expect to find double n , the n with a long right stave is, in reality, to be regarded only as a modified form of the regular n , and does not alone function as a geminate, but has come to be used in most cases with the stroke of abbreviation for double n ." I referred, then, to the extensive use of this form of n in final position in the *Codex Regius*. Further "It is to be observed that when double n is written as *nn* both are usually represented by the type with both staves short"; I add here that the exceptions are sporadic, and once, at any rate, clearly unintentional. And I quote finally "Also observe that the mark of abbreviation is not found with this n , but always with the type with the long right stave."²⁹ In his edition of the *Konungs Skuggsjá*, 1921, p. 10, Finnur Jónsson leaves the question open, but is inclined to regard the absence of the mark over the type η as unintentional omissions.³⁰

The type in question varies somewhat, so that we may perhaps group the occs. under three forms: 1. the right stave is often but slightly lengthened below the line; this seems especially often the case in the latter part of the Ms., as *tíðænde*, 139a12, *syndliga*, 141b27, *æiñ*, 141a7, etc.; 2. the line is carried down distinctly, but curved only slightly, as *landsýningr* 8a12, *hiñ*, 7a7, *moñum*, 6b4; this is perhaps the most common form in *KS*; 3. the right stave often swings around much more prominently to the left, and finishes in a clubbed end, as *kaupmaña*, 3a7, *þañ*, 4a1, *keñer*, 10a29. It is to be noted that in any case the n in question is the same as the capital of the type *N*, as p. 90, column 2, or with the prominent swing to the left and the clubbed end, the *N*, p. 152, column 2. In both of these the lengthened right stave has a feature that belongs especially to the capital *N*, with its long right stave (*N*).

²⁹ I transcribed η throughout n , however.

³⁰ It appears that most scholars regard the writing of η as merely an occasional one in *KS*. As the above will have shown, it is, however, of considerable frequency.

It has been observed above that the elongated η is especially characteristic of the *Codex Regius*, and the editors remarked on it in the Introduction, p. XXXVI; after speaking of the n , whose second stave ends in a short upward-turned hook, they add: "Langt oftere får den en buformet forlængelse nedad til venstre, og det ikke blot i ordenes slutning (orðinn, 1, gaman, 14¹, man, 14² osv.), men også, skønt langt sjældnere, inde i ord (steina, 1⁹, sins, 7²⁰, etc.)." The form corresponds pretty well to that of the *KS*, but the types 1 and 2, are more prevalent, perhaps. It may be noted, further, that the swing of the right stave to the left is the same for γ as for η , so that the difference between the two is often only in the position of the connecting bar of the N (its shape like an *H*); but this difference is sometimes rather negligible. The prominence of the type η in *CR* will be indicated if I say, that on pages 1-2 the following words are written with it: *neðan*, 1, *scein*, 1, *groin*, 1, *su.Nan*, 1, *morgin*, 1, 2, *aptan*, 1, *drotin*, 1, *osialdan*, 2, *goðin*, 2, *hverian*, 2. And the condition seems to be about the same in all parts of the *CR*. I shall add, merely, that the editors transcribe everywhere by single n (and it is clear that in most of the occs. only n was intended).³¹

Also in other Mss. we find this type; I shall speak of a few of these here.

AM. 619 4^{to}. Date ca. 1200. It is the earliest Ms. in which the type η , to my knowledge, occurs. The Ms. is written in three hands; I have before me a page of each, namely pp. 29, 101, and 142; also *Pal. Atlas*, under nr. 10, has a facsimile of leaf 56, verso (p. 112). The type η is often found in final position in Hand I, as in *himin* η , l. 5, and 8, *bore* η , and *drotte* η , l. 9, from the bottom, *bore* η , l. 8, f.b., and lines 5 and 4, *ma* η , l. 3, finally *uta* η , last line. It is also used medially in the word *ga* η *ga*, l. 6, (elsewhere *ganga*). In no case is η used with the mark of abbreviation; *nn* is also written $\bar{n}$ or *nn*. In view of such writings as *kaisaren* and *æin*, nom. sg., masc., the question as to the meaning of the type η in this Hand must be left in abeyance. Hand 2 appears to have a form of this type of η occasionally, but it seems to be only sporadic and irregularly used; this is the case also in Hand 3.

Þiðreks saga. Codex Holm. 4, 2^o, fol. The type η in the third form (see above p. 183), without the clubbed end, has a fixed place in the script of Hand 2 of this Ms. The scope of the type will be seen from the following list of occs. on p. 41, recto: *kyña*, *þiñi*, *heñar*, *hañ*, sixteen times, *jarliñ*, *miñ*, *meñ*, twice, *kyñir*, *heñi*, *siñ*, *mañi*, three times, *añan*, *maðreñ*, twice, *suñan*, *þañ*, *maña*, twice, *kañtu*, *riðiñ*, *vegrin*, *kañ*; η is always used with the mark of abbreviation: $\bar{n}=n$ does not appear. Hand 3 also employs the type η extensively, but in various forms, and with great

³¹ I shall perhaps, elsewhere, consider this matter more fully for the whole of the *Codex Regius*.

irregularity. $\bar{n}$ is mainly confined to the word *hann* on the facsimile page I have, 66, verso; otherwise also *moñum*. On the other hand we also find *haŋ* and *hañ*, *eŋ* and *en*, *siŋ*, *reñr*, etc. Hand 4 employs form 2 of η , with the mark above, fairly consistently for *nn*: *þiñ*, *hiñ*, *mañ*, *falliñ*, *sioiñ*, etc., but also *þiŋ* and *þiñ*. Hand 5 exhibits the type η now and then only: *meŋ*, three times in the Facsimile, p. 115, recto and *meñ*, once; otherwise $\bar{n}$ or *nn*: *kañ*, *vnna*, *manna*, *eñ*, etc. Hand 1 does not employ the type η .

From among Norwegian Mss. I shall mention further only *Gkl.* 3260, 4^o. Here $\bar{n}$ is regularly used for *nn* in both the Norwegian hands of this fragment; we find neither $\bar{n}$ nor η for *nn*. On the other hand *n* may be written either *n* or η . Examples: *meñ*, *þañ*, *sañr*, *kuñu*, *viña*, etc.; but *von*, *vndaŋ*, *rikiñu*, *ñesta*, *fræñdi*, by the side of *von*, *hand*, *vndan*, etc.; cf., e.g., therefore, *syslomañeñom*. See the facsimile of the fragment in *Scandinavian Studies and Notes*, V, opposite pages 74, 76, and 77.

Laxdæla saga, AM. 162 D 2, fol., and the *Njáls saga*, AM. 468, 4to., the former of the second half of the XIII century, the latter from ca. 1300.³² In the one page of which we have a facsimile in *Pal. Atlas*, as Nr. 29, the type of η occurring is nr. 1 above, with but slight extension of the right stave. This occurs, e.g., in *geñgr*, line 11, where, therefore, it is used with the horizontal mark for *nn*; and it occurs in *dagiñ*, line 2 from the bottom; further in *mañz*, line 3, etc., (but also $\bar{n}$ occurs). In the *Njáls saga* the elongation of the second stave is quite prominent; it is the regular form of the *n* in this Ms; the form with both staves short is exceptional, if we may judge from the one page of facsimile (35, *Pal. Atlas*). I shall not here speak of the occs. of the type η elsewhere.

In *KS* the condition is, to begin with, briefly as follows: $\bar{n}$ is the prevailing way of writing *nn*, but the words in question are also often written with *-nn-*; and, further, where we should expect *nn* or $\bar{n}$ we often have η . For single *n*, or for both *n*'s of a geminate, *KS* employs the shortstaved *n*, with only sporadic exceptions. But the condition upon these points is not the same in all parts of the Ms. I have examined three sections of the Ms: pp. 1-10, pp. 91-100, and pp. 145-160, being ten pages in each case from the beginning, the middle, and the end. In the first *nn* is abbreviated $\bar{n}$ 249 times, of which 108 are occs. of $\bar{n}d$ (or sometimes $\bar{n}l$). Exceptions: the occs. of ηd (ηl) are: *andlit*, eight times, *andværðu*, once, *andvorpum*, once, *frændzeme*, once, *mislyndr*, once, *land-*, once, *vand-*, twice, and *sændum*, once; hence in all sixteen. There are no instances of the writing *nnd*.

In medial position intervocalically, we also usually find $\bar{n}$ for *-nn-*, but the proportion of words written out here is noticeable (*annaRa*, 2b28, 4a12, *annaRa*, 9b14, *kennir*, 6a2, *kenner*, 10a26, *kenna*, 6a5, *annur*, 6a19, *grannum*, 8a4, *monnum*, 10a27). In other position medially, the writing is

³² Facsimile page of each in *Palæografisk Atlas*, 1905, numbers 29 and 35 respectively.

throughout $\bar{n} = nn$. In final position, also the writing is $\bar{n}$ in numerous occs.: *an*, *ain*, *pan*, *min*, *man*, etc.; there are two exceptions: *pan*, 2a21, and *an*, 4b7 (these words are elsewhere written *pan* or *pann*, *an*, or *ann*, a great many times). There is no instance of $\bar{n} = nn$; however, η stands for n twice, namely *aynur*, 10b5, and *aynat*, 2b30. Only in the case *aynur*, however, do we have a clear instance of ηn for nn .³² I shall call attention, here, to the fact that also elsewhere in *KS*, though rarely, we have the writing $\eta n = nn$ in intervocalic position, as *mayna*, 87a29. Hence to a limited extent in the author's scribal practice η is employed for n . But it is barely possible that he did not intend ηn in these scattering cases. It is seen, above, that intervocalic nn is most often written $\bar{n}$; but also that in this same position nn is rather frequent, whereas in other positions the writing *-nn-* is well nigh lacking. The writing *aynur*, *mayna*, is a kind of a combination of the two writings, that may be due to the picture of both that was in the scribe's mind in the writing of these occasional forms,—he started to write *añar*, *maña*, but without observing that he had begun one way he ended up the other way: *aynur*, *mayna*. The proportion of occs. of η for the expected nn or $\bar{n}$ is a trifle over 6% of the total. This would seem to leave little doubt that in the first part of the Ms. the type η represents an incompleting abbreviation; but there is also apparently a tradition suggested, according to which η was used for n (this tradition may have been better represented in the original codex than in the copy 243 B, a). In the practice, as it has fixed itself in *KS*, however, the type η is practically not used except as the η of abbreviation for nn and then also with the horizontal mark of abbreviation over it.

Pages 91-100. Here the condition is somewhat similar as to the prevalence of $\bar{n} = nn$, and in that there is no instance of $\eta = n$ in positions with single n ; but there are several differences in other respects. There are 300 words of the form in question; of these $\bar{n} = nn$ 192 times, or 64% of the words occurring. But nn is written out much oftener than above, in all 79 times, which is 26 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of the total number of words. These 79 are mostly of nn in intervocalic position, but there are also here, contrary to the case above, some instances of *nnd*, as *munndu*, 91b19, *manndrap*, 94b26, *hænnði*, 99b19, and *hannda*, 100a9. Of the total number of occs., then, we have $\bar{n}$ or nn for nn in 90 $\frac{1}{3}$ % of the total. Hence there is a somewhat larger proportion of cases in η where, in accordance with the above, we should expect $\bar{n}$ or nn ; the number is 28 occs. It will not be without interest to have a complete list of these cases, which I therefore give. The writing ηd is found as follows: *aydlit*, 90b3, *funðr*, 91b7, *munði*, 91b16, *hænde*, 1b28, 93b3, *frænðr*, 93a5, *hunnraðum*, 93a6, *livaðe* 93a7, a11, *hænde*, 83b3, *unðer*, 94a26, *raðvænði*, 94a29, 94b4, *raðvænðer*, 94b5, b20, *manndrap*, 94b27, *konungrin*, 94b30, *tighunð*, 96b25, *vænðliga*, 96b26, *siðvænðe*,

³² As to *annat*, 2b30, the first n (η) is an unsuccessful attempt to change a t to an n .

97a17, *hænda*, 97a30, *kykkvændi*, 97b8, *stændr*, 97b16, *munde*, 98b1, *boṇda*, 98b4, *munða*, 99b3, *læyṇdi*, 99b16, *haṇda*, 110a1, a3,³⁴ *aṇdværðu*, 100a30, *blaṇda*, 100b28. There are six occs. of *η* in other positions: *æiη*, 90a12, *konungrin*, 94b30, *æη*, 100a2, *-laṇz*, 93a15, *laṇzkr*, 93a1 and *raṇzaca*, 96a12. But the writing *nd*³⁵ is found eight times: *syndez*, 92a1, *fundnir*, 92b12, *munde*, 91a28, *synd*, 94b22, *syndulaus*, 95a2, *sannynða*, 96b23, *sannænde*, 99a2, and *kender*, 99b5. It may be noted also that the usual *þioñ*, as 96a28, is here written *þion*, once, 91a14. The writing *girndum*, 97b24, is also to be noted. There is no instance of intervocalic *η*=*nn*, but one of *ηn* for *nn*; *hæṇni*, 90b7. There is one of *η*=*n* finally in *drotningin*, 91b30.³⁶

Pp. 145-160. There are 279 words of the forms in question; of these 139 have *ñ*=*nn*, or almost exactly 50% of all words. Cf. above: 90% in section 1, and 64% in section 2. The variety of writings is greater toward the last part of the Ms.; it is only in the beginning of the Ms. that the writing is pretty uniform. In these closing pages *nn* is written out in full 63 times, i.e. 22½% of the total; cf. above. These are, here, also mostly cases of *nn* in intervocalic position; the only exceptions are *mannligar*, 149a23, and *kennimannligri*, 146a14, *sinn*, 150a19, and before *d*: *anndar*, 147b1. But the number of occs. of *η* where we should expect *ñ* or *nn* is also larger here, the number being 71, which is 25½% of the total. Observe that in Section 1 above it was 6%, and in section 2, 9⅓%. These are, here, as above, nearly all before *d*; to this there are only two exceptions: *faη*, 146a26, *siη*, 149b18, and *miscunſæmð*, 150a1. Finally *n* appears for *nn* five times: *ængilin*, 149b16, *hundrað*, 146b25, *undan*, 147a22, 149a1, *týndz*, 149a9. There is also the writing *vuñnit*, which is a mixture of the two writings for intervocalic *nn*; see discussion of the writing *annor*, above, p. 186.

How is the writing of *η* here to be explained? In considering the forms in the first part of the Ms. the conclusion forced itself upon us that *η* alone was not intended to stand for *nn*; the few exceptions were evidently cases of omission of the mark of abbreviation. But in the middle of the codex the writing of *ñ* or *nn* for *nn* is somewhat less regular, in that they comprise only about ⅓ of the total; it would perhaps be possible still to regard the ca. 9% of writings of *η* as intended to be *ñ* for *nn*. However, in the last part of the codex the writing with *ñ* or *nn* comprises only 72⅔% of the total; as opposed to this there are a few irregular writings, while in 25½% of the total we have the type *η* in words, which in approximately ¾ of the occs. are written with *ñ* or *nn*. It is impossi-

³⁴ The right stave of *n* in *handā*, 100a3, extends only very slightly below the line, and may be intended for an *n*. But it differs from the usual *n* in that the end of the right stave does not bend to the right like a hook, but is suspended, as it were, just as the long stave is, only it is very short. I think therefore it was meant to be an *η*.

³⁵ The writing *nd* did not occur on pages 1-10. See above.

³⁶ The *η* here is probably unintentional, due to the frequency of the occ. of final *-iη*.

ble to avoid two conclusions here: 1, the copyist cannot have unintentionally left η for $\bar{n}$ in so many as 25% of the occs. of the words in question; 2, therefore, whatever the condition was in his original, to the mind of the copyist the letter η could stand for nn , and he has in the last part of the Ms. very often left η for nn without the mark of abbreviation. We shall, therefore, further have to assume one of two things: either, leaving η for nn (instead of the marked $\bar{\eta}$) is an innovation on the scribe's part, or else he is familiar with a tradition according to which η could stand for nn , and he permits this tradition to color his writing more and more toward the end of his copying. It seems pretty clear that in either case, the differences upon this point,³⁷ as between the first part of the codex and the last part, are due to the different attitude of the copyist to his original in the beginning of his work and in the later parts. I shall not further discuss this point here. Now if letting the η stand, instead of the usual $\bar{\eta}$, is an innovation on the part of the copyist, it would no doubt be due to the desire to save time, or there was rather, perhaps, some other practical reason. It has been noted that nearly all occs. of η for $\bar{n}$ are before d ; exceptions to this are merely sporadic. It is therefore possible that it was the shape of the d which prompted the copyist to omit the horizontal stroke over the η ; if written as usually the one would run into the other; hence sometimes the mark of abbreviation appears almost as a continuation of the top of the d . To avoid this the top of the d is then, most often, shortened when the preceding letter is an $\bar{\eta}$. As η was not otherwise used for n (barring exceptional instances) he may have felt that η sufficed to represent $\bar{n}$ in this position, while elsewhere retaining $\bar{\eta}$ (as also most often before d).

As regards the practice in the original it is likely that the form $\bar{\eta}$ was regularly used for nn ; it would also seem likely that the occasional employment of n for nn as *kender*, 93b3, derive from the original.³⁸

THE NUMERALS

1. THE CARDINAL NUMBERS

The cardinals *æinn*, *tvæir*, *þrír*, and *fíorer* are declined strong. The diphthong of *æinn* is nearly everywhere written *-æi-*, but *ei* at 10a23, 28b25, 37b19; also *f. etc.*, *ein*, 28a28, *eina*, 30b12, and *eitt*, 36a19. Always *tvæir*, nowhere *tveir*. *Æin-* appears as the first element in the following: *æindæmi*, n., *æinka*, adj., *æinka*, vb., *æinkum*, adv., *æinlyndr*, adj., *æinkamaðr*, m., *æinfalldr*, adj., *æinfallda*, vb., *æining*, f., *æinmali*, n., *æingtinn*, adj., *æinarðarlauss*, *æinsaman*, adj., *æinsæta*, n., *æinviss*, adj., *æinvalld*, *æinga*. See also below, p. 198.

³⁷ As the differences on many other points.

³⁸ On the date and circumstances of the change of *ld > ll d*, and *nd > nnd* in ON, see Noreen, *AnG*, I, §269, 3.

The declension of *æinn* is everywhere regular: nom. acc. masc. *æinn*, fem. *æin*, neut. nom. acc. sg., *æitt*, etc. The cases with *-nn-* are usually abbreviated: *æiñ*, *æiñar*, etc., but also written in full as *æinna*, gen. pl., 148a16. On the use of *æinn* in pronominal function and as article see above, p. 176.

Tvæir appears in declensional forms and with writings as follows: nom. masc. *tvæir*, 40b19, 44a24, and *tvæiR*, 74b9 (twice), 115a23; nom. fem. *tvær*, 53b13, 150a23, but *tvæR*, 27b5, 81b1, and 111a23; nom. acc. neut., *tvau*, 6a8, 77a25, etc.; gen. pl. *tvæggia*, 36b15, 46a1 and a9, 160a24, etc.; dat. *tvæim*, 80b16, 81a28, 97b5; acc. masc. *tva*, 7a2, 40b9, 160a18.

Baðer, 'both,' appears in this form, 116b18, *baðir*, 115a24, fem. *baðar*, 44a8, neut. *bæðe*, 91b16, and 133a8, *bæði*, 108a14. Other case-forms do not occur. For use of *bæðe* as indefinite pron. see p. 180; as conjunction, p. 244.

Þrir is declined as follows:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Nom. þrir		þriar	þriu
Gen.		þriggia	
Dat.		þrim, þrimr, þræm	
Acc. þria		þriar	þriu

The dat. occs. are one for each form: *þrim*, 132b24, but *þrimr*, 80b17: *oc þrimr alnum siðare*; and *þræm*, 42b25: *at þæssum þræm gatum*. Of other forms there are ca. fifteen occs. *þræm* is, without doubt, a contamination of the original form *þrim* and the *e*-vowel forms: acc. *þrea*, *þrear*, *þreu*; nom. f. *þrear*, neut. *þreu* (> *þrið*, etc.).

The forms of *fórer* occurring are: nom. masc. *fórer*, 135b18, fem. *fórar*, 97b29. gen. neut. *fugur*, 78a6, *fugurra*, 35a22, and a26, 36a21, and b11, 82b4, in all these written *fuguRa*; in 36b19 written *fuguRa*; dat. pl. *fórum*, 81a28. The acc. masc. is *fóra*, but appears only twice and then written 1111ra, 67a10, and 67b19.

The indeclinable cardinals appearing are **fim**, 35a22, 36a24, and b20 (written **V** at 67b10); **siau**, 62b28, **tolf**, 53b13, **fugrtan**, 36b29, **fimtan**, 36b30, and the nouns **sæxtigi**, 37a11, **hundrað**, 146b25, *hundrat*, 6a8, and **þusund**, 144b4, dat. *þusundum*, 144b4. The numeral six is written **VI** in the two occs: 36a24 and b2, and 8, **VIII**, at 10b14; 10 is written **X** at 144b4.

2. THE ORDINALS

The weak form of the ordinal for 'first' is regularly **fyrste**, *-i*, obl. *-a*, as 30b17 (*hinn fyrsta dag*), 96a12, and 114b27, etc.; but also without the *-r*;- 96a16 (*hinn fysta*). The strong form *fyrstr*, *fystr*, does not appear.

Annarr, 'second,' is declined as follows:

	masc.	fem.	neut.
Sg. Nom.	annarr, (annar),	annur, -or,	annat
Gen.	annars	annarrar	annars
Dat.	aðrum, oðrum	annarri	aðru
Acc.	annan	aðra	annat
Pl. Nom.	aðrer, -ir,	aðrar	annur, -or
Gen.		annarra	
Dat.		aðrum, oðrum	
Acc.	aðra	aðrar	annur, -or

The nom. sg. masc. is written *annaR* numerous times, as 28a11, *añaR*, 37b22. In 6a2 the writing is *añaR* (= *annar*), but this may be an uncompleted abbreviation, as also *annaR* at 118b11. The writing *annar*, with small final *r*, where we are certain, therefore, that it is an intended writing of *annar*, occurs once, 135b21: *Einn lutr er fegirni annar er fiand-skapr þriði er kapp*.

The dat. sg. masc., and dat. pl., is regularly *aðrum*, some thirty times in all: 39a25, 43b18, 61a30, etc.; the form is *oðrum* at 38b7 and 56b15. The nom. sg. fem., and nom. acc. pl. neut., are written *annur* or *annuR* regularly; the former at 6a19, 10b5, 38a28, 54a7, 79b17, etc., *annor*, 40a14; *annuR*, 27b8, 38a4, and 78a8; the writing is *añur*, 43b27. The gen. sg. fem., which is elsewhere regular, is written *annaRaR*, 27b13. The gen. pl. is *annaRa*, numerous times: 2b18, 4a13, etc., or *añaRa*, 9a18, 49a1, etc., but *annaRRa*, 73a9, and 76b28. Unusual is *annara*, 39b13.³⁹ The forms *annaRa*, 9b14, and *añaRa*, 40a28 are to be noted. Observe the writing *annar slaðar*, 35a19. See below, p. 192.

The other ordinals occurring are: *þriði*, 62b30, *þriðe*, 37b26, 70a6; *fiórði*, 135b22, *fiórðe*, 63a1; *fímti*, 63a2; *sette*, 63a3; *siaunnde*, 63a3; *attagða*, obl., 142a1; and the obl. form *þriðia*, 7a7, 36a26, and elsewhere.

3. DISTRIBUTIVES AND MULTIPLICATIVES

The only distributive numeral appearing is *tvænner*, *tvinnir*, 'twain,' Norw. 'tvenne.' The first form is found in the dat. at 32a13: *En þasse er soc til æf menn værða at gielle at þar sām lið kæmr saman oc skipat mæð tvænnum fylkingum oc æpa hvarertvæggia hærop*; the form *tvinnir* appears at 133a20: *tvinnir floccar*.

Multiplicatives of *æinn*, *tvæir*, *þrir*, and *fim*, formed with *-falldr*, '-fold,' Norw. '-fald,' '-fold,' occur as follows: *æinfalldr*, 'onefold' (cf. *æinfallda*, 'to address in the singular'); *tvifalldr*, *tvæfalldr*, *þvifalldr*, 'twofold,'

³⁹ Observe that the right side of the *a* and the *æ* make an *R*. Only in this position, is the writing *æ=rr* found in *KS*; another occ: *sæar*, 68b3. The type *æ* originates, I have no doubt, from the *R*, and in some ONorw. Mss. it appears only, or almost exclusively, in position immediately after *a*.

(*tvæfalldr*, dat. sg. fem., 46b4, *tvífolld*, nom. sg. fem., 152a22, *þvífalldum*, dat. pl., 80b5, and *þvívallt*, nom. sg. neut., 83a5. Cf. vb. *tvífallda*, 'to address in the plural; *þrífalldr*, 'threefold' (forms with *þræ-* at 37b18 and 86b17 (*þrævalldre*), with *þri-*, 83a5; *fímfalldr*, 'fivefold,' (dat. pl. *fímfalldum*). See further *Part I*, p. 115. The forms of *tvæfalldr* and *þrífalldr* have mutually influenced one another, in that in *tvífalldr* the vowel of *þrífalldr* has entered, and in *þræfalldr*, vice versa, the vowel of *tvæfalldr*. The form *þvífalldr*, instead of *tvífalldr*, again is a consonantal contamination with *þrífalldr*. See also Lidén, *Arkiv*, XXXVI, p. 40, and Kock. *Sv.Lj.* §§173-175; further, *Arkiv*, XXXVII, pp. 160-169, article by Gösta Bergman entitled: "Prefixet *tvæ-*. En dialektgeografisk studie." These discussions deal with the Swedish forms; Bergman's article localizes the form *tví-* in the Provinces: Bohuslän, Dalsland, Västmanland, Uppland, Södermanland, and all regions to the north of these, including Finland and Esthonian Swedish dialects. This corresponds to recorded forms from the literature of 1500-1800. The form *tvä-* is localized in Skåne, Blekinge, Halland, Småland, Västergötland and Östergötland. I am inclined to think that in Norw. diall. the prefix is nearly everywhere *tví-*.

Only two partitive numerals appear: *þriðjung*, 'a third part,' a masc. noun, formed from the ordinal *þriði-* and the suffix *-ung*, here signifying 'part,' and *hælmíng*, 'one half,' the half part,' from *hælf*+*ming*.

On the other hand, fem. nouns are formed as follows from the cardinal numbers and the suffix *-ing*, signifying a whole that is composed of as many parts as the numeral of the first part: *æining*, 'unity,' 'indivisible whole,' 123b1, *þræning*, 'trinity,' 123b1, and 125a23. The first of these appears in the following passage: *Hæyrðu uskodd æining uskiptilegr æinn guð allzvalldannde*, 'Hear Thou O perfect Unity, indivisible One, God Omnipotent!', rendering the Latin: O principalis unitas et indiuidua unus deus omnipotens.

Adverbial numerals. There is *tysvar*, 'twice,' 76a21, 138b27 (*þvi at æigi hæfnir guð tysvar hins sama*; and *þrysvar*, 'thrice,' but this in combination with *sinnum* in 115a13: *þa níkvæddi Petr þrysvar sinnum hans farunæyti*. 'Once' is expressed by *æinu sinni*, 76a24. See also Adverbs, p. 197.

B. PARTICLES

THE ADVERBS

1. THE POSITIVE

a. Adverbs of Old Norse Inflexional Origin

Adverbs based on ON case forms of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, may be considered first. There are especially those where the case form alone has become an adverb. Phrasal adverbs where the case is governed by a preposition will also be listed in part.

The gen. sg. The occs. are masc. and neut:

allz, alz, 'wholly,' 'entirely,' 'quite,' 'at all.' I shall quote the following two occs: *oc væri þat monnum skyldet oc þo nauðsynlect at kunna goða skilneng a því nær haskatimar væri oc ofærer eða nær þeir timar kæmi er væl er til hattannde allz*, 9a24, '. . . when one may perfectly well risk it,' 'when one may safely risk it'; *Sva er hann oc væl ferr til sunnz alz sām sælar eða hvalar*, 38b17, 'and he is just as capable at swimming as seals and whales,' 'quite as able,' etc. Cf. also: *marger . . . er af þassum lutum vitu annat-tvæggi litit eða allz æcki* ('. . . little or nothing at all'), 65a1.

eyvitar, 'not' (written *eyyitar*⁴⁰). Occurs only once: 36a10 (*oc blannðaz eyyitar við aðra*).

allz costar, 'in every way,' 'wholly,' 138a19.

annar staðar, 'elsewhere.' 35a19: *at ec vita ægi dæmi til þvilicra annar staðar i allum heiminom*.

annars heims, 'in the other world,' 86b4, 139a2.

annars costar, 'otherwise.' 30b29: *En þo at þeir væri heiðnir annars costar oc hæfðe ægi retta tRu til guðs*.

þæssa hæims, 'in this world,' 72b25.

mykils, 'much,' 'highly.' 89b23: *konungr mat hann sva mykils at. Observe also: En þeir sām mykils þottu værðer heima mæð kotkarlum bæðe firi fiar sacar oc frænda oc fostbræðra þa værða þeir opt ægi meira virðdir i hirðum mæð konungi er ferikir koma til hans en hinir er fatæker koma*, 52a12.

leiðar sinnar, 'their way,' 'on the way.' 33a3, 42a2.

litils, 'little.' 52a11: *en þat værðr þo iðulega at þeir fa mikil matorð af konungi sacar þionosto sinnaR æf þeir kunnu til at geta er heima varo litils virðer i haraðe*. See Fritzner.

⁴⁰ Strictly speaking it is not; the letter has in both cases the shape of a y, but it has not the superior dot of the y, and is here intended for p. See Flom article: 'Studies in Scandinavian Paleography,' in *The Journal of English and Germanic Philology*, XVI, pp. 416-436 (III), there deals with 'The Letters þ and p in Early English and Scandinavian Writing,' while IV deals with 'The Use of u, v, p, y, and f, in West Scandinavian Writing'.

noccors, 'some,' 'somewhat,' 'in some measure.' 2a5: *þa vildo ec oc giarna værða noccors luttakare af arse spæcðar yðarrar*, 'then I would gladly become in some measure a partaker of the heritage of your wisdom.' So also in 5a11: *þvi at þa er hællzt van at maðr halde sec noccot sialfr til monvitz eða iðrotta þægar hann tæcr sialfræðe æf hann er noccors askynia i æsku mæðan hann er unnder aga*, '. . . if he is somewhat experienced (trained, capable) in youth while still under control.' Also 55a29.

raunar, 'as a matter of fact,' 'in reality.' 4a12, 36b, 38b25, 83a6.

sumars, 'in the summer,' 5b23 (*mæðan bæzt er sumars*), and 47b18, do.

þæss, 'the,' with comparatives. 41b20 (*æ þæss liosare*), 44a12 (*æ þæss heitari*), 82a11 (*þærs bætr*). Cf. *þvi*, p. 43, and *at*, p. 56. **þærs**, 'so,' in such a way, 75b17: *þa stigh þu a hæst þinn mæð þungum vapnum oc tæm þec til hværsu þu mægir þærs sitia a hæsti þinum er bæðe se fægrst of fastazt*.

The following prepositional constructions may also be noted:

til hannda, 'to hand,' 'at hand.' 71a30: *æf ugeva vil til hannda snuaz*, 'if (such) misfortune should arise' (come about); and, 71b12: *hvæR æfi sæm þa kann til hannda at bæra*, 'what (ever) kind of times may then come.' Further: 87a26 and 136a24. See also Prepositions.

til funndar in the prepositional phrase *til funndar við*. See p. 228.

til minnis, 'as a reminder.' 152a29: *Ðvi næst let konungrinn dræpa han oc let grava utan borgar aðrum til minnis*. See also Prepositions.

til fullz (fulz), 'in full,' 'fully,' 'thoroughly,' 'perfectly,' 'definitely,' 4a23: *væðr ængi maðr til fulz vitr*; further *til fullz*, 62b25, 118b9, b12, and many other occs.

til sannz, 'for a certainty,' 'truly,' 54a21, 41b17.

til vis, till viss, 'for a certainty.' 9a2: *En æpter þat leiðer hann fram liosan dag sva sæm fagran æscomann oc hæfiligan firrrasara i allra tun oc boðar til vis at þa kæmr þægar æpter hann geislannde hvæl oc skinannde sol*. Also 29a7: *oc vitum til vis at satt er*, and 133a9; *til viss*, 150b1, 160a7, b11, etc.

þæss amillum, 'in the meantime.' 32a6: *En sva er sagt at sumer fa þætta hværn siaunnda vætr oc eru mænn þæss amillum*. Similarly *þærs amillum*, 53a15. Cf. 43b20: *hvertvæggia um hvassleic væðra oc um akefð frostz oc snioa en optazt hallda þar illviðri lilla rið oc er langt imillum at þau koma oc er þa goð væðratta millum þæss*. In this case we have merely the demonstrative 'that' governed by the preposition 'between that' (i.e., 'between the times of violent storms'). The first two occs. are more purely adverbial. Cf. Norw. dial. *dessimellom*, 'imidlertid,' *Aasen*, 105.

at sinns sakum, 'this one time,' 'for once,' Norw. 'for en gangs skyld.' 94a24, written *at sinnsakum*. Cf. *firir* . . . *sakir* under Prepositions. The expression is unusual: *Ksp* gives the reading *at sinni*, p. 103, note 3. Otherwise we might also have *um sins sakum*, or only *um sinn*.

Gen. pl. is *hvarvætna*, *hværvætna*, 'everywhere.' 37b27, 108a16; written *hvævætna*, 41a10. See p. 181.

The dat. sg. neut. of the strong adj. declension. The ending is *-u*, *-o*.

allu, 'by so much,' 'much.' 145b4: *Saul varð því allu reiðari*.

hveriu, 'how.' 160b30. See Interrogative Pronouns, p. 172.

hveriu sinni, 'every time,' 'whenever.' 74a30.

litlu, 'little,' 'but little.' 7a22 (*þer gatuð litlu fyr i yðarre ræðu*), 33b3 (*litlu færi*), 31b21: *En þa er hann sa at hann munnde sino ævænnde lillo fram coma*, 'but when he saw that he was able to progress but little with his mission.' Also many other occs.

longu, *langu*, 'a long time, long,' long ago,' 93a9: *Uastes drotning var longu dauð*. Ordinarily, however, with a temporal adverb or qualified by *mioc*, as *Ðæsse ero þau dæmi er mioc langu urðu*, 114a10, 'these are events which took place very long ago'; and 117a6: *þæsse ero þau dæmi mioc langu urðu*. Similarly, 33a11 and 45b8, 93a21. As *langu* alone means 'a long time (ago),' a point of time since or later than the specified event is expressed by adding *siðan* or *siðarr*, as: *Nu ero ænn æin þau dæmi er longu urðu siðan*, 91a21; *þæssi dæmi vara⁴¹ lango siðarr*; 113a21; *Ðat var oc lango siðarr*, 113a30, or *þæssor ero þau er longu urðu siðarr*, 113b5.⁴²

myklu, 'much, greatly.' 3a5 (*þat varðar myklu*, 'it matters much'), 31b1 (*myklo gagnstaðligare*), 56a30, *myclu*, 71b22, 72a11.

noccoro, 'some, somewhat.' 88b29: *þæsser atburðr gerðezt ænn i aðrum stað þvílícr noccoro siðarr at*, etc.

ængu, 'in no way,' 'no whit.' 29b23: *oc ængu lyðer þo at freisti*; 69a29.

ærnu, 'sufficiently.' 63b2: *þar er nu ærnu firir svarat*.

moti því, 'that way,' 'in such manner.' 41a2. As *þvi moti*, Nygaard, *NS*. p. 128.

myclu mali, 'very much.' 92b28: *þat skiptir myclu mali hvat hværr maðr leivir til dæma æpter sec*. See *myklu* above.

nyialeik, 'anew.' 48a22, Dat. sg. of noun *leic*. *Ksp*: á *nýjaleik*, which form is cited by Fritzner for *DN*, *II*, 299, and *IV*, 648.

sonno moti, 'truly.' 65a9.

samu lund, 'in the same way,' 'similarly.' 86b5.

æinu sinni, 'once.' 76a24. See Numerals. Cf. *um sinn*, p. 200.

hvi, 'why,' dat. of the interrogative pron. *hvat*: 37b1, 39b12, 102b5, b6, etc. but *firi hvi*, 99b5, and 115b15.

þvi, 'for that reason,' 'therefore,' dat. of the dem. pron. *þat*: 50a26, 93b21, 101b11, etc.; but also *fyrer þvi*, 7b3, and *firi þvi*, 57a24, 90a11, 94b6, etc. Observe also *þvi næst*, 'next,' 'then,' 'thereupon,' 57a9, etc.:

⁴¹ Error for *varo*.

⁴² 'These cases happened long after'; 'that was also long afterwards'; 'these are those which happened long after.' Some ON and OSw. adjective-adverbs in *-u* are listed *Arkiv*. XXIII, p. 31, in article by Julius Swenning entitled "Ordbildningsfrågor."

þvi at æins, 'only (then),' 'solely,' 73b13: *Gacc þvi at æins inn i hærþærgi konungs at hann lati kalla þec*. Cf. O. Sw. *þy ens at*, do. Schlyter, *SGL*, 137. See also Conjunctions under *at*; on *af þvi*, see below.

þvi nær, 'about,' 'approximately (as),' 50a29: *at ec seet margha þa mænn koma or konungs forunæyli er ec hæfi gorla athugt þeirra siðum oc hafa mer synnz þeir flæster aller þvi nær kurteisir eða varla sva sëm hiner er alldri komo til hirðar*, 'that I have seen many men come from the king whose manners I have carefully watched and most of them have seemed to me approximately as courteous, or barely so, as those who never go to court.'

þvi, 'the,' with comparatives. Examples: *þvi minna*, 100a3; *þvi optarr er dauðið for i hærþarar þvi flæiri sigri vann hann oc agetari varð*, 144b28; Further: 2b20, 33b29, 99a10. Several times used with *æ*, as *æ þvi miora*, 33b29, *æ þvi heitari*, 44b6. Cf. *æ þæss liosare*, 41b20. See also p. 215. 'The more as' is expressed by *þvi mæira at*, 55b23: *Ðæsser konungs huscarlar ero slict skyllðer konungi at þiona sëm þeir er fyrr var um rætt oc þvi mæir at þeir ero til meira færir*. So further: 67b15, and 74a20. Cg. also *þvi—sëm*, 'the—the' in the sentence: *þa man hann þyckia þvi usniallari sëm hann talar længra*. Observe *þvi at hældr*, 'any the more' in the following sentence: . . . *oc æf Guð hæfðe æinum hverium sva mikla skilning eða froðleik gevit at hann mætt fa þa luti alla er Guð hæfði hugða oc sva sægia ifra at guð hæfði alla þa luti mæð orðum skyrða eða ræðum þa lygi æigi sa a hann þvi at hældr*.

Phrasal constructions as follows may be noted:

a hændi and **a handum**, prep: 'at the hands of,' 'against.' See p. 229.

a milli, and **a millum**. Adverb-prepositions. See p. 225.

a tima, 'at the time.' 45b12.

a ollu, 'in every way,' 'thoroughly.' 57a25: *at þeir kynni goða skilning a ollu*, 'that they be thoroughly conversant with.'

af þvi, 'on that account,' 'therefore.' 71b8: *Af þvi vil ec nu þærs biðia sëm ec hof upp firi anndværðu at þer synir mer þa siðu*; and 127a15: *Af þvi vil ec ænn biðia yðr fram a leið at*, etc. Cf. *aav di*, 'efterdi,' *Vidsteen*, and *avdi*, conj. Tel., Ross.

at goðu, 'for good,' 'creditably,' 'favorably.' 72a23, 72b1: *at leiva þa noccora luti æfter sec er hans væri at goðu getit þægar hann falli ifra*.

at illu, 'illy,' 'unfavorably.' 72a23: *En sa er mæstr fiolðe er sva fellr niðr sëm bufe at hvarki værðr getit at illu ne at goðu*.

at retto, 'rightly,' 'properly.' 54a13, 72a23.

at sinni, 'on the occasion,' 'this time,' 'once.' 31a10: *En at sinni gerðez sva til at þau mal komo firir konung*; 58a9: *Nu hæfi ec spurt at sinni sëm mer syniz*, 'this time I have been asking you (i.e., during this last part of our conversation). Further:

at visu, 'assuredly,' 'certainly.' 71a5, 110b14.

at sonnu, 'truly,' 96a3.

mæð öllu, mæð allu, 'in every way,' 'entirely,' 'absolutely,' 'at all.' 50a14, b22, 52a18, 64b26, etc. Examples: *En þeir er mæð litlu fjarlut koma til konungs eða mæð allu ángan*, 'But they who come to the king with little property or none at all'; *þvi at þeir eru færi meistaraþer er þat kunni at kenna oc allt er þat oc tornamara en hitt er fanytt er eða mæð allu ængu nyt*, 50a15, 'For there are but few masters who are able to teach these things, and they are all more difficult to learn than those subjects which have little value or are utterly without value.'

mæð retto, 'rightly,' 'rightfully.' 55b26, 56a9 (*þæsser menn æigu mæð rettu at heita herrar*); 70b14, etc

mæð sonnu, 'truthfully.' 56b25.

Here belongs also the phrasal adverb **at æins**, 'only,' 'barely.' 53a21, 54b4 (*sialldan at æins*, 'only rarely'), 56a15, 54b22: *vilia væra konungs menn hældr en heita kotkarlar at æins at nafni*. Further: 56a15, 63b25, 71a11, b21. Cf. *þvi at æins* above, p. 195. *Æins* is here, of course, only apparently a genitive, as *at* cannot govern the genitive. *At æins* is evidently a reduction of an earlier *at æinasto*, as indicated in the forms cited in *Fritzner*, I, 312. Cf. OSw. *at enasto*, *at enosto*, *at enast*, Schlyter, *GSL*, under *enaster*. See further Noreen, *AnG.* II, §148, and §91, 7a. The use of *at* with the superlative is unusual in ON (cf. OSw. *at minsto*, Engl. 'at least, at first, at last, at best, at most.' Cf. also, OSw. *at fyrstum*, 'at first,' and MnSw. *ðt minstone*). However, Norw. *at minnsta*, 'at least,' M. 22 (*Kong Magnus Haakonssøns nyere Gulathingis Kristenret*), *NgL.* V, p. 81. There is apparently no corresponding Norw. dial. use to-day; but *eins*, 'kun,' and *einaste*, 'kun, blot,' are both found. With *þvi at æins* cf. ON. *þvi at einu*.

Dat. sg. of weak neuter: **heima**, 'at home.' 52a11, 89a24, etc. Similar to Engl. 'at home,' colloquial 'home'; not acc. case, as *OudnH.* §278, note 5. *NynEiO.* The noun *heima* remains dialectically to-day in the combination *eiga heima*, *hava heima*, Ross, and in the cpd. *heima-alen*, Sogn, for which Aasen and Ross both give only the form *heimalen* (<*heimr*), 'uer-faren,' 'egentl. hjemme fostret'; and further in Mdn. Icel. *eiga heima*, 'live' *stannda heima*, 'be all right,' Zoëga, OSw. *ägha hema*, and Modn. Sw. *ha hemma*.

The dat. pl. of adjectives or nouns, and dat. sg. m.:

forðum, 'formerly.' 30b21, 62b28, 127a18, etc. Dat. pl. of *fyrnð* with intrusion of the vowel from *forn* adj., 'ancient,' and the adv. *fornt*, 'anciently,' 'formerly.' See *fornt*, below. See Kock, *Arkiv*, 1922, pp. 311-12, 'Till etymologien av ordet fordom,' and *Svensk Ljudhistoria*, I, 424-25, and references there to a different view; also Hellquist, *SvEiO.* The reduction of the consonant group *-rnð>rð*, is paralleled by the reduction to *-nd* in the form *fond*, which appears in the expression *aff gamle fond*, 'from time immemorial,' in an early ModnNorw. charter, date 1541,

Dipl. Norv. XIII, no. 667. Kock calls attention to the identification of this form *fond* with *fyrnd* by M. Hægstad in *VM*, II, 2, 1, p. 33. The charter is from Aaseral, Mandal. Hægstad also cites in the same place the same expression in the form *aff gamblæ fwnd*, from a charter of the date 1481, from Sokndal, Dalane (Jæderen). ON *forðum* is, for semantic reasons, to be separated from OE *furþum*, *furþon*, *furþan*, 'also,' 'too,' 'further,' 'indeed.'

gagnum, gognum, 'through.' Dat. pl. of *gegn*. See Prepositions. The form *gognum*, occurs 78a8, and *gagnum*, 38b28. See F. Jónsson, *Hauksbók*, XLVI.

margum stoðum, 'many places,' 9a15.

goðum mun, 'considerably.' 82b10. **þeim mun**, 'so much,' 'as much,' 80a9.

heilum misserum, 'a whole season.' 7b11.

næstum, 'last,' 'the last time.' 54b7 (in reference to the last preceding conversation), 106b28, *næstom*, 109a25. See *næst* below.

sinnum, in the combination **ændr oc sinnum**, 'from time to time,' 42b30: *þar skaut upp ændr oc sinnum þoco oc miorqva*. Further in **þeim sinnum**, 'whenever,' 28b22, 43b15, 53a7; **noccorum sinnum**, 'sometimes,' 126b21; **þrysvar sinnum**, 'thrice,' 115a13; **sæm fæstum sinnum**, 'as few times as possible,' 62a19.

smam, 'little,' 'in small quantities.' 76a28: *dræcc þu smam oc tiðum at þec þyrsti eigi*, 'drink little but often, so that you may not suffer thirst.'

storum, 'greatly.' 7a2: *En æf þu ser at alhugat tæcr fe þilt storum at vaxa*; 10b27: *hvæssio skiott eða storum þæsser luter vaxa eða þværra*; 41a29: *En þar skiptir storum solargangr*, 'but there the course of the sun varies greatly.'

stunndum, 'sometimes.' 110a24, and numerous other occs. Also **ændr oc stunndum**, 'from time to time.' 144a6. See *sinnum* above.

sumum staðum (stoðum), 'some places.' 45a13, 14, 15, and 16; but **noccorum staðum**, 6b29.

tiðum, 'frequently.' 76a28, 126b11. See *smam* above.

tilsynum, 'in appearance.' 41b24, b28, 42b29.

tvæim væghinn, 'on both sides.' 80a13. See *Part I*, p. 82. In reality a contamination of *tvæim vægum* and *tva væga*, *þann væginn*, etc. The correct explanation is given by Kock, *Arkiv*, XXXV, pp. 77-82. Observe that in such stereotyped expressions of direction, *vegr* is regularly an *a*-stem. See *Part I*, p. 82, note 115; also Kock, *Arkiv*, l. c., p. 80. This seems to have been Gíslason's understanding of the form *tvæim veginn*, thus *NTF.*, 1865, p. 243, and already before that in *Frum-parta*, p. 212. Otherwise, however, Lyngby, *NTF.*, 1865, p. 32, according to whom *ollom megin* = *ollom vegin*. So *AmG*, I, §250, note 1, §268, and §375, note, and *Gdn. Spr.*, §193, 6.

þusunnðum, 'by thousands,' 149b12.

ulaugum, 'illegally,' 4a19: *þa værðr þu æige ulaugum beittr.*

at vinum, 'friends,' adv., Norw. 'tilvens,' in the expression: *gera ser at vinum*, 'make friends with,' 5a30, 58a29.

æinhværium stað, 'some place,' 28a4.

æinkum, 'very,' 'exceedingly,' 44b30: *æinkum bræiðr*; 80a24: *æinkum goð vaðn.*

æinvorðungum, 'individually,' 'separately,' 160b22: *við hværn æinvorðungum.* *Ksp.*, 171, note 8, has: *við hværn ok einn.* Ross gives the adv. *einvorðom*, from Gbr., Vaagaa Parish, and *einvoeren*, adj. 'eenlig, eensom,' from Sogn and Norfjord. Aasen cites *æinvordig* from Hafslo, Sogn. For origin, cf. ON. *einvirðing*, f. 'Særlighed,' and *einsvörðungum*, adv., *Fritzner*.

ængum kosti, 'on no account,' 'by no means,' 126a29.

at ollum lutum, 'in all respects,' 'completely,' 29a8, 34a25: *vaxit sva at ollum lutum um hals oc um hofuð sëm maðr.*

um haustum, 'in the fall,' 'falls,' 45b16; **um varum**, 'in the spring,' 45b10.

Similar adverbs and adverbial constructions in OSw. were listed by Schwartz: *Om oblika Kasus ock Prepositioner i Fornsvenskan*, 1878, pp. 92-93.

Endingless acc. sg. of strong nouns:

brot, 'away,' 'off.' Usually so written, 5b10, 48a19, 53a1 and a4, 147b5, 159b18, but also *braut*, 42a29, 46a29, 145b6, 159b10, b23, *abraut*, 116a28, and *ibraut*, 159b2, *ibrot*, 114b29.

heim, 'home,' 'homeward,' 89a19: *var heim aþr . . . kominn*, 'home,' 'back home,' (Norw. *heimatte*), 90a4, etc.

hinnug, 'the other way,' 'on the other side,' 40b12. Origin: *hinn veg*. The sentence is as follows: *Sva hafa þeir oc mællt um þa tva vægo er i himni liggia at þar er ubyggiannde unnder at þeir se sva kallder at firir þa soc se æigi hægra unnder þeim at bua firir kulða saker en hinnug er firir ofrhita saker*, 'they have also said concerning the two zones in the sky that the land is uninhabitable under them; that they are so cold that on that account it is no more comfortable to dwell under them (by reason of their frigidity) than it is to dwell on the other side (in the other region) on account of its heat.' For *vegr* here, cp. the name *Norðvegr*, 'the north region,' 'Norway'.

þannug, 'that way,' 'thither,' 103b26. Origin: *þann veg*.

annan væg, 'in other respects,' 'otherwise,' 37b30: *hværvætna leita mænn æpter feno þar sëm þeir spyria at fefongen ero þo at mykel haske se annan væg við*, 'everywhere men search after wealth, where they hear that wealth is obtainable, even though on the other hand there be great danger attached to it.'

annan væg annan væg, 'on the one side and on the other,' 31a11 and 14: *En at sinni gerðez sva til at þau mal komo firir konung*

oc i hans dom er annan væg atto lut i vinir hans oc kunner menn oc villde hann þeirra mali fulltingia um alla luti. En annan væg attu lut i malino þeir menn er hanum var illa við,⁴³ etc. Cf. also: þær sitia ser saman annan vægh i domi sannandi oc rettvisi. En þær annan vægh at domi friðsæmi oc miscunnr, 100b30. See *tva væga*.

annat sinni, 'a second time,' 'again.' 42a11, 48a28, 61b7, 147b27.

noccot sinni, 'sometime,' 'any time,' 'once.' 65b7: *þat kann til bæra at sa boannde er van er goðu brauðe oc reinne fæzlo þurfi noccot sinni at blanda agnar eða saðer við brauð bæðe sialfs sins oc hiona sina til þars at þa se driugare fæzla*. Also 147a2: *En sva barst noccot sinni til*.

hværn tíma, 'at what time,' 'when.' 10b1.

noccora rið, 'for some time.' 71a6.

noccora stund, 'for some time.' 70b5; also *langa stunnð*, 71a20.

æitthvært sinn, 'once,' 'once upon a time.' 132b18.

Acc. plur.:

alla væga, 'on all sides.' 74a16, 'in every manner,' 66b6. See *Part I*, p. 83.

tva væga, 'on both sides.' 78a9. See *Prepositions*, p. 228.

fram a leið, 'henceforward,' 'forward,' 'forth,' 'away,' 'off,' 'afterwards,' 'continuously,' 'in the future.' 28a24 (*fram aleið kenna*, 'know in the future,' 'continue to recognize'). 48b30 (*fram aleið at fylgia*), 'henceforward to (follow=) have'; 113b3 (*glosat hava psalltarann fram aleið*, 'have interpreted the psalter further'). 112a24, 113a10, 113a18 (*þa vil ec nu þæss bæiðazc at vil hværþim aptir til up tækinnar ræðu oc synit mer fram aleið fleiri dæmi*, 'I will now suggest that we return to the conversation that we began, and that you show me still more examples,' lit. that you further show me more examples,' 'proceed to illustrate further'), 85b6 (*Þvi vil ec ænn biðia fram aleið at þer*, etc., 'I will ask further,' etc.), 94a11, 94a13 (*stunnða ec ænn til þeirrar ræðu fram aleið*, 'I look forward to the continuation of that discussion'). The following may especially be noted: *at kaupa iannan oc sælia siðan skynndilega fram a leið*, 5a12, 'to be constantly buying and afterwards to sell off rapidly; *En þo at rikismenn gefi hanum meira en hann þurfti þa gaf hann þat allt framaleið*⁴⁴ *þeim sœm þurftighir varo*, 92a22, and though men of wealth gave him more than he needed he gave it all away again to those who were needy; 126a30: *ænn fram aleið*, 'still further.'

⁴³ 'But at the time it so happened that such cases came before the king and into his court in which his friends and acquaintances were on one side, and he desired to aid them in every way that he might; but on the other side were those who were hostile to him.'

⁴⁴ *a leið* is commonly written as one word, and in this case *fram a leið* is written as a single word.

The following phrases may also be noted:

a leið, 'under way.' See above; occurs alone in the passage: *en æf uvinir værða funnerr þa skolo gestir firir koma þeim æf þeir mægo því a leið koma*, 52b28, . . . if they can bring it about.'

abraut, *i braut*. See above p. 198.

a fund, as a preposition.

a hond, **a hændr**, as a preposition. See p. 235.

amot, **imot**, as adverb-preposition, 'against.'

a mæðal, as adverb-preposition, 'between.'

idag, 'to-day.' 30b14 and b15, in both cases *ænn idag*, 'still to-day,' 'even to this day.' Further: 131b13, 147a29, b15 and 160a8; *i* always proclitic.

i gegn, **igogn**. See p. 216. In all cases used with *ganga*, 'to confess.'

i hæð, 'aloud.' 74a14: *tala i hæð*.

i lopt upp, 'up into the air,' 'up.' 32b14, 41b25.

i læynnd, 'secretly.' 74a14.

i norðr, 'in a northerly direction,' 'north.' 103a14.

i ring, 'round.' 27a5: *oc drager i ring um þau* ('draw round about them'). Cf. Norw. dial. *i kring*, 'around,' *utan i kring*, 'around the outside,' given in Aasen, who also defines 'uden om,' for the latter. Further Aasen: *i kring um*, 'omkring, rundt om,' and the short form *kring um*, as preposition. The last is cited for 'Nfj og fl.' In Sogn and Voss the form is *.kring*, and the preposition *kringo*, which I add here to the Aasen forms. Ross gives *kring* as a preposition, 'forbi,' locality: S. Østerdalen.

istað 'instead.' 70a24, 93b11. Both times written as one word.

i sænn 'at the same time,' 'at a time.' 66a4, See *sænn*, p. 211.

or stað, 'away.' 67a14.

um aptan, 'in the evening,' 'evenings.' 8a9.

um dagh, 'during the day,' 'a day,' 'per day.' 76a21: *tysvar um dagh*.

um morgen, 'in the morning.' 8a10.

um rið, 'a while ago.' 65a24.

um sinn, 'once,' 'a single time,' 'this one time.' 62a20: *optarr en um sinn*, 'oftener than once,' 'more than once'; 125a29: *En firir því at ec hætta at mæla viðr þic drottinn minn um sinn* ('this one time,' 'this once'). *NynEtOrdb.*, under *senn*. The modn Norw. dial equivalent is *um senn*, which in Solør, Norway, becomes *um sennda*, or *senna*, and, according to Aasen, is accented like a fem. or neut. plural.

um sumarit, 'in the summer,' 'in summer time.' 9b10, b21, 47b26.

um vætrenn, 'in the winter,' 'in winter.' 47b25.

Acc. pl. combinations to be noted are: **alla væga**, in every direction,' 'every way.' 66b6, 74a16.

um daga, 'by day.' 56a6.

um nætr, 'by night,' 'nights.' 56a6, 82a20, 126a23.

um morna, 'mornings.' 3a28, 73a15, b9, 76a28. Examples of these: *latil hann ganga millum yðar svo at hann hafi íamnan mikit rum alla væga; þeir geta lífs konungs oc hans licams bæðe um nætr oc um daga; snæmma um morna skallt þu honum til kirkia fylgia.*

Here belongs also **um siðer**, 'finally,' 'ultimately.' 70a14, and 71a14. From a noun *sið*, which occurs only in this combination, and probably going back to the adj. *siðr*, 'slow,' 'late.' See further *EtOrdb. omsider*, and *GnOrdb. sið*, f. See also the comparative adverbs: *firir*, etc. p. 210.

længi, *længe*, 'a long time.' 33a21, 45b11; 5a17, b26. Origin: acc. of a weak fem. *længi* (Goth. *laggei*, OHG. *lengi*). Cf. *lengi dags*, 'lang Tid af dagen,' *lengi vetrar*, 'i lang Tid af Vinteren,' *Fritzner*. *Længi*, 103a27, is an error for *længr*.

The adv. *længi* is, it seems to me, without doubt of substantival origin. Its *-e* is not to be connected with that of such advs. as *inne*, *uppe*, *ute*, etc. I may refer especially to Leffler's article "Bidrag till läran om i-omljudet" in, *NTF*, 1875-76, p. 5, note 3, and to Falk and Torp's article on the word in *EtO*, I, p. 482. See also Noreen *AnG*, II, §470, I, Kock, *SvLj.*, I, p. 194, Torp, *NynEtO*, p. 374, and Swenning, *Arkiv*, XXIII, 34. The other view is that the *e* here is a suffix of primary advs. as *ute*, etc., and hence is immediately to be connected with the adj *langr*. So, *Heusler-Kahle*, §286, 2, Holthausen, *Altisl. El.*, §349. Boer, *OudnH*, §273, and §278, note 4, and Iversen, *NorrønGr*, §95. Leffler gives the interesting example of OHG *lengi*, which is ordinarily used of 'length in space,' but which also appears with reference to 'length in time,' 'processu temporis.' Of such a development from locative to temporal use we have an example in the same adv. in its *t*-form, *langt*, in *KS*. See below under *langt*. Also the use of the preposition *paa*, *på*, with *længe* in the modern Scand. languages points to *længe* as a noun and not as an adjective; whereas with adjs. we have the prep. *fyrir* (or *at*), as *fyrir longu*. With the development of OS cand. *længi*, w. f., 'length,' to *længi*, adv., 'long time,' 'long,' cf. Norw. dial. developments to-day in the abstract *lengd*, 'length,' which primarily and usually means 'distance in space,' but also means 'distance in time' in the expressions: *det vardt ikkje nokor lengd*, 'det blev ikke længe,' Aasen, and the phrase in Norw. dialects: *i lengdi*, *i lengda*, *i laingdi*, 'in the long run'; further ON *til lengðar*, 'for a long time,' Mdn. Icel. *til lengðar*, do., and the expressions *i brað og lengð*, 'for now and ever,' and *þegar til lengðar lætur*, 'in the long run'; cf. the Engl. 'at length'.⁴⁵ In the ON *lengi æfi* we have the noun (followed by the genitive *æfi*), hence the meaning is really, '(for) a length of time,' 'a long stretch of time'; however in *langa æfi*, we have, of course, the adjective. The *i*-umlaut form of *længi*, *lenge*, cannot be satisfactorily accounted for either on the supposition that the formation is

⁴⁵ There is also the OSw. adv. in *-om*, *længdom*, 'long ago.'

the same as that of *uppi*, *inni*, etc., for then *lengi* would go back to Prim. Scand. *langē*, as *inne* < *innē* (Goth *inna*); the *i*-umlaut of *lenge*, should then be from the comparative?, (as Boer, *Oudn II*, §278, note 5).

Acc. of adjs. are: **iamnan**, 'constantly,' 'always'; **saman**, 'together', Goth. *samana*. Of uncertain origin in *sialldann*, 'seldom.' See p. 209.

Acc. sg. neut. in *-t*:

alliclict, 'quite likely.' 137a21.

allict, 'quite likely.' 137a27.

allt, **alt**, 'wholly,' 'quite,' 'clear.' 3b15: *alt til dagurðarmals*, 38b10: *þvi at hann hæfir allt aðra nattura en svarter birnir*; 79a3, etc.

annat, 'otherwise.' 29b9: *sumer luter ero oc þeir er ver vitum ægi annat en af umræðu manna*.

beint, **beinnt**, 'straight.' 76b7: *hværsu langt eða beinnt þu matt spíoti skotit fa*; further 76b13.

biugt, 'bent over,' 'in bent position.' 29a14. See *Part I*, p. 114.

bratt, 'suddenly.' 67a29 and 118b13: *af ec dæy bratt*. Cf. 118b7: *dæia nu sva braðliga*.

fast, 'firmly.' 75b19, 133b21.

fatt, 'little,' 'moderately.' 4b23.

fornt, 'of old,' 'anciently.' 49b26: *af æpter þvi færr sām skyllde oc fornt er upphaf til*.

glogt, 'clearly,' 'well' (with reference to seeing). 34a5 (*ængi hæfir þat sva glogt seð*).

gott, 'well,' 'desirable.' 2a14, 82a27: *þa er gott at reisa goða stolpa* 'then it is a good plan to erect strong posts.

hatt, **hott**, 'upp,' 'high up'; 'loudly.' 52a20, 78a5, 133a29: *æpðu sacarabærar hött*.

hart, 'hard,' in the meaning 'swiftly,' when used with *riða*, as Engl. 'ride,' 74a22: *at þer riðet mioc hart*.

iamnt, 'equally,' 'in the same measure,' in *iamnt sām*, 'just the same as.' 127a3.

lagt, 'in a low voice.' 74b17: *sva tali hværr lagt við sinn sæssa*.

langt, 'far.' 35a23, 76b7. But *langt* may also mean 'a long time,' 'long,' as, 49b1: *þa kann þat at væra at mioc langt værðe millum occurra funnd*; similarly 43b21. Both times, however, with *imillum*.

liclict, 'likely.' 95b19. See *alliclict*.

lict, 'Likely.' 10b30. See *allict*.

litit, 'little,' 'a little ways,' 'but little.' 39a7.

litt, 'little,' 'but little.' 38b1.

mykit, **mikit**, 'much,' 'highly.' 118b6: *Oc ero þeir þrir luter er mer þycki mykit fyrir at dæyia nu*; and 50a2: *þa skil þa ænn mikit um siðu*.

noccot, 'somewhat.' 58b8 (*noccot ubliðr*), 67b11 (*oc brægðez noccot siðr*), 75b20 (*lat hæl þinn noccot sva siga lægra en tær*; 83a13, 109a30.

rangt, 'wrongly.' 135b14, b17.

rikt, 'strongly,' 'strictly.' 117a11: *En þat sva sva rikt bannat af guði.*

samfast, 'constantly,' 'continuously.' 28a3.

samt, 'in the combination *um samt*,' in succession,' 32a7: *VII vætr um samt.*

skamt, 'a short distance.' 30a20.

skiott, 'quickly,' 'speedily.' 10b27 (see above under *storum*), 47a10, 67a2, 118b14, 141a5. Cpd.: *iamskiott*, 'equally swiftly,' 'as swiftly,' 32a30.

slict is adverbial in the meaning 'in such measure,' 'to such an extent,' in the following sentence: *liota sumir mykla gnott af þæssom gíofum en sumir minna Sumir liota æina þæssa gíof sumir tvær sumir þriar en sumir allar slict hvaR sœm Guð vil gefit hafa*, 111a24.

smatt, 'in small quantities.' 67a26: *auðr hans skiptiz smatt milli fjar borinna kvísla hans.* Cf. *smam*, p. 197.

uruct, 'securely.' 81b3. The word remains (in the form *u—*), but different meaning in Eidanger, Bamle, and in Lardal, Vestfold, to-day, Olai Skulerud in *Torp: Festskrift*, p. 178. *Fritzner* under *ór-*. *GnOrdb.* under *ø* (and *u*). See especially S. Bugge in *Fritzner*, III, p. 1103, and *NynEIO.*, p. 884.

vist, 'certainly,' 'surely,' 'no doubt.' 2b12, 4a9, etc., in numerous occs.

yfrit, 'sufficiently.' 55b2 (*yfrit spurt*), 45b3, 82b4 (*yfrit langt*), 70b22.

ærit, do. 82b20.

Superlative forms are: **bæzt**, 'best,' 'most' in 3a29 (*þyckir bæzt fallit*); **bæzt**, 80a2; **flæst**, 'mostly.' 4a22 (*En þo at ec ræða nu flæst um logmal*); **hællzt**, **hæltz**, **hælldz**, **hæltz**, 'especially,' 'above all,' 'most of all,' 'ratherst,' 4a28, 5a8, 54b4, 71b24, 78a21, 89a18 (*er hællzt var hovvðsæti hans*), 'which especially was his capital (was his principal seat)'; 119a17, 128a7, etc.; **licazt**, 'most likely,' 7b21, 34b22, 42b26, etc.; and cpd. **ulicazt**, 'least likely,' 42b6; **mæst**, 'mostly,' 'especially,' 'most,' 4a11, 85a15, a16, 118b8; **næst**, 'next,' 'last,' 49a12, a25; **optazt**, 'most often,' 'usually,' 50a3; **siðarst**, 'last,' 'last of all,' 'latest,' 'just now,' 42b12 (*er siðarst ræddum ver um*, 'which we have just spoken about'), 45b15 (*siðarst um haustum*); **sitz**, 'last,' 'least of all,' 6b27 (*þa er sitzt van at alt værðe sænn firir þionum*); 77a8 (*allra sitzt*, 'least of all'), and 137a19; **viðazt**, 'farthest,' 4a29: *þvrat þær tungur ganga viðazt*, 'for those languages go farthest' (are most widely known); **værst**, 'worst,' 61b12.

Here also may be added **hit æfra**, 'up,' 'high up,' 'above,' which is, of course, an adverb in the following two instances: *þat folk ma nalliga iamskiott fara hit æfra i triom sœm apyniur eða ikornar*, 32a30; *oc æpter þat þilia hit æfra mæð goðum æikiviði*, 82a30. See also *NS*, p. 94.

Acc. pl. neut.: **noccor**, 'about,' 'just about.' 28a16: *Þá er þar ænn æy æin litil i þvi lannde er heiter a þeirra tungu inhisgluer, þar er mikel manna byggð i æy þeirri oc er þar æin kirkia i þvi at sta noccor miket folk er i æynni sam vara man æin kirkiusoen*, '. . . for there are just about so many people in the island as to make a parish'; 53b24: *Þæsser konungs huscarlar ero slíct skyllder konungi at þiona sœm þeir er fyrr var um ratl, oc þvi mœira at þeir ero til meira færir, oc þeir hafa oc meiri sœmð af konungi oc sta noccor æyçz retrr konungs af þæssum monnum af þeim væðr misþyrml sœm fyrr var sagt (sta noccor, in about the same proportion,' 'about in the same way')'. Similarly in the following passage: *en þægar er konungr gengr fra kirkiu þa fylgh þu honum oc vær sta noccor nærr honum staddr at þu ser i hans angliti at hann mægi cost aiga at kræfia þec til æinna hværia luta af hann vil þec til hafa callat*, 73a22. Here *sta noccor nærr honum staddr at*, etc. 'be just about so near him, that.' For this form, cf. Icel. *noccor*, 'somewhere,' Zoëga. In the last passage *Ksp.* has *nökkuru*, p. 81, note 4; hence here the meaning is 'somewhat near.' Ms. *e* reads: *nockut*, *KSk*, p. 145, note 2. There is, however, no reason for regarding *noccor* in *KS*, 73a22, as a miswriting.*

The acc. sg. neut., weak decl. of adjectives. There are no positive forms.

Comparatives: **bætra**, 'better,' 54b15; **hæra**, 'more loudly,' 13a4, b3; **lægra**, 'lower down,' 75b20; **længra**, 'longer,' 'farther,' 'more,' 64b13, 89a11, also as adverb of time, 140a9; **minna**, 'less,' 87a29, 89b5 (*mat seg æigi minna*, 'considered himself not of less account'); **mæira**, 'more,' 124b15; **seinna**, 'more slowly,' 'later,' 28b4, 36a1; **viðara**, 'farther,' 70a3 (*oc kom þvi viðara niðr*); **værra**, 'worse,' 5b7 (*en er væRRa siðan*); but **værr**, 3a12: *man synaz værr en van væri*.

Superlatives: **næsta**, 'nearly,' 'almost.' 3a20 (*næsta iamnan*), 68a15 (*næsta i hværri aminning*).

b. Adverbs not of Old Norse Inflexional Origin

The above represent the endings that have declensional origin, i.e., adverbs whose endings are those of ON cases.

Of the large number of adverbs whose endings are not of ON flexional source. I shall note first those in *-a*:⁴⁶

giarna, 'gladly,' 'willingly.' 1b21, 2a5, etc.

gorfa, 'thoroughly,' 'fully.' 48b5.

illa, 'illy,' 'badly.' 49a16, 67b23, 116a7.

opta, 'often.' 39b6. See also adverbs in *-liga*.

⁴⁶ Prim. Scand. *ō*, Goth. *ō*. OHG. *-o*, OE *-e*, as in the first group of six above. Cf. OHG and OLG. *gerno*, OE. *georne*, OE. *gearwe*; OHG. *ofto*, OSw. *ofta*; OLG. *snimo*, Sw. dial. *snimma*, (but different WGmc: OHG. *snimo*, OE. *sneome*, *sniome*, OLG. *sniumi*. So Goth. *sniumundo*).

snimma, 'early,' 'soon.' 94b11 (*snimma um morna*).

snæmma, do. 48a9 (*hværsu snæmma um varit*), 73a15 (*snæmma um morna*), *of-snæmma*, 'too soon,' 35b5.

Adverbs in *-la*:⁴⁷

arla, 'early.' 73b9 (*arla um morna*), 73b16, 101b14 (here *sva arla*, 'such early times').

gerla, **gorla**, 'thoroughly,' 'well.' 46b29, 50a28, 62a20, 108b26, 143b9; 102a16 (*gerla* only here).

harla, 'very.' 46b21.

varla, 'hardly.' 1b26, 27a9, 49b27, 50a5, a30, 51b17, 101b8, b11, etc.

Adverbs in *-liga*, *-lega*:

Under adjectives in *-ligr*, *Part I*, pp. 119-122, I have listed those adverbs in *-liga*, *-lega*, that appear in *KS*, but of which the corresponding adjs. do not occur. However, the references are not there given for the adverbs, and only a single meaning for each adverb. In order to have all adverbs in *-liga* in one place it seems best, therefore, to list them here in alphabetical order, also those that were given in the above connection. A good many of those here listed are formed from other adverbs; but the great majority are from adjectives. Of course every adj. in *-ligr* may have a corresponding adv. in *-liga*. There are 146 adjs. in *-ligr*, *-legr* in *KS*; thirty of these end in *-samlegr*. Of these 146 there are 24 that have corresponding adverbs in *-liga*; 122 therefore do not. On the other hand there are 59 other adverbs in *-liga*, for which there are no corresponding adjectives in *-ligr*. In part such absence is, of course, merely an accident.

The adverbs are the following:

agetliga, 'excellently,' 'splendidly.' 127a26.

agiarnlegha, 'greedily.' 87a6.

akaflega (*-liga*, *-ligha*), 'violently,' 'terribly,' 'intensely,' 'earnestly,' 'very much,' 'very.' 137b9 (*akaflega reiðr*), 47a4 (*kastar akafligha onndu*); 32a15 (*æpa akaflega*); 115a18 (*gret akafliga*, 'wept sorely'); 116b7; 149a24: *þa iðraðezt hann þegar akafliga*. In the following instance, however, in the meaning 'earnestly,' 'busily': (the discussion has been about the ant and the lessons that it teaches man) *Hann kenner oc bonnda oc kaupmanne mæð sama hætte hvæssu akaflega eða hværn tíma þeir skolo sína syslo framme hafa*, 10a30.

anndliga, 'spiritually.' 133a3, *andliga*, 133a14, 125b8.

athugasamlega, 'attentively,' 'with proper attention.' 73a18: *lyða athuga samlega tíðum þinum*; *athugasamligha*, 119b17.

⁴⁷ Of the different views regarding the origin of the ending in this group that of Kock seems most satisfactory, namely that adjs. in *-a*, took over the *l* from those in *-liga*. See *Arkiv*, XXIV, pp. 97-106, where the explanations of earlier date are reviewed, and again *Arkiv*, XXVIII, p. 177-184. In *Arkiv*, XXVII, Sverdrup reviews and accepts only in part Kock's theory, as expressed in *Arkiv*, XXIV. For literature on the forms see these articles.

auðvælliga, 'easily,' 'readily.' 8b22, 61a14, 39b17. The last passage reads: *at hafit se bæðe diuþt oc þo moc* (error for *mioc*) *sallt oc sva iðulega gialfrsamt oc hugðe ec at þat munnde æigi auðvælliga friosa* (. . . might not readily freeze').

bliðliga, 'kindly,' 'gladly.' 49a19: *vil ec bliðliga svara æf ec kann*; 128b23.

braðliga, 'suddenly.' 118b7, 159a7.

bærnskliga, **bærnsligha**, 'childishly.' 62b9, 112b2.

diarfligha, 'boldly.' 105a25.

fastlegha, 'firmly.' 76a1, **fastliga**, 78a11.

forkunnlegha, 'earnestly.' 125b23. Cf. *forkudnalege*, 'excellent,' cited by Ross for Söndhordland. More often *forkunn* and the meaning 'be-gjærlig.'

framarlega, 'especially,' 'above everything.' 72b19: *En þæsser luter ero þeir er þu scallt framarlega varazk*.

froðliga, 'wisely.' 58a10: *ofroðliga*, 'unwisely,' 58a15.

giarnsamlega, 'earnestly.' 45b20 (*giarnsamlega biðia at*).

giorsamlega, 'thoroughly,' 'exhaustively,' 'entirely.' 62b14 (here changed by the copyist from *gorsamlega*); however, *gorsamlega*, 70b8, and 130a15 (-*liga*).

glaðlega, 'gladly.' 10a3.

gloggþæckliga, 'shrewdly, with clear insight.' 96b19: *Ilænnda gloggþæckliga þat hof hvarsu striðligha hann skal hinum rika aþtr hallda at hann værða æigi ofgiarn við hinn fataka*.

gorsamlega. See *giorsamlega*:

haðulegha, 'shamefully.' 87b1.

haleitliga, 'sublimely, gloriously.' 127a26, b3.

harðliga, 'severely.' 46b14 (*sunnanvinndr . . . blæs harðlega*). In 47a11: 'forcibly, harshly,' 'heavily' (of walking with heavy tread) in 128b-16: *steig ec harðliga*.

hogværliga, 'gently.' 8a25 (*utsynningr . . . blæs hogværliga*).

hatiðlega, 'festively.' 10a2: *fagna oc glæðiaz hatiðliga mæð etc.*, literally: 'rejoice and be gladdened festively,' or as *KM* well renders: 'finds gladness and festive joy.'

heimskligha, 'foolishly.' 47b20, 95a11.

holligha, 'kindly, with good-will.' 75b8.

hovæskliga, 'according to the rules of good manners,' 'politely.' 57a17. Normally *hæverskliga* in ON. See corresponding nouns *Part I*, pp. 94 and 101, and adjs., p. 128.

hvassligha, 'sharply.' 47a12: *yglier hælldr hvassligha brynn*.

hæfiliga, 'fittingly,' 'properly.' 83q19.

iðulega, 'repeatedly.' 35b4, 47b9, 52a20 (*opt oc iðulega*), etc.

innilega (-liga), 'thoroughly,' 'searchingly,' 'in detail.' Used several times with *spyria*: 127a6. 48b11: *æf þu mant alla luti þæssa innilegega er nu hæfi ec rædda.*

iamfrialsliga, 'in enjoyment of the same freedom as.' 151b28.

iamvirkiliga, 'with equal effort,' 'equally well.' 66a24.

kalldlegga, 'coldly.' 47a24.

letliga, 'lightly.' 128b18.

licamliga, 'bodily,' 'in body.' 133a14, 125b8.

litillatliga, 'humbly.' 90b1, 114b10, 120a5.

læynilegga, (-ligha), 'secretly,' 'privately.' 73b23, 99b23, *læyniliga*, 144.

macliga, 'fittingly.' 106a17.

miskunsamlegga, 'mercifully.' 125b1.

mæðilega, 'wearily,' 'with effort that wearies.' 147b28: *þa er saul hafði farit mæðiliga at leita dauðs.*

nalega, -ligha, 'nearly,' 'almost.' 32a20, 27b6: *oc er þat nalega ætt eyðifjall*, 55b1, 55b18, 93a27.

nauðsynlega, 'in need.' 146a7.

nyliga, 'recently.' 35a12.

nytsamlegga, 'usefully,' 'helpfully.' 94a4: *svara sva nytsamlegga allum spurningum minum.*

opinbærligha, 'openly,' 'publicly.' 114b21.

optliga, 'often.' 56b14 and b28.

orlegga, 'freely,' 'liberally.' 85a9. The adv. is cited in this meaning from *Barl.* in Fritzner, and the adj. *orligr* from *Heilagr.* (vowel ö).

oruggliga, 'fearlessly,' 'not daunted.' 10b9. Fritzner: *öruggliga*, Zoëga: *öruggliga*.

ramligha, 'strongly.' 78b3, *ramlegga*, 78b4.

ranglega, 'wrongly,' 'falsely.' 3a9, 116a29 (here 'dishonestly').

reiðulega, 'angrily,' 47a23, 103b4.

reinliga, 'cleanly.' 84a5.

retligha, 'rightly,' 'justly.' 112a14, *rettliga*, 151b26.

rumliga, 'with plenty of room.' 78a8:

rækiliga, 'carefully.' 6b18.

sannyndasamlega, 'truthfully.' 96b23.

siðarliga, 'late.' 46a18, 47b13 (**siðarlega**). Formed from the comparative *siðarr* of *sið*, 'late,' and retains perhaps some comparative meaning: 'very late,' 'too late.' See p. 223.

skamliga, 'in a manner to make one ashamed.' 98b14: *Skamliga stannendum vit nockvið hiun.*

skiotliga, 'speedily,' 'fast.' 30b10, 78a11, 127b19, 131b18.

siðsamlegga, 'in a manner according to the proprieties.' 74a29.

skilvislega, 'correctly,' 'with precision,' 'fully.' 58a4, 64a27: *þa flyt skilvislega oc þo mað skiotre raðu oc sam fastum orðum*; 127a17; *skilvisligha*, 90b10, *skilvisliga*, 94b9.

skynndilega, 'promptly,' 'forthwith.' 5b12: *sälja siðan skynndilega fram a leið*.

skyldulega, 'dutifully.' 120a24.

somasamlegga, 'uprightly,' 'beseeingly.' 86a29: *En æf hann lifir somasamlegga*.

striðliga (-*ligga*), 'stifly,' 'strictly,' 'severely.' 47a22 (*blæss striðliga at hagsfullum skyfiillum*, 96a18, 113a19, 128b21. See under *gloggþæckliga* above.

syndliga, 'sinfully.' 141b27.

syniliga (-*lega*), 'visibly.' 104a11: *Mæðr þvi at ec em nu osynilegr annde þa ma ec æigi syniliga koma i tal viðr likamlegan mann*. Also 125b8, 127b30.

trygglega, 'faithfully.' 144a23; *trygliga*, 6b19.

þaccsamlega, 'gratefully.' 152a9; *þaccsamlega*, 143b19.

þiostsamlega, 'furiously.' 46b11.

þræcliga, 'strongly,' 'firmly.' 129a11, b9.

þungliga, 'heavily,' 'severely,' 'sorely.' 140a5, 146a22.

uaflatlegga, 'ceaselessly,' 'perennially.' 128b10.

unndarlega, 'strangely,' 'wonderfully.' 31b27, *undarliga*, 139b25.

utarlega, 'remotely,' 'far out.' 42b2: *þvi at þeir kalla grænalannd sva utarlega liggia*.

vacrlega, 'quickly.' 8b27.

vanndliga, **vanndlega**, **vandlega**, 'carefully,' 'well.' 3b6, 4b20, 5a19, 7a14, 10b3, etc.

varliga, 'hardly,' 'scarcely.' 35a10.

vitrlega (-*liga*), 'wisely,' 'judiciously.' 47b19, 61a27, 63a13, 113a5.

viðrkæmiliga, 'becomingly.' 83b12.

vægliga, 'gently.' 8b17, 48a18.

æilifliga (-*ligga*), 'eternally.' 108a27, 125b21.⁴⁸

Adverbs in -*an*:⁴⁹ **aptan**, 'from behind,' 'behind,' 78b9; **austan**, 'from the east,' 91b19; **framan**, 'from the front,' 'in front,' 75b22, 78b26, **firi**

⁴⁸ The whole body of ON adjs. and advs. in -*ligr*, -*liga*, are dealt with and critically classified in an important study by Sverdrup, published in *Arkiv*, Vol. XXVI, pp. 1-50, and 140-186; article entitled: 'De gammelnorske adjektiver paa -lig og adverbier paa -liga, -la. En studie i gn. orddannelse.' West Germanic material is extensively paralleled. Of particular interest in this study is that part of the material which shows the extent of advs. in -*liga* that have no corresponding adjs. in -*ligr*, and the frequently evidenced semantic differentiation between the adjs. and the advs. I shall return below to this group of adjs. and advs. in *KS*.

⁴⁹ Ending corresponding to Goth. -*a-na* (suffix -*na*, *aftana*, 'from behind,' *hindana*, do.) OE, OHG -*an*.

framan, 'in front,' 78b8; **heiman**, 'from home,' 68b4; **hvaðan**, 'whence,' 28a12, 43a4, **hvaðan af**, 'from what cause,' 'why,' 99a23; **hæðan**, 'hence,' 'therefrom,' **heðan af**, 94a9, **heðan ifra**, 'henceforth, 106a30, 108b, 13, 115a5; **innan**, 'inside,' 'on the inside,' 80a30; **norðan**, 'from the north,' 44b2; **næðan**, 'from beneath,' 'below,' 80a13, 82a4; **ofan, ovan**, 'from above,' 'from the top,' 'down,' 32b8, 33b28, 79b23, b25, 80a3; **sunnan**, 'from the south,' 44a11, **sunnan til**, 'from the south,' 44b18; **þaðan**, 'thence,' 35a2, 35b3, 43b7, 46b27, 50b12, **þaðan af**, 95a18, **þæðan af**, 'therefrom,' 'thence,' 2a8; **undan**, 'from beneath,' 'away from,' 45a20; **utan**, 'from the outside,' 'on the outside,' 78a10, 79a6, etc.; **um utan**, 'on the outside,' 81b16; (**væstan**, 'from the west,' only in the cpd. noun *væstanvinndr*, 46a27). Further **innan i**, 'inside,' 'within,' 81b14: *lata innan i smagriot hart*. *Þaðan af* means 'regarding that,' 'on account of that,' in the following: *hæfir Guð noccot logmal skipat þeim sva at ec mætti þaðan af spilla þeirra sætt við hann*. Similarly *hvaðan af*, 'why,' 'for what reason,' 'whence comes it that?,' in 99a23. The sentence is quoted in discussion of *fyrr*, p. 222, q.v. Observe that *undan* means 'away from beneath,' 'away from,' hence often = *fra*, but never = *næðan*. See the preposition *undan*, p. 234.

Other adverbs in *-an*, where the ending is of different origin from those above are: **iafnan, iamnan**, 'constantly,' 'always,' 'regularly,' 3a20, 43b26, 45a2, a10, a18, a21, etc.⁵⁰ Observe *iamnan siðan*, 'ever after,' 30a29, *iafnan siðan*, 30b2. See further *æ*; **mæðan**, 'in the meantime,' 3b2, 61b, b15, b22, 73a3. Example, the second *mæðan* in the following passage: *þat skalt þu oc vanndliga leiða athuga mæðan þu stendr firi konungi at þu ræðer æcki við aðra menn mæðan; saman*, 'together,' 7b11 (*heilum misserum saman*), 43b9, 57a8, etc.; **siðan**, 'afterwards,' 'later,' 'subsequently,' 2b22, 5b19, 27a2, 30b2, 32a8, 61b29, 88b27, etc.; **sialldan**, 'seldom,' 4b7, 41b23.⁵¹ See p. 202. On *æmæðan* see below, p. 215.

Adverbs of place, ending in *-i, -e*:⁵²

fiarri, 'far away,' 44b4, 80b18.

framme, 'in front,' 'before'; 'at hand,' 37a3, 56b14, 75a14. 10b1, with *hafa*, 'have some business on hand,' 'be engaged in something,' as *sina syslo framme hafa*; similarly, 73a29, 76b2. The passage in 75a reads: *Nu þærr sva at konungs hirð sitr i konungs hærbærghi oc er æigi borð frammi* ('before them').

inni, 'inside,' 'in the house,' 'indoors,' 42a4, a5, 74b13. Cf. *innan i*, above.

⁵⁰ *iamna*, 43b24 (*værþr af ser iamna kalldum gust*), error for *iamnan*; *iannan for iamnan*, 100b22.

⁵¹ ON *iafnan* and *saman* see also above, p. 202. For *siðan*, cf. Goth. *þana seipr*, and OE *sippan*, ME. *sippen*, *silhon*, *sipen*, *sithens*, Mdn. 'since.' See especially: Kock, *UB*, *NynEtO*, 576, and *EtOrdb*, II, p. 155. *Meðan*, Goth. *miþþanei*, lit. 'during that that'; cf. OE *mid þone þe*, 'while.'

⁵² Prim. Scand *-ē*, Goth. *-a*.

uppi, 'up.' 'In 71b19: *uppi vera*, 'live,' 'be alive.'

ute, 'outside.' 35b21, 3b22, 42a1, *uti*, 74b13, 75b22, 76b3.

Other adverbs of place, used with vbs. of motion (adverbs of direction or destination): **fram**, 'forward,' 'forth,' 128a12, a29; **heim**, 'home,' 'homewards' (see p. 46); **inn**, 'in,' (see p. 213); **niðr**, 'down'; **upp**, *up*, 'up,' **ut**, 'out,'; **hingat**, 'hither'; **þingat**, 'thither,' **þangat**, do., **þængat**, **austr**, 'east,'; **norðr**, 'north,'; **suðr**, 'south,'; **væstr**, 'west,'.⁵³ On the forms in *-r*, and *-at*, see, further, below, and p. 218.

Adverbs in *-ir*, *-er* (ON *eptir*, *fyrir*, *undir*, *yfir*) show in *KS* the following forms; see also the corresponding prepositions:

firir, 'before,' 'beforehand,' 'in one's presence,' 'on hand.' 61a1, abbreviated *fir*. Also *firi*, *fýri*, *fyre*.

ifir, 'over,' 'above,' 48a14; *þar iðir*, 'over it,' 'on top (of it), Norw. 'derover,' 'derpaa,' 82a28. Also written *yfir*.

unndir, 'under,' 'beneath.' 40b19, b20, *unnder*, 95b4.

æptir, *æpter*, 'after,' 'behind,' 'left (over).' 33a8, 36b24, 69b14.

On *siðer*, found only in *um siðer*, 'ultimately,' see p. 201. Differently, however, Noreen, *Arkiv*, VI, p. 372; but this explanation of *um siðer*, Sw. *omsider*, does not account for how the combination *um+siðer* could have come into use.

Adverbs in *-r*:

aðr, 'before,' 'beforehand.' 10a5, 27b2, b14, 58b18. See *aðr en* under Conjunctions.

aptr, 'back,' 'behind,' 'again.' 3a27: *En æf þu kemr aptr til hærþærgis*; 37a2 (*aptr . . . framme*, 'behind . . . in front'); 69b19, b25, 71a21, 81b19. Observe: **heim aptr**, 'back home,' 68b16, Norw. dial. *heimatte*; **upp aptr**, 'up again,' 33a1, Norw. dial. *upatte*; **ut aptr**, 'out again,' 80b23, 'on the outside again.' Norw. dial. *utatte*.

her, 'here.' 40a23, 42b16, b18, 44b27; **her oc hvar**, 'here and there,' 27b21, 39b25.

hvar, 'where.' 37b11, 136a7, a8; *hver sëm*, 'wheresoever,' 3a25, 53a4, 73b30. 159b1. *Her oc hvar*: see *her*.

niðr, 'down.' 27a28, a30, 31a25, 32b21, 70a27.

norðr, 'northwards.' 'north.' 44b18, b23: *norðr ifra*, 'to the north,' 'north from (here),' 'north': *En þar er þu gæzl þæss at aller mænn sægia lonnden æ því heitari er sunnarr færr þa ætla ec þat því vallda at þu mant ængan þænn funnit hafa er iamlangt hafi suðr a lonnd farit fra þeim heita væginum sëm þæssi lonnd liggia norðr i fra er nu hofum ver um rætt*, 44b10.

suðr, 'southwards,' 'south.' 44b8 and b25. See *norðr* above.

⁵³ Adverbs of place in *-an* are listed above, p. 208.

sunndr, 'asunder.'⁵⁴ 35b27, 46b6, 46b30, in all combined with some form of the vb. *slita*; 79b28, *sundr*, 150a28 (*lata sundr hogga*).

sænn, 'at the same time.' 6b27, 27b9, 67a28, b8, b26. See above, p. 200. By the side of the Sw. *i sänder*, OSw. *sänder*, there are forms in *-r* as follows: ODan. *i sænnder*, OIcel. *seðr*, cited from Þjóðolf's *Haustlong*, 15, by Finnur Jónsson in *Egilsson*, p. 485, while the form *i sennr* occurs in the ONorw. laws, *NgL*. V, p. 548, and in the form *i sænner* in MNorw. But the prevailing form is *i senn*, *i sænn*, *i sæn*; and in the modern dialects forms with *-r* seem confined to Sweden. In Norway, everywhere: *i senn*, *i sænn*. Cf. on the other hand: Norw. dial. *sunde*, *sunnde*, <*sundr*, as Sw. *sönder*.⁵⁵

þar, 'there.' The form is everywhere *þar*; no instance of *þær*. 'Where' is expressed by *þar er*, 41a24, 46a19, and by *þar sœm*, 3a29, 46b27, 64b2. See further compound forms of the type *þar um*, p. 238. Observe: *Ec ma væl eta æplit þvi at ec em ækki at sækkari ne dauðligri þar sœm ec em aðr i fullri reiði guðs*, 105a13, where *þar sœm* = 'thereas,' 'in as much as.'

viðr, 'against,' 'by.' 47b13, 68b6, 70a3.—⁵⁶ See Prepositions.

væstr, 'west,' 'westwards.' 35b1.

ænndr, in *ænndr oc sinnum*, 'now and then,' 42b30, and *ænndr oc sturndum*, do., 144a6. See p. 197.

Adverbs in *-r*, original comparatives in *-iR*:

nær 'near.' So written in 4a7, 131a25, and 143a8, but *næR*: 39a25, 81a1, 90a10, and 132a13, and *næR*, 27b22. It is written *næR̄* at 74a10. Compounds **allnær**, 'very near,' 140a20, and **iamnær**, 'equally near,' 44b19. The form *ner* appears only at 38a1. Cf. *ner*, 'when,' p. 244. See, further, comparative and superlative forms, p. 222, and the Prepositions, p. 234.

siðr, 'less.' 76a30, 147b16, 150a19 (*villdi siðr*, 'was less willing'); at *siðr*, 'the less,' 101a7 (*oc samþykkiaz þo domi ægi at siðr*), similarly: 101b12; *ænn siðr*, 'still less,' 83b30. 'None the less' is expressed by *ægi at siðr* as in 101a7 above. However, in the following it is expressed by *ægi siðr* alone: *þa toc hann viðr þvi æpli er hon bauð hanum oc at ægi siðr en hon* ('. . . none the less than she' 'as well as,' 'the same as she had done'). Again: *ægi siðr*, 120a8, 147a17, 148a28 (in these cases: 'no less').

Adverbs in *-ar* (also of comparative origin):

afar, **avar**, 'very,' 'exceedingly.' 48b1 (*afar litet*); 105a17 (*avar sætt*); 133b21 (*avar fast*); 141b24 (*avar friðr*). *Afar* is presumably a comparative of *af*; meaning: 'very' when a separate word, and 'too,' as a prefix. Ap-

⁵⁴ On this word see especially *NynEtO*.

⁵⁵ On *sænn*, *isænn*, see Noreen, *Arkiv*, VI, p. 370, and *AnG*, II, §471, 5. Differently *NynEtO*, under *senn*.

⁵⁶ The adv.-prep. *mæðr* does not belong here; its *-r*-form, by the side of *mæð*, is a new formation on the analogy of *viðr*, *við*.

pears as a prefix in a number of adjs. and a few nouns in the language of the scalds; for examples see *Egilsson*, p. 3. With the latter use is to be compared in OE. the use of *ofer-* in nouns and verbs for eating and drinking, and more commonly in adjs. (as: *ofereald*, *oferfæt*, *oferfull*, *oferhlud*, *oferhydig*, *ofermod*, etc.), and the modern: 'over,' as 'over large,' 'over much,' 'over far,' etc. Neither *afar* nor *afar-* seem to remain in Norw. diall., but to some extent the form *af*, as *av* (by the side of *ov*), e.g. in *avgalet*, 'altfor galt,' *avdiger*, cited by Ross. Cf. the *nde*-extension: *avande*, 'overmaade,' e.g., *avande stort*, given by Aasen for Sogn.

ælligar, 'otherwise,' else.⁵⁷ This is the usual form: 3b23, 46a5, 54b13, 65a19, 69b22, 73a1, 82a9, *elligar*, 38b29, 69a27, *allighar*, 46a13, written *ælligr*: 36b8 and 148a10. The form is *ællagar*, 5b19. It is found thirteen times, therefore; in twelve of these it is combined with *eða*, 'or.' See Conjunctions. In the following passage it is not so combined: *En þat man þo raunar vera at manu þau lið annat tvæggia i dolum þeim er liggia millum fiallanna eða mæð stonndum er dyrin mægo gagnum hitta þvi at æigi mætti dyrin elligar rænna af aðrum lonndum nema þau finni lið a isum oc lanndet þitt*, 38b29.⁵⁸ See also p. 241.

Of uncertain origin: **þægar**, 'at once,' 'forthwith.' Numerous occs: 3a29, 3b1, 9a2, 27b13, 33b1, b18, etc., **þæghar**, 109b25. See also Conjugations.

The following for the most part primary adverbs may here be given; of the majority there are numerous occurrences. Some of them will be spoken of more fully just below: **a**, 'on,' 'upon'; **af**, 'of,' 'from'; **at**, 'at,' 'by'; **at**, 'the' (with comparatives); **fyrr**, 'before'; **fra**, 'from'; **gognum**, 'through'; **hia**, 'with,' 'at,' 'nearby,' 'at hand' (also **ihia**); **i**, 'in'; **inn**, 'into'; **mot**, 'against,' 'toward,' (also **imot**); **mæð**, **mæðr**, 'with,' 'by means of,' 'along,'⁵⁹ **ne**, 'not'; **nu**, 'now'; **mioc**, 'very'; **oc**, 'also'; **of**, 'too'; **on**, 'without'; **or**, 'out,' 'away'; **opt**, 'often'; **sva**, 'so'; **sæm**, 'as'; **til**, 'toward,' 'up to'; **þa**, 'then'; **þo**, 'though,' 'however'; **um**, 'about,' 'around'; **upp**, **up**, 'up'; **ut**, 'out'; **við**, **viðr**, 'against,' 'toward,' 'by'; **væl**, 'well'; 'quite,' 'thoroughly,' 'rather'; **æ**, 'ever'; **ænn**, 'still'; **æpter**, 'after,' 'afterwards.'

Of the above *a*, *af*, *at*, *fra*, *hia*, *i*, *mæð*, *or*, *til*, *um*, *við*, are, in their occs. in *KS*, prevailing prepositions, but elliptical uses, that is in adverbial function, are rather frequent. Examples: *Stægar þeir sæm a hvelum stannda oc bæðe ma dragha fra oc til* ('from and to,' 'to and fro'), 80a12; *En þvi næst liupu mænn til oc villdu taca mannenn*, 32b23; *oc væx af manvitzrotum hin stærkasti stolpi er vera ma oc kvislaz siðan mæðr storum*

⁵⁷ See *Arkiv*, XXVIII, pp. 172-, especially 186-190, and Noreen, *AnG*, II, §471, note 5.

⁵⁸ But yet it is evident that there must be such openings, either in the valleys that lie between the mountains or else along the shores, where beasts can find a way through, for (otherwise) they could not run thither from other lands unless they should find open roads through the ice and the soil thaw out.'

⁵⁹ *mæðr*, 'along,' 79b20, and the sentence at 38b29. See note 56.

*greinum oc margfalldaðum limum oc mæðr misiamnum kvistafiolðe, ero sumer smair en sumer stærri oc er sa auðr sva sœm hann er ælskaðr til,*⁶⁰ 85a11. Further *til* in the meaning 'too' in *æf yðr synizt sva at þat se æigi til heimsklíga spurt*, 95a8; *hía*, 'near,' 'at hand,' 110b6, and elsewhere; similarly *ihía*, 41a20; *on*, 'without': *Mer virðez sva sœm nu mæge æigi on væra at þæssarri ræðu se meirr fram halldit*, 57b16, etc.

Of the others the following facts may here be briefly indicated:

inn. Usually so written (abbreviated *iñ*): 45a15, a16, 46a22, a25, 48a15, a16, 104a14, but *in*.

of. Used with adjectives as 44a21 (*of margs spyrgia*); 47b9 (*scar ofmykillar tilhættni*); 87a4 (*of mioc dramð*); 47b16 (*of mioc*), etc. As these examples indicate, often written as a separate word.

oc. Occs: 90a16, 91a3, a10, etc. See *þo*.

opt. This is the regular form: 1b22, 41b10; cpd: *allopt*, 'very often,' 61b2. See adverbs in *-a*. Also *optiliga*; see advs. in *-liga*.

sva, 'so,' 'thus,' 'in such a manner,' 'as.' Almost countless occs., generally so used as to correspond to Engl. 'so,' Norw. *saa*, diall. *so*: 1a3, b13, 2a2, a9, a24, a25, a29, 4b2, 5a13, etc. The following may be noted: **sva oc**, 'likewise,' 'so also,' 27a3. 45b14, **sva sœm**, 'just as,' 'like': *Sva sœm guðs son lærðe þann er spurðe hvat væri uphaf boðorða*, 2a5, a26 (similarly 2a25). Further: *til hans niga sva sœm konungi siolfsum*, 98b25; in 30a22 *sva sœm* = 'as if' (*sva sœm vænnitannde miscunnar*). *Sva*, 'so much,' in the following: *þa þorðe hann æi þat birta at hann var sva skylldr drotningi*, 89b29. This demonstrative force, further, in many occs. as: *sva mio*, 45a1, or when the adj. is followed by a noun: *Guð þacki herra minn at þer synir oss sva astsamlega frændzeme*, 4b3. See also Conjunctions.

sœm, 'as,' 'in such manner as.' Numerous occs. For combination with *æ*, see p. 64; for combination with *sva*, see just above.

þa, 'then.' 85a14, a18, 2a4, a21, b8, etc. *þa er*, 'when': 1b23, 7b27, etc. *þa* is frequently used redundantly, as the second *þa* in the following: *þa ræðo er næst heyrða ec yðr sægia um kaupmanna iðrott þa var hon mæð*

⁶⁰ 'And there grows from these roots of wisdom the mightiest of all stems and thereupon (thence) it divides into large boughs with manifold branches and a multitude of twigs of varying size, some are small but some are larger (*ok skiplazt sua siðan manna imillum, hliota sumir stærri enn sumir smærri*), and these are later distributed among men in such a way that some receive the large (r) but others small (er) ones, and these riches have value in proportion as they are loved.' There is no instance quite like this use of *til* recorded in *Fritzner*, but see *til*, 6. Observe that *til* here means 'proportionately.' This use is common enough in West Norw. dialects. Aasen gives, under *til*, 7, the meanings, 'i Forhold til,' and 'med Hensyn til,' but the examples are only such as mean 'in reference to,' 'for' i.e., 'med Hensyn til'; nor does Ross give it. Cf. Aurland, Sogn, dialect: *han faur betala skatt ille so 'an ha aiendom ti*, 'he will have to pay taxes in proportion to the property he owns.' In the sentence translated above the bracketed part is lacking in *KS*. Similarly in Mss. *c*, *f*, and *n*, *KS*, p. 168, note to line 2.

glæggara fróðleic fram flutt i svorum en i spurning, 49a26. This redundant use of *þa* is of great frequency.

þo. 2b4, 4b11, etc. I shall quote the following: *Væn þec æ sām vacraz tan matlu oc þo sva at þat spilli ægi hælsu þinni*, 4b13. In such a case *oc þo*, literally 'and nevertheless,' is practically equivalent to 'but'; the adjunctive conjunction *oc* could not alone have this force, but *oc þo* together have a disjunctive force which really rests in *þo*. Very much the same in the sentence: *Ðat er oc goð iðrott oc þo skemtlan at ganga mæð boga sinn i skotbacca mæð aðrum monnum*; the disjunctive force is less pronounced here. Finally in the following sentence *oc þo* is adjunctive: *Nu er þætta væl raðet at ec ioc mina spurning i næsto raðo þvi at ec hæfi bæðe fængit af yðr siðan fróðleg svor oc þo nytksamleg*, 48a5, '... I have since received from you both wise and useful answers.' Similarly 54a17, and 146a2. See also Conjunctions under *bæðe* . . . *oc*, and further under *þo at*.

um. Pleonastic use of the particle *um* with the adj. pl. *likir*, 64b15: *Nu ero slikir luter oc aðrer þvi um likir þeir er manni væri nauðsynleger at værða væl askyia*. *Ksp*, p. 72, note 8; *þvilikir eða fleiri*.

við, viðr. For adverbial use of *við* cf: *Ger þu þec væl talvisan þæss þursu kaupmenn mioc við*, 5a26 ('... that merchants have much use for,' or 'need of'). Further: *sia við*, 'guard against,' 5b8, etc.: *væl viðr bunum*, 9a4; *urðu menn varer við*, 29a7; *kæmr ægi viðr*, 'is of no concern,' 'is of no use'.⁶¹

væl. Numerous occs. in the usual meaning of 'well,' Norw. 'vel,' dial. 'vel, væl,' and regularly in this form. Exception *vel*, 63a30. Very often its meaning is best rendered in Eng. by 'thoroughly,' 'perfectly,' or also by 'quite well,' 'an advisable thing,' 'advisable.' Examples: 9b7, 38b16, 57a16 (*væl siðugh*),⁶² 58a16, etc. Used with *væra* in reference to persons *væl* means 'upright,' 'good,' as in the following sentence: *þat munnde mer væl gegna at likiaz þeim er væl væri; firi þvi at þat man synaz værr en van væri til æf yðarr son licðez þeim er ægi væri væl. En hværs sām mer værðe af auðet þa fyser mec þo at þer gerit mer kunna þeirra manna siðu er væl þyckia væra i þeirra iðrott*, 3a11-16;⁶³ also in the following: *oc þarf maðr iafnan*

⁶¹ *kæmr ægi viðr*. The sentence is: *Marghskyns vapn ma þau væl neyta askipi er maðr kæmr ægi viðr alannde at hafa*. See Fritzner under *koma við*, and also the meaning of *koma við*, 3. The words *er* . . . *alannde*, 'which a man does not employ on land,' 'which a man has no occasion to use on land,' is semantically very near to 'which a man is not concerned with on land.' Cf. Norw. *ikke komme ved*, 'not be of concern to,' 'not be concerned with,' and dial. use.

⁶² 'Well-mannered,' 'well-trained.' Cf. *væl talvisan* under *við*.

⁶³ 'It would be fitting for me to be like those who are upright in conduct; for it would seem worse that one should expect if your son were like those who are not as they should be. But whatever may be my lot, I desire very much that you acquaint me with the ways of those men who seem capable in their business.'

leiða athuga at hann se þar væl sām þa er hann staddr,⁶⁴ 3a22. *Væl* appears in the meaning 'rather,' Norw. 'noksaa, hellere' in 27a23: *þat vatn er væl mikil at væxti*, and 140b23: *hannvær . . . væl harðr i rettri refsing*.⁶⁵

Its compound *iamvæl* means 'equally well,' 'as well,' and also 'even.' Thus in: 63b30, and 105a8: *Guð het at þetta alldin man iamvæl aðrum kyckvændum skapat til bana sām mer*; so, too, in: *þæssarre sættargerð gagnar iamvæl loptet sām logren*, 9b15, 'the air as well as the sea rejoice over this compact.' Further: *Einn litell maðkr eR mauR heiter hann ma kenna vitrum mannum micla hagsþæki hvart sām hældr er kaupmaðr eða bonnde oc iamvæl konungom sām smærum monnum* ' . . . and as well kings as lesser men.' Similarly 44a9. In the meaning 'even' (easily derived from the above) *væl* is used in the passage: *En þo skalit þu þat vita at marger værða þeir mæð konungi stadder margha vætr er af þæssum lutum vitu annattvæggia litit eða allz æcki oc iamvæl hænnder þa þat er hirðmanna nofn bæra*, 65a1. This use of the dial. *jamvæl* to-day is common in Bergen, Hardanger, Sogn, and Voss; it is not cited for these regions, but is cited for Telemarken, by Aasen.

æ, 'ever.' Occurs alone at 4b13, 35a2, 43a20; however, it occurs most often with *þvi* before a comparative, or with *sām*, *iamnan*, or *mæðan*. Examples: *En af stafrofe kynnaz allar bæcr oc er æ þvi bæt er fleiri iðrotter fylgia þæsso*, 2b19; *æ þvi heitari er sunnarr fær*, 44b6; *æ þvi miora er þat hæfir næðar mæirr værit set*, 33b29; *at æ sām annarr grær við mæginlannd þa kæmr annarr oc væit þo æigi hvaðan kæmr*, 28a11; similarly, 45a20; *nu mæð þvi at þar er æ iamnan frostet bæðe vætr oc sumar*, 39b28 ('constantly,' 'is always frozen over, both winter and summer, without any change'); *Nu mæðr þvi at hann ma iðrazt oraðs mæðan hann livir þa æigi hann van hialpar oc licnar i dauða sinum æ mæðan hann orvlnazt æigi*, 100a25.⁶⁶ Cf. here Sw. *emedan*. In 102b18 the two are written as one word: *æmæðan þeir getti þæssarra lagha*, 'while they maintained these laws.' But 98a3: *getit hans æ væl mæðan hann hældr þæssu luti*. 'Ever after' is expressed by *siðan æ*, 88b27. Cf. OSw. *sidhane*, adv., 'since.'

ænn, 'still,' 'further,' 'furthermore.' Regularly this form, but *enn*, 39b10, where the *e* is a large initial. See *æf*, p. 89; *enn*, further, at 78a17. The writings *æn*, 4b7, 100a2, and 130b2, are to be noted. It should be added that *ænn* is regularly abbreviated *æñ*: 4b11, 27b5, b18, 28a15, a27, b12, 29a24, etc. Of the use of *ænn* I shall speak only of the combination *ænn idag*, 'even to-day,' 'clear to this day,' 30b14, b15, and that with

⁶⁴ 'And a man must always remember to conduct himself properly where he is.'

⁶⁵ 'He was quite severe in just chastisement.' Not quite the same as Norw. dial. *vel*, *væl*, as *væl meget*, 'too much.' But cf. Eng. 'rather,' used both in the meaning of 'very' and 'too.'

⁶⁶ 'Now since he must repent of his error while he lives, he shall have hope of help and mercy in his death as long as he does not despair (lit, 'ever while,' 'constantly as long as,' 'he shall continue to have hope of help and mercy,' etc.)

comparatives, as 'still' in English and 'endnu' in Norwegian, dialectal both *enn* and *ennda*, as: *enn helldr skallt þu þat varaz*, 62a7, 'still more should you avoid'; so *enn framarr*, 55b13, *enn siðr*, 83b30. The survival of *enn* with comparatives in the dialects is evidenced only now and then. See also *Aasen*, p. 136.

Of many of the adverb-prepositions and of some of the other words just considered there are compound forms, in which the use (prepositively or proclitically) of the prepositions are especially common, as *amot*, 'against,' 116a3, *amoti*, 'in return,' 74a25; *ifra*, 'about,' 28b26; *upp ifra*, 'up,' 'from there up,' 81a15; *igegn*, 'toward,' 116a26, 134b10, 145b26, *igogn*, 140a19. Further we have proclitic *i* in *ihia*, 'near by,' *imoti*, *imillum*, etc.

isunndr, 'asunder,' 81b18, 137b13. See p. 211.

isænn, 'at the same time.' 66a4, 102b22. See p. 211.

Of other combinations there is *sunnan til*, 'from the south,' 44b18. Norw. dial. 'sunnantil, synnante.' Further the use of *þar* with prepositions in the following: *þar amot*, 110b3; *þar i*, 27a3; *þar ivir*, 82a; *þar mæðr* 87a24 (*En æf guð gefr þer manvit oc goða skilning oc værðr þer þars auðit þarmæðr at þu værðr mæð nocorri sæmð uphafðr af rikismonnum*); *þar um*, 49a18, 79a9; *þarvið*, 28a6. See also *þar* above.

The adverb for 'how' is *hværsu*, 3b6, 39b30, 48a9, 71b16, 78a24, 82b22, 92b22, 112a9, 127a26, or *hværso*, 3b14, 7b6, 33b30, 34a10, 17b7, 39a19, 112a7, but *hvæssso*, 5a21, 10a30, b27, 112a7. 'Where' is expressed by *hvar*. See above p. 210; *hvar sæm* = 'wherever': *En æf þu ert staddr i kaupslauðum eða hvar sæm þu ert*, 3a25; *Hvar sæm þu ert staddr þa ger*, etc., 72b27; further also 73b30 and 81b17. Usually, however, 'wherever' is expressed by *hværvætna* (*hvarvætna*) in combination with *er*, *sæm*, *þar er*, or *þar sæm*. Examples *hværvætna þar sæm*, 43b1, 53b2 (the *v* after the *h* is here written in above the line), 136a30, 146b30; *hværvætna*, 41a10; otherwise *hværvætna*, as *hværvætna er slikir atburðer kunnu at værða*, 71a9, *hværvætna þar sæm hafit er diuþt*, 39b18. Further: 43b1, 46a4, a16, 133b10. The form is *hværvætna þars er* in 68b26.

hværgi, means both 'nowhere,' and 'by no means,' 'not at all,' 'under no circumstances.' The first meaning, in the following passage: *þar þriar gerða allt haf sva at menn vitu hværgi lið a væra*, 34b25, 'these three hedged in the whole sea so that men knew no opening anywhere.' Similarly 38b24 (*aller fiallgarðarner oc allir dalarner ero isum þacter sva at hværgi finnr lið a*; also 39a6. Used for 'not at all,' 'in no wise' in 57b3: *þvi at konungr a hværgi usæmð at bæra*, 'for the king should in no wise be subjected to discourtesy of any kind,' and 77b9: *En hværgi skallt þu æyða vapnum þinum mæðr hegomlegho brotvarpi*.⁶⁷

⁶⁷ 'Nor must you waste your weapons by hurling them to no purpose.'

Other adverbs with the negative suffix *-gi* are *æi*, *æigi*, and *æcki*, 'not,' and *alldri*, 'never,' the last in many forms. Of these adverbs *æi* ($\text{æ} \times \text{gi}$), appears only twelve times: 32a15, 33a18, a14, 35a15, 40b5, 41a6, 41b14, 42b6, 53a3, 55b4, 89b29, and 130a30. It is always written *æi*.

The regular word for 'not' is *æigi*, the above further augmented by *-gi*. The number of occs. is very large, thus twenty-six only on pp. 90-100. The writing is almost everywhere *æigi* (now and then *æige*); it is *æighi* at 98a2, and *eigi*, at 2b26, and 76a29; also *Eigi*, 97a2.

The pronoun *æcki*, neut., nom., acc. sg., is, in the great majority of instances in *KS*, of pronominal use. Only in a relatively small number of its occs. does *æcki* stand for 'not'; as above shown, if the author needs the negative 'not' he uses *æigi*, with only rare exceptions. E.g. in such a sentence as the following: *oc vil ec þars biðia yðr at þer latir yðr ænn æigi leiðast mec at læra fram aleið firi því at yðart læyvi dirvir mec ænn til þeirra dælleica við yðr at lata ækki þat æpter liggia er hugr minn forvitnar*,⁶⁸ here *ækki þat* is the object of the vb. *lata æptir liggia* (*ækki þat er hugr minn forvitnar*, 'nothing which my mind is eager to learn, Norw: 'lad intet saadant forbli unævnt som,' etc. But the passage illustrates how easily the pronoun might pass into the adverb; it is important to observe the order here: with *æigi*, the order would of course be: *at æigi lata þat æptir liggia*, etc. For the pron. use, cf. also 95b30, 97b20, 99a4 (*Hygg þu a því æ at þu liugh æcki*), etc.

In the following cases *æcki*, *ækki*, is the adv. 'not': *En þæssor ero þau kyn sæla er þar ero eitt kyn af þeim er þat er norðsælar hæita oc værða þær æcki længri en fugurra alna langer*, 36a21; *at þer þotto þeir æcki bætr siðaðer eða hovæskare*, 65a6, also 65a8, a20; *En firi at því hann sa sec bæðe fatækan oc anauðgan þa þorðe hann æi þat at birta at hann var sva skylldr drotningi Oc ækki þorðe drotningin oc meira yfirlæti hanum at væita en æinum hværium aðrum ukunnum*, 90b30; *Ec ma væl eta æplit því at ec em ækki at sækkari ne dauðligri þar sëm ec em aðr i fullri reiði guðs*,⁶⁹ 105a13, and *Oc er sa at hann sakaði ækki*, 105a16; further, 159b27, and a few times more.

Unusual is the spelling in the following passage: *Ðat er oc manvit at kunna væl logh oc kunna a því goðar skilningar hval log ero kallað oc er þo æiki næma logkrokar oc sleitur*, 84b10. The form *æiki* is quite irregular; it suggests that the writer has had in mind both *æigi* and *æcki* when writing it. It is to be noted that the *i* is erased by underdotting, thus leaving the form *æki* (for *ækki*), as the best that could be done with an erroneous writing; starting to write *æigi*, and getting as far as *æi-*, the writer realized

⁶⁸ See *Part I*, p. 19.

⁶⁹ 'I may very well eat the apple for I am (thereby) not any the more the guilty or mortal, since I am already wholly under the wrath of God.'

that he needed the word *ekki* (*œ er aki nama logkrokar oc sleitur* = 'and is nothing but legal tricks and subterfuge,' Norw. 'og er intet andet end øvknep og påskud').

Alldri, 'never,' shows prevailing this form. The occs. are: 4a2, 5b24, 6a28, 27b29, 31a3, 32a7, 54a24, 72b14, 125b3, b28, 77a22, 113b26, 116a8, a20, 132a5, a10, b1, b14, b29, 133a12, 134a11, a25, 135a14, 140a9, b18, 146a3, 147b24; *aldri* in 5b8 and b28.

In two instances the form is *alldi*. Thus: *en hann villdi bæta glæp hordoms sins i læynd oc villdi alldi siðan koma nær kono hins*, 141a22. Cf. modn. Norw. diall form *alli*, Tel., Rbg., (Aasen). I am, however, inclined to think that the *-ldi* is a dittograph of the immediately preceding *-ldi* of *villdi*. However, in 135b19 the form cannot be so explained: *i domhus oc lata alldi kama innan dura*. Probably unintentional omission of the *r*.

The next most common form is *alldrigi* (*alldri*+*gi*). This form occurs: 27a2, 28a23, 77a19, 86a17, 115a9, 134a19, and in the form *alldrige*, 28a23.

The writing is *alldrægi*, twice: 38a23 and 115b30. This may be as an irregular writing of *alldrigi*; it is probably not that, however, but rather *alldri* (*-alldre*)+*ægi*. Cf. OSw. *aldrei* (*aldre*+*ei*) and *aldregh* (*aldre*+*egh*). Noreen, *AnG*, I, §11, §153, 11, A.

Finally the form is *alldrigin* (*alldri*+*gi*+*enn*) seven times: 39b23, 41b22, 47b30, 72a3, b28, and 146b8.

Adverbs in *-at* are the following: *hingat*, 'hither,' 142b24 and b28, and 14; *þingat*, 'thither,' 37b16; *þangat*, 'thither,' 6b3, 34a15, 37b2, b17, b21, 38a2, a4, 90b2; *þængat*, 34a13. Origin: *hinn*+*veg*+*at* (*at*, prep.), 'toward that way,' 'in that direction'; *þann*+*veg*+*at*>*þangat*; *þann*+*veg*+*at*>*þangat*, *þingat*<*þangat* by contamination with *hingat*. See *AnG*, I, §156, note. See *hinnug*. p. 198.

Of different origin the ending in *alhugat* (*al*+*hugat*), 'very much,' 'greatly,' 7a1, written *alugat*, 68b30.

I shall finally list together the adverbs of time occurring in *KS*; *alldri*, 'never,' *arla*, 'early,' *braðliga*, 'suddenly,' *fyrr*, 'before,' *forðum*, 'formerly,' *fornt*, 'of old,' *heðan* (*ifra*), 'hence,' *iðulega*, 'constantly,' *idag*, 'to-day,' *iamnan*, 'always,' *longu*, 'long ago,' *lænni*, 'a long time,' *nyliga*, 'recently,' *ner*, 'when,' *mæðan*, 'while,' *nyialeic*, 'recently,' *opt*, *opta*, 'often,' *optliga*, do., *nu*, 'now,' *næstum*, 'lately,' *noccot sinni*, 'sometime,' *siðan*, 'later,' *siðr*, 'later,' (*at*) *sinni*, 'at the time,' *sialldan*, 'seldom,' *sænn*, *isænn*, 'at the same time,' *snæmma*, 'soon,' *siðarlega*, 'late,' *skiotliga*, 'quickly,' *skynndiliga*, 'hurriedly,' *tiðum*, 'often,' *þegar*, 'at once,' *þæðan af*, 'thenceforward,' *þa*, 'then,' *þæss amillum*, 'in the meantime,' *æ*, 'ever,' *ænn*, 'still,' *ænnr oc sinnum*, 'ever and anon,' *æilifliga*, 'eternally,' *æpter*, 'afterwards.'

2. THE COMPARATIVE AND THE SUPERLATIVE

There are the same three types of comparison as with adjectives, but with certain differences, especially in the third.

1. The comparative ends in *-arr*, the superlative in a *-azt*, or sometimes in *-ast*, or *arst*. Aside from the large number of advs. in *-lega*, relatively few follow this type in ON. Of advs. in *-lega* the only form occurring in *KS* is the superl. *heimsklegazt*, 61b11, *loghligazt*, 71b23, and the comp. *giersamlegare*. See below. Of other advs. the following are found: *opt*, *opta*, comp. *optarr*, always written *optaR̄*, 62a20, 110a25, and 144b28, superl. *optazt*, 7a4, 27b23, 43b20, 101b6. The comp. form of this adv. is, however, *optarri* (written *optaR̄i*) at 32a7, and 105a27, as compared with three times for the regular form, *optarri* is the acc. pl. neut. of the adj. declension of comparatives. Upon this and other forms of the adj. comparison instead of the adverbial forms see Noreen, *AnG*, I, §432, 3 note 3.

lict, 'likely.' The superl. is *licazt*, 40b3 and b29.

viða, 'widely,' 'far and wide' (the positive does not appear in *KS*). The comparative is *viðara*, 70a3 (*koma þvi viðara niðr*), acc. sg. form. The superl. is *viðazt*, 4a29.

sialldan. Comp. *sialldnarr* (written *sialldnaR̄*), 36a3.

giersamlega. The comp. is *giersamlegare*, 66b15; *þa villda ec ænn at þer skilaðer þessa ræðu giersamlegare firi mer aðr en vit takim aðra*. See above under *optarr*.

Type 2. The comparative ends in *-r*, the superlative in *-st*, both have *i*-umlaut of root syllable.

gorfa. Comp. *giorr* (written *gioR̄*), 7a30, *gerr* (written *geR̄*), 7b16.

giarna. The comp. is usually written *hældr*: 29a5, a30, 62a7, 90b14, etc., but is also often written *hældr*, 2a26, b22, 3a1, etc.; *helldr*, at 107b11. The superl. is *hællzt*, 5a8, 10b29, 71a25, 72b2; *hæltzt*, 6b29, *hæltz*, 4a28, *hælldzt*, 71b24, 128a7, and *hallzt*, 69a21 (see below). In one instance the superl. is *hallzte*, 71b4: *oc þycki mer nu su ræða hallzte long orðen*, where the meaning is 'rather'; cf. Norw. diall. *helste lang*, *helste stor*, 'rather long,' 'rather big,' Modn. Icel. *helzti*, 'far too,' Zoëga, *OID*. The Norw. use is common to-day in Sogn and Voss. Aasen did not seem to know the form, but Ross gives *helste*, adv. 'temmelig; snarest; ret,' for Jæderen, Dalene, and Søndhordland. Aasen, however, gives the comp. *helder* in the meaning: 'noget,' 'i nogen Grad,' 'temmelig,' as *det vardt helder seint*, localities: 'Nhl, Sæt, og fl.' Of this Ross cites for Sæt: *De va helle gott at du kaam*, hence with final *-e* (which is probably also what Aasen's *-er* represents). Cf. also *D'æ hella kallt*. VAgder, Ross. The comparative form *helle* in these diall. is, perhaps, merely the word *heldr* with its *-e* from the ending *-r*, but it is not impossible that we have here the

intrusion also in *heldr* of the adj. comp. form. However that may be, the form *hallte*, *hellte*, goes back to the XIIIth century; it is pretty clear, therefore, that it is the many *e*-forms of the comparative that have here intruded into the superlative.

There is a variant form in Norw. dialects, namely *helle ti*, which is cited by Ross for Sætesdalen, as in: *D'æ helle ti kallt*, 'temmeligt koldt'; this *helle ti* is by Ross referred to ON *heldr til*, *helzt til*. For the comp. form of the latter Fritzner quotes an example from the *Vatzdala saga*. But the use is somewhat different here: *nu vartu heldr til skiotr en ek heldr til seinn*.⁷⁰ It is to be noted, also, that other adverbs have the form with *-e*, as *oftare*, *oftaste*, 'most often.' Here an origin: *oftast til* is out of the question; in this case *oftaste* has taken its final *-e* from the comp. *oftare*. The form *oftaste* is used in Sogn, as *d'æ oftaste so*, 'it is oftenest that way' Norw., 'det er almindeligst saa.' That *helste* derives from ON *helzt til* seems to me rather unlikely, therefore. Our form *hallzte* in *KS* would seem to have its nearest counterpart among Norw. dialectal forms like *hoste*, 'rather,' as *hoste mykje*, 'rather much,' Telemarken. This Ross cites from Vågder, Dal., and Jæderen, translating 'næsten vel meget.' The superlative is *mæst*, especially used with *allra*, 51a7, 47b29, etc. Cf. dial. *mæste*, *mæsta*. The form *hallzt* appears in the following passage: *oc kiosa þeir þann kost til sín er hallzt gegnuer vanndræðum*.

The use of the compound **meirr hælldr** with **en**, 'than,' in the following passage may here be noted: *Ester drottning gerðe sœm konungrinn bauð oc synnde honum allan þænna aburð æpter því sœm til hafðe gorz oc bað hann siðan ski a æpter konungligri miskunn meirr hælldr en æpter hoflausri reiði amans*, 90b14, '. . . then she begged him to take action according to royal mercy rather than according to Haman's excessive anger.' Cf. Norw. dial.: *meir hell* in *Han tala mei(r) hell so kje oom anna*, quoted by Ross from Kviteseid, Telemarken, and rendered 'han taledet næsten ikke om andet.' Also Conjunctions.

The modern dial. form nearest to *meirr hælldr* is apparently that used in Sogn: *maillde*, as in *d'æ maillde so val, da æ maillde so gott*, 'it is more than well.'⁷¹ Aasen records no such forms, nor does Hallager. While Ross does not mention this use in Sogn he gives, under *melde*, corresponding forms from different parts of Norway, especially with the vowel *-e*: *mell'e*, Tel., Rbg; *mell'r* Ryf; *mælle*, Jæd., Vestfold; *möldr*, *mödr*, with supradental *l*, north and south Trondh; also *maa(l)dr*, there; and the diphthongal form *mæild* for NGbr. Other words given by Ross in the same place are of different origin.

⁷⁰ 'Now you were too quick rather than I too slow,' 'This time it is a case of your being too quick rather than my being too slow.'

⁷¹ From my own Glossary of the dialect of Aurland.

Observe **hældr**, 'rather,' 'somewhat,' before a comparative in the passage *þar til skalt þu gera þer ætt skapt oc hældr þyngra en spiotskapt*, 76b5. Otherwise with the positive and with advs., as *hældr hvassliga*, 'rather sharply,' 47a11. Cf. *hællst* above. Further *hældr usniallr*, 64b7.

'Rather . . . than' is expressed by **hældr . . . hældr en**, as *hældr til svirðingar snuit hældr en til upphafs*, 84b19; similarly 116b21. Also *minna . . . hældr en*, 89b5; *stærri . . . hældr en*, 94a25; *mæirr . . . hældr en*, 107a15; and 126b15. See also Conjunctions. This conjunctive use remains in Norw. diall., as *mair'l ain gong* (= *mair hell ain gong*), Sogn, Voss. Corresponding to this Aasen has an example, p. 281, and Ross, p. 315: *hann æ eldre helde so eg*, Shl. og fl. See also above.

It is here also to be noted that *hældr* alone (i.e., without *en*) becomes practically a conjunction in such a case as the following: *En þo at menn annæz þar þa ero þeir æigi i iorð grafner hældr ero þeir reister umhværfis kirkiuna*, 28a19 similarly: 63b18, and b20, and 64a11. The last reads *at þa se æigi til konungs æins mællt hældr til allra þeirra er i raðagerð ero mæð hanum*. More or less similar are occs. at 53b17, 72b5, 105a29, 108b4, 123b21, and 125b12. In 123b21 *hældr* translates the Latin conj. *sed* of the immediately preceding prayer, p. 120. Cf. modern Icel. *hældr*, 'but'; and similarly MHG. *halt*, 'rather,' 'but.'

hatt, 'high up.' Comp. *hæra*, 134a4, b3, *hæri*, 80a7; superl. *hæst*, 41b3.

lengi. The comp. should regularly be *længr*; this appears written so, at 7a8, and 98b24 written *lænngr*, 35b24. The superl. is *længst*, 81a12. In this adv., however, the adj. form has largely replaced the adv. form. Thus it is *længra*, seven times: 64a14 (*þa ma hann þyckia usniallari sæm hann talar længra*), 89a10, 109a30, 130a90, 140a9, all adverbial comparatives of time, 112a28, and in 79a13, as adv. of place: *En up ifra þarf hann at hafa næst ser blautan þannzara þann er æigi taki længra en a mitt læR*.

illa. The comp. is *værr* (written *væR*), 3a12, 47b18, and 50a2, and the superl. *værst*, 61b11. The comp. is *værra* (written *væRRa*), 5b7. See *optarr* above.

væl. The regular comp. *betr* appears three times written *betr*, 62b1, *bætr*, 85b18, 47b17, 62b4, b16, 145a3, 140b2. Also 140a4, where it is written *bæt^w* = *batra*. In the last two cases the meaning is literally 'better,' (*gerit bætr við mic, kunna bætr svara*); in the first the meaning is rather 'more': *þu drottinn minn allzællðannde guð hæyrðu bæn mina oc miskunna mec betr en ec se væðr* (error for *væðr*). The superl. is *bæzt*, 47b17.

litt. The comp. here originally *minn*, but already regularly *minnr* in ON. In *KS* the latter is the form, 4b29. However, the adj. form *mnina* is found in the other two occs.: 4a13 and 87a20 (*þat skal allra manna gagn vera þeirra er minna mægho en þu*).

mioc. The comp. is *meirr* (written *meiR*), 31a17, 46a25, 70a2, 94b19, but usually *mæirr* (*R*), 92a19 (*alldri ælskaðe hann mæirr iarðlig auðæfi*).

113a20 (here written *-rr*), and 117a14 (*Nu skalt þu hætta at tala viðr meir mæirr*, '... any longer,' 'any more'). *Mæirr* or *meirr* further in: 33b29, 40a5, 40b24, etc. Written *maiR*, 140a20. The form *mærr*, 46a25, is surely intended to be *mæirr*; but the reason for the error is not clear. The whole line reads: *þvi mæR er siðaR er ahausti oc næR meiRR (sækir vætri*, in the next line). Assuming that *mæiR* was intended (not *meiR*) the anticipation of the two following vowel *a-* or *æ+* *R*-combinations led to the error of writing *mæR*. I hardly think that we can regard the *R* here as a ligature of *i+R*,⁷² the writer nowhere else uses this ligature, nor am I aware that it is found anywhere else in Old Norwegian manuscripts. Only once elsewhere in *KS* do we find the abbreviation *r=rr*, namely *annaða*, 39b13. I think, therefore, that *mæR* is an error for an intended writing *mæiR*. The adjectival form *mæira*, occurs, 52a14, 53b23, and *meira*, also in the last line.

The positive form is lacking in the following: comparative, *fýrr*, 'earlier,' 'before,' superl., *fyst*, 3a29, 7b29, 62b21, etc. The superl. is written *fyrst*, 45b14, 139a12. The comp. is nearly always written *fyR*, as, 9a8, 39a16, 44a6, 44b26, 64b16, 94b25, 101a18, etc., but *fyR*, 9a13, a15, and 29a21. The comp. form *fyrri* is, however, nearly as common; examples: 3b10 (*fyrri rannzakaðr*), 58a12, 101b10, 102b8, etc., always written *fyRi*. Both *fýrr* and *fyrri* are used positively; cf. *nær* below. If comparison is actually involved as, 'earlier' than a time just mentioned, then *fýrr mæirr* is used in 99a25: *Hvaðan af kunnir þu nu hælldr at skammaz þæss at þu vart nocqviðr en fýrr mæirr i occurri ræðu nema þu hæfir brotit logh oc ætit af froðleics æplum*.⁷³ Similarly in the passage: *En mer heyritz sva um þætta haf er nu ræddum ver um oc sva lanndet þa væðr allðrigin millum at æigi er isum þact . . . þa vil ec nu þæss biðia at þer skyrit hværsu væðratta er a þvi lannde hvart þar væðra noccorer ylir eða fogr solskin sëm i aðrum londum eða er þar iamnan ill væðratta oc firir þvi mikell gnottr isa oc frostz oc vil ec at þer lysir firir mer þænna spurning oc sva um þat sëm ec hæfi fýrr mæirr spurt i occurre ræðu*,⁷⁴ 40a5. See *nær* below. Cf. *fýrr meirr*, 'formerly,' dialect of Trondhjem.

nær is a comp. (Prim. Scand. *nāhwiR*, Goth. *nēhweis*) of a form *na(h)-*, which remains in the prefix *nabornir* (see *Part I*, p. 129), as in OE *neah*,

⁷² It is written *mæR*.

⁷³ 'Whence comes it that you are now more ashamed of being naked than you were before at the time of our conversation, unless you have violated the law and eaten of the apples of knowledge?'

⁷⁴ 'And I hear concerning this sea that we have just spoken about and likewise about the land, that there is never a time when it is not covered with ice . . . and so I now wish to ask you to explain what the nature of the weather is in that country, whether they have any warm period there and beautiful sunshine as in other lands or is the weather always bad there, and that it is on that account that there is such an abundance of ice and frost, and I would like if you would clear up for me this question, and also that about which I have asked earlier in our conversation.'

'near,' Germ. *nah*, LG. *na*, do. See further *AnG. I.*, §432, 2, note 1, and Sievers, *Arkiv*, V, pp. 133-134. As Noreen notes in *AnG. I.*, §270, note 4, the form *nær* has already early in ON taken on positive meaning, and the form *nærr* is to be regarded as a new comp. to this. In *KS* the form is everywhere *nær*, though now and then written *næR*. For the occs. of the positive see above, p. 211. I shall note here that the writing with *-r* is found five times, that with *-R*, twice. We must assume that the *R* here is purely calligraphic as commonly in *KS*; the writing is not intended to be *nærr*. In *KS* *nær* is always positive in meaning: *sva næR at*, 27b22, *nær*, 81a4, and cpd. **allnær**, 'very nearly,' 140a20. The comp. is **nærri**, as *gacc þo hanum æigi nærri en hann hafi yfrit rum*, 73b20; *Em æf hann heimter þec nerri* (here written *neRRi*) *ser oc vil tala við þec læyniligha*, 73b23. However, also *nærri* has assumed positive function, as in the following passage: *Igulkottr er oc gott vapn þeim er kastala skal væria . . . oc lata falla a folk æf nærri* (here written *næRRi*) *værðr gengit*, 80b28. Also in the continuation of the sentence quoted from 73b above, which has the comp. *nærri*, the same form is used in positive meaning: *oc vil tala við þec læyniligha þa sætz þu a kne firi hanum sva nærri* (written *neRi*) *at þu mæger væl lyða hans æinmælum*, 73b24. And so a new comp. form is made by the use of the word *mæirr*. The comp. **nærr-mæirr** appears as follows: 40b24, b26, and *nærmeirr*, written *næR meiR*, 46a25 (adverbial, only here: *oc nærmeirr sækir vætri*; in the other two prepositional as *nærr*: *oc liggi þau nærrmeirr bruna væginum, þa liggia þau þeim væg nærrmeirr er kalldr er*). The comp. is written *nærmæir*, 9a30-b1. The superl. is **næst**, 'last,' in 49a25 (*þa ræðo er næst hæyrða ec*); commonly in *þvi næst*, 'next to that,' 'thereupon,' 'then,' 8a1, 9a5, 9b21, etc.

The positive is lacking also for the comp. **siðr**, 'less.' Cf. *sið* and *siðan* below. *Siðr* is found alone at 146b16, but usually appears with *ænn*, as 76a30: *En se við þvi at þu dræckir þecbrunskarpan i þæssom leik en ænn siðr druckinn*, and 83b30: *en ænn siðr væita þeim fylgð til sinnar folsko*, 'and still less give them any support in their folly'; or it is preceded by *at*, as: *oc samþyckiaz þo allar systr i domi æigi at siðr*, 101a12, 'and yet all the sisters agree none the less in the verdict.' Similarly in 101a7. The superlative in **sitzt**, 6b27, 137a19, *sizt*, 71b26, or combined with *allra*, as 39b20.

The adv. *vægiliga* is in the comparative **vægiligri**, 135b4, further *vitrliga*, **vitrligre**, 47b22.

Type 3. The comp. ends in *-arr*, the superl. in *-arst*, *-ast*. There are only a few occs. The comp. of the adv. *sið*, 'late' (which does not appear in *KS*) is regularly **siðarr** (written *siðarR*). There are the following occs: 46a21, a25, 88b29, 89b20, 93a18, 102a20, 104a2, 113a21, a30, b5, 114b4, b14, 115a21, 119a2, 130b27, 132b24, 150a22, 152a14, eighteen in all. It is written *siðar* in 144b13. The superl. is **siðarst**, 42b12. Cf. also *siðarlega*, p. 207. In both passages where this word occurs the discussion is about

risking a sea journey very late in the fall. Thus 47b14: *Nu er firir því allum vitrum mannum víðr stannde at varða víðarlega í hafum stadder því at við margum haskum er at sea oc æigi víl einum at maðr hætter of mioc unnder slica tinna. Síðarlega*, 'late,' 'too late.'

sunnan. The comp. is **sunnarr** (written *sunnaR*), 44a12, 44b6.

The adv. **fiarri**⁷⁵ shows a different comparison, following type 2 above, and not type 1. *Fiarri* (written *fiarraR*) is positive in 49b2, as also 80b18 (written *fiarð*). The compound comp. form **fiarmæirr** occurs once, 74a20, written, however, *fiarmeiR*, so that *fiarmæirr* may be intended.

næðan. The comp. is **næðarmæirr**, 33b29.

Here may also be included **fram**, the comp. form of which is **framarr**, 'further,' 'more.' Occs: 49a18, 110b5, 125a30, (*þó at ec biðia þec ænn framarr*, 'though I beg you still further,' continue to beg you'), 114b30 (*æigi framarr at spyria*), in these instances written *framaR*. The writing is *framaR*, once, 55b12. Used of persons *framarr* means 'superior,' 'better': *þeir munu sva myclu framarr væra en aðrer menn*, 56a30.

THE PREPOSITIONS

1. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE GENITIVE CASE

The prepositions that govern the genitive case are: **af hænnde**, 'on the part of'; **innan**, 'within'; **millum**, 'between' (variant forms below); **on**, 'without'; **sakar**, or **firi sakar**, 'on account of' (variant forms below); **til**, 'to'; and **utan**, 'outside of.'

Of most of these there is little that needs be said. **innan** occurs six times with the gen case: 53b17, 74b1, 133a17, 135b20, 152a2, a14; **utan** appears four times on p. 152, at a5, a11, a15, and a29⁷⁶; **on** governs the gen. once, 47a14: *on allrar vægðar*. See also pp. 236 and 237.

Instead of the occasional *maðal* the preposition for 'between' is usually *millim* or some variant form with -ðl- -ll-. On this preposition see especially Kock: *Arkiv*, XXXV, pp. 82-85; differently Noreen, *AnG*, I, §415, note 5, and *GdnSpr.*, §205, 8. Further *AnG*, I, §155, §259, 4, *Fornn. Form.*, p. 163, *Heusler-Kahle*, 173, note, Boer, *Oudn H*, 276, *NorrønGr.*, 47, 5. The forms are as follows:

mæðal, 2b26, 9a20, 46a19, and 54a5, in all instances in the combination *lannda mæðal*.⁷⁷

amæðal. 7a12 (*lannda* —), 48a26, 57a1 (both *þeirra amæðal*).

⁷⁵ The form *far* does not appear in *KS*, except in *fiarmæirr* and the adj. *fiarborinn*. See *Part I*, p. 129.

⁷⁶ On *utan* with the acc. see p. 238. *Utan* with the gen. remains in a few phrases in Norw. diall. to-day, as: *utan gerds*, 'from another farm', *utan lands*, 'from abroad.' *utan boks*, 'by heart' ('outside the book,' literally). See Aasen, *Norsk Gram.*, p. 290. Similarly *innan*, as *innan bords*.

⁷⁷ With the form *mæðal*, *a mæðal*, cf. OE *middel*, m. 'middle,' 'center.' The form *amilli* is the dat. sg (*a meðali* > *a meðli* > *a milli*; the form *amillum* is the corresponding dat. pl. The

amilli. 98a3: *occar á milli*, 70a30 (*sin amilli*); 97a13 (*var amilli*).

amillum. 27a20 (*sin —*), *þæss amillum*, 32a6, *lannda amillum*, 45b14, 47b3, 48a10, 54a3, *allra vinnda a millum*, 48a22, 69b8 (*sin a millum*), 120a8 (*manna a millum*), and adverbially: 147b26: *En ægi varo þæss margir dagar amillum at Saul for at leita dauíðs*, and 42a8: *sva sœm þar giose upp svartr reykr amillum*.

amillim. 91b1: *En þa er bref foro þeirra amillim keisarans sunar hænnar oc drotningarinnar*; 142b19: *þa pyrmði hann oc því oc skipti manna sinna amillim*; 151b28: *occar amillim*.

imillum. 35a5: *manna imillum*. As adv. *langt imillum*, 'a long time between,' 43b21.

milli. 9b15, b19, 55b30, 70a27, 83b12, 91b17, 124b30, and *mille*, 9a9, and 10b11. I quote the following: *i calldum diupum milli annarra fiska*; *sætt milli þæssarra hofðingia*; *friðe mille þæssarra hofðingia*; *mille þæssarra VIII vinnda*; *milli allra manna*. Similar order in the remainder, except: 72b10: *i vinatto hofðingia milli*, 93b22: *manna milli*; and so 130b20. Cf. post-position of *amillum* above.

millum. 38b27 (*liggia millum fiallanna*), 40b21, 43b22 (*millum þæss*, 'between that,' 'in the meantime'), 47a30 (*millum þæssarra atta hofðingia*), 74a15 (*millum yðar*), 133a28. The sentence in 40b21 reads: *Nu er þar allt byggiannða unnder þeim vægum er millum ero kulðans oc brunans*.

millim. 79a16, 80b19, 91b14, 92a5, 93a8, a27, 98a28, 99a15, 104b24, 105a2, b13, 106a16, 106b7, 124a2, 130b15, b24, 131a28, 133a25, 136a22, 142b1, 147b20, 149b15, 150b8, 151a3, 160a1, 160a1, a4, a28, in all of which *millim* governs a following genitive. Exception: *En til þæss er hann goðr at kasta niðr manna millim*, 81a17, further 76b6, and 84b7. Adv. 81a23.

It will be noted that *mæðal*, *amæðal*, *amilli*, *amillum*, *amillim* and *imillum* follow the governed genitive, are used in more or less fixed expressions, and when the prep. is elliptical and adverbial in function. This is the case in all twenty-four occs.⁷⁸

On the other hand *milli*, *millum* and *millim* precedes the word it governs, so in forty two of the forty eight occs. It is these that are the prepositions for 'between,' 'among,' at the time of the writing of *KS*. The influence of the copyist is of-course to be considered. I shall here merely note the fact that *mæðal*, and *amæðal* are found only in the first part of the *Ms.*, and that the form *millum* is almost confined to pp. 38-74, while about here *millim* sets in (at p. 79). After that there are thirty two occs. of *millim*, but only one of *millum*. It may also be noted that the two occs. of *amillim* are found at the very end of the *Ms.*

form *amillim*, *milli*, represents a mixture of *amillum* and *amilli*. The vowel of the suffix seems in ONorw. to be prevailing -a.

⁷⁸ Cf. the dialectal adverbial phrases: *garda millom*, *kusa millom*, *dessimillom*, *annars-imillom*, Aasen, *Norsk Gram.*, p. 290, and many others; *mann imydlo*, 'between man and man,' *oss imydlo*, 'between us,' 'as between us,' sogn.

af hænnde . . . , 'on behalf of,' 'on the part of.' Usually this form, as: *af hænnde sacarabærar*, 132a2 *af hænnde þæss*, 132a3; *af hænnde þæss konungs*, 132b15. But *af allra manna hænnde*, 92b8. The gen. is replaced by the possessive adj. regularly then in such cases as the following: *af minni hænnde*, *af þinni hænnde*, *af yckarri hænnde*, *af hans hænnde*, etc. See also *a*, *af*, and *tíl*, p. 230 and p. 235. The meaning is 'on the part of' in the passage: *þar var þó þat folk sva í trunad sinum at þat truði at rettdæmi munndi allðri hallast af hænnde þæss konungs er sat í temere*, 132b15.

af . . . **halfu**, 'on the part of,' 'by.' 130b18: *æf hann vil því fylgia sëm hann er til skipaðr af Guðs halv*.

firi(r) . . . **sacar(-er)** . . . **sacer**, **sacar**, 'on account of,' 'by reason of,' 'because of.' The most common form is where the second element is the acc. pl. of the *ō*-stem *soc*.⁷⁹ This is found seventy-three times; on the other hand the noun is an *i*-stem in sixteen occs.⁸⁰ The preposition of the first part is most often *firir*, especially in the first portion of the Ms., less often *firi*, but the latter prevails in the last part of the Ms. Observe that the usual form for the simple preposition is *firi*. See below p. 232, where also the abbreviations are spoken of. I shall mention here that the form *firir soc* . . . , or *firir socum* . . . with the gen case does not appear in KS. On the other hand, *firir þa soc*, or *firir þær sacar*, are found in the meaning 'on that account,' 'for that reason,' 'on those accounts,' as 136a4, *firi þær sacar*, 133b22, 148b15, and 160b28. Also *firir* alone appears as a preposition in the meaning 'because of,' 'on account of'; see below p. 231.

As the forms of this preposition and also the constructions are so varied it seems to me that a somewhat full account of them will be welcome. I shall first speak of those instances in which the noun or nouns governed by the preposition stand(s) between the two parts of the preposition, that is **firir** . . . **sacar (sacer)**, and first those with one intervening noun (Type 1).

The type **firi guðs sacar**, 2b4. Other occs. as follows: 2b6, 28b19, 33a9, 38a20, 39b27, 51b14, 52a1, 54b30, 66b1, 67a19, 68b3, 83b10, 91a7, 93a21, 100b18, 115a11, 123b27, 135b24, 138a3, 140a16, 143b4, 149b9, 151b4, 160b9. Further, also, where the noun is modified by an adjective, as: *firi noccors þungleics saker*, 55a25, or *firi nafns þæss sacar*, 95a27, *firi hans grimleiks sacar*, 96b10, *firi braðrar ræzlo sacar*, 116b14, *firi langrar ræðu sacar*, 119a18, *firi bænar hans sacar*, 133b23. However, if the modifier is a noun in the gen. case it follows *sacar*, as: *firi synnda sacar folksens*,

⁷⁹ The consonant is usually *c*, the vowel is commonly *-e* in the *i*-stem form, hence rarely: *sakir*, as 54b30, 66b1, and 91a8. In the last $\frac{1}{3}$ of the Ms. all forms are in *-ar*. (This is, of course, the acc. pl. of the *ō*-stem *soc*, just as those in *-er*, *-ir*, are the acc. pl. of the *i*-stem *soc*. Error in *OudnH*. §275, I, where *sakar* prep., is given as a gen sg. of the noun.

⁸⁰ See *Part I*, p. 59, and p. 75; most of these occs. are in the prepositional use. The occs. of the form in *-er (-ir)* are: 2b4, 2b6, 33a9, 38a20, 39b27, 40b2, 54b30, 55a25, 66b1, 68b10, 86a15, and 91a8, (and, as noun only, at: 69a6, and 136a21).

66b30; cf. also *firi grimleics sacar sialfs sins*, 136b20; further with *eða* and in a comparative construction *sacar* precedes *en*, as: *meirr firi kaps sacar en mildi*, 68b5; *mæirr firi grimleiks sacar en rettynda*, 97a4; *mæirr firi bræði sacar en rettaða*, 138a22; *firi astar sacar en æigi avundar*, 138a1; further also 138a5, 151b6. The tendency evidenced in such an instance as 136b20, and these last, namely that of not permitting too many intervening words, is clear. But there is a striking exception to this in the following sentence: *firi ofmykillar blæyði hans sacar*, 96b30; *firi æinna hværra þessa Ra luta sacar*, 136a6, here the only alternative, however, would have been type 3.

Type 2: *firi sinku sacar oc fesnicni*, 116b3. Other occs: *firi hita sacer oc bruna*, 40b2; *firi vangetzlo sacar oc skiotlegs dauða*, 47b12; *firi sæmðar sacar oc goðrar mæðfærðar*, 56a22; *firi usæmðar sacar eða skemðar*, 56a25; *firi uhovæskis mannz sacar oc usiðugs*, 57a23; *fyrir usiðar saker oc loghbrotar*, 68b10; *firi vanræctar sakir eða vangezlo*, 86a15; *firi rettar refsingar sacar oc lannzlaga en æigi firi fesnicni sacar eða sincu*; 137a15, further: 137a15, 138a1; 138a5, 138a23, 145a6. In the following cases *sacar* is repeated after the first of several correlative parts: *En æf þeir menn værða firi sakum er þat gera firi kapps sacar eða frægðar sacar eða sincu eða agirndar þa æigu þar domar striðer at væra*, 136b3; but in the following sentence of like form this is not done: . . . *er hascasamlegar hafner ero i annat hvarf firi skerja sacar eða boða eða grunna eða storra sannda*, 46a14. Similarly 52a14r

Type 3: *firi sacar miscunnar yðarrar*, 62b4. In this type, in place of the order *firi miscunnar sacar yðarrar*, as 2 above, both parts of the preposition are juxtaposed and the governed elements all follow. This form appears in the following cases: *firi sacar margra hofðingia eða noccors ofriðar*, 71b19; *firi sacar ofmikels drambs*, 87b2; *firi sacar þæssarrar ahyggio*, 90a9; *firi sacar ohofs oc ofmætnaðar*, 91a12; *firi sacar ranglætis eða illzku skamsynis eða folsko eða ofmikillar blæyði eða ofdrambs eða ofmikillar yvirgirndar*, 127a30; *firi sacar ofmikillar yvirgirndar eða skamsynis*, 136b29; *firi sacar manligrar naturu*, 140b16; *firi sacar minna hannda*, 148a15; *hælldr firi sacar rettdæmis en grimleics*, 151b1; *firi sacar capps oc illzku*, 151b3; *firi sacar samkvamo folksins*, 160a16.

Type 4: *sacar sva mykillar fiarvistar*, 39a28. Here the acc. p'. of the noun itself has become a preposition. The other occs. of this form are: *Mænn dæszak en skipfarmi kasta oc tynizk iðulega mikell mannaþiolðe sacar ofmykillar tillhætni*, 47b9; *þvi at hon villdi hora bonnda sinn mæðr illri girnð sakar astar þeirrar er hon hafðe við ioseph*, 88a17; *en allra værst er sacar udyggleics þærs er ec hæfi viðr hærri minn*, 88a27; *Hælldr dræpr hann sacar rettrar ræfsingar oc astar sacar viðr hina er æpter liva*, 136b22;⁸¹

⁸¹ 'Rather he slays him in ('on account of,' 'for the sake of') just punishment and on account of love for those who live after.' The order here is unusual; we should not expect *sacar* after *astar*, or else we should have *firi astar sacar*.

En hvartr sinni er hann fell i noccorn glæp sacar mannligrar natturu, 149a23.

It is hardly necessary to comment further upon the development from the form *furir* . . . *sakar*, to types 3 and 4. The juxtaposition of the preposition and the noun in the function of a preposition came about through the longer word complexes; and the reduction to the form *sakar* (*sakir*) was rather natural in precisely such longer complexes.

i stað, 'in place of,' 108a10. Written as one word in the adverbial cases, and perhaps to be so regarded also here. See Adverbs, p. 200.

til, 'to.' There are naturally numerous occs. See also p. 41. The following adverbial phrases will here be mentioned: *til borðz*, 74b2 (but *til borða*, 74a30); *til grunnz*, 43a28 (written as one word); *til lannz*, 28a4, and elsewhere; *til mals*, 102b1; *til minnis*, 44b28, 152a29; *til raðs*, 31b19; *til funndar* (see below).

baða vega, 'on both sides of,' is a preposition in the following passage: *En at ænndlongu baka þa var vaxit sœm manstaðe a rosse mæð storo hari oc siðu oc fell baða vega ryggiar*, 29a13. Cf. *tva vega* and *allav æga*, p. 199, and *annan væg*, p. 198. Examples of *annan væg* as a preposition, NS, p. 94. Similarly in OSw., as: *annan væg tiberim*, 'on the other side of the Tiber,' and *annan væg sundet*, 'on the other side of the sound,' *Cod. Bur.*, both quoted, Schwartz, p. 23. Cf. *hinægh*, prep. 'on the other side of,' *Pipping*, ÅV, p. 21 (here as prep. with the gen. case), while *annanægh*, p. 3, appears only as an adverb.

til funndar, to, 'to (a meeting with a visit with).' 58a3: *til konungs funndar*, and many other occs. See also p. 238.

2. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE CASE

The prepositions that govern the dat. case are the following:

a, 'on,' 'upon,' 'in,' 'at,' 'during.' One of the commonest of all prepositions in ON, so there are naturally numerous occs. in *KS*. The actual number of occs. is 188, of which 148 are with the dative, and 40 with the accusative. Of its various uses with the dat. I may cite first that of specification as in the following sentence: *En æf spiall varða a varningi þinum*, etc., 4a1, and the use of Eng. 'in' in reference to languages, as speaking in, 'writing in' a language. Thus: *a latinu*, 27a26, *a þeirra rungu*, 27a22, *a sina lungu*, 27b19, etc. Often in expressions of time and place for Eng. 'in,' but generally corresponding to modern Scandinavian usage, though there are not a few differences. Examples: *a því lannde*, 29a2; *a þeim sað*, 30b26; *a hværiu ari*, 30a30, *a varmo sumre*, 10b8, etc. See also below under prepositions governing the accusative. Adverbial phrases: *a fæti*, 'on foot,' 78b21, *a hæsti*, 'on horseback'; *a lannde*, 'by land,' 78b24; *abac*, 'behind,' 74a9; further also the preposition *a milli*, pl., *a millum*, *a hænnði*, pl., *a honndum* (see p. 195).

[Note. The preposition *a* is very often used with words for 'country,' 'island,' and 'city, town, or village,' where English uses 'in,' and often also where modern Norwegian employs the preposition 'i.' In his *Forelæsninger over oldnordiske Skjaldekvad*, p. 201, Konráð Gíslason observed that *a* is especially often used with compounds in *-land*, as *á Englandi*. With names of places the reason for the choice of the preposition lies, of course, in the conception of the nature of the place, as low, flat, etc. Illustrative examples in Gebhardt, pp. 9-15. For the use of prepositions with modern place names in Norway see Arnfinn Brekke's *Om Præpositionsbruken ved islandske og norske Gaardnavne*, Kristiania, 1918. As the use in question in *KS* will be of interest in this connection I shall offer the material for the prepositions *a* and *i* used with *land*, *æy*, *holmi*, and *staðr*, and the countries Ireland and Greenland, found pp. 27-48. The condition is as follows:

With the word *land* in the part of the discussion about Ireland, where *land* therefore refers to Ireland, *a* is used: *a lanðino*, 28b5; *a því lannde*, 29a2, and 33b5; *a þeim stað*, 30b26, *a irlannde*, 33b9. But *i* is used: *Ðat er oc mælt um irlannd at iammiket æylannd sëm þat er þa vitu menn þat varla er iammargr se heilagr maðr i sëm þar*, 27a10; *i þeirra lannde*, 27a16; *i því lannde*, 27a21: 27b18, 28a14, 29b24, 30b19, 31b5; *i holmanum*, 27b27; *i æynni*, 28a17, and b91; *ey ein litil oc ero þar i reinlifismenn*, 28a29; *i þeirri æy*, 28b4; *en sykiaz ma maðr þar i* (reference to *æynni*), 28b10, *þar i lanndino*, 29b10; *er i var lanndino*, 30b25 and 31b13; *i lannde því*, 31b10 and 33a10. Cf. also the acc: *stiga i holmann*, 27b23; *stigr i þann holma*, 27b25; *allðri kæmi flæiri sænn i* (reference is to *holmi*), 27b29; *i þænn stað*, 33a30.

In reference to Greenland *a* is used: *a grænalanne*, 33b11, 37b30, 38b6, b20; 39a5, *a lanndino*, 37b10, 39b3, 41a25, b14, 42b13, 43a30; *a því lannde*, 37b13, 38a22, 38b8, b9, 39a8, a17, a22, b1, 39b30; *ganga upp a lanðet*, 39a2; *a lannde*, 39b10. Cf. also *eða er nocquot sað a lanndino sëm a aðrum lonndum*, 37b10; *þar er fiolðe þeirra dyra er menn vitu at a mæginlonndum fæðaz en litt i eylonndum*, 38a30; *þæssi dyr fæðaz æcki a æylonndum nema flyti i*, 38b4; *a ænngu lannde aðru*, 39a13. And with acc: *suðr a lonnd*, 44b9. In addition to the use of *i* with *flyti* in 38b4, *i* is used in reference to Greenland only at 39b11: *Ual er þar oc mikel oc margr i því lannde sa er i aðrum lonndum þætti mykil gærsimi i væra*. *I* is used with *staðr*, 'place,' at 39a3: *i ymisum stoðum*.]

In prepositional function, governing the dat. case, are also used *a* and the dat. and acc. cases, sg. and pl., of the noun *hond*. The commonest form is *a hænnde* (*a hænnde*, *-ði*); most of the examples are used after the noun *soc* (*bæra soc a*, *hafa soc a*, etc), and the meaning is 'against.' Occs: *oc koðuzl hava micla soc a hænndi Stæpano*, 133a30, 'they said they had a serious charge against Stephanus'; similarly 134a5, a25, 134b5, 134b 20, 137a4, and 145a16; in the form *a handum*: *oc ængi soc hafði annur sonn*

orðit a handum hanum, 134b22, with the acc. case: *at hann hafði logit soc a hond ser*, 139a28, 'had falsely taken the charge upon himself,' 'had lied when he placed the charge against himself. The form *a hændr* appears several times: *þu sagðer a hændr þer sialvum at þu hafðer drapit crist Guðs*, 139b2; *bar þessa soc a hændr dauði*, 141a28; *bar soc a hændr dauði*, 143b16; *oc væit ængi maðr annat a hændr hanum en tryggleic*, 145a30, 'no one knows anything against him, but loyalty,' where *a hændr*, is apparently used in the neutral meaning of 'concerning.'

af, 'of,' 'off,' 'from,' 'out of,' 'with,' 'by,' 'by reason of,' 'in regard to.' Generally corresponding to Eng. 'of,' 'off,' 'from,' 'away from.' Numerous occs. I shall merely note the following: *af sinne hænnde*, 'on his part,' 8a21, 46a14 (*af minni hænnde*, 58a12, *af þinni hænnde*, 51b1); *Ælskaðu guð af ollu hiarta*, 2a30; *af iðrottum væðr* (error for *væðr*) *maðr froðr*, 2b19; *af bokum taca monvit*, 4a13; *saddr af svæfni*, 8b28; *þeir sia sinn ænnadag ætlaðan af guðe*, 28b7; *ængi ma i vynnri liflatenn væðða af sottom*,⁸² 28b9; *allt var holld*; *suit af beinum hans*, 33a22; *dyrin elligar rænna af aðrum lonndum*, 38b30 *taca mikel illviðri af hanum*, 43b29; *mioc visir af hvað hovæska er*, 'very well informed about what good manners are,' 54a30. The partitive use is extensively represented: *luttakare af arse spæcðar yðarrar*, 2a5; *þa hasa þeir ængan dræpit af þeim*, 27a16; *er þat callat af þeim æilt kyn opnosalar*, 36b5; *æin af hænningar dætrum*, 106a6; *mikenn lut af kyrtilsblaði þino*, 147b19, etc. Cf. also . . . *hvarf guð af augliti adams*, 98a8; similarly 109a12, but *þvi næst hvarf ormrinn fra augliti Ervo*, 105a19, and *En þegar ormrinn hvarf ifra augliti Ervo*, 98b3. Observe the use of *af* after an adj. in the meaning 'in regard to,' 'as to,' in the following: *þæsser menn . . . mægo æigi væra mioc visir af hvað hovæska er*, 54a30, 'these men . . . cannot be very wise regarding (know much about) what courtly manners are.' The somewhat similar uses of *af* dealt with by Gebhardt, pp. 85-86, are, however, purely causal, as also the two examples given by Falk and Torp, *DNS*, p. 324, as *agætr af æt*. Under *af*, 22, Fritzner gives some examples that are the same, where the meaning is 'in regard to,' 'as to,' without causal idea. In such cases the preposition *af* seems to have taken over one function of *at*; see also *DNS*, p. 324.

at, 'at,' 'by,' 'to,' 'toward,' 'for,' 'along,' 'of,' 'over,' most commonly to be rendered by 'at' or 'by' in English. Numerous occs. I shall cite some of these: *at borðe*, 'at table,' 3b20; *at orðe*, 'in words' 149b1; *at nafni* 'by name,' 33a12; *at væxti*, 'in size,' 27a24; *Haf þec oc iafnan væl at mat oc at klæðum*, 6a27; *kæmr hann her oc hvar at lanðe stunnðum sva nær*, 27b22; *fara at isum*, 'go by ice,' 35a26; *at asyn*, 'in appearance,' 34a4; *at længð*, 'in length,' 36a28; *toc dauð kona hans oc hafðe ser at kono*, 114b7; *ger þer þa at vinum*, 'make them your friends,' 'make friends with them,' 5a30; *þvi at hann kvæðr sva at orði*, 120a30; *at anndværðu sumri*, 5a22; *at—vari*,

⁸² 'Noone may die from disease in the island.'

5a17; *at miðium dæge*, 8a14; *at nigannda dæge*, 8a20, *at hatiðlegom aptni*, 8a30; *at sættri solo*, 'at the setting sun,' 'as the sun sets,' 8b3; *at miðre nott*, 8b9, *at komannda dæge*, 8b19, *at komannda liose*, 8n21; *at hallannda vætre*, 9a30; *at locnum tiðum*, 'at completed mass,' 'when the mass is over,' 3b4; *at lokinni ræðu hvarf guð af augliki adams*, 'when he had finished speaking God vanished from Adam's sight,' 98a7; *en at sunndr slitnum friðe*, 'when peace had been broken,' 47a28; *nu skalt þu at kaupum þinum fara alt til dagurðarmals*, 3b15; *at logum svara ollum malum*, 4a21; *En þat var þo vaxit at ollum lutum sva sëm mæðr*, 29a8; *þa værðr þat at iarni*, 27a30, *æf menn værða at giellte*, 'if men become insane,' 32a11; *þæsser menn æigu mæð rettu at heita hærrar at ollum monnum* ('among all men'), 56a10; *en su er nattura at holma þæssum*, 27b24 (see *mæð*, p. 233); *væra algorvir at ollum lutum hvartvæggia at kyni fe oc hiartapryðe oc hovæski*,⁸³ 56a18. See Adverbs; also see *yfir* below. Meanings 'toward,' 'at,' in *þat hæfir horft at skipi*, 34b8.

fra, 'from,' 'from among,' 'away from,' 'beyond,' 'of,' 'about.' Numerous occs. There is little that need be said. *Fra* is the commoner form: 5a4, 28b2, 32a18, 34b16, etc., but also *ifra*, 34a22, 67b18, 67a22 (adverbial), etc.

fram ifra, 'in front of.' 74a9.

hia, 'at the house of,' 'with,' 'by,' 'near,' 'as compared with.' There are about a dozen occs. I shall note the following: *leita ser matar i goðum friðe hia viðum stronndum* ('by the broad strands'), 9b11; *at sa æinnhværr hofðing er bæðe hæfir værit vitr oc auðigr oc hæfir haft mikla sëmð mæð konunge sætit hia raðagerðum hans oc at mikinn lut i lanndstiornum mæð hanum*, 67a7, ('and has had great honor with the king, (has) sat in his counsels and, etc. '); *hia viðum*, 78a10, 'along the rampart'; *þa mynðe sva synaz hvartvæggia gull oc silfr sëm þat væri ryðr eða molld eða aska hia þæssum auðæfum* ('as compared with these treasures'), 85a21; Most characteristic is, however, the meaning 'at one's side,' 'with (one),' 'at the house of,' Norw. 'hos,' as in the following: *er hia hanum sat*, 112a1; *sætti hana i sætti hia ser*, 90b8; *hann hafðe æinn ungan mann hia ser*, 29b30.

firi, firir, fyrir, 'before,' 'in front of,' 'for,' 'on account of,' 'due to,' 'along.' As to the older form *fyr*, see below. The writing of *firi(r)* has been considered in the Introd. of the *Facsimile*, p. XXXIX, under Abbreviations. *Firi* and *firir* are there considered together. The letter abbreviation *f* is used 348 times and symbol abbreviations 34 times; the preposition is written out in full 152 times. The symbol abbreviation is *fir*^q = *firir* or *fyr*^q = *fyrir*;⁸⁴ see *Facsimile*, p. XLII. To what extent do the letter abbreviations represent *firi* or *firir*? The abbreviation with *i* written

⁸³ 'Be perfect in all respects both in ancestry, in wealth, and in nobility of heart and courtesy.'

⁸⁴ This appears first at 3a3.

above the letter immediately preceding the omitted group of letters occurs eight times elsewhere, and always for *-ri*, as, *fðsami* = *friðsami*, 115b-21, and *istr*, = *cristr*, 114b15. Also, on the analogy of *l* = *varo*, which is used twelve times,⁸⁵ the abbreviation *f* may in all the 348 instances be assumed to represent *firi* (or *fyri*). The abbreviations are especially numerous in the last part of the Ms., and relatively rare in the beginning. I shall here present the figures for the various forms in the first hundred pages of the Ms:

firi is the prevailing form. It appears written out at 2b4, and so eighty-eight times in these hundred pages. The abbreviation *f* = *firi* occurs one hundred and three times. It is written *fir* at 3a3 and 10b23. *Firi* (*fire*) occurs then 192 times.

firir is the next most common form. It is written out twenty-one times; first at 2b6; in the form *firer* at 44b25. It appears by symbol abbreviation twenty-three times. Total forty-four.

fyri occurs twice: 6b20 and 84b17.

fyrir occurs twice: 51a30, 88b21, and **fyrrer** twice: 7b3 and 9a6. There is further the abbreviation: *fyr*^q = *fyrr* (*fyrrer*), four times: 39b27, 58a25, 68b10, 73a4. Total, therefore, eight.

Hence the form with the final vowel is found 194 times; that with *-r*, 52 times. Observe that of the total 246 occs. only ten have the form *fyr*-. In this enumeration the instances of *firi(r)*, *fyri(r)* *sacar* (*-er*), have of course, been included, as well as adverbial uses.

The following uses may here be noted: *var usært firi storum barum* ('on account of big waves'), 9a14 (this further in 89b10 etc.; cf. *firi því*, 'on that account,' 'therefore,' numerous times); the meaning is 'for,' 'on behalf of,' 'as a representative for' in the sentence: *Sæ sia oc við því at vara orð-varpsmaðr firi heimska menn;* 83b29); *þa vil ec þa iðn æige fire þer lasta*, 3a3, 'I do not wish to find fault with that calling,' Norw., 'saa vil jeg ikke laste den slags gjerning for dig'; *þa er sitzt van at alt varðe sænn firi tionum*, 6b28; *varðe siðan firi spiollum*, 3b29, 'will later be lost.' Further *firi* in the combinations *firi minum hannum*, 'as far as I am concerned,' 147b2,⁸⁶ and *tíl norðrs firi*, 'north of,' 35a27.

fyr, 'before.' 5b8: *fyr anndværðu*, written *fyR anndværðu*, 70a22. See p. 236.

i, 'in.' There are, of course, numerous occs. Proclitically in: *ifra*, *ihia*, *imillum* (*imillim*), *imot*, *igegn*, *istað*, *isænn*. See these. Cf. also *inn* and *innan*.

ifir. See **fyfir**.

⁸⁵ See Facsimile, XL.

⁸⁶ The passage reads: *Annathvati at hann skal falla i bardaga firi uvinum sinum eða krefi guð hann anndaR sinnar ælligar skal hann liva marga daga firi minum hannum*.

igegn, igogn, 'against.' 103b8: *af hann gerir ægi misbrigði igegn hans vilia*. With vb. *ganga*, 'admit,' 'confess': 145b26, *igogn*, 140a19.

moti, mot, amoti, imoti, amot, 'against,' 'contrary to,' 'in opposition to,' 'towards,' 'in return for,' 'in exchange.' The prevailing form is *moti*. The scope of the various forms occurring is as follows:

amoti. 74a26, 80a27, 82a3, 160a29. Used elliptically here: *qvæðer . . . amoti, þar amoti*; but *at hann taki amoti heilsu æliflga*, 160a29, as prep. also 80a27.

imoti. 75a17 (twice): *ægi siðr at risa upp imoti þeim en imoti sinum hofðingia*.

amot. 86a8, 110b3: *vælti þar amot*; 116a3 (also adverbial).

mote. 125b14.

moti. Thirty-eight occs: 8b1, 31b25, 36a3, 38a10, 75a24, 78a22, 80b8, 81b22, 86a11, 87a8, a16, 91a4, b21, 99a7, 100a11, 105b25, 116a7, 117a15, a16, 134b7, b13; 135b30, 139b8; 142a4, b2, 152b20, 149a38, a30, in all these cases governing a following noun or pronoun.

mot. Four times: 82b8 (*mo trekastala* for *mot trekastala*), b8, 114a20, 118 b19, and 146a5, in all cases governing a following noun or pronoun.

It is apparent that, whereas *amoti* and *amot* are used only elliptically or adverbially, and *imoti* occurs only sporadically, the regular preposition in the language of the time is *moti*, and that *mot* is a growing form. It may be noted that *moti* is used in all parts of the Ms., *mot*, however, only in the latter part. See also Adverbs, p. 216.

mæð, mæðr, 'with,' 'along with,' 'together with,' 'along,' 'among,' 'through,' 'by.'

In the first part of the Ms. *mæð* is the exclusively used form. *Mæðr* first appears at 55b6; then again at 63b7, 64a9, and 76a1. Beginning with p. 77 this form (and *viðr*; see below) appears with increasing frequency, becoming nearly as frequent as *mæð*, though the latter gains again somewhat toward the very close of the Ms. In the pages in question *mæð* is used 230 times, and *mæðr*, 187. (Cf. *við*, 90 times; *viðr*, 57). For the occs. with the dative I shall cite only the following: numerous times with an abstract noun in characterizing phrases, as *mæð goðfysi*, 1a12 (*goðfysiliga*, not found), *mæð skynsæmð*, 1b6, 2a26 (*skynsæmðarfullt*, not found), etc.; in the meaning 'among,' as *mæð okunnum þjóðum*, 3a22: 'with,' 'by means of,' 3b3, 4b12, etc.; 'along,' 38b2, 39a7, etc. Observe also *Þæssi natura er oc mæð þæssum holma*⁸⁷ *at hann flytr VI vætr samfast i þæssu vatni*, 28a2, and: *af þat hæfi dauðligan kraft mæð ser*, 105a10. *Moti*, 'in exchange for,' 38a10: *En þænna fiarlut flytia mænn þaðan moti sinum varningi*.

nema, 'except,' is a preposition governing the dat. case in the compound conjunction *nema því at æins*. See p. 237.

⁸⁷ 'There is also this nature (peculiarity) about this island.'

naer, 'near.' 39a25 (*naer aðrum löndum*), 44b19, 81a1, 90a10, 132a13, etc. See Adverbs.

or, 'out of,' 'away from,' 'from.' 10a12, 28b11 (*hann er or flutr eynni*), etc. Written *ut or* (*heiminum*), 42b20.

um, 'in,' 'at.' In the phrases: *um haustum*, 5b24; 45b11; *um sumrum*, *um vetrum*, 41a13, and 44b27; *um varum*, 45b14. The force of *um* with the dat. pl. is iterative. The thought is on the fact spoken of as being always true of, or applicable to, the season named; the phrase expresses the successive points in time, without any thought of duration through that time. Cf. the English 'winters,' 'falls,' etc. See *um* with the accusative.

unndan, 'away from,' 'off.' 35a22: *oc liggja sva langt unndan lande*; also 134b6, 147a22, and 135a27 (*undan*); 'from behind,' 76a9: *at bariar undan ski'le*. See p. 209.

unnder, 'under,' 'below.' There are numerous occs. with the dat. case: 40b12, b16 (*under*), b21, etc., and in transferred sense: 94a26 (*under*), 102b13, etc. in the meaning 'subject to.'

við, **viðr**, 'against,' 'toward.' The prevailing form is *við*, which appears 90 times. *Viðr* appears first at 9a4 (as an adverb); then *við* regularly up to p. 58. In the following pages *viðr* is found at: 58a17, 64a13, a16, a17, 67a9, 72a29, 73a27, 74a12, a15, 74b1 and 76b19, and often in the last part of the text. The relative frequency of *viðr* as compared with *við* in the KS as a whole is about the same as that for *mæðr* and *mæð*. See above. There are relatively few occs. of *við*, *viðr*, with the dat. case; the occs. are mostly with the acc. case; the proportion is about 1 to 4. There are, e.g., the following that may be noted: *Nu er þetta fysi min nema þer læggit annat rað til við mer*, 2b30, '. . . unless you wish to lay before me a different counsel,' 'give me a different advice; *En at nigannða dæge þa tæcr utsynnengr við vægiannða skini oc varmum geislum mæð glaðu anndliti*, 8a19; *at sia sva væl við komannða stormi*, 9b7; *kunnu þau oll við því at sea*, 29b19; *goð við allum siucleikum*, 30b6. These are all the occs. to p. 30.

yfir, 'over,' 'above.' This is the prevailing form, occurring in all thirty four times to p. 106 (first at 5b12, and 8a28). It is written *yfer*, 31a9 and 79a6, abbreviated *yf*^{ll}, seven times (as 5b8), finally is written *yvir*, at 75a8 and a12. There are then forty-five occs. with *y-*. Of those with *i-* *ifir* occurs eleven times (8b7, 45b14, b15, etc.): *ifer*, 8b14, and *ivir*, eleven times: 78b7, 79a18 (twice here), 89b19, 91a2, a21, 92a13, a28, 92b24, 93b7, 95b1, 97b7, 99a18. There are therefore, twenty-five occs. with *i-*. There is nothing that calls for remark (*sitia yfer domum manna*, 31a9, *yvir borðe*, 'at table,' 75a8, a12). In such a case as *utan yfir bæizli*, 78b25, we have in reality a cpd. prep.: *utan yfir*, 'outside,' 'over.' See p. 238.

æptir, 'after,' 'behind,' 'along,' 'according to,' 'in accordance with,' 'in proportion to.' The initial vowel is always *æ-*, the ending is variously

-ir or *-er*. There are a great many occs. with the dative. Most common are the meanings 'according to,' and 'in accordance with' (the latter 2a12: *æpter yðrum siðum*, the former in: *æpter því sām æinn hofuðspækingr hæfir mælt*, 2a22. Further 7b15, 9a7, etc.

Phrasal prepositions with the dative:

a *hound*, or *ahænndr*; *a hænnde*, or *a hanndum*. The noun is in the dat. or the acc. according to the nature of the verb used. The meaning is literally 'on the hands of . . .', usually may be rendered by 'against.' Appears in *KS* mostly with verbs of 'accusing,' 'imputing a guilt,' 'assuming a guilt,' 'taking something unpleasant upon oneself.' A few similar uses cited in *Fritzner II*, p. 185, and *Zoëga*, p. 226. Examples: *sacar-abærar . . . koðuzt hava micla soc a hænndi Stæphano*, 133a30 (and *meira soc a hænndi stæphano*, 134a5; *su soc var æigi sonn a hænndi Stæphano*, 134a25); similarly *soc a hænndi hanum*, 134b4, b20 and 145a16; *soc . . . a hanndum hanum*, 134b22; *hann hafði logit soc a honð ser*, 'he had falsely imputed the guilt to himself,' 139a28; *at þu sagðer a hænðr þer sialvum at þu hafðer dræpit crist Guðs*, 139b2; *bar soc a hænndr dauði*, 141 a28; *Samuel bar soc a hænðr sauli*, 134b27; *oc vœit ængi maðr⁸⁸ annat a hænðr hanum*, 145a30.

i nannd, 'near,' 'in the vicinity of.' 43b28, *inand*, 73a14; in both cases written as one word.

til hannda, 'to' or 'for (someone),' 'for the benefit of,' 'for the advantage of,' 'in favor of.' 100a1: *Mæðr því at þu sættest mec til þærs at varðvæita Adami frælsi til hanða* ('for Adam'); similarly 100a3, and a9; *þæsse auðæfi hava þa natura at þau draghaz þeim mæst til hannda er mæst ælskar þau*.⁸⁹

3. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE CASE

The prepositions that govern the accusative case are the following:

a, 'upon,' 'on,' 'to,' 'up to,' 'towards.' With vbs. of motion, physically and in transferred sense. Numerous occs.: 2a11, 4a12, 6a15, 8a4 (*a baðar hænndr*, 'in both directions'), etc. With the vb. *trua*, 62b28 (*truðu forðum a siau guða*), 27b13 (*a sina tungu*), 'in their language,' similarly 27b19; 119b25: *hann er iamnan a hægra væg minn*, 'he is always on my right side.' See also above, p. 229.

an. See *on*.

firi, *firir*, 'before,' 'in front of,' 'into the presence of,' 'along,' 'for,' 'in place of,' 'because of,' 'on account of.' With the acc. case mostly in the meaning 'before' after a vb. of motion, or in the meaning 'on account of.' The former in 61a17: *ganga firir rikismænn*, also 61b12, etc. With a vb.

⁸⁸ *maðr* written with the rune Ψ . See *Facsimile*, XLIII.

⁸⁹ 'These riches are of such a nature that they redound most to their benefit who love them most.'

of rest the dat. is used, of-course, but the first of these passages reads in its entirety: *maðr skyldde skíkiolaus ganga firi ríkismann oc allra hallzt firi konungi*. We should here have *firi konung*. In writing the second *firi* the preceding vb. of motion has evidently passed out of the writer's consciousness, and what is in his mind is the presence 'before the king,' hence the grammatical error. Otherwise the ocs. are mostly in the meaning 'on account of,' as *værðr dræpinn firi sina agirnð*, 69b12, *firi ofdramb sitt*, 88b17; *Firi þatta hænnar ofdramb*, 89b11; *firi bliðyrði sin*, 104b8, etc. Cf. also the preposition *firi sacar*. In the meaning 'for' (recompense, value, measurement), *firi* is used 52a4: *þa tæcr konungr xl marca i þagngillde firi þa sëm firi aðra þæna*; 52b30: *þa eigu gestir firi starf sitt*, etc.

Combined with adverbs of direction in *-an*, *firi(r)* appears as follows:

firi aptan, 'behind': 78b9.

firi austan, 'east of': 9126.

firi framan, 'in front of': 78b8.

firi norðan, 'north of,' and **firi sunnan**, 'south of'; *þau liggia firi sunnan hann eða norðan*, 44b2. Also 44b25: *firer norðan buum solina*.

firi aptan, 'behind': *firi framan soðul oc aptan*, 78b9.

firi utan, 'outside of,' 'beyond'; 'without,' 'devoid of' (Norw. *foruten*). The former meaning in the following two instances: *firi utan konungs ríki oc loghlegar sælningar*, 69b5, *þa varo vafnaðer riddarar firi utan husit at gela at konungr sæti i fullum friðe*, 131a21. On the other hand there are in KS numerous ocs. of the prep. in the meaning 'without,' Norw. *foruten*, as 53a2 (*firi utan gull*), 53a10 (*firi utan hofuðvorð*), 72b12 (*Ælska hofðingia þinn væl firi utan allar stærðer*), 101b16 (*allr domr valtt unndir sunnænndi oc retivisi firi utan allar væghðer*), 104a18 (*oc man ec tala mæðr hans munni viðr Erro kono Adams oc vita af hænni heart þau ero skapað i fullu frælsi firi utan alla laghagezlo eða hæfir Guð noccot logmal skipat þeim sva at ec mætti þaðan af spilla þeirra sælt við hann*), etc. *firi utan* means 'exclusive of,' 'excepting', in the following two passages: *Flæst oll hof firiutan hin stærsto hof er monnum væl til hættannde iðir at fara i þann tíma eR andværðr aprílís gengr inn*, 48a13, *þat skal allra manna gagn væra þeirra er minna mægho en þu firi utan þa menn er hata siðu oc raðvænnde*, 87a20. In 48a13 the writing is *firiutan*. See also *utan* below.

fyr, 'before.' 64b17: *Nu ero slikir luter oc aðrer þvi um likir þeir er manni væri nauðsynleger at værða væl askynia oc næma heima fyrr en hann gange mioc fyrR storhofðingia*. Usually *fyrir*, *firir*, *firi*. See above, p. 231.⁹⁰ Fritzner cites *fyr* from the Norwegian laws, from *Heilagr*, *Elucid.*, and *Mork*.

⁹⁰ *Ksp.*, p. 72, in the text without comment in a note. There is considerable variation in the text of this sentence, *KS*, p. 127, note to line 12.

gegnum, igegnum, igoghnnum. 'through,' 'toward.' 44b16: *hann blæss gegnum boginn ring* 144b18; with proclitic *i-*, 36b21: *blæss igegnum þa*, 148a6; *igoghnnum*, 132a21. See also Adverbs.

i, 'in,' 'into.' As *a* above with vbs. of motion. Occs.: 2a10, 3a17, b30, 4a6 (*Mæt oc varning þinn allan i gott værð*), 6b22 (*skipt þvi i þria luti*), etc., and frequently in expressions of time: *i þann tíma*, 29b27. (*i þænn tíma*, 30a4), *i tíma sinn rettan*, 30a25, 'at the right time,' 'in due time,' 46a10: *þa ma yfir slíc hófhatta næsta i hværn tíma er syniz*; also *ídag*, 'to-day,' 30b15, the preposition here and elsewhere in this word, proclitic. The adv. *inn* and *i* for 'into' in such a case as the following: *Nu man ec ganga inn i orm þænna*, 104a14.

innan, 'within.' 54a19: *innan hirðan*.

mæð, 'with.' Occurs with the acc. at 76b10; sentence quoted above, p. 62, under *þo*.

nema, 'excepting,' 'save.' This conjunction is a preposition governing the acc. case in the following passages: *Sumir liota hina smæsto kvisti en sumer ækki nema lauf átt*, 85b4, 'some get as their lot the smallest twigs but some nothing but a leaf'; *ænga luti þiggja þeir af konungi nema halld oc transt til retmalis við aðra menn*, 53a24.

on, an, 'without.' The form is *on* twelve times, *an* once; see also Prepositions with the Genitive. The form *an* at 43a23: *an allan værma*; *on* appears 102b10: *on allan líkamleghan bræyskleik*, 105b27 (*on allar vanir*); further 103b2, 105b27, 125a14, 128a18, 129b4, and finally 101b20: *on allrar líknlegar vanir*, where the gen. form of the adj. *allrar* is an error for *allar*. Further written *ón* 102b16, 113b7, 124a20, and *óon*, 150b26. For *on*, adv., see p. 213.

um, 'around,' 'about,' 'over,' 'across,' 'along,' 'in' (with expressions denoting a point in time), 'during,' 'through.' Numerous occs. in the meaning 'about,' 'concerning'; in fact the occs. are for the most part in this meaning, barring the expressions of time. Examples: 1b4, b9, 3b4, b8, etc. Examples of other meaning: *leiðer hana um fjallegar auðner*, '... over mountain wastes,' similarly, 28b15 (*um allt land*), 34a25 (*um hals oc um hofuð*), 128b18 (*ec gecc letliga um sletta dala*), 152b11 (*let bioða um alla borgina at þa var Adonias konungr*), and 129a17. Expressions of time in the meaning 'during' or 'in':⁹¹ *um sumarit*, 9b10, *um varit*, 30a4, *um morgen*, 9a10, *um morna*, 3a28, *um iol*, 53a13, *um þær stunnder*, 'during those times,' 70b7.

um nottena, 'during the night,' 126b3; *um nætr*, 41b22, *um dagha Constantinus keisara*, 91a20, *um daginn*, 'during the day,' 126b1. Observe also: *þu æinn ert sannr guð sa er livir oc rikir um ænn dalausar værallder værallda*, 126a9. To be noted is also *um rið*, 'a little while ago,' in 65a24: *En þat er unndarligri er þer ræddut um rið*. This use of the phrase

⁹¹ Cf. *um* with the dative in expressions of time.

is cited by Fritzner from *Stjórn* (three references). 'On the outside' is expressed by *um utan* in 74a9: *en þar um utan þarf hann at hafa goðar kneblarger; oc brænna leirit sva hart um utan at þat*, etc., 81b16.

umfram, 'above,' 'beyond,' 'in excess of.' 2b2: *Nu skal guðe unna umfram hvatvætna*; 37a30 52a5, 56a21, 56b7: *þa værða þeir at flyia allan þorparaskap oc alla ohvæsku oc værða þeir fra morgu at hallda sec um fram aðra menn* ('beyond what other men have to refrain from'), 72b17, 123b10 (for Lat. *supra*), etc. Used where we should render 'besides' in some passages, as: *En þat brægðr af væxti hans fra aðrum sælum at hann hæfir lænr tær storar oc langar umfram aðrar sma lænnr*, 37a7. Observe the separation of the two parts in the following: *oc vil ec auca lifdaga hans vx vætr um þat fram er ec hafða aðr ællat hanum*, 118b29.⁹²

umhværfis, 'around,' 'round about.' 28a20, 41a18 (*þat er umhværfis rænnr heiminn*), 42a21, 42a26, and 82a10; in 42a21 written as one word.

unnder, 'under,' 'beneath,' with vbs. of motion. Occs.: 42b7, 47b10, 68a5, etc.

utan, 'excepting,' 'save,' 'without.' 146a2: *sæm dauid er er mæstr oc mætazi manna er mæð yðr utan suna yðra*; 160b7: *utan avund*.

utan yfir(-er), 'outside,' 'on the outside of,' literally 'over the outside.' 79a4 and a6: *En þænna bunað þarf mæðrenn sialfr at hafa Goðar hosor oc línar gorvar af blauti leræpti oc væl svartaðu oc taci þær allt til brocabælltis en utan yfir þær goðar brynhosor sva havar at mæðr mægi gyrða þær um sec twisalldum svæip en utan yfer þat þa þarf hann*, etc.; here *en utan yfir þær* = 'and outside those (he must have), *en utan yfir þat* = 'but outside that again.' See *yfir*, p. 234, and adv. *um utan*, p. 209.

ut um, 'outside.' 27a2: *komazc þau allðrighi siðan ut um þann ring*.

við, viðr, 'by,' 'near to,' 'toward,' 'against,' 'with,' 'with reference to,' 'by means of.' 3a27 (*vinsælan við alla goða menn*), 6a26, (*hvat sæm til hannda kann at bærar við aðra menn*), 4b30, 7b11 (*at leica við hann*), 8a18 (*at miðla við þa*, 'to mediate among them'), 36a10 (*blanndaz eyytar við aðra*), 40a24 (*en þat ma ec i lios lata við þec*, 'but I can inform you about'), 'tell for your benefit'); 37b3 (*girnaz þangat sva mioc at fara er sva mikell lífs haska liggr við*, '. . . so much danger is attached to'; 37b6, and 39b2: *En við fleira lifa menn en við brauð æitt*.

The phrase *til funndar við* may be mentioned (58a5, 104a25, etc.); otherwise also *til funndar* with the genitive: *til konungs funndar*, 58a3.

yfir, ifir, 'over,' 'above,' 'across' with vbs. of motion. Occs.: 5b13 (*En af þu skalt kaupfærð þina yfir haf bua*), 5b28, 9a20, 9b28 (*yvir*), 45b15 (*ifir*).

⁹² 'And I will add fifteen winters to his life beyond that which I had intended for him before.'

æpter, 'after' (in reference to time), 'in succession to.' 2a17: *ec hæfi til þæss leift æpter mic*; 2a18, 8b8: *æpter daglect ærðiðe*; 2b29: *æpter tacna hvild*; 10a9, 28a8, 28a11: *oc fæR sva hværia VII vatr æpter aðra*,⁹³ 48a24, etc.

THE CONJUNCTIONS

At, 'that.' The simple conj. *at*, introducing a dependent clause, requires no comment; there are naturally numerous occs. On the use of *at* as a relative pron. see above p. 171. For the adverb *at* see p. 212. The compound forms of the conj. *at* are the following:

firi því at (**firir því at**), 'because.' The form is rarely met with; it occurs: 3a11, 91b28, where the word *firi* is inserted above the line, 95a5, and a few other places. See below: *þvi at*.

firi þat at, 'because.' 135b23.

mæð því at (**mæðr því at**), 'since,' 'in as much as.' 1b1, 2a3, and numerous other occs.

nema því at, 'excepting,' 'unless.' 63b23: *oc er sëm allir værði minni firi ser siðan er þeir missa hofðingia sins en þeir varo mæðan hann lifðe nema því at æins at sa komi annarr i stað er þeim se iamvæl viliaðr sëm hinn er fra fell*. Similarly: *nema því at æins at*, 77b12. Cf. Adverbs, p. 195.

þo at, 'though,' 'although.' 2a19, 2b5, and numerous other places. Rarely written as one word, as *þoat*, 65a18, but often with very small spacing as 49b3.

þvi at, **þviat**, 'for,' 'because.' The conj. for 'because' is regularly this in all parts of the Ms., as 1b3, 2a15, a18, 2b20, etc. It is usually written as two words, but sometimes as one: 2b27, 4a28, etc.

til þæss at, 'so that,' 'in order that,' 'in order to.' 8b15, b18, b21, where *til þæss* introduces a purpose clause, as: *hann blæs oc vægilega mæð svalum munne i anndlit sunnanvinnde til þæss at hann mæge bætr stanndast oflgan hita at komannda dæge*, 8b18. Or it may be followed by an adverbial phrase in *at*-, as: *Hann sæger oc andlit himins æpter brot rækit sky til þæss at komannda liose mæge sol auðvælliga sænnde varma geisla i allar ætter mæð biartu skini*, where the word *at* belongs both with *til þæss* and the phrase *at komannda liose* ('in order that at the coming of light,' Norw. 'saa at ved lysets komme,' 'saa at naar lyset kommer'). Furthermore *til þæss* may be followed by *at* and an infinitive, as: *oc styrkiaz sva af sumrino at þeir hafa yfrit afl at komannda vatre til þæss at hirða sec i calldum diupum milli annarra fiska*. Here *til þæss at* corresponds to the Engl. 'so as to,' 'in order to.' Other occs.: *til þæss at þa se driugare fæzla*, 65b10. So 131a15: the separation of *til þæss* and *at* in the following: *þvi at þat er mer mikel huggan at ec hæfi til þæss leift æpter mic stor auðæfi at retr sun minn skyli æpter mec niota*.

⁹³ 'And so it continues for seven winters in succession.'

til þess er, 'until.' 10b16: . . . *skipaðr at xia kyðle iannan viðan standa til þess er hann byðr at briggð kyli a gætt*, further *til þary er*, 70a7, and a30.

er, 'that,' 'when.' 6a12: *þa er þat þo ept er til slis þarf at taca*. As Fritsner, *er*, 3.

eða, 'or.' The regular form, as in ON in general, is *eða*, with numerous occs. both alone and in compound conjunctions. See below. The form *eð* is found twice: 56b3 and 76b14. This form seems not elsewhere recorded for ON, and the lexicons do not give it, only *eða* and *eðr*; *Ksp.* prints *eða*, in both the above passages, p. 63 and p. 76, without comment in a note as to the fact that Ms. 243, B. a, reads *eð* here. It would be simplest to explain the two instances of *eð* for *eða* as scribal errors, but there seems to be nothing in the lines in question that would warrant this assumption. And since the variant *eðr* is not used in *KS* the form *eð* can hardly be regarded as having crept in by the influence of the double forms *viðr* and *við*, *mæðr* and *mæð*. It would seem that the form *eð* in the two passages in *KS* is an actual one, that is so intended.⁹⁴ In OSw. the form is *epa*; in OD *eð* and *ær* (<*eðr*).

Compound conjunctions with *eða* as the second correlative appear as follows:

hvert . . . eða, 'whether . . . or.' Many occs. as: *sumer luter ero oc þeir er ver vitum ægi vist hvert sanner ero eða ægi*, 29b8. Further examples: 37b8, 38a17, a25, 38b22, 40a10, a1, 41a25, 66b20, 139a13, and 150a28. In 37b and 40a1 the correlative is of three parts: *hvert . . . eða . . . eða*. The second correlative is *eða ælligar* in some instances as; see below.

Just as common, however, is the form *hvert er . . . eða*, as 28a30, or *hvert sām . . . eða* as, *hvert sām þeir ero goðer eða illir*, 7a14, and similarly in the following: 10b5, 27b16, 29a26, 44b1, 50a10, 73b28, 74a2, a13, 74b11. Other forms are: *hvert hælldr er . . . eða*, 34a1, (only here); *hvert er hælldr er . . . eða*, 2b22 (*hvat* changed to *hvert* by superscription here); 50b2: *Nu væit ec ægi hvert er hælldr er at ec kann ænga skyn a hvað kurteisi er eða er sva sām mer hæfir synnz*. Further *hvert sām hælldr er . . . eða*; 10a25, 43b2, 76a9 (*hvert sām hælldr er utlændzkr eða herlændzkr*), or *hvert sām hælldr . . . eða*, 51a2. Observe the order in: *En þat varðar myclu hvert maðr likez hælldr þeim er kaupmann ero retter eða þeim er ser gefa kaupmanna nosu*, 3a5.⁹⁵

'Either . . . or' is expressed by: *annathvert . . . eða*, 35a22: *annat hvert fugurra alna þiucker eða fim*, and further: 36b19, 46a15, 79b2,

⁹⁴ This must be considered as a possibility. The two occs. may, of course, be errors for *eða*, as Finnur Jónsson, *KSk*, I, p. 19. Observe 85a20 the writing *eð a*, as if omitted, then added.

⁹⁵ 'But it matters much whether a man is more like those who are true merchants or those who give themselves the name of merchants (but who are nothing but frauds and cheats).'

136a23, 147a30, or with *eða ælligar*, 'or else,' as second correlative: 46a13, 148a10. If there are three correlatives the last is *eða ælligar* as *annathvart at sværia mæð þeim ranga æiða eða særvitni eða ælligar hallda mæð kappi oc sleitu a þingum sinum*, 69a26. But here, too, both the last parts may be *eða*, as: *Annur kelldan hæfir þa natturow æf þu tæcr annat hvart hvitan sauð eða naut eða ross eða mann þann er hæfir har hvitt*, 27b9. Observe the following: *æf hann vil annat twæggia tala viðr þa menn er hann heimter a mal við sec eða æina hværia þa luti frammi hafa er hann vil at løyndarmal se*, 73a27. See also Indefinite Pronouns.

(*annathvart . . .*), ***eða ælligar***, (either . . .) 'or else'. As indicated above, 'or else' is regularly expressed by *eða ælligar* in KS. This compound conjunction (-adverb) appears alone, that is with the first correlative (*annathvart*) suppressed, in the following places: 5b20, 36b9, 54b12, 69b22, 73a1, and 82a9. (The first correlative is expressed at: 3b22, 46a13, 65a19, 69a26, and 148a10). Examples: *hvi hafa þeir æigi þær nafnbætr at heita hirðmenn eða ælligar vela heima um sina coste*; *Eigðu oc i goðum skipum iamnan lut eða ællagar æigþu ækki*; *þa skal þvilicra bota beiðazc firi hinn heimska sæm fyrr varo tæcnar firi hinn vitra eða ælligar skal hæfna mæð mann-drapi*. It will be seen that *ælligar* alone is nowhere a conjunction ('or,' Norw. 'eller') in KS. See also Adverbs, p. 212, and the conjunction *nema*, p. 243.

'Neither . . . nor' is expressed by ***hvarki . . . eða*** in the following: *Hæst þarf sva at bua bæðe firi framan soðul oc aptan at æcki se hann hætr firi spiotum eða hoggum eða aðrum vapnaburð*, 78b10. But otherwise the correlatives are here *hvarki . . . ne*, as: *þvial þa ma æi kaupa af aðrum lonndum mæð fe hvarki siðu ne manvit æf þat tyniz*, 66a17. Similarly: 54a24, 67a24, 72a21, 142b16, 148a15, or with three correlatives: *sæm ec a hvarki at hæfna a hanum faður ne bræðra ne ængaRa annarra frænða*, 147a20. Elsewhere, however, in such a case: *hvarki . ne . eða*, as: *hvarki fæðr ne bræðr eða aðrum frænnudum sinum*, 138a29, or: *Nu kallar konungr a þec mæð aqvæðno nafni þa varazt þu þat at þu qvæðer hværki hu. ne ha. eða hvat amoti*, 74a24. Except in this last instance the form is everywhere *hvarki* (nowhere *hvariki*, e.g.). In 74a, however, we actually have *hværki*; but the *æ* is a dittograph, no doubt, of the -æ- of the immediately preceding *qvæðer*, and the author has sought to correct it by writing the main stave of the *r* very near to the main stave of the *æ*, thereby almost cancelling the bistave of the *æ*. With the above conj. cf. *ækki*——*ne*, p. 67.

en, 'but,' 'and.' Always written with one *n*; is usually disjunctive in meaning but sometimes adjunctive. In the beginning of a sentence often corresponds to Eng. 'and so'. On *en sva* see below. Numerous occs.: 1a12, 2a20, etc.; disjunctive, 2a25, 2b15. On conjunctive use of *hældr*, see above, p. 221.

en, 'than.' Examples: 1b10: *varla fai vitrari mann i þesso lannde en þer erut*; 3a2: *þo at ec hafa hælðr konungs maðr væit en kaupmaðr*; 3a12, 4b29: *Ennda væit ec ænga hæfnd þo geri marger er maðr fræmr minnr sec a en hann dæili illum orðum við annan*. Often in combination with *fyrir*, 'before,' as: *fyrir en hann gange*, 64b16, 132a18, etc.; or *aðr en* in 7a30: *aðr en ec hægri giorr skilat*; further 71a9, a23. In the following sentence both are used: *þviat ec treystumz eigi til hirðar leita fyrir en ec hæfða seð annarra manna siðu aðr*, 2b28.⁹⁶ See also *hælðr en*, above, p. 220. 'Than' is expressed by *hælðr er* in the following sentence: *oc þa er þau bref varo logð i skulirnar þa urðu þær alldri iamvægar hælðr er aðr*, 132a12; *er* here an error for *en*. On the construction see p. 221, but especially passage at 111a12, quoted above p. 213.

ennda, **ænnda**, 'and further,' 'and moreover,' 'and yet,' 'but also,' 'and besides.' Regularly *ennda*; this written *enða*, 82b24; now and then *ænnda*. 4b28 (see quotation numbered 4b29, under *en* above); here *ennda* is equivalent to 'and yet,' Norw. 'og dog.' Also in 43a11 it introduces a clause in which something is contrasted with something mentioned in the preceding clause: *Ða er ænn sa annarr lutr er mer þycker oc unndarlegr væra er þer gator ænn fyrir i yðarri ræðu at þer talðut hælðr grænaland væra væðrgott ennda er þat þo fullt af ioclum oc froste*.⁹⁷ Similarly 7a29 (*ænnda*). In the following *ennda* is adjunctive in force: *En hværvætna þer sëm sva er til vaxit at menn mægo biða byriar i goðri hofn eða ælligar se goðra hafna firir van þegar maðr kæmr fram ennda hafit sva litit at æigi þarf længri forsia firi at hafa en æins dags særð eða tvæggia*, 46a7 ('... and besides, the sea is so little that . . .'); further 71a28. This is also the meaning in another passage: *En mæð þvi at þer buðut þa lute at næma oc callaðut froðleic æf numit yrðe ænnda* (here: 'and yet,' 'but') *skil ec æigi aðr en ec hægri giorr skilat firi mer. ænnda* (here: 'and besides,' 'and indeed') *væit ængan visan mæistarann þann er iamgoðan vilia man hafa at læra mec um þa lute sëm sialfa yðr*, 7b1. Also 68b28 (*enda*).

hvert, 'whether.' Occurs at: 151b12: *gef gaum at sialfr hvert þu mant hæfnd taka firi þitt værc*. See *hvert* . . . *eða*.

iamvæl . . . **sëm**. See below under *sëm*.

mæðan (**er**),⁹⁸ 'while,' 'as long as'; 'in as much as.' We should expect the conjunction here to be *mæðan er*; but this appears only four times in KS, namely at: 28a6, 49b10, 67a18, and 105b20: *En mæðan er Adamr*

⁹⁶ 'For I would not venture to go to court before I had seen the customs of other men.' *Aðr* is unnecessary in this case. It is a mixed construction: of *nema ec hæfða seð annarra manna siðu aðr* (*nema ec hæfða aðr seð annarra manna siðu*), and: *fyrir en ec hæfða seð annarra manna siðu*.

⁹⁷ 'There is furthermore that other case, which also seems remarkable to me and which you mentioned still earlier in your discussion when you pronounced Greenland to have good weather and yet it is full of ice and frost.'

⁹⁸ See Adverbs, p. 269.

var i fýslnum. In 67: . . . *er hann toc af fe sinu mæðan er hann lifðe.* The number of occs. of *mæðan* alone is thirty-four. Examples: . *mæðan hann er unnder aga*, 5a11; *far mæðan bæzt er sumars*, 5b22; *Nu mæðan þæsse iriðargerð stænnr*, 9a18; *mæðan vætr er kalldaztr*, 10a21; *Ðat kalla ec vitrlegre til ætlat at maðr siti mæðan sva mykilla haska er van*, 47b23. I shall give the references in the other cases: 49a6, 51a28, 61b2, b13, b26, 63b24, 65b30, 66b3, 71b14, 72a29, b14, 73a3, 74b28, 77b30, 81b17, 86a30, b23, 88b27, 89a16, b9, 96a6, 98a3, 100a1, 100a25, 106b29, 111b18, 111b29, 115a26, 144a8. The meaning is 'while,' 'during the time that,' 'as long as,' in all but one of these occs. Cf. the adv. *mæðan*, 'in the meantime.' The one exception to this appears at 4a17 in the sentence: *Gerðu þer allar logbæcr kunnar en mæðan þu vilt kaupmaðr væra þa ger þer kunnugan biarceyar rett.* This is a semantic contamination with *mæð því at*. See above p. 239.

nema, næma, 'unless,' 'lest,' 'save'; 'but'; 'except,' 'excepting.' There are some fifty occs. of *nema* as a conjunction; the form is almost everywhere *nema*, but *næma*, 75a9, 147a24. The prevailing meaning is 'unless,' as: *Nu er þætta fysi min nema þer læggít annat rað til við mer*, 2a29; further 4a23, 38b4, 58b26, 64b24 (*nema hann kunni væl alla þæssa luti*), 64b26, 76a24, 84a17, 88b3, 107b4, 108b13, 105a23, 104a7, a22, 125a26, 127b28, 134b17, 151b14, 159b5, and 160b13. Here also belongs a case like *nema þat kunni at værða*, 39b25, 'unless it might happen,' Norw. 'undtagen det skulle forekomme' (=about 'det skulle da være at').

nema, 'excepting.' 34b4: *þætta skrimsl hæfir sva værit sëm hit fyrra at sialldan hæfir þat synnz nema firi storum stormum*; *En æigi væit ec fleiri luti i grænalannz hafe siolfu þa er mer þycki getu værðe eða frasagnar nema þat sëm nu hofum ver rætt*, 37a21; or again in the following: *oc hafa mænn hværgi þat funnit nema þar sëm nu bua mænn*, 39a6, 'and that has nowhere been found excepting where men live.' This use is found a number of times; in addition to above also at: 37a18 (*nema þa er*, 'except when'), 75a11, 91a29, 98a23, 102b4, 105b24, 125b29, 134b22, 146a7 (*nema þat er hann sagði mer at*), 149b8, 144a21 (*ængi vissi nema faðer hans oc bræðr*), and in a number of occs. of the combination *nema því at æins*, as 75a11, b21, 77b26, etc. Cf. the following sentence where all three appear: *En æf mykill er fiolði rikra manna yfir borðe mæð konungi þa þarftu æigi næma þu vilir fleirum monnum þænna sið at væita um drycc þinn nema konungi oc drotningo nema því at æins at konungr se noccor annarr yvir borðe mæð honum*, 75a11.⁹⁹

æcki næma, 'nothing but' (nothing unless it is). Occs.: 50b28: *en þat er ækki nema skamsyni oc heimska*, 'but that is nothing but shortsightedness and folly.' Further: 84b10, 85b4, and 98a29. Or with other case-forms:

⁹⁹ Similarly: *þu skalt þu þat vita vist at ængi líkamli; sþe þu var svu er mal var gefit nema mannum* (dat. after *gefit*), 1.2b1.

oc ænskis varð nema heimsku, 64a24, and 145a5, b19. After *ægi*, *nema* has the force of 'but that,' in the following: *Vær þu oc um þat varr at at¹⁰⁰ konungs saker kome ægi i pung þer þei at þu væitst ægi nema sa værðe fegiarn er til saca geter*, 5b6.

nema, 'but,' Norw. 'men'. Occs.: 36a11, 96a15 (with *hældr*), 116b6, b12, 145b21, and 147a24. The passage at 116b12 reads: *En þo at hann iðraðez þa beiddiz hann ekki liknar þei at hann bæið ægi guðs doms nema dæmde sec þegar sialfr*. I shall also quote the following: *þairra voxtr er æpter því sœm hott fiall stannde upp or hafino oc blannðaz eyvitar við aðra isa nema ser einum saman hældr hann*,¹⁰¹ 36a11. See also Prepositions, p. 237.

ner, *nær*, 'when.' The usual form is *ner*, namely in the following places: 10a14, 77b27, 80a19, 83a27, 83a28 (twice), a29, 83b6, b8, b19, b11. Otherwise *nær*; 9a22, a23, and 45b15, here written *næR*. The conjunction is regularly *ner* alone; cf. *mæðan* above. However it is *ner er* twice: 80a19 and 83a29.

oc, 'and.' The writing is with *c* in all but one instance, namely *ok*, *Bæðe . . . oc*, 'both . . . and', occurs at 2a14, 39b16, 44a16, etc.; but *hvar tvæggia . . . oc* is also used, as: *Ðæim sinnum er þar kann illviðri at værða þa værðr þat þar mæð meiri akefð en i slæstom stoðum aðrum hvar tvæggia um hvassleic væðra oc um akefð frostz oc snioa*, 43b18; and further at: 48b9, 70b18, and 145b7 (*Dauið flyði braut undan reiði sauls konungs hvar tvæggia vapnlaus oc klæðlauss*), etc. Observe *bæðe . . . oc þo* in the following: *sa maðr skal bæðe væra siðnæmr oc þo vitr; þæsser luter skiliaz mer væl oc þycki mer væra bæðe sannliger oc þo nauðsynlegir at firi því skal hældr, æinsfallðaz en margfallðaz oll atkvæðe til guðs*. Similarly 117a20: *bæðe*.¹⁰²

siðan (*er*),¹⁰³ 'since,' 'after.' The occs. as a conjunction are relatively few; *siðan* alone at: 61a23, 88a2, 140a13 (*siðan hann varð konung* and 140a17); but *siðan er* at 63b23 and 141a23 (*En siðan er hann sa at þat barst undan*). The following use is to be observed: *oc er sœm allir værðe minni firi ser siðan er þeir missa hofðingi sins*, 63b24, 'and it is as if they are all of less consequence, after they have lost their chief.' In such a case *siðan*, 'after,' easily came to take on the meaning 'in as much as,' 'because,' for the temporal clause also gives the cause for that which is stated in the main clause. And so *siðan* comes to mean 'since,' 'because,' as well as 'when.' *En siðan nathan bar up þessa soc firi dauid oc hann gecc igogn þa var hanum þegar firi gefit*, 140a17.

¹⁰⁰ Repetition of *at* at the beginning of the line.

¹⁰¹ 'Their appearance is as if a high mountain rises out of the sea and does not mingle with other ice, but stands by itself.'

¹⁰² In 53b26-29 *oc* is only apparently used for *er*: *Nu aller þæsser konungs menn er ver hofum nu um vætt oc ægi ero borðfaster mæð honum þa ma þo konungr krefia af þeim*, etc. Supply *er* after *oc*: . . . 'and who are not maintained at the king's table.'

¹⁰³ See Adverbs, p. 209.

sæm, 'as,' 'as if.' Always so written. 'As if' is regularly expressed by *sva sæm*, as in: *En þvi næst lycr hann upp vacrlega birtannda sioner sva sæm saddr af svæfni æpter tæcna hvild*, 8b28; similarly 8b26. However *sæm* alone is used for 'as if' now and then, as 63b, quoted above under *siðan*. Otherwise *sva sæm* together stand for 'as,' 'like,' as at 2a25: *En hann skal þo æigi ræðaz sva sæm uvin hældr mæð astarræzlo*; similarly, 8b30, and at 2a26: *Sva sæm guðs son lærðe þann er spurðe hvat væri uphaf boðorða*. 'As . . as' is expressed by *sva . . sæm*, 6a15 (*sva stóran sæm*). 'As well . . as,' is *iamvæl . . sæm*: *iamvæl hin syðri sæm hin nærðre*, 44a9; *þætta skilz mer nu væl at marga væga mægo nauðsyniar monnum til hannda bæra iamvæl rikum sæm urikum sva konungum sæm kotkarlum*, 66b10, where the second correlative of same meaning is *sva . . sæm*; *iamvæl . . sæm* finally at 66b2. See also *þægar* below.

The construction *sæm* with superlative (Lat. *quam maxime*) appears as follows: *sæm længst*, ('as far as possible') 81a13; *sæm lettast*, 109a18, *sæm striðast*, 136b8.

þægar (**er, sæm**), 'as soon as.' We find *þægar er* at 28b5: *En þægar er mænn ælldaz*; 32b29, 35a16, 41b1, 81b6, 88b6, 98b7, 104b7, and 107a1. It is *þægar sæm* at 36a4: *þægar sæm þeir taca færdina*; 41a30, 45a7. Otherwise regularly *þægar* alone,¹⁰⁴ as 5a10 (*þægar hann tæcr sialfræðe*); 7a13 (*þægar se þitt er fullvaxta*); 28a3, 29a14, 33a1, 34a7, 45a2, 46a6, 70b16, 81b3, 98a30, 98b2, 100b20, 105a28, 133b30, 134b26.

æf, ef, 'if.' The writing is regularly *æf*; the only exception is at 115b where the *e* is a large initial. See *ænn*. In 53a26 *æp*, instead of *æf*, is to be regarded as an error, and not as an intended *f* with the tail of the main stave turned to the right (as in the *f* of *giof*, 30a30).¹⁰⁵

¹⁰⁴ That is, the conjunction, as well as the adverb, is ordinarily *þægar* alone.

¹⁰⁵ In *giof*, 30a30, the bistaves of the *f* are clear.

C. THE VERBS AND THEIR CONJUGATIONS

The material for the verbs will be presented under the heads of 1, Tense Formation, and 2, Personal Endings. For conditions in Old Norse, in general, reference is here made to Wimmer, *Fornn. Forml.*, §§106-160; Noreen, *AnG*, I, §§470-534; Heusler-Kahle, *Altisl. El.*, §§305-363; Holt-hausen, *Altisl. El.*, §§246-302; Boer, *OudnII.*, §§313-360; and Iversen, *NorrønGr.*, §§109-142. Very briefly in Noreen, *Abriss d. altn. Gram.*, §§101-129, and Hægstad-Torp, *Gamalnorsk*, §§77-109. For the strong verbs alone there is an exhaustive presentation for Icelandic, from Old Icelandic to the present, in Jón Þorkelsson's *Beyging sterkra Sagnorða í Íslensku*.¹⁰⁶

Old Norse verbs have two voices: the active and the medio-passive. Formally there is, however, only one, for the historically passive inflexional forms no longer exist. See below under the Medio-Passive. There are three modes: the indicative, the subjunctive, and the imperative (this only in the present). There are two tense forms: the present and the preterite; the future, the perfect, and the pluperfect are formed by circumlocution. The infinitive appears mainly only in the present, but with some verbs also in the preterite. There are the two usual participles: the present and the preterite.

From the point of view of tense-formation ON verbs are classified as Strong Verbs and Weak Verbs; in the former the preterite stem is formed by internal vocalic change; in the latter it is formed by a dental derivative suffix. This suffix is historically -ða; for modifications of this see below under the successive weak verb classes. Finally there is a small group of verbs which are partly strong and partly weak. See below, p. 293.

Under C, 1-2, it has been the plan to include in each class all the verbs of the class occurring in *KS*, and the tense forms of each as found. I have wished to present the material of our text in such a way that the user of the book may be able at a glance to see the scope of each verb class. I have, therefore, first given the verbs in tabulated form; in this way the reader may also readily get a view of the tense forms of each verb, and of the extent to which the parts of a verb are actually found in the text under discussion. In the tables the forms in black face appear in the text: in the first column, if the form occurs, either as inf. or as pres. ind., 3 pers. plural. The medio-passive form, where given, indicates that the active does not appear. The last column gives the present participles that are found; for fuller discussion of these see, p. 300. Unusual forms and such other details as seemed desirable to speak of are dealt with then in the commentary following each

¹⁰⁶ Reykjavik, 1888-1894. With very full citations of forms.

class of verbs. Here I have also often discussed the use of verbs, illustrated by citations from the text; the purpose was of course in the first place here to bring out any striking use; but in the second place also sometimes to note that which is characteristic of the language of our text. On pp. 295 and following the endings are indicated. Here I have also dealt somewhat with the compound tense-forms, and especially with the periphrastic passive forms.

TENSE-FORMATION OF THE VERBS

1. THE STRONG VERBS

The strong verbs are of two kinds: 1, gradation verbs, in which the preterite stem shows change of the root vowel, according to definite series of gradations; 2, reduplicative verbs which do not originally exhibit gradation of the stem vowel but form the preterite by reduplication of the prefix; in ON this prefix has, for the most part, disappeared, and there has in all cases arisen a secondary gradation in connection with the disappearance of the reduplicative prefix. See below for the modifications of each sub-group. The second column gives the form of the 2, 3 pers. sg. pres. ind., or if these be lacking, the 1 pers., when that occurs. The fourth column gives the masc. nom. sg., if that appears; otherwise the fem. neut. or inflected form.

Series I: í-ei-i-i. Fifteen Verbs

Infinitive	2.3 pres.	pret. sg.,	pret. pl.	past prtc.	pr. prtc.
biða , wait	biðr	beið ,	bæið	bæðenn	
bita , bite				bitit , n.	
drífa , drive				drífno , nds.	
gina , yawn					ginannda , dp.
grípa , seize	grípr				
liða , pass, glide	liðr			liðna , asf.	
lita , look, view	litr	leit	litu	litet , n.	litannde
niga , bow, decline		neig			nigannde
riða , ride	riðr				
risa , rise		reis			
sig , sink, drop					sigannde
skina , shine	skinn				skinannde
slita , rend asunder				slitit , n.	
stiga , step, ascend	stigr	steig		stiginn	
vikia , turn, direct	vikr				

Remarks: **Biða**. Pret., is regularly *beið*, but *bæið*, 116b11.

Bit. Transferred use in the sense of ‘affect unpleasantly,’ in reference to the law, hence condemn in 134b8: *Ðeir sagðu sva at Stephanus hafðe tæcna þria mænn unndan dauða mæðr ofkappi moti rettenndum er hvar-tvæggia hafðu bitit logh oc rettennde oc sva domar retter*. Similarly, 136b8:

En í slícum staðum skulu domar bita sœm stríðazt mægi æfter lagum, 'But in such cases the sentence ought to be as severe as possible according to the law.'¹⁰⁷

Drífa, only in *sníodrífa skeggi*, 'snow-driven beard,' 'beard white with snow,' 47a94.

Liða. In 45a20 *liðr unndan*, 'moves on,' 'glides by,' in reference to the sun escaping from the shadow. Otherwise used in numerous occs. in the sense of the passing of time or the passing of something with time, as *þa er notten liðr oc dagr nalgaz*, 42a15; *en þægar VI vætr ero liðnir*, 28a3; *æfter liðna, svæfstunnd*, 126a23; *æfter liðna þrumu*, 28a8, 'when the din is over'; *æfter liðna sorg*, 9b2, etc. The latter use easily led to that of 'pass through,' 'experience,' 'endure,' 'suffer,' without reference to time, thus: *oc ert þu studdr í bælli svinfylkðrar fylkingar þa varðar þat myclu at væl værðe gett í anndværdi vafnasamanqvamo at ægi taki liðazt eða rof agerazt bunndinni skialldborgh*, 77a19.

Lita. Numerous occs. as above; with *augu* in 56a26: *þa lita allra manna augu til þeirra*. In transferred use, 'saw,' 'beheld,' 'observed,' in 149a25: *Guð leit þægar sannan iðran hans*. Cf. the refl occs. *lit*, 109a28, *litzt*, 135a20. See *synaz*. The following are to be noted: *lita a*, 'look to,' 'resort to,' 'have recourse to'; *hværr litr a sjálfs sins list oc slægð*, 69a4, Cf. modn. diall. *lita þaa*, 'depend on,' both western and eastern Norway; *lita til*, 'have in view,' 'look for,' 'anticipate'; *En mæð þvi at hvær spurning litr iamnan til sværa*, 62b18; *firi lita*, 'to scorn'; *oc skalt þu þat vist vita at ægi er þat nafn firi litannde*, 55a20.

Gina, only in the pr. prtc: *unnder ginannda rivvm iaculsens*, 43b4.

Niga 'to bow,' 103a11; *luta oc niga*, 94b16: Here the meaning is 'bow in submission': *hann er sva mioc miclaðr oc tignaðr a iorðu at aller skulu sva luta oc niga til hans sœm til Guðs*; similarly: *konungrenn mat hann sva mykils at all þioð skyldi hanum lyða oc til hans niga sva sœm konungi sialfum*, 89b24. Cf. finally: *at nigannda dæge*, 8a19, 'when the day is declining.'

Siga. The following occ. may be noted: *Uæn fot þinn at þrysta fast í staðum mæð rettum læggium oc lat hæl þinn sva siga læghra en tæR*, 75b20.

Skina. 3 pres. *skinn*, 41a25.

Slita. Used in the meaning 'pull in two,' and 'pull away from,' the latter (in the passive) in the sentence: *Jesus let opna grof lazarus oc callaðe hann oc bauð hanum at slitazt or honndum dauðligra felaga*, 119a14. Used with *sunndr* in the transferred sense of 'shatter,' 'destroy,' 'violate,' as: *at sunndr slitnum friðe*, 'when peace had been broken,' 47a29; or 'disrupt,' as: *þvi at þeir smakonungar er þa hafa sunndr slitit riki þa slita þeir þægar í iamnarga staðe astunndan folksens*, 68a1; *sætter ero sunndr slitnar*, 46b30.

¹⁰⁷ Cf. *beita*, p. 126.

Otherwise also *riuſa* in this sense of ‘disrupt,’ ‘split up,’ as *rofnaſ sætler*, 46b18. Also in the meaning ‘separated,’ ‘parted,’ as the fingers of a hand, 34a27: *mæð sunndr ſlitnum fingrum*.

Stiga. *Stigr upp* and *stigr niðr*, of the rising and setting of the sun, 45a10 and 11. *Stiga yfir*, ‘go beyond,’ ‘exceed,’ 70a20.

Vikia. Occurs twice with *ræða* in the meaning ‘to turn or direct the conversation,’ 57b19, 63a19 (with dat. of the noun). Somewhat different, however, in the following: *En ſtunndum kann ſva til at bæra at mæiri lutr doms vikr unnder friðsæmi oc miſkunn*, where the meaning is ‘comes under,’ ‘falls under’ (‘incline toward’), for which the writer generally uses *vælltr*. See below: *vællta* and *halla*.

Series II: ió–au–u–o. Eighteen Verbs					
iú–au–u–u					
ú–au–u–u					
bioða , offer, bid, com- mand	byðr	bauð	buðu	boðit , n. brotin , f.	
briota , break	brytr	braut			driupannda , dp.
driupa , droop					fliotannde
fliota , flow, float	flytr			frosit , n.	
friosa , freeze					
fluga , fly	flyghr	flaug			
giosa , gush	giöse , subj.				
giota , pour out, give forth	giota , 3 pl.				
kiosa , choose		kaus , caus		kosinn	
liota , receive as one’s lot	lytr	laut	lutu	lotinn	
liuga , lie, deceive,	lygr	laugh		logit , n.	liugannde
kriupa , creep	krypa , 1 pr. subj.				
luka , close	lycr		luku	lokit , n.	
luta , bow		laut		lotit , n.	
niota , enjoy, partake of	nytr				
riuſa , destroy				rofnaſ , npf.	
skiota , shoot	skytr	skaut	skutu	skotit	
þiota , roar, sound					þiotannde

Bioða as ‘command’: *firi því fecc Saul reiði af Guði at hann fyllði ægi þat sæm hanum var boðet*, 113b4. *Firirbioða*, ‘to forbid,’ 32b26.

Driupa. Only the pr. prtc occ: *Tre þau er stoðo mæð frosnum rotum oc driupannda qvistum* (‘. . . with drooping branches’).

Friosa; all occs. in the sense of ‘freeze up,’ ‘freeze over,’ as 39b28: *þar er æ iamnan frostet* (for *froset*) *bæðe vætr oc sumar* (in 39b24: *isum þact*).

Giosa. Only the one occ: *sva sœm þar giose upp scartr reyer*, 42a7.

Giota. 9b3: *þa giota þeir rœgnum sinum*, 'then they shed their spawn.'

Liota. Regularly in the neutral sense of 'get as one's lot,' 'inherit,' 'derive,' without any additional implication of disadvantage or compulsion. So several occs on p. 111 in regard to native gifts (*liota sumir spacleics anda*, etc.; further also: 151a22. Similarly *liota skom*, 'inherit shame,' as allotted to one by *Spæki*, 129b25. Other occs: 143b21 and 24, where both the mercy that was given David in one respect, and the shame that befell him in another, became his lot by a higher will. So, too, 135a26. In a few cases, however, the bi-meaning of misfortune comes forward in the use of the word and that of something that has come to one from above seems not any longer present. Thus in God's curse of the serpent: *Skal hofuð oc hals gegna manna folum oc þeirra astigum i hæfnd þeirra svica er menn lutu af þinni flærð oc bliðu*, 106b10. Hence here *lutu* means 'befell,' or 'became their unhappy lot.' Further especially: *Værðr sa maðr firi soc er giarna villdi spær væra oc þræynger hanum agirnd oc ofkapp annars til uspæctar oc þykkir hann soc sin ill oc vill giarna yfirbæta þa a þar donum at vægia um þæss mannz mal er sva er at lotinn*,—'the sentence should be tempered with mercy in the case of this man, to whom such a thing has befallen,' 136a18. Cf. also the following: *En sva kann þo til at bæra at hovæskr hofðingi liote micla skom firi uhovæks mannz sacar oc usiðugs*, 57a23. Here *liote* = 'may experience.'

Liuga. Pret. *laugh*, 106b22. Obs: *Æigi skalltu bæriaz mæð liugannde hoggum*, 'you must not fight with feigned strokes,' 77a3.

Luca, luka, regularly = "finish," as a speech, *ræða*; *Ero ann þeir luter er æigi ma missa þæssarri ræðo oc þo ma væl luca mæð sam orðum æf sva syniz*, 4b11; *en at locnum tiðum*, 3b4, 'but when the hours (*hora*) are finished.' These may further be noted: *luka upp*, 'disclose,' 'reveal,' 109a15, 'throw light upon,' 'illuminate,' 'explain,' as: *þa er þat rett at ec luki up noccot þæssarri ræðu firi þer at þer værðe liosari firi augum*, 102a24, and: *firi þvi vil ec biðia yðr at þer lukit upp noccorri grein þeirri firi mer*, 'therefore I will ask you to reveal to me a means by which I may be able to understand,' 135b2.

Luta. 'bow'; but see also under *niga* above.

Skiota, under, 'to refer or submit something to,' 'transfer' in the sentence: *friðsæmi oc miskunn skytr allum domum under sannænnde oc rettvisi*, 101a5, 'put it under, submit it to the verdict of truth and Justice,' 101a5. *Skiota einum ihug*, 'to put into one's mind,' 'suggest,' 87a12.

þiota. The prptc. occurs twice in reference to the roaring of the ocean in a storm, 48a29, and 128b4; further once of the music of stringed instruments, 129b1: *At minu borðe ma hæyra þiotannde strængleica mæð sætum oc fagrum tona*.

The verb *spyia*, 'spew,' originally belonging here, appears only in the inf. 128b13.

Series III: e-a-u-o Twenty-one Verbs

i-a-u-u

binnda , bind				bunndenn	
brægða , change	brægðr				
brænna , burn	brænnr				brænnannde
dræcca , drink	dræccr			druckinn	
finna , find	finnr	fann	funnu	funninn	funndinn
gjallda , pay					
hjalpa , 'help'	hjalpr			hollpinn	
hværfa , turn, leave, disappear		hvarf	hurfu		
klæckva , sigh	klæckr	klocc			
renna , } run, flow	rænn	rann	runnu	runninn	
rænna , }	rænnr				
rinnda , drive away	rinndr			runndinn	
rœckva , grow dark					
skialfa , tremble			skulfu		
springa , leap, burst	spríng				
stæckva , spatter	stæckvi , subj.				
syngva , sing			sungu		
þværra , grow less	þværr				
vinna , do, perform					
work, gain	vinnr	vann	unnu	vunnit , n.	
vællta , incline	vælltr	vallt	uultu	volltit , n.	
værða , become, come about, be necessary	værðr	varð	urðu uurðu	orðinn	
værpa , throw	værpr			orpnar , npf.	

Binnda. Obs. the idiomatic construction: *þeir binnda alla í eitt felag spaca menn oc siðsama oc siðarmenn*, 'they put all in one company (place all on the same level), the law-abiding and good with the wicked,' 69a22. And reflexive: *þa er þat sagt at maðr munnde æi latrs binndaz*, 'then it is said that a man would not restrain himself from laughter,' 33a18.

The form *bunnir*, 92a14: *bunnir í kristinna manna loth*, is to be noted.

Finna. The 2, 3, p. pres. is *finnr*, written *finnr*, 50b22 and b23, *finnr*, 38b25, 110a13. The pret. is *fan*, 146a26; the pprtc., *funniþ*, m., 57a9, *funnden*, f., 57a15 *fundnir*, npm. 92b12. *fynnit*, n., 73b17; otherwise forms are regular. The form *fynnit* is immediately preceded by the word *fýrr*, hence evidently a dittograph.¹⁰⁸

¹⁰⁸ The question of the scope in Primitive Scandinavian of the suffix ablaut form *-in*, as opposed to that of *-an*, is involved, of-course, in the occasional presence in the Mss. of

Gjallda. Occurs only in the inf., 100a27.

Hialpa. The 2, 3, pers. pres. *hialpr* appears 52a27 and

Hværfa. Occurs in the meaning "revolve" in *hværfaða hvæl*, 68b22. In most occs. used in the sense of 'turn back,' 'return' or 'leave,' 'vanish,' (often with *aptr*) and literally or in transferred sense; as *þa vil ec nu þærs bæiðazc at vit hværfim apt til uptækinnar ræðu*, 113a15, or most often in the sense 'vanish,' as: *En þa er Guð hafði lokit þæssarri ræðu þa hvarf lucifer sva sam i norðr*, 103a14; *þvi næst hvarf ormrinn fra augliti Evvo*, 105a19; etc. The idea of suddenness is generally conveyed; and this is also expressed by some adverb sometimes, as *skiotliga*, or *skyndiliga*: *þeir hurfu skiotliga ibrot*, 114b29, *Hværfa aptr þu skyndiliga*, 118b24. The following is especially to be noted: *Hværfa þeir sætr er baro þinn rettan licam oc gacc þu heðan ifra a kviði þinum oc a briosti*, 106a29, 'the feet that bore thy erect body shall disappear and those shalt hence forward crawl on your belly and your breast.'

Rænna. Numerous occs. of forms with *-æ-*; *renna*, once, 41a24. The 2, 3, p. pres. is usually *rænn*, as, 68a27 and 129a24; but *rænnr*, 9a5, 41a18, and 45a16. In 45a18 used of the dawning day: *En sumum staðum rænnr þa dagr upp oc lyser*; in 9a5, of the sun: *En þvi næst rænnr upp sol oc skytr geislum sinum i allar ætter*. Cf. further *hafet mykla þat er umhværfis rænnr heiminn*; 41a18. *Rænna upp af*, 'come from,' 'originate from', in the sentence: *hværia græin sam þeir taca at þeir mægi henna rettliga aptleiða til þeirra rota er hon var upp af runnin fra andværo*.

Ræcqua. Only in the doublet *ræcqua oc natta*, 45a17, 'darken and turn to night.'

Skialfa. The following occ. is to be observed: *En mæðr þvi at steinvægr vil ægi við þessa vel sunndr skialfa eða ovan brotna þa ma grasvinn til þæssar velar leiða af vil*, 80a3. Both verbs are intransitive; literally 'will not tremble (shiver, budge) and break' for 'will not be shattered or broken.' *GnOrdb.* notes the use of *skialfa* for *skelfa*, by reference to *NgL*, III, 108, 3, where, however, the meaning is 'make tremble,' 'frighten.'¹⁰⁹

Springa. The verb occurs only in the combination *springr isunndr*, explodes in reference to a bomb made of small stones and burned clay. 81b18.

Stæckva. Only in subj. form *stæckvi*, 74a21.

such forms as *byndinn*, *fynnilt*, etc., in place of *bundinn*, *funninn*, *funnit*. *Fynnilt* occurs only in the above passage, I believe, where it is pretty clearly an error; see above. On the one side see Noreen, *Arkiv.*, I, p. 150, *AnG*, I, §485, note 5, and *Indog.F.* XIV, 401. On the other hand Kock believes *-in* to have been exceptional; see especially *Indog. F.* XXXIII, p. 337-350, *PBB* XXIII, p. 485, and *UG*, p. 139-142. Further Walde, *Die germanischen Auslautgesetze*, p. 94.

¹⁰⁹ See *AnG*, I, §520, note 4, further Kock, *PBB*, XVIII, 464, and forms in *Fritzner*, III, p. 353.

Vinna. Pprtc. *unnit*, 144a28 and b3, *vunnit*, 151a23. Used in the sense of 'work,' 136a27: *at hann fæR ægi mat at þiggja oc ægi at kaupa oc ægi ma hann vinna*; further also 51b16 (*vinna i heraðum*). *Vinna lannd*, 'till the soil,' 66b27. Otherwise in such combinations as *vinna foruneyti*, 'render aid,' 53b7; *vinna hæfnder*, 'carry out revenge,' 85b28; *vinna avvnn-darværk*, 'do some act prompted by envy,' 86b14, and *vinna sigr*, 'gain victory,' *vinna kastala*, etc. The word *vinna* in the meaning 'work' remains as a noun to-day in the dial of Agder (Aasen), and in the noun *vinna*, f., defined: 'den ved længere Dyrkning fremkomne Agerjord,' quoted from Aurland, Sogn. See *atvinna* f., *Part I*, p. 91.

Vællta. The pret pl. *uultu*, 115b14; the pprtc., *volltið*, n. 114a1. The verb is used exclusively with *domr* in the sense of 'to incline or modify a sentence,' as: *stunndum vælltr allr domr under sannande oc rettvisi*, 101a2; similarly, *allr domr vællt unndir sannænndi oc rettvisi firi utan allar vægðar*, 101b15; *stunndum vælltr mæiri luti doms unnder friðsæmi oc miskunn*, 101a26 (further: 101a20, 114a1, and 28, and 115a14). Otherwise *vikia* and *horfa* are also so used. See below, p. 268.

Værða. 2, 3, *væðr*, 41a26, 62b1, and *væðr*, 66b4.¹¹⁰ The pret. pl. is ordinarily written *urðu*, 29a6, 117a6, etc.; but *uvrðu*, 114b14. Characteristic uses of the verb *værða* in *KS* are in the meaning: 'come about,' 'come to pass,' and 'be advisable,' 'be necessary,' 'have to (under the stress of the situation)'; cf. the English "have to," 'come to that' or without have. Examples of the former: *þa er þæssi atburðr hæfir orðet*, 34b30; *langu urðu*, 117a6, 'took place long ago,' 117b6, and several places the same expression; cf. also: *en æf uaran væðr a folkino*, 66a14. Examples of the latter: *Oc æf þæsser menn vilia eignaz þau naufn sœm þeim ero gefin mæð huscarla nofnum þa værða þeir at flyia allan þorparaskap*, 56b5, and *Mæð sama hætti væðr konungr at gera æf hann væðr firi þeirri nauðsyn at argalle kæmr i siðu lannzens*, 66a26. Here the first *væðr* = 'will have to,' the second means 'meets with,' 'suffers,' 'finds himself so situated that.' A slightly different use of *værða firir* is found in the following: *Minnztu þæss at ec gat firi þer i fyrri orðe at þeim mannum ero þau logh skipað er ægi værða firi sva opinbærum sakum at rettdæmi dæmir þeim braðan dauða*, 137b24.

Værpa. Pprtc. *orpnar*, npf. 83a13, *orpinni*, dsf. 103b8, etc.; *orpin*, pprtc. fem., 108a15. *Værpa af*, 'throw off,' 'send out,' 43b23: *oc væðr því nattura iaculsens at hann værpr af ser iamna (for iamnan) kalldum gust*. The following use in transferred sense may be noted: *gerðu leiðilict litaskipti mæðr brotorpinni sagrd*, 103b8, 'and they suffered a loathsome change of countenance in the loss of their beauty (lit. with their lost beauty, where *værpa brot* = 'to lose'); *hvert sœm ero unga eða meirr alldri orpnar*, 83a13, 'whether they are young or more advanced in years.' *Ðu*

¹¹⁰ See *Facsimile*, Intr. p. XXXI.

skallt under vera orpin veldi bonda þins, 108a15, 'Thou shalt be subject to the authority of thy husband.'

Rinnda. Pprrc. *runndinn*, 127a29 (*brotrunndinn or því sæti*). Cf. also: in the account of the glaciers: *þa taca mikel illviðri af hanum oc koma þau oll þa a er hann rinndr af ser mæð kalldum blæstri*, 43b30.

Series IV: æ-a-á-o, i, æ. Eight Verbs

Bæra , bear	bær , bærr,	bar	baro	borinn , bærannde
fæla , hide	fæl r	fal	falo	folgner , npm.
koma , come	kæmr	kom	komo	kominn , komannða, dsf.
næma , take, ap- prehend, learn	næmr	nam		numit , n.
skera , cut	skerez , refl.,	skar		
stæla , move stealthily				
symia , swim	svimr			
væra , be	er	var	varu , -o, værit, n.	værannde

The verb **bæra** exhibits everywhere the vowel -æ- in the infinitive and the pres. ind. The 2, 3 p. pres. ind. is *bærr*, written *bæR*, 42b4, 48a1, 66b17, 67b1, 17, and 23, and 68a29, but *bærR*, 3b16; it is *bær*, written *bæR*, 136a24. The following uses may be noted: *Guð launi yðr herra minn at þer bærit þolinmæði við at svara þeim lutum*, etc., 112a30; *þeir kalla grænalannð sva utarlega liggia at a þæsse heimsens siðu at bræcco hvelit iarðarinnar ma þar minnka þat er firir bærr skin solarinnaR*, 42b4, 'they maintain that Greenland lies so far out on the edge of this earth, that the curved sphere (of the earth) that shuts out the sunlight is less prominent there, 42b4. From the numerous occs. of *bæra til* and *bæraz*, 'come about,' 'turn out,' I quote: *Hvat syniz yðr um þat hværsu þæss bærr til at sva storir argallar kunnu at koma a monvit manna oc alt tyniz isænn manvit oc siðer lannzens*, 66b17, (*hværsu þæss bærr til*, 'how that comes about,' leads to,' 'causes'). On the verb *bæra* with *undan*, 'bear away from,' 'fail to come about,' hence the opposite of *bæra til*, I quote the following: *En siðan er hann sa at þat barst undan at urias villdi læyti æiga við kono sina*, 141a24.

Fæla. Limited occs. mainly refl. in the account of Adam and Eve hiding from the Lord, after eating of the forbidden fruit, 99a16 and 21, 105b14 and 18, 106b19 and 25. Otherwise *folgnir firir*, 'hidden from in: *guðs domar ero mioc folgnir firi mannum*, 113b29, and *þu skallt vera sialf gort keralld æitrs oc ðauða til vitnisburðar at þu falt æitrliga ovvnd i þinum licam*, 106b5. Otherwise *læyna* and *læynaz*. See below.

Næma. The verb is used extensively and almost exclusively in the meaning of 'learn.' Cf. the nouns *nam*, study, *siðarnam*, 'acquiring good manners,' *spæcðarnam*, 'acquiring wisdom'; *Part I*, p. 39. Examples of *næma*, 'learn,' 2a8, a21, 2b10, 4a27, 4b7, 5a19, 6a4 and 5, etc. It is used a few times in the sense of 'apprehend,' 'hear,' as *En æf sva kann til at*

værða at konungr mælir til þin noccor orð þau er þu næmer æigi oc þarftu annat sinni at æptir at fretta, 62a12. Cf. also: *Oc æf þu næmr þætta skilvisliga oc rannzakar þu þat er þu hæyrir mællt*, 112a16.

Stæla. Only occ.: *En þa er menn bæriazt um nætr til kastala annat tvæggia or trekastalum eða or stægum eða æinnihværrí þeirri list er a hiolum stænndr þa skal stæla mannum or kastalanum at þeir mætti ælldi komit i tæligrafir*, 82a3.

Symia. Inf. 36b7, b9; *svimr*, 32b21.

Væra. Always -æ- in the inf. and the pprtc.; similarly *væR*, imperat., 6b4, and *æ værannde*, 'everlasting.' Subj. *væi* for *væri*, 63a11.

Series V: e, æ, i-a-á-ē, æ. Fourteen Verbs

<i>biðia</i> , bid, ask, re- quest	<i>biðr</i>	<i>bað</i>	<i>baðu</i>	<i>bæðenn</i>
<i>dræpa</i> , slay	<i>dræpr</i>	<i>drap</i>	<i>drapu</i> , -o	<i>dræpinn</i>
<i>eta</i> , eat	<i>etr</i>			<i>ætít</i> , <i>etít</i>
<i>gefa</i> , give	<i>gefr</i>	<i>gaf</i>	<i>gafu</i> , <i>gavo</i> ,	<i>gefinn</i> , <i>gevande</i>
<i>geta</i> , beget, men- tion.	<i>getr</i>	<i>gat</i>	<i>gatu</i>	<i>getinn</i> , <i>getin</i> , m.
<i>liggia</i> , lie	<i>liggr</i> , <i>ligr</i> , <i>la</i>		<i>lagho</i>	<i>legít</i>
<i>læsa</i> , gather				<i>læsner</i> , nplm.
<i>kvæða</i> } say, utter	<i>kvæðr</i>	<i>kvað</i>	<i>kvaðu</i>	<i>kvæðinn</i>
<i>qvæða</i> } speak	<i>qvæðr</i>	<i>qvað</i>	<i>koðu</i>	
<i>mæta</i> , value, re- gard	<i>mætr</i>	<i>mat</i>		
<i>reka</i> , drive out		<i>rac</i>		<i>rækinn</i>
<i>sia</i> , <i>sea</i> , see	<i>ser</i>	<i>sa</i>		<i>seen</i> , <i>seet</i> , <i>set</i> , <i>seð</i> , <i>seeð</i> , <i>siannde</i>
<i>sítia</i> , sit	<i>sitr</i>	<i>sat</i>		<i>sætít</i>
<i>þiggia</i> , accept, re- ceive.	<i>þiggr</i> , <i>þigr</i> , <i>þa</i>			
<i>væga</i> , <i>vægħa</i> , weigh, fight, slay	<i>vægr</i> ,		<i>vægum</i>	<i>vægin</i>

The use of the vb. *biðia* in the meaning 'plead,' 'beg for one's self,' in the following passage may be noted: (*þat*) *er værra siðan at biðia en fyr andværðu við at sia*, 5b7, 'it is worse afterwards to beg for yourself (make excuses) than to beware beforehand.'

The vb. *dræpa* occurs only in the meaning given; 149b14, 152b2, etc. The meaning 'beat,' 'strike' is expressed by *sla*. The pprtc. *dræpæt*, 149b21, is to be noted; otherwise only regular forms. The vb. *eta* shows everywhere -e-forms in inf. pr. ind. and imperat. *eta*, *etr*, *et* (105a6), and in the pprtc. *etít*, except *ætít*, at 99a26. 3 pers. pres. subj. *æti*, 105a15. The

vb. **gefa** has most often *-f-*, but in intervocalic position the labial is very often written with *v* in some parts of the Ms, *gevit*, 111a8, and b18, *geva*, 112a13, *getinn*, etc. The writing *gevanðe* appears, 159a24. **Firigefa**, 'to forgive,' as *firigaf hanum þa soc*, 134a1, *þa var hanum þegar firi gefit*, 140a19; note also *gefa af ser*, 'yield' in the following sentence: *iorden gefr af ser goð gros oc væl ilmannde*, 41b7, 'the earth gives forth good and fragrant grasses. **Geta**. Pprtc. *getin*, masc., 128a10, neut. form *getið*, 141b27. Cpd. *vingetinn*, 'only-begotten,' 123a28.

Læsa. There are three occs. as follows: *Nu læss þu af þæssum lutum slica luti er þu matti til skilningar*, 112a26, *oc þvi næst varða saman læsnar smar sacar*, 68a20; *oc vilde ec at þer lærðet mec hvarst stafrof eða uphaf er ec mæga þat næma af yðr at ec mæga þáþan af læsa allar ritningar monviltz yðars*, 2a8.

Liggia. The 2, 3, pres. ind. varies between *liggr* (28a28, 29a13, 37b3, 40a10, a11, and *ligr* (40b30, 66a11); *lagho*, 93b1. The following use of *liggia a*, 'be on their necks,' 'be after,' 'pursue,' 'oppress,' is to be noted: *hvar sa konungr værðr varr við uvini sína þa er þat skyldarsystla gesta at liggia a uvinum konungs oc reinsa sva ríki hans*, 53a6: *liggia hia*, "be contiguous": *þvi at mart ligr til raðs at hialpa þvi lannde er uaran er a ef a þeim lonndum er goth er i hia liggia*, 66a13.

Kvæða. The writing with *kv-* prevails; but *qvæð-* is frequent: *qvæða*, 62a15, *qvæðer*, 74a24, *qvæð*, 34b14, 135b25, *qvæði*, 96a23; 3 pers. sg. pret. refl., *kvaz*, 134b11; pl., *koðuzt*, 133a30, but *kvaðuzt* 134a4 and b3. I note *qvæða a*, 'pronounce,' in *Nu kallar konungr a þec mæð aqvæðno nafni*, 74a23, 'should the king address you by name'; however *akvæðnum*, ds., 'specified,' 48a11.

Sia. This is the prevailing inf. form. being found nineteen times as follows: 9b6, 31b4, 42b20, 45b11, 51a6, 54a24, 64a13, 69a17, 75b3, 85a18, b15, 94a19, 105a7, 119b24, 136b19, 140b20, 141a19, 148a, 149b8; also refl. *siaz*, 39a3 and pprtc. *siannde*, 47b1. The form *sea* appears nine times: 28a8, 45b30, 47b15, b30, 49b15, 51b5, 83b26, b28, and 99a18. The two writings are, therefore, found side by side in the earlier part of the Ms, while the form *sia* is used everywhere after p. 100. The pprtc. *seenn*,¹¹¹ appears 99a17; the neuter form is very variable, most often *seet* as, 50a27, 97b17, written *sêet*, 33b17 and 34a8; it is *secð* three times: 40a22, 47b19, 45b. The form *set* occurs only at 33b30, while *seð* appears five times: 2b28, 33b30, 34a5, and 19, and 147b20. The 2, 3 sg. subj. is *sæ*, 105a23, 138b22, 141a11.

The following constructions are to be noted: By the side of the common use of *sia við* in the sense of 'guard against,' 'beware of,' with many occs. (5b8, etc.), the combination is also used in the sense of 'to provide for,' as:

¹¹¹ Written *seen*.

Er þat mykel ætlan skynlausrar skepno at sea sva væl við komannda stormi um vætrenn, 9b7; for *sia við* = 'guard against,' cf. also: *þægar at hann vissi at Bersabe var mæð getnaðe kona urie þa sænnde hann æpter uriam oc villdi sia við manndrapi oc villdi at hann sialfr ætte lag við kono sina*, 141a18 ('guard against,' or 'avoid' murdering him). Otherwise *firir sia* is used in the meaning 'provide for,' 'look out for,' 'exercise care,' as: *Nu er firir því þat bætr til ætlat at fara mæðan bæzt er sumars at þat er van værr æf illa lyðer mæðan væl er firir seeð oc vitrlega*, 'And so it is the best plan to sail while the summer is at its best, for the likelihood of misfortune is smaller if there has been careful and wise forethought'; and especially: *En allra mæst er firir sialfum ser at sea*, 47b30, 'But most of all one must exercise care with regard to one's own person.'

Sit'a. The writer uses *sitia* = *sitia kyrr*, as: *Ðat kalla ec vitlegre til ælla at mæðr siti mæðan sva mykilli haska er van*, 47b23. *Sitia ivir* is used, at 117b9, for 'control,' 'have in their power': *Ocleiða þa* (the Israelites) *mæð staðfæstu i þat land er nu sitia uvinir þinir ivir*. Cf. also *sætia* below. *Þiggia*: the 3 p. sg. pres. ind. is *þiggr*, 159a9, but *þigr*, 86b23. Cf. *liggia*.

Series VI: a-o-o-a. Twelve Verbs

deyia, dœyia,						
die	dœyr	do				
draga, dragha,						
draw	drægr			drægin, f.		
fara, fare, tra-						
verse, travel	fær, færri	for	foro	farit, n.	farannde	
grafa, bury			grofo	grafinn, -vinn		
hæfia, raise,						
start, ad-						
vance	hæfr	hof		hafðr		
læia, laugh	lær					
sla, strike		slo				
stannda, stanða,						
stand, last,	stænndr	stoð	stoðo	staðenn		
endure	stændr					
sværia, swear	svær					
taca, take	tæcr	tok	toko, -co,	tækinn, tekit,	tacande	
þva, wash	þvær			þvægin		
vaxa, grow,						
wear on	væx			vaxinn	vaxannda, dsn.	

Draga. The pres. ind. 3 pl. is written *ðraga*, 10b4. The pprtc. occurs in the cpd. *hundrægin, f.*, 'drawn to the top (of the sail-yard)'. Observe:

drægr, 'attracts,' 37b18, and the refl. 85a15: *þvi at þæsse auðæfi hava þa naturnu at þau draghaz þeim mæst til hanna er mæst ælskar þau*.

Fara. The 2, 3, sg. pres. ind. varies between the forms *fær* and *færr* (written *fæR*), the latter prevailing. Occurrences at 6a7, 45a13, 45a9 and a13, 47a2, 47b20, 50b15, etc. The form is *fær*, 129a23, but this is written *fæR*¹¹² in the other occs.: 6a22, 6b3, b4, 28a10, 50b13. The cpd. *firifara*, 'destroy,' may be noted: *snuiz reiði drottins mins hælldr a mic værdugan oc macligan oc a mitt kyn hælldr en folk guðs firifariz af minum valldum*, 149b23.

Hæfia. 3 pers., pres. ind., is *hæfr*, 52a20, and a27, but *hæf*, 52a30: *Nu vallda slíker luter þvi at konungr hæf opt oc iðulega þa hött*, etc. The pprtc. is *hafðr*, cpd. *upphafðr*, 87a25, *hafðr til myklu meira ríkis*, 88b23. It cannot, of course, be seen in the occs.: *upphafðrar*, gs. fem., 109a22 and 29, and *uphafðra*, gp., whether we have here the pprtc. *hafðr* or *hafjðr*.

Sla. Note *sla horpu*, 144a14: *slo harpu*, 144a16; further, cf.: *en dauíð toc harpu sína oc stoð firi hanum oc slo æpter siðvænio sinni*, 144b16. The use of the vb. *sla*, refl., in the following instance may be noted: *Nu æf þer kann þat til hanna bera at þu værðr sva staddr firi konungi at æinhværr vil mæðan slaz a noccorn spurdaga við þec eða noccorar aðrar ræður*, (cf. Norw. *slaa sig i samtale med*, 'strike up a conversation with.')

Stannda. The inf. and the sg. pres. ind., regularly with form in *-nn-*, of which there are numerous examples. Exceptions *stanða*, 160a8, *stænðr*, 27b1, 97b16. The pprtc. *staðenn* is used as *staddr* once: *En æf þu værðr þar staddr sëm umbóðsmænn konungs ero (eða) annars hófðingia þæss er þar hæfir landstiorn sëm þa værðr þu staðenn*. See below p. 140. In its meaning *stannda*, *stanndazt*, is very often employed for 'to endure,' 'last,' 'remain,' as: *Nu mæðr þæsse friðargerð stænndr*, 9a17; *þeir stannda ænn idag til vitnisburðar*, 30b15; *stannda þria vætr*, 66a4; *æf su æfi stænndr noccora stund*, 'if that period lasts a while,' 70b5, etc. *Stanndazt*, 'endure,' 'be able to stand,' 8b19: *til þæss at hann mæge bætr stanndazt oflgan hita*. *Stannda af* is used in the sense of 'arise from,' 'come from,' and reflexive: 'be reflected from,' as the light that 'is reflected,' or the cold air that 'comes from,' 'blows from,' the glaciers: *þa stænndr þar sva mykit lios af*, 41b30: *af hanum stænndr þatti lios lict ælligum geislum*, 43a3; *sva kallder at frost stannde af oc isa læggi*, 44a17. Otherwise in transferred sense, 'come from,' 'have their origin in,' as: *En æf uaran værðr a folkino eða a siðum lannzens þa stannda þar myklu stærster skaðar af*, 66a15; *til þærs uarans er mæster stannda hofuðglæper af*, 67b14; *En þo muno vist dæmi til væra slíca atburða oc er þæss vis van at mykit illt oc margföld ugefa man af stannda*, ('—will be the result,' 'come in its train').

Sværia; only occs: 1 pers. pres. ind. 146a11 and 147a28.

¹¹² Which may be an incompleated abbreviation. See, however, above, p. 162.

Taca. The following uses are to be mentioned: *taca vox*, 6a1, 'make growth'; *taca monvit*, 4a13, 'acquire knowledge;' the prptc. *tacande*, 159a7, a8, and a14.

Group VII. Reduplicative Verbs

Auca , increase, continue	æycz , 3 subj. ioc		ioco	aukinn
blasa , blow	blæs , blæss	blæs		
bua , dwell, equip, pre- pare	byr		biuggu	buinn , buin, m.
fa , receive, get, give	fær , fær	fecc , fek,	fengo	fængenn , fenginn
falla , fall	fællr	fell	fello	fallinn
ganga , walk	gengr	gecc ,	gengo	gengenn
gnua , crush		gnæra		
grata , weep		gret		
groa , grow,	grær			groande
hallda , hold,	hælldr	hell t	helldu ,	halldinn
hanga , hang	hanger		hengo	
hogga } hew	hæggr	hio	hiuggu	hoggit
hoggva }				
hæita } call, pray,	heitr	het	heto	heitinn
heita } promise; be named				
lata , let	lætr	let	letu , -o,	latenn
laupa , leap, run		liop	liupu	laupit , laupann
				nda , dsn.
leica , play				leikit
raða , advice,	ræðr	reð		raðit
snua , turn	snyr	snæri ,	snæruz ,	snu it
		snæri		

Of above reduplicative vbs. *heita* and *leika* represent the first ablaut series; *auca*, *bua*, *hogga*, and *laupa*, represent Series II; *fa*, *falla*, *ganga*, *hallda*, and *hanga*, Series III; *blasa*, *grata*, *lata*, and *raða*, Series IV and V; and *gnua*, *snua*, *groa*, and *sa*, Series VI.¹¹³

Auca, 'prolong,' 'continue (the conversation),' 'add to what has been said before: *Nu mæð því at þer þycki noccors vanspurt eða vansvarat um þetta mal þa meghom vit ænn auca þessa ræðu af þer synizt*, 55a30; *Nu er þetta væl raðet at ec ioc mina spurning i næsto ræðu því at ec hæfi bæðe fængit*

¹¹³ The prptc. *auðinn* belongs here, but no other form appears in ON.

af yðr siðan fróðleg svor oc þo nytsamleg ('it was well that I continued my questions'; etc.). Refl. 3, sg. *æycz*, 53b25. Pprtc. f. *aukin*, 85a26.

Blasa. The 2, 3 sg. pres. ind., is usually *blæs*; the occs. are: 8a25, 8b16, 46b10, b14, and b20, 47a28. The form *blæss* occurs twice, 44b16, 47a22.

Bua. The 2, 3, sg. pres. ind., is written *byr*, 70a11 and 14 but *byR*, 68a23. The masc. pprtc. form is *buiñ*, otherwise *buinn*; *Buum* 44b26, *biuggu*. *Bua við*, 'demean one's self toward': *þvi næst byr hærr við annan mæð agirnð*, 70a11. Observe the following construction: *þv at hærr þeirra byr um siðer i annars hofði annathvart mæð averca eða aðrum ufagnaðe*, 70a14, 'each will constantly attack the other either by personal injury or other afflictions,'¹¹⁴ 70a15.

Falla. Many occs. of the pprtc. *fallinn* in the sense of 'convenient,' 'suitable,' as: *Væn þu þec arvaccran um morna oc gacc þegar syst til kirkju þar sëm þer þyckir þer bæzt fallit at lyða tiðum*, ('where it seems to you most convenient'); other occs; 6a9, 48b6, 92a2.¹¹⁵ *Falla fra* is used in the sense of 'to die' (many occs.) and 'to depart from,' 'withdraw from,' 'retract'; the latter in the sentence: *þa vilda ec biðia yðr at þer syndir mer hvær æfni ec skyllða hafa i andsvor min at æigi synimz ec þaghar fallinn mæð ofroðleik fra minu mali*, 109b224 ('that I may not seem to recede from my statement in ignorance').

Ganga. The sg. pres. ind., the pret. and the pprtc. always with *-e-*. The following constructions may be noted: *oc hann vil þa luti alla lata famgengna værða er hann hæfir aðr ætlaða*, 111a6, 'and he will, let all those things happen which he has purposed before'; *Ganga igeñ (igogn)* 'admit,' 'confess' occurs at 116a26, 124a3 and 140a18 (*igogn*), but *ganga viðr* at 114b10 (*viðrgengna glæpi*), and 116a16. *Ganga til* is often used for 'go toward,' 'lead to,' 'be the cause of,' 54b19: *En þar ganga marger luter til sëm fyrr var sagt at menn villa væra konungs menn*; so also 61b16, 61b18, 63a10, etc. The following is to be noted: *Hvi þarf at læyna hvat sauli gecc til at hann gerð æigi sëm guð bauð hanum*, 143a9. Finally *ganga*, 'be current,' 'be in practical use': *þviat þær tungur ganga viðast*, 4a29, 'for those languages 'go farthest,' 'are most widely used.' *Ganga* is employed, by the side of *renna* and *liða*, of the coursing of the sun, as: *mæðan sol gengr hæst*, 41b3 (cf. noun *solargangr*), but *rænni*, 45a2 (cf. *rænnr þa dagr upp*, 45a17).

Fa. The 2, 3 pres. ind. is usually written *fæR*: 66a30, 87a22, 112a22, 130a19, 136a25, but *fær*, 55a23, 86b29, and 87a9. The sg. pret. is regularly

¹¹⁴ Cf. 'at faa paa Hovedet,' 'at give paa Hovedet,' and similar expressions give in *Ordbog over Gadesproget*, by V. Kristensen, p. 131; and Norw. 'flyge i hodet paa hverandre,' 'rende i haaret paa hverandre.'

¹¹⁵ *þa syndez þeim baðum at þat væri æigi fallit*, 'it seemed to them that it was not a fitting thing.'

fecc. but *fek*, 143a27.¹¹⁶ The forms in *fenng-*, *feng-*, prevail over those in *fænng-*, *fæng-*, but *fængo*, 29a6, *fængi*, 34b18, and many pprtc. occs. The cpd. *hærfængnar*: 129a15. The use of *fa* = 'give' is rare: 89b7, 98b7.

Hallda, used in the meaning 'retain,' 102b16, 'regard,' 'respect,' 142b1; *hallda siðum*, 'observe,' 'practice,' 56a12, and 102b13. Cf. *Nu mæð því at holfðingiar hallda upp mæð morgum hvartvæggia sæmðum oc anndsvorum oc margfalldri ahyggiu*, 'Now since great lords both protect the honor of many and have responsibilities and many cares,' 63b26. **Hæita**. *Hæitr*, 'worships,' 'prays to,' 6a7; *heiter*, 'is called,' 27b6, etc. *Hæita* (*heita*) = 'be called,' both in the sense of 'be considered' and 'be named'; cf. *æf mæðr skal vitr heita*, 4a5; *þa heiter þu æigi svicari*, 4a5. **Hogga**. This form at 149b17, and b28, and 160b3; *hogga*, at 139b19; pret. 3 pl. *hiuggu*, 33a2. **Lata**. *Væl latinn*, 'well regarded,' 'respected,' 85a1: *þeir menn ero væl latnir mæðr rikismonnum er þessa luti kunna*. The cpd. *liflatenn*, 'deceased,' 28b9: *ængi mæðr ma i æynni liflatenn værða*. **Laupa**. 3 pl. pret. *liupu*, 32b23.

Snuu. The 2, 3 sg. pret. is usually *snæri*, 31a21, 137b29, and refl. *snæriz*, 31a24, *snærizt*, 147b8, *snæruz*, pl., 138b8; but *snæri*, 132b25, refl. *snæriz*, 61a24. 3 sg. pres. ind. refl. *snyz*. 40b16.

2. THE WEAK VERBS

The division that will be used here is that into four classes as follows: I class: verbs which historically correspond to the Germanic *-ia*-verbs with a long radical syllable; II class: those corresponding to the Germanic *-ja*-verbs with a short radical syllable; III class, includes both Gmc. *ō*-verbs and *jō*-verbs, and IV, those of the Germanic *-ai*-stems. In Class I *i*-mutation is present throughout, as *dæma-dæmða-dæmðr*; in the second class the mutation is found only in the present stem, while the preterite shows the so-called regressive mutation; the third class has the vowel *a* before the dental (hence *-aða* for *ða* of the other classes); the fourth class partakes of the characteristics of both classes II and III in that the pret. is formed by adding *-ða*, but the past prtc. in most cases takes *-at*, in a small group *-ðr*; further *i*-umlaut is here absent throughout.

Several modifications of the dental of the pret. stem are to be observed. The suffix *-ða*, *-ðr*, remains normally only after a voiced consonant, as *drygði*, *leifða*, *nægði*, etc; after a voiceless consonant the suffix *-ða*, through *þa*, became *-ta*, as *reisa*, pret. *reisti*, and *læysa*, pprtc. *læyst*. Further the *ð* appears as *d* after Prim. Scand. *ll* or *nn*, as *fellda*, *kennda*, and also after *d* and *ð*, hence *senda* (pret., with simplification of *-dda* to *-da*), and *æyðð*—*æyðdi*, *væiðð*—*væiðdi*, with assimilation of *-ðð-* to *-dd-*). However, there are many exceptions to this. After a long vowel *+l* or *n* the *-d* of the

¹¹⁶ Cf. *þek*, page 3.

suffix appears as *-t* in *mala—melta*, and *ræna—rænta*; and forms with both *d* and *t* occur in *girna*, pret. *girnti*, by the side of *girndi*, *girnduzt*, etc.

The simplification of the dental in the case of verbs whose stems end in a dental is to be noted, as *birta*, pret. *birti*, *fæsta*, pret. *fæsti*, etc. The vb. *hirða*, 'to protect,' has the pret. *hirta* in *KS*. Forms such as *glæymði* and *skilðu* are to be observed.

a. The First Weak Conjugation

All verbs belonging here have a long radical syllable. The following 201 verbs occur in *KS*:

anæyða , force					
bæiða , beg, offer		beidde , -i, -u			
<i>bæita</i> , bait, lure				beittr	
birta , disclose, show	birtir	birtiz , refl.		birt	
		subj.			
<i>brigða</i> , violate		brigði			
bræða , cover with pitch					
<i>brænna</i> , burn	brænnir	brændi			
byggia , inhabit	byggir	bygði , byghðe	-u,	bygð , f.	byggiannde
byrgia , exclude				byrgðer , npm.	
bægia hinder					
<i>bælga</i> , puff out	bælger				
<i>bænnda</i> , announce	bænnder				
<i>bærgia</i> } taste,	bærghir			bærgð	
<i>bærghia</i> }					
<i>bæta</i> , make amends	bæter	bætti , -o		bætttr	
<i>bæygia</i> , bend	bæygiz				
dirfa , give courage, make bold	dirvir				
drygia , practice, perform	drygir	drygði , -u			
dræifa , scatter		dræifði , -u,		dræifðan , asm.	
dæila , deal with, settle					
dæsa , refl. to become exhausted					
dæma , judge	dæmer , -ir, dæmðe , -ðu, dæmðr			dæmannðe	
<i>firra</i> , refl., withdraw	firrizt				
frialsa , } rescue	frialser	frialsti			
frælsa }		frælsti		frælst	
fretta , frætta					
fulltingia , aid					fulltingiannde

<i>fylgia</i> , follow, accompany	<i>fylger</i>	<i>fylgðe</i> , -i,	<i>fylgt</i>	
<i>fylla</i> , <i>fyllða</i> , fill	<i>fyllir</i>	<i>fyllde</i>	<i>fylld</i>	
<i>fysa</i> , impers., desire	<i>fysir</i> , -er			
<i>fægja</i> , make shining	<i>fæger</i>			
<i>fælla</i> , fell			<i>fælld</i>	
<i>fælmta</i> , take fright				
<i>fæsta</i> , fasten	<i>fæstir</i>	<i>fæsti</i>	<i>fæstr</i>	
<i>hugfæsta</i> , fix in mind				
<i>staðfæsta</i> , establish		<i>staðfæsti</i>		
<i>fæða</i> , feed; live by, bring up	<i>fæðe</i> , conj.			
<i>færa</i> , lead, bring		<i>færðe</i>	<i>fært</i>	
<i>gegna</i> , be fitting be profitable	<i>gegner</i> , -ir	<i>gegnde</i>		
<i>gera</i> , } do, make	<i>gerir</i>	<i>gerði</i> , -u,	<i>gorr</i> , <i>gort</i>	<i>görannde</i>
<i>gæra</i> , }	<i>gærir</i>			
<i>geta</i> , maintain, keep protect	<i>geter</i>	<i>getti</i>	<i>gett</i>	
<i>gírna</i> , desire	<i>gírnir</i>	<i>gírndi</i> , <i>gírtiz</i>	<i>gírnduzt</i> , <i>gírtuz</i>	
<i>gísta</i> , be a guest				
<i>glæa</i> , glitter				<i>glæannde</i>
<i>glœyma</i> , forget		<i>glœymði</i>		
<i>gerða</i> , hedge in				
<i>greina</i> , ramify	<i>greiniz</i> , refl.			
<i>græiða</i> , adjust				
<i>gyrða</i> , gird		<i>gyrði</i> , <i>gyrði</i>	<i>gyrðr</i> , <i>gyrðr</i>	
<i>heimta</i> , fetch	<i>heimter</i>			
<i>hirða</i> , care for, protect	<i>hirðir</i>	<i>hirti</i>		
<i>hitta</i> , hit upon, find the way		<i>hitti</i> , <i>hitto</i>	<i>hitt</i>	
<i>hogværa</i> , calm		<i>hogværðe</i>		
<i>hvila</i> , remain, be left alone, rest				
<i>hæfna</i> , } avenge,	<i>hæfnir</i>	<i>hæfndi</i> , -e <i>hæmði</i>		
<i>hæmna</i> , }		<i>hængðum</i>		
<i>hængja</i> , hang		<i>hællti</i>	<i>hællt</i>	
<i>hælla</i> , pour out	<i>hænnder</i>	<i>hænder</i>	<i>hænnt</i>	
<i>hænnda</i> , happen	<i>hænðer</i>			
<i>hæpta</i> , control, check			<i>hæpt</i>	

<i>hærma</i> , quote			<i>hærmt</i>	
<i>hærnuema</i> , make captive			<i>hærnæmðar</i> , npl. f.	
<i>hætta</i> , desist				
<i>hætta</i> , venture		<i>hætta</i>	<i>hætr</i>	<i>hættannðe</i>
<i>hæva</i> , be fitting	<i>hævir</i>	<i>hæfði</i>		
<i>hæyra</i> , } hear	<i>heyrist</i> ,	<i>hæyrði</i> , -u,	<i>hæyrð</i> , f.	
<i>heyra</i> }	refl.			
		<i>heyrdi</i>		
<i>ilma</i> , send out fragrance				<i>ilmanndum</i> , dp.
<i>inna</i> , do, perform				
<i>kenna</i> , teach, be familiar with, feel	<i>kenner</i>	<i>kennde</i> ,	<i>kenndr</i>	
		<i>kende</i> -i,	<i>kendr</i>	
<i>kippa</i> , snatch		<i>kipti</i>	<i>kipt</i>	
<i>klypa</i> , pinch		<i>klypði</i>		
<i>klæða</i> , clothe			<i>klæddr</i>	
<i>kringia</i> , surround			<i>kringðr</i>	
<i>krækia</i> , form a crook		<i>kræktiz</i> , refl.		
<i>kvæfa</i> , choke	<i>kvæfi</i> , subj.			
<i>kvækia</i> } incite,	<i>kvæikezt</i> , refl.			
<i>kvæykia</i> }	<i>kvæykir</i>			
<i>kynna</i> , make known				
<i>kyssa</i> , kiss	<i>kyssizt</i>	<i>kystuz</i> , refl.		
<i>leiða</i> , lead	<i>leiðer</i>	<i>leiddi</i> , -u,	<i>leiddr</i>	
	<i>leiðer</i>			
<i>hugleiða</i> , think about		<i>hugleiddi</i>	<i>hugleidd</i>	<i>hugleiðanðe</i>
<i>leiða</i> , refl., tire of	<i>leiðez</i>			
<i>leifa</i> , leave	<i>leivir</i>	<i>leifða</i>	<i>leift</i>	
<i>læyfa</i> , permit	<i>læyvir</i>			
<i>letta</i> , lift, remove, alleviate	<i>letter</i>			
<i>lifa</i> , protect				
<i>likia</i> , refl. be like	<i>likez</i>	<i>likðez</i>		
<i>lyða</i> , listen, obey, be feasible	<i>lyðer</i>	<i>lyddi</i>	<i>lyðt</i>	
<i>lysa</i> , make light	<i>lysir</i>			
<i>lægia</i> , make laugh				
<i>lægia</i> , lower, allay				
<i>længia</i> , lengthen				
<i>læra</i> , learn, teach		<i>lærðe</i>	<i>lærð-</i>	
<i>læyna</i> , conceal		<i>læyndi</i> , -dum	<i>læynnðr</i>	
<i>læysa</i> } loosen, unravel,			<i>læyst</i>	
<i>leysa</i> }	solve			

minna , remind, impress upon		minnti	
<i>myrkva</i> , refl. darken	myrkviz		
missa , be or do without	misser		
mæla , speak	mæler, -ir	mællti, -u, -o	mællt, n.
<i>mæla</i> , measure		mællda, 1p.	
mærkia , mark, notice			
neigia , bend	neigir	næigði	
<i>nikvæðia</i> , deny, renounce		nikvæddi	
		niqvædde	
<i>nita</i> } deny		nitti	
<i>nitta</i> }			
nyta , use, make use of			
<i>næfna</i> } name		næfnðu næfnda,	
<i>nefna</i> }		aplm.	
nægla , nail			
nœra , nourish			
nœyta , use, partake of	nœytir, -er, nœytti		
	neytir, -er, neyttir, 2p.		
<i>reiða</i> , swing		reiddu, dsu.	
reiða , refl., become angry	reiddiz		reiðandez
reisa , raise	reisti	reister, npm.	
<i>retta</i> , stretch out	retti		
<i>leiðretta</i> , guide	leiðrettez		
reyta , scatter		reytannde	
rista , flay			
ryggja , refl.	ryggiz		
ræða , refl., fear	ræðezc, -ez, ræddez, -iz, -uz		
<i>ræfsa</i> , chastise	ræfsir	ræfsti	
ræmma , strengthen			
ræna , rob		rænnti	rænnt
rænna , run, set in motion	rænner	rænnti	rænnt
rœða , talk, discuss	rœðer	rœddu, rœtt, n.	
rækia , maintain			
rœra , move	rœrir		
<i>samantængia</i> , join together		samantængt	
sigla , sail			
skamma , refl., be ashamed,		skamðez, -ðuz	
<i>skelfa</i> , shatter		skelfðan, asm.	

<i>skemma</i> , shame	dis-	<i>skemmit</i>	<i>skemðiz</i>	
grace			<i>skemðe</i>	
<i>skemma</i> , shorten		<i>skemmit</i>		
		<i>skemmit</i>		
skemta ser , amuse one's				
self				
<i>skenkia</i> , give food		<i>skenki</i> , 1p.		
skipta , change, divide,	skiptir		skiptir	
adjust, settle				
skirrazk , shun				
<i>skryða</i> , adorn, equip		<i>skryddi</i>	<i>skryddr</i>	
skygna , watch, look	skygnir			
after				
skya expound		<i>skyrða</i> , 1p. -ðu	<i>skyrð-</i>	skyrannde
<i>slongia</i> }			<i>slongt</i>	
<i>slongva</i> }				
smætta , refl., become	smættiz			
weak, be reduced				
<i>snærkia</i> , shrink	snærkir			snærkiannda
soma (<i>lata ser</i> —), be				
pleased to				
spara , spare		<i>sparði</i>		
spilla , destroy	spillir		(u) <i>spiltr</i>	
steypa , overturn, pour			steyptr	
out, cast				
stæypa , mould				
<i>stilla</i> , calm		<i>stillti</i>	<i>stillt</i>	
styggia refl., be repelled				
by				
<i>stýra</i> , govern		<i>stýrði</i>		
styrkia , strengthen	styrkir	-ðum, -tum		
<i>stæra</i> , stir, refl.	stærisk			
sunndrþyckia , refl., dis-				
agree				
<i>svipta</i> , snatch away, rob			<i>sviptir</i>	
<i>svinfylkia</i> , draw up in a			<i>svinfylkðrar</i> , gsf.	
wedge-shaped column				
svælgia , swallow				
<i>svænga</i> , refl., become			<i>svængz</i>	
slenderer				
sykia , refl., become	sykiaz			
sick,				
syna , show, explain	synir,-er	synndi,-e , synnt	syndi , synt	

sænnda, send	sænnder,	sænnde	sænndr, sænd-
sæta, subject one's self to, risk			
sækia, seek; repair to; sækir approach (impers.)			
sæma, befit		sæmder	sæmdr
særa, refl., be sworn in	særez		
tina, tell in detail			
tryggia, make safe			trygðr
tortryggia, doubt, suspect			tortrygðr
træysta, refl., venture		træystiz treystiz	
tviklipa, repeat			
tyna, destroy, lose	tynir	tynnde, tyndi	tynndr
tæla, ensnare			
tæma, take time to, have leisure for			
tægja, entice			tægjaðda, dsm.
þiþa, melt, thaw	þiðer		þiðr
þreyta, exert one's self			
þrongva } crowd	þræynger	þrongði	þrongt
þræyngva }	þrengvir		
þrengva }			
þrysta, press		þrysta	þrystannda dsm.
þræta, quarrel, threaten	þræter		
þyckia } seem	þyckir	þotti, -e,	-u, -o
þykkia }			
þyða, interpret; signify	þyðizt, -ez		
þyða, refl., make friends with, associate with			
þynna, become thin		þynndi	
þyrma, spare		þyrmði	þyrmt
misþyrma, illtreat			
þyrpa, flock about			
þyrsta, be thirsty,	þyrsti, subj.		þyrstannda, dsm.
þækia } become aware of		þæcti, -ði	
þæckia }			
þæcta }			
þæckia, refl., be satis- fied with, accept			
ukýrra, refl., become agitated	ukýrriz		

<i>vela</i> }	be engaged in,			
<i>væla</i> }	attend to			
<i>vela</i> ,	trick, betray	<i>væler</i>		<i>vællt</i>
<i>viðlænnda</i>				<i>viðlænndr</i>
<i>viga</i> ,	consecrate			<i>vigðr</i>
<i>vighæsa</i> ,	erect beams for			
	a rampart			
<i>villa</i> ,	refl., be led astray		<i>villtiz</i>	
<i>virða</i> ,	value, regard	<i>virðir</i>		<i>virðr, virdr</i>
<i>vægia</i> ,	moderate, tem-	<i>væghir</i>	<i>vægdi</i>	<i>vægt</i> <i>vægiannda,</i>
	per			dsn.
<i>væiða</i> ,	hunt	<i>væiðer</i>	<i>væiddu</i>	<i>viædd-</i>
<i>væita</i> ,	grant, give, offer	<i>væiter</i>	<i>væitti, -u, væitt</i>	<i>væitannde</i>
<i>varðvæita</i> ,	guard	<i>varðvæitir</i>	<i>varðvæitti</i>	
<i>vælla</i> ,	boil			<i>vælld-</i> <i>vællannde</i>
<i>vællta</i> ,	revolve		<i>vælltez</i>	
<i>vænnta</i> ,	} wait	<i>vænti</i> , ¹¹⁷	<i>vænnti, -dti,</i>	<i>vanntannde</i>
<i>vænta</i> }		1p.	<i>vænti, vænto</i>	
<i>værma</i> ,	warm	<i>værmir</i>		
<i>ygla</i> ,	make wry	<i>yglir</i>		
<i>yla</i> ,	howl			
<i>æfla</i> ,	strengthen			<i>æfldan, asm.</i>
<i>ægna</i> ,	contrive	<i>ægni, subj.</i>		
<i>æpa</i> ,	shout		<i>æpðu, -o</i>	
<i>æsa</i> ,	refl., become	<i>æsizt</i>		
	angry	<i>æsiz</i>		<i>æstum, dp.</i>
<i>æyða</i> ,	lay waste		<i>eyddi</i>	
<i>æxla</i> ,	increase			

Comments. The vb. *anæyða*, only in the inf: *anæyða sec under guðs oki*, 127a11, 'subject one's self to God's rule.' The two occs. of *beita* merit notice: *þar sām þer hafir beitt hann firi folk yðart þa hæfir hann halldit upp mikilli vorn firi riki yðru*, 'wherever you have put him at the head of your people he has furnished a strong defence for your realm,' 145a27, and *En æf þer ero log kunnig þa værðr þu æige ulaugum beiltr, æf þu at malum at skipta við iasfoka þinn*, 4a19, "for if the laws are familiar to you then you will not be taken advantage of, if you have cases against those of your class."

Birta is a favored word in *KS*; especially are to be noted such cases as the following: *Nu mæðr því at mer taca at birtaz noccot þæsser lutir*, 'now

¹¹⁷ Observe the writing here of *vænta*, 49a10, 52b3, and *vænti*, 49a14, 104a4, by the side of *vænnta*, and *vændti*.

that these things begin to become somewhat clearer to me,' 113a9 *Mæðr því at þæsser luter taca nu at lysazt firi aughum mer oc birtaz hvær tilgong er til þars hæfir værit*, 'now that these things begin to be clear to me, and every circumstance that', etc., where *lysazt* and *birtaz* both occur in the sense, "become clear to" (changed to the personal construction: 'now that I begin to understand,' etc.); and as pprtc. the following: *En því næst lycr hann upp vacrlega birtannða sioner*, 8b28, 'thereupon he quickly opens his bright eyes' (that is, 'eyes that give out, radiate, light in their brightness'). The citations in the ON lexica are mostly from ONorw. texts. Not found in Norw. diall. to-day, but in the form *byrta*, southwestern Norway, in various meanings; Icel. *birta*.

Bægja occurs in the sentence: *þa taca hinir auðgu traust af fe sino oc bægia þeim er felauser ero va at þeir mægo ægi retto na*, 'then the rich find protection in their wealth and stand in the way of those that are with out money so that they cannot get justice.' **Drygia**. The following use is to be noted: *at hann drygi manliga natturu i dauða sinum*, that he goes the way of human nature in his death,' 86a28. The word is otherwise used with *astarverk*, 'to perform a work of love,' further: *drygia ulyðni*, show disobedience, 138b5, *drygia lygi*, tell lies, 143a19, *drygia stulð*, 'commit theft,' 99b22. **Dæila**, 4b30: *dæili orðum við*, 'exchange words with.' **Fælmta**, only at 77a5: *Ægi skalltu bæriaz mæð . . . þarflausum lagum eða mæð skialgum skotum sva sœm fæltannða mæðr*, 'nor must you fight with need-less thrusts or with uncertain shots like a man overcome with fright.' **Frialsa**. The pret. *frialsti* is found at 135b12, and *frialsat* at 35a3 *frælsa* occurs at 86b17 and 135a27, 145a23. See also below Class III. **Fyllða**, 80b8. **Fæðaz**, 'take its beginning,' 'start,' 'arise': *En þegar fæðaz taca grunir oc kvister þa þyckir usiðar monnum arvænnt*, 68a24, "but when suspicions and evil rumors begin to appear wicked men think that good times are at hand"; *upfæðaz*, 'bring up,' 5a7.

Gera. The form with *ger-* appears 110 times, and about equally in all parts of the Ms. The form with *gær-* is found 32 times (3a27, 7a6, b18, 9b21, 10a28, 10b17, 40a17 and 24, 50b21, 51a1, 58a11, 64b12, 66a21, 68b25, 69a9, 70a1, 72b9, 73b3, 83b16, 87a3, 87b7, 94b23, 96b22, 100b24, 102b20, 104b16, 111b26, 119b19, 133b12, 136a19, 138b19, 147a13). It will thus be seen that the form *ger-* prevails throughout. Regarding its use I shall mention only the frequency of the refl. *geraz*, *görazt*, etc. in the meaning of 'come to pass, happen,' as *þat gerðez ænn a því lannde*, 29a2; *en þa gerðezt sva til at svæinn bæiddez*, 30a6, etc. In the following *gæraz* is used in the sense of 'be': *Se við því at gæraz tvislægr i vinatto hofðingia milli*, 72b9, 'take heed that you do not become vacillating in your friendship as between (several) chiefs.' The prtc. with *væra* and *værða* is everywhere *gorr*. Examples: *gorr*, m., 80a7, a11, 81a7, a12, etc.; *gor*, f., 78b27, 81b26; *gor*, npln., 81b24, 82b22; *gorfir*, npl., 78a14, *gorfir*, 54a2,

gærþir, 76b21; *gorvar*, nplf., 79b10, 82a10, a11, a14; *gorvan*, asm., 79b18, b24, etc. The neuter form, however, is *gort* (n. of *gorðr*), as *Læypihvel er oc gott vapn . . . oc skal gort væra*, 81a22; further 78b12, etc. The pprtc. with *hafa* (i.e. the supine form, therefore), is regularly *gort*. So: *þat hafa menn oc gort moli arasum væðrs*, 80b7; *Sa siðr hæfir oc siðan gort alla menn iamhugaða oc samsatta*, 61a20, etc. **Girna**. There are numerous occs. of this verb. Its impersonal use may be mentioned as in: *hann suniz stundum i sva mikilli bliðu at mann girnir til at leica við hann*, 7b10, and: *hon hafði kennt aðr sætleik æplissins oc girndi hana optarri ay bærgia*, 105a2. Observe the pret. form *girndi*, and *girnduzt*, 104b22, but *girntiz*, 30a19. **Glæa**. Only in the pprtc: 47a20: *glæannda froste*, 'with sparkling frost.' **Glæyma**. Error of omission of the *y* in *glæma*, 49a4; pret., *glæymði*, 152a14, *glæymðer*, 152a19. **Græiða** is used in the sense of 'to expound' in the sentence: *Siðan leiða þeir þat mæð athuga vitrliga hværso sannliga líkligleicr mægi græiða hværn lim eða kvist þeirrar ræðo*, 113a6, "afterward they wisely considered this too how truthfully probability might be able to explain every branch and twig of that discourse." See adj. *græiðr*, *Part I*, p. 116.

Greina. The vb. appears in the sentence: *Aller þeir menn er handgengner ero konungi þa ero huscarlar, en siðan greiniz tign oc valld mæð þeim sva sëm þeir kunnu til at þiona oc konungr vil hværium gefit hafa*, 51a14, "all those men who are attached to the king are (called) housecarles, but afterwards their position and authority is distributed among them according to their ability and as the king wishes." On the vbs. *grina* and *greina* see article in *MFSG*, 1910, pp. 70-71, where Wilhelm Cederschiöld restates and gives added support to the undoubtedly correct etymology given by both Ihre and Rydqvist; the basic, 1 meaning is 'to separate,' 'split,' whence came that of, 2, 'to divide into parts,' 'distribute,' then, 3, 'to comprehend,' 'understand.' I should say, further, that meaning 5, there given, namely that of 'disagree,' already present in OSw., derives directly from the basic sememe, 1, above, in reflexive use, precisely as OSw. *grena sik*; also meaning 4, 'signify,' is directly derived from that of 3 'understand.' The meaning development of 1-2-3 above is also evidenced in other vbs., as e.g., *skilia*. Cf. the uses of *skilia*, below, p. 133. With vb. *greina*, cf. *grain*, f., *Part I*, p. 69. **Gyrða**. Pprtc. *gyrdr*, 79a21. **Hugleiða**. Prptc., *hugleiðande*, 159a20.

Hitta in the meaning "seek out," p. 104a20: *þvi næst hitti sa hinn ofundfulli anndi orm þann er nu callaðr aspis*, and also 103b9; but as Norw. 'træffe,' 'hit upon,' 'find,' in *hitta mundangshof*, 'find the correct mean,' 'strike the happy medium,' 97a13, and Norw. *træffe*, 'come upon,' 'meet': *ver hofum fa þa hitta nyliga er þapan hafa komiz*, 35a11. **Hvila**. Used in the sense of 'let (a matter) rest,' as *oc vil ec nu lata þa ræðo hvilaz*, 49a28, and *þa lat þu hvilaz þann dag þina ræðu*, 58b11. Further occs:

108b21, 125b22. **Hæfna.** The form with *-fn-* is found, 69b22, 103b27, 141b17 and 21, *hæmnði*, 140a8. **Hænnda.** 3p. pres. ind. *hæñðer*, 86b28.¹¹⁸ **Hæpta**, in the meaning given at 5a3: *ængi er æinn æðri craftr eða styrcre en maðr fai væl hæpt tungu sina.* **Hærma.** Cf. *tviklipa*. **Hætta.** The occs. of the prptc. are to be observed, as: *nær þeir timar kæmi er væl er til hætlannde allz*, 9a24, 'when the time comes when it is perfectly safe to venture,' and: *En þar er þu leitaðer æpter lima þa þycki mer þat sannligast at varla se siðarr til hætlannde yfir hof at fara*, 46a21 (one should hardly venture to cross the sea later). The adverb *til* immediately precedes in all occs., exc. 46a10, with spacing between, as 9a24, 45b15 and inf. *til hætta*, 45b29, *til hætlannde*, 45b13, where the spacing after *til* is so slight as to suggest that it is intended there as a prefix. Cf. the noun *tillhæltni*, f. *Part*, I, p. 102. The vb. form *irma* in the prptc. *irmanndum* occurs at 129b13, evidently intended for *ilmanndum*; the letter *r* appears in several of the surrounding words *mítt hærþirgi er stræat mæð irmanndum grasum*). *Ilma* also occurs thus in the prptc.¹¹⁹ 9b30: *ilmannde gros*, and 41b7: *goð gros oc væl ilmannde*.

Kenna. The following use in the sense of 'display' may be noted: *En firir því at hann villdi líkia sec guði í fróðleik sínum um fram læyfi oc kennde Guði völd*, 100a13, 'and because he wished to make himself like God in knowledge beyond what was permitted and blamed God for his transgressions with false defence.' Fritzner also quotes the expression from *Fld.* **Kippa.** The prptc. is *kipt*, 142a27. The vb. is used in *KS* mainly only in the expression *kippa ríkinu undan einum*, "deprive one of one's kingship," so at 148a12, and *Guð . . kipti hanum fra ríki*, 146a19, *Guð kipti því ríki fra sauli*, 139b30, and with *æmbætti* in 143a26 (*æmbætti af hanum kipt*). Otherwise: *villdi giarna aftr kippa æf hann mætti orðum sínum*, 139a29, 'would gladly take back his words if he might.'

Kringia. Used in both occs. with *umhværfis*, 42a21 and 26, of which the former is: *Mænn sægia sumer at ælldr kringi umhværfis hofin oc oll votn þau sém hit ytra rænna um boll iarðarinnar*, 'some men say that a fire circles around the ocean and all the waters that course about the outer sides of the globe.' The construction in 42a26 is unusual: *En mæð því at grænaland liggir a hinni yzlu siðu heimsens til norðrs þa calla þeir þat mæga væra at þat líos skini af þeim ælde er um hværfis er kringðr hin yzlu hofin*, 'but since Greenland lies on the outermost edge of the earth to the north they consider it possible that these lights shine forth (are reflections) from the fire that forms this circle about the outer ocean' (literally that is 'circled' around the outer ocean), or as Audne renders; 'at det ljøset lyser av den elden som er ringa omkring dei ytste havi.' **Kvæikia.** *Kvæykir*, 129b25, but *kvæikezt*, 47b6 (*stormr k-*, 'a storm begins').

¹¹⁸ *Hænnda*, 96b17: 'take hold (of a matter),' 'handle (a matter).'

¹¹⁹ And only in these two occs.

Leiða. Occs. in the meaning 'bring forth,' 'produce': *þa tæcr iorð at þiða frosnar grasratr, en þvi næst leiðer hon fram ilmannde gros*, 9b30, and similarly of *tre*, 10a7: *þa leiða þau nu fram af ser grannit gras lauf* (changed to *grasgrannit lauf*); and in 10b3, in regard to the fishes of the sea: *þa giða þeir rognum sinum oc leiða fram fólða mikenn ungra þoka*; finally 10a22, in reference to the beasts: *at þau mege sinn getnað fram leiða*. In 8b6 we have a somewhat similar use: (the reference is to the northwest wind) *þvi næst leiðer hann fram skugga iðr analit iarðar*. Similarly 47a13 and 19. The meaning is "follow," "trace," "pursue," in such a case as: *Þvi næst hugsa þeir þat hvarso marger keistir fylgia hvarri grein. At þvi geva þeir myclar gaynder hearia græin sam þeir tala at þeir mæghi hana retligha apr leiða til þeirra rota er hon var upp af runnin fra andvæðo*, 112a14, where the ramifications of meanings from the original root of a word is likened to the branches in relation to the root of a tree. Cf. also: *oc hvar tilgong þar hafa til leitt*, 117a5, "and what circumstances have lead to it," further *augum at leiða*, 83b9, 'follow with one's eyes,' 'watch.' *Leiða hug*, or *leiða athuga* or the cpd. *hugleiða*, 'give attention to,' 'consider,' 'weigh a matter in one's thoughts,' appears numerous times, as *þat skallt þu oc vandliga leiða at huga mæðan þu stændr firi konungi*, 61b2. The following form is to be observed: *þvi næst hugum leiddi hann þat hvarso hann*, etc., 'thereupon he considered how he'; here the plural of the noun appears instead of the sg. as always elsewhere.

Letta (*vætrligom sorgum*), 8a6, 'remove the cares of winter.' **Leysa**, 45b21 (here with *spurning*, 'answer this question'), but *læystit*, 40a8, and *leysa*, 131a30 (with *mal*, "settle the cases"). **Lyða.** The 2p., sg. ind., is *lyðer*, 108b3; the pprtc. is *lyðt*, 126a19. The meaning of 'do,' 'be possible,' Fritzner, *hlyða*, 3, occurs at 29b24 (*oc ængu lyðer þo at freisti*) and 39a28 (*þvi at æigi lyðer annat*, 'for nothing else will do'). *Lysast*, 'to become clear,' 116b26: *þæsser luter taca nu at lysast firi aughum mer*. **Lægja**, 'to allay' (*storma*), 45b17; 'to humble,' (*þat er nattura guðs at læghia ofmykit dramð mæð hælghu litillati*), 87a4; refl., 'to decline,' 'set' (*þa tæcr þatta lios at lægiaz*). **Læyfa.** *Læyvir*, 148a6. **Mæla.** "speak," pprtc. *melt*, 130a7. In the sentence, pprtc. *leift*, 2a16: *hvar hann skal æinsallda til þeirra manna er hann mæli eða*, etc., 'where he is to speak in the singular to those men that he addresses', *við* is to be supplied after *mæli*. **Mæla**, 'measure', 118b20 and b27. **Mærkia.** The meaning 'take note of,' 'perceive,' 'mark', Fritzner, *merkja*, 8, and *marka*, 9, occurs at 95b6: *Nu skal i þæssu mærkia at hvarr maðr a iorðu er til þars skylldr*, etc., otherwise *marka*, as 93b2. **Nefna.** This form (or *nafna*) everywhere, *næma* does not occur. Pret. 1 pl: *næfnðum*, 29b12. The meaning 'name,' 'appoint,' in the following case is to be noted: *Sva oc æf konungr kræfr bænnðr til skipstiornar i hæR uli mæð ser þa værðr hvarr at fara er til værðr næfnðr* ('who ever is named,' 'appointed'). **Neigia.** *Næigði knæ*, 147b10;

aller neigia sin æyru til þeirra, 56a28; *Guð sialfr hævir ihænðe þann hiol-murvol er hann neigir oc vikr mæð hiartum storhofðingia*, 93b4, "God himself has in his hand the tiller with which he bends and turns the hearts of reat lords."

Nita. The inf. does not occur; it may be *nita* or *nitta* in ON. The word occurs only once, 134a21 (with *soc*);¹²⁰ elsewhere *nikvæða*. The latter appears, in the meaning 'deny the truth of' at 134a19, also with *soc* (dative), and further in the meaning 'renounce,' 'denounce,' 116a13: *En Petr nikvæddi hærri sinum*, and same form 115a13, but *neiqvæða*, 89b1, where the meaning, however, is "oppose," "say no to": *En Wastes drotning neiqvædde boðorðe konungs oc kvað æigi mægga ganga fra sinni væizlu þar sœm hon hafðe til sin kallað margga goða hufðingia*. Of *nikvæða* Fritzner has several ONorw. examples (from *Kgs.*, *Heilag.*, and *Anecd.* with noun *nikvæði*, and adj. *nikvæðr* from *NgL*), in the meanings: 1, 'deny the truth of,' 2, 'renounce,' 3, 'hesitate to admit.' The two occs. of *neikvæða* referred to in *GnOrbd.* *Flat*, II, 245 and *OH*, 155, 13 (*er neiqveþit senndifer*), both as *neikvæða* above in the meaning 'refuse.' **Neyta.** This vowel form, 27b26, and 108b5, otherwise *næyt*:- 74b21, 28, 30, 83b13, 108a24, etc. **Reiðaz.** pppt. *reiðandez*, 127b26. **Reisazt**, in the meaning 'rebel,' 139b7, is to be noted: *þeir hofðu dræpit uvin hans þann er upþ villdi reisazt moti hanum oc hans rici*, 139b7. **Reyta.** The two occs. are cited in *GnOrdb.*

Ræmma. The word occurs twice: 78a10: *ræmma væl oc fastliga*, and 129b9: *ræmma þræcliga alla væggi mæð stærku afli*. Fritzner gives one of these references and only one other, *Alex.* 71. Same word is ON *remma*, f. bitterness, Modn. Icel. *remma*, f. do., and Norw. diall., *remma*, Aasen, in the same meaning. But the adj. is present in all the meanings in Norw. diall. in the form *ram*, 1, 'strong,' 2, bitter, 3, 'bold,' etc., the first in Tel., but rare, (Aasen), and *ramare*, Sdm., 'better,' 'more capable'; to which Ross adds: *ram*, 'strong,' 'capable,' for Hall, and the meaning 'gifted,' for Nfj., as *ein ram'e Ungje*. Also adj. *rameleg*, 'kraftig,' Ryf., Sæt., Tel. **Ræna.** The forms *rænnti* and *rænntr*, at 133b5, b16. **Samþyckia.** Pret. 114a29; *sunndrþyckiaz*, 69a3. *Skammaz*, 99a24, *skammazt*, 105b5, *skammask*, 106b27, and 152a20; the other forms are: *skamðez*, 3 pers. pret., 88a18, 124a16. *skamðuz*, 3, p. pl. pret., 105b9. See *skemma*. **Skelfa.** 79a28: *En æf mæð stærkum valslongum fær æigi steinvægg ovan broti: eða sunndr skelfðan*.

Skemma. 3, pers. sg. pret. *skemðe*, 143b25, *skemðiz*, 105a27. *Skemma*, 'become short,' 47b4: *Dagr skemmiz*, and 48a17: *en nolt skemmizk*. **Skemta.** In 3b23, *sket* for *skemt*, imp., by omission of the mark of abbreviation. **Skenkia**, 129a20: *skenki ec þyrstannda*.

¹²⁰ The Norw. dial. form is *nita*, *neit*, usually, by the side of *neitta*.

Skipta, 'change,' 'divide,' 'differ,' 'adjust,' 'deal with,' 'administer.' Examples: *En þar skiptir storum solargangr*, 41a29, 'but there the sun's course varies greatly'; *þa munndu þeim þat myclu mali skipta*, 115b7, 'then it would make a great difference to them,' (or 'matter very much to them'); similarly 92b27: *þat skiptir myclu mali*, 'it matters very much'; literally 'to divide into parts,' 6b2, and 150a30: *Til þess bauð konungrinn at skipta skyldi barnino*, and 150b2: *at hon munndi ægi vilia lata sunndr skipta*. Cf. also: *æf þu att við ovin þinn at skipta*. **Skygna**. 3b4: *skygn um kaup þin*, 'inspect your purchases'; *þvi at þar skygnir hværr um annars athafi*, 57a9, 'for there everyone watches the behaviour of the others.'¹²¹ **Skynia**. 128b15: *En skapare allra luta bauð mer at skynia allan haghleic guðleics smiðes*, 'and the creator of all things bad me to inspect in its entirety the artifice of the divine handiwork.' **Slongia**, 79b21, **slongva**, 79b25, 81b12, *slongt*, 81b19, 82a25. **Smætta**, 69a4, and 67a17: *oc smættiz þa mæð þvi hans hyski*, 'and so his household thereby becomes reduced.' The only occs. in ON; see *smækka*, *Fritzner*. *GnOrdb.* cites under *smætta* the Norw. dial. *smætta*, 'make small,' Mandal, and Nedenæs. Cf. *smatka*, *KSp*, p. 105, note I. **Snærkia**. Only the two occs. *snærkir*, 47a26, and 47a5. The former is in the expression *snærkir kinnr*, 'wrinkles his cheeks,' and the second: *sitr mæð snærkiannu næfi oc frottannda vorrum*, 'sits with wrinkled nose and pouting lips' (since we have the pres. prts., perhaps rather: 'sits wrinkling his nose and pouting his lips'). **Spara**; *sparði* appears, 143a29.

Steypa. This form, at 9b28, and 41a21 etc. *steypt*, 114a13, *steyptz*, 34a12, and a13, but *stæypz*, 34a15. Meanings: 'pour forth,' 9b28: *þa er sol læcr ut at steypa ylsamlegan geislum yvir andlit iarðar*; 'hurls,' refl: *er hit toma haf steyptiz inn i lanndaklofa*, 41a21, 'when the emptied ocean plunges itself into the gap that lies between the masses of land'; further in the meaning 'plunge' in regard to the monster of the North Sea called *skrimsl*: *Ðat hafa menn oc marcat hværso þat hæfir horft eða fallit síðan a sio þa er þat hæfer steyptz*, 34a13; similarly just below at 34a13 and 15. Finally 114a13, 'cast,' 'mould': *tvau naut steypt saman af Gulli*. and in the cpd. pprtc: *blystæyptir*,¹²² nom. pl., masc., 77b20. **Stilla**. Used with *reiði*, 'to compose one's wrath,' 100b15; with *tíl*, 'move stealthily up,' 'steal forward,' 147a8: *David stillti til oc skar noccot af kyrtilsblaði sauls*. **Stæra**. 47b6: *rægn stærisk en stormr kvæikezt*, 'rain increases and storm(s) arise. **Særa**. *Særez*t, is the reading of the Ms. in 91a23. The sentence is:

¹²¹ Similarly 98a1: *Yðr byð ec um at skygna at Adamr briote æghi loth*. However, in the following sentence the meaning of *skyghna* is more active, about = 'See to it (that)': *oc þarf hann . . . at . . . skyghna at hværr se munndangsmaðr i þeirri lighund sam hann er iskipaðr*, 96b23, 'he must see to it that every man will hold himself in moderation in the estate in which he is placed' (i.e., consider well how he may secure that condition, and then act accordingly). *Mundangsmaðr*, 'a man of moderation.'

¹²² See *Part I*, p. 125, and also 88.

*oc særezt hann til retlætis oc krini*¹²³ þægar hann fecc skilning heilagrar trúar, which would mean 'and he took an oath (was made to take an oath) to accept Christianity and live righteously as soon as he came to understand the holy faith.' *KSk* prints *snærezt* as a correction of *særezt*, note 1, but does not indicate what the reading of the other Mss. is; nor does *Ksp.*, which has *snerisk*, p. 100, line 6. **Sykie.** *Sykieaz*, refl., 30a2. **Sækie.** The meanings are 'seek,' 'look for,' 'try to reach,' 'approach,' 'repair to,' 'go to.' In the first of these, at 37b16, 45a20, etc. In the meaning 'repair to,' 'go to,' in 50b25, 9b16, 35a16, 46a26, etc. The following references to forms may here be given: *svængz*, 33b28; *sykieaz*, 28b6; *sæŋðer*, 54a4; *truum*, 62b26; *treystiz*, 132a29, *træystuz*, 114b29; *tynnðe*, 'lost,' 91a6; cf. *tyn þu æigi at hældr þinni tungu*, 4a30, 'do not either forget your own language'; but usually *tyna*, 'to destroy,' as *tynndr*, 100a22, etc.; *tæla*, 105b24; *þrongva*, 136b1, *þrongði*, 90a22, *þræynger*, 136a13, *þrengvir*, 136a28; *þræta*, 133a24; *tina*, 61a29. **Sæta.** Occurs 55a8; *sæta fianndskap af konungi*, 'expose one's self to the enmity of the king.' The meaning remains in *Sdm*; **Tæma.** Observe the use: *En þat skaltu vist hugleiða at a hværri (stunndu)*¹²⁴ *er þu matt þec til tæma at minnaz a nam þitt*, 4a10, 'And you ought always to bear in mind to remember your studies whenever you can take the time for it.'

Tviklippa, 61b9 (*Ksp.*, *tviklifa*, 69, note 2). Not recorded elsewhere, nor the form *tviklifa*, which, however, corresponds to Norw. dial. *tviklove*, pprtc. of a vb. *tvikliva*, 'cloven in two,' 'double-forked'; *mæð tæygianda hita*, 128b12, 'with enticing heat.' See *tæyging*, pp. 60 and 144, *Part I*; *þræta*, *þræter*, 7b13;¹²⁵ **þykiea**, 42b14, **þikkia**, 62b18 and 62a18, *þyckir* 143a7, and numerous occs. with vowel -y-, *þikki*, 42b23, *þickir*, 43a6; **þyðasz**, 'make friendly with,' establish friendly relations, 'associate with,' 4b19, 58a23, 71b23, 72b3, 93b29; 'appropriate': 63a6, and a27. **þyrma**, 70a18, 137b4, 138a29, *þyrmði*, 142b18; **misþyrma**, 52b26. Observe: *En þo beiðaz aller þars at konungar oc storhofðingiar skyli þyrma logum mioc mæð vægð*, 'but everyone expects kings and great chieftains to temper the laws with a good deal of mercy'; *þyripaz*, 61b14: *aðrer mænn þyripaz at manni*, 'other men crowd about the man'; **þækkia**, 92b26, *þæcti*, 105a29, *þæcta*, 1, pers. pret. 108a27, *þæcði*, 143b9, *þæcti*, 105a29, 150a2 but *þæcter*, 3 pres. 111b19, *þæcla*, inf. 112a24; *þæckia* in the meaning, 'accept,' 'deign to accept,' 'Norw. *tækkes*, 'ta til takke med.' 61b5: *En æf hann læggr af ser yfirhofn sina þa synir hann þat at hann er buinn til þionosto noccorraz æf sa vill þæckiaz er*, etc.; *viðlænnda*, *riki silt* 89a18; and *mæðan hann gerðezt viðlænndr*, 89b9, 'while he had extended his realm (or frontiers); **vighæsa**,

¹²³ So the Ms., erroneously for *kristni*.

¹²⁴ This word by error omitted in the Ms.

¹²⁵ *hann þræter til fjar oc til lifs þeirra er við hann slipta*, 'he threatens the property and the life of those who have anything to do with him.'

78a4; *virðdir*, 52a15; *væita*, 'show,' 'display,' 'give,' numerous occurrences with *lyðni*, 95a30, *tígn*, 96a24; *fylgð*, 83b30, *usamð*, 88a26, *yfirlæti*, 90a1, *þionosto*, 53b1, 83b3, *svor*, 44a22; observe: *sa er mioc vil ælska þænna auð oc orleghu væita*, 85a12, 'he who will love these riches of wisdom much and practice them.' Observe further *væita* in the sentence: *Sva er oc þat manvit at gerast ælgi fasthænnr a þeim lutum er honom ero væl væitannde at ælgi snuiz honum sin fæsti eða sinka til svæirðingar*, 84b22, 'it is also wisdom not to act straighthandedly in matters that one may just as well let go, lest such stint and stinginess bring shame upon him'; prptc. *væitande*, 159a3, a6. *Vænnta*, ec *vænnli*, 2a10. *Æigna*. *ægni*, conj., 47b27, in the sentence: *heldr en hann ægni til þess mæð sinu sialfræðe*, 'rather than that he of his own free will contrive so that.' *Fritzner*: *egna*, 'use something as bait'; cf. the slangy 'to fish for' = 'try to get,' and Norw. dial. *egna*, 'vove sig meget,' Hall., *Aasen*, but especially *Ross*: *egna ti seg*, *Sæt.*, *hegna te seg*, *Shl.*, and *eigna seg tel*, 'driste sig til, formaste sig.' *Ældan*, acc., 8a15. *Ēpa*. *æpðu*, 133a29, *æppo*, 134b2. *Ēxla*, 9b4; Finally *varðvæita* in the following occs. will be mentioned: as 'protect,' 'guard,' 103a22; 'keep,' 'hold,' 43a22: *Sva oc hafit unnder isunum þa varðvæitir þat oc noccorn yl i diupum sinum*, 'likewise the ocean under the ice holds some warmth in its depths'; 50a4: *varðvæita hina bæzto siðu*, 'observe the best customs'; so 49a16; 99a30: *at varðvæita Adami frælsi*, 'to guard or watch over Adam's safety.'

b. The Second Weak Conjugation

These are verbs with a short radical syllable. Originally they are, for the most part, causative in meaning and denominative in formation, as those of the First Weak Conjugation. The inf. and the pres. show *i*-umlaut; the pret. stem is characterized by the absence of *i*-umlaut in nearly all the vbs. of the class, and originally in all. In *flyia-flyði*, *salia-saldi*, and *salia-sætti*, the umlauted vowel is secondary. See also the short stemmed nouns of the *I*-Declension. In the prptc. the longer form is the original, and is commonly present in the earliest texts; it is prevailingly so in the language of the scalds, *NISkj*, pp. 105-107. For list of all vbs. of this type in ON, see *Fornn. Form.*, §§145-148. As *Noreen* notes, *AnG*, I, §504, the unsynopated forms never appear in vbs. whose root syllable ends in a *ð* or a *t*, hence always *fluttr*, *kvaddr*, etc. The contract forms of the other vbs. are due, in part, to these, but, no doubt, mainly to the influence of the contract forms of inflected prptc., and to the similar contract forms of the preterite. The frequent occurrence of forms like *krafða*, f. acc. sg., and *talðum*, dpl., lead to the prptc. *krafðr*, *talðr*, etc., in place of *krafiðr*, *taliðr*, a development that was aided by the prets. *krafða*, *talða*, etc. A strong prptc. now and then creeps in; in *KS* once in *spyria*; see below. Thirty-seven verbs belong here.

The vbs. will here also be given in their alphabetical order; though they may conveniently be divided into three groups, 1, those with the vowel *a* in the preterite, about half of the class; 2, those whose preterite has the vowel *u*, five in all; and 3, those with the vowel *i* in the preterite. The verbs of the second conjugation are the following:

<i>bæria</i> , strike		<i>barðez</i>	<i>bart</i>
<i>dvælia</i> , delay		<i>dvalðez</i>	<i>dvalz</i>
<i>dylia</i> , conceal		<i>dulðu</i> , <i>dult</i>	
<i>flyia</i> , flee	<i>flyr</i>	<i>flyði</i> , <i>flyðu</i> , <i>flyit</i> , <i>flyt</i>	
<i>flytia</i> , move	<i>flytr</i>	<i>flutti</i>	<i>flutr</i>
<i>fræmia</i> , further, carry out	<i>fræmr</i>		<i>framðar</i>
<i>glæðia</i> , refl., rejoice	<i>glæðz</i>		
<i>glæpia</i> , seduce			
<i>gnyia</i> , rumble			
<i>hvætia</i> , puff out	<i>hvætr</i>		
<i>hyggia</i> , think	<i>hyggr</i>	<i>hugði</i> , <i>hugðu</i> , <i>hugð</i>	
<i>hylia</i> , cover	<i>hylr</i>	<i>hulðu</i> , <i>huldr</i>	
<i>knyia</i> , crush			
<i>kefia</i> } dive; stifle			<i>kafz</i> , refl.
<i>kvæfa</i> }	<i>kvæfr</i>		
<i>krefia</i> } demand	<i>kræfr</i> , <i>kræfr</i>		<i>krafðr</i>
<i>kræfia</i> }			
<i>kveðia</i> , address	<i>kvæðr</i>	<i>kvaddi</i>	<i>qvaddr</i>
<i>læggia</i> , lay		<i>lagðe</i> , <i>laghðe</i> , <i>lagðu</i>	<i>lagð</i> , f. <i>læggiannde</i>
<i>lykia</i> , shut	<i>lykr</i>		
<i>lætia</i> , refl., be disinclined to			
<i>skeðia</i> , harm, scratch separate		<i>skadda</i> , 1p. (u) <i>skodd</i> , f.	
<i>skilia</i> , discern, understand	<i>skil</i> , 1p.	<i>skilde</i> , -i <i>skilði</i> -ðum	
<i>smyria</i> , anoint			<i>smurðan</i> , acc.
<i>steðia</i> , support, stop			<i>staddr</i>
<i>styðia</i> , support			
<i>spyria</i> , ask	<i>spyr</i>	<i>spurði</i> -ðu, <i>spurðr</i>	
<i>syrgia</i> , sorrow			<i>syrgiannde</i>
<i>sæðia</i> , be sated		<i>saddr</i> , <i>saðr</i>	
<i>sælia</i> , give		<i>sælldi</i> , -e <i>sælldr</i>	
<i>sæmia</i> , reconcile, adjust.	(<i>sæmit</i> , imperat. 2pl., 4a4)		

sætia, set, settle	sætr	sætte -tu, -to	sætrr
samsætia, unite			samsatta, apm.
talia, count	tælr	talðu	talðr
þeckia, cover			þact
vilia, will	vill, vil	villdi, -du vildi, -e	viliaðr
vækia, awaken		vacðu	vactan
vælia, choose			valld
vænia, accustom		vanðu	vanat, vænt
væria, defend			varð- væriannði

Flyia, 83b24, in transferred sense, 84a2, a10, 'keep away from,' 'avoid' (*flyia tafl oc tæninga*, *flyia dramb oc allan ofmætnað*), exhibits the pret. sg. *flyði*, 145b6, pl. *flyðu*, 68b3, 103b6, the pprtc. *flyt*, 159b24, but *flyit*, 68b5, b9, 68b1, b5, b9. **Flytia**. The pprtc. is *flutr*, 28b11, *flutt*, neut. 38b6, and fem. 49a27. Appears for the most part with *mal*, *ræðu*, etc., in the meaning, 'put forward,' 'present (a matter)', as *þa ræðo er næst hæyrða ec yðr sægia* . . . *þa var hon mæð glæggara frodleic fram flutt i svorum en i spurning*, 49a27, *sin mal flytia*, 58a17, similarly 58a24, and a30, *flytia þitt ærænnde*, 58b17, *er sina bæn flytr við guð*, 62a29. **Fræmia**. Occurs especially with *leic* or *skemtlan*, 76a7, b3 (*lecar er maðr ma væl uti fræmia*), etc.; but further: *þa værða oc framðar allzkyns aðrar ogevor*, 69a17. Cf. the use of the adv. *framme*: *En æf mann fysir imisra leica eða skemtlan framme at hafa*, 76b3, or *æina hværia þa luti frammi hafa*, 73a29 (= *æina hværia þa luti fræmia*). However, in the earlier more literal use: *Ennda væit ic ænga hæfnd þo gæri marger er maðr fræmr minnr sialfan sec a*, 4b29. **Glæpia**, appears only in the pr. ind., 3 pers. pl., in the sentence: *en sumer glæpia manna konor fra bonndum sinum*, 69a11. **Hvætia**. Occurs only as follows: *hvætr hvapta mæð iskalldri tungu*, 47a27, 'puffs out his cheeks with his ice-cold tongue.' This is unusual; evidently 'pushes the cheeks out into sharp points with his ice-cold tongue.' Audne translates: 'kvesser kjakarne.' **Hylia**. Pr. 3, pers., *hylr*, 8b12: *hylr andlit sitt mæð skvaðum hialme*, 'covers his face with his cloudy helmet (helmet of clouds)'. So 'cover,' 'protect,' 76a17: *hylia þec væl mæð þinum skilde*, 'protect yourself well with your shield.' **Kræfia**. So 73a23, but *krefia* 53b29 and 54b26, and b27; and 3 pers., pres., ind., is *kræfr*, 51a22 (twice here), but *kræfr*, 55a1. This is apparently a case of anticipating the -æ- of the following word *bænndr*. **Kvæfa**. Refl. *kvæfiz*, 42a9, but *kefia*, *kafz*, 34b6. **Kveðia**. The pprtc. is written *qvaddr*, 55a7. **Læggia**. Regularly -æ-; pret. 2 pl. *logðut*, 139b13.

Skeðia. In the meaning 'scratch,' 27a6, as Fritzner, *skeðia*, 1; in the sense of 'reduce,' 'impair,' in the pprtc. several times elsewhere, as 28a22: *uskaddo allo hari*, 'without having lost any of the hair,' and *uskodd æining*,

123b1, 'unimpaired unity,' 'perfect unity.' See *Part I*, p. 124. Further as 'harm': 147b17. **Skilia**, 'separate,' 'divide,' 'distinguish,' 'explain,' 'decide,' 'comprehend.' The forms are: *skil*, 3, pers. pres. 50a2 (*þa skil þa ænn mikil*, 'there is a great difference'), *skilði*, 146b4, b5, *skilðiz*, 103b12, but *skildi*, 90b4, and 116a22. The vb. occurs many times in the various meanings, particularly I may note those of 'to make a difference,' 'be a matter of importance,' and those of 'to explain,' and 'to understand,' the latter, as *þa skildi hann at hon hafðe*, etc., 90b4, and *þa skilðez hænni*, 91a28, 'then it became clear to her.'

Spyria. The 2, 3, pers., pres. ind., is *sþyrr*, at 6a25 (meaning 'ascertain'), but *sþyr*, 112b1. See p. 296. Strong pprrt. *sþurin* in 1a13: *at svara mæð goðfysi sþurnum lutum*. Cf. *fuit*, n., *fuin*, npl., pprrtc. of a vb. which belongs here (adj. *fuinn*, *Fritzner*); not recorded except as an adj., but has verbal force in 33a22, and a23: *allt var hollð fuit af beinum*. Cf. also pprrtc. *staðenn* used for staddr.¹²⁶ The pprrtc. used with the prefix *van-*, in the meaning 'insufficiently' appears a number of times as 39b11: *Enn þyckir mer noccott vanspurt væra*. In 10b18: *Nu æf þer þycker nocquot þar vanspurt*, this is half space between *van* and *spurt*. **Steðia**. Appears only in the pprrtc. form *staddr*, *væra staddr*, 'be stationed,' 'be located,' 'be,' and also 'be situated, (in a certain way),' 'be in such a position or condition,' as *Fritzner*, *staddr*. 1), and 2), generally the former. Examples: *En æf þu værðr þar staddr sæm*, etc. 5a27, 'but if you happen to be where'; *En æf þu ert staddr i kaupstaðum*, 3a25; *sæm þa er hann staddr*, 3a23, 'where he is at the time'; so in the following places: 4a25, 58a22, 34b30, 35a4, 42a1, a5, 47b13, 56a1, 61b13, 64a20 (written *stadr* here), 72b28 (*Hvar sæm þu ert staddr*, 'wherever you are'), 73a22, 74a1, a7, b1. However, be in a certain situation,' 'find one self,' in the following: *En Mardocheus var ahyggiofullr um anauð þa er hann var i staddr*, 90a7. Apparently verbal force in the following: *En þu skalt þu þat vita at marger værða þeir mæð konungi stadder margha vætr er af þæssum lutum vitu annattvæggia litit eða allz æcki*, 64b29, 'And yet you must know that there are many who have a position many years at court, but who know little or nothing of these things.' **Sætia**. The inf. so 103a19, and the 2, 3, sg. pres. ind., *sætr*, everywhere (27a27, 46a30, 47a20, 68a22); the pprrtc., dat. sg. fem., is *sættri*, 8b2. **Tælia**. 2, 3, pers., pres. ind., *tælr*, 123b14; other occs: 36b27, 37a25, 66a5, etc. **Vilia**. The pprrtc. *viliaðr*, 63b26, as adj., *væl viliaðr*, 'choice,' 'select,' 'excellent.' See *Part I*, p. 113. Similarly *viliazta*, pprrtc., fem. superl., 58b22. **Vækia**. Pret. 3, pers. pl. *vacðu*, 132a26. **Vælia**. The pprrtc. at 56a14. **Vænia**. *Vanðu*, 76b18. **Væria**, 'coat,' The following use is to be mentioned: *oc þu skolo þeir flacar væra væl varðer mæð goðu*

¹²⁶ As: *þar . . . sæm þa værðr þu staðenn*. Further the adj. *lyðim*, 'obedient,' of *lyða*. Occ: *lyðnum*, dsm., 1a6.

leiri oc saighu, 80b6. Observe that *varia* is 'cover' in the sense of 'cover over with a coating,' whereas *þecka*, is 'cover,' i.e., 'conceal.' Occs. of the latter: 37a29, b8, 38b20, and 111b14.

c. *The Third Weak Conjugation*

Here belong a large number of verbs of all forms, long or short root syllable and any vowel. The characteristic feature is absence of *i*-umlaut, except in those verbs which end in *-ia*; the pprtc. is dissyllabic except in a small number of monosyllabic verbs in *-a*. The pres. 1 sg. ends in *-a*, and the vowel is retained in the pret. and the pprtc. The verbs that end in *-ia* differ in their origin from those of the same form in the First and the Second conjugations, in that they are *ia*-, *jo*-, and *i*-stem denominatives and the *i* is not, as in those, a verbal suffix. This conjugation maintains the *i*-umlaut throughout, but otherwise does not differ in any way from those of the main type. Those which end in *-va*, exhibit *u*-umlaut throughout the conjugation. All verbs ending in *-na*, with inchoative meaning, belong here. This conjugation, therefore, corresponds to the combined second and fourth conjugations of Gothic and to the second conjugation of Old English. The verbs that occur in *KS* are the following, a hundred seventy-two, in all:

afla , earn	aflar	aflat
annda , refl., die	anndezc , subj. 3 p.	
anndvarpa , groan	anndvarpar	
auka , increase		aukaðe aukat
avunða , envy		avunndaðe , -i, -u
banna , forbid		bannaðe bannat , -að, npl.
blannda , mingle		blanndaða, blannat -u
blinda , blind		blindat
blomga , refl., blossom	blomgazt	
blæza , bless		blæzað-
boða , proclaim	boðar	bodaðe
bolva , curse		bolvaðe bolvaðr
bragða , send out flames	bragðar	
brotna , burst		
brua , weigh well		bruat
bruna , brown color		brunað-
byria , begin	byriar	byriaðe
byria , be fitting, belong under, concern	byriar	byriaðe

<i>dannza</i> , 'dance'			dannzaðu	
<i>dragna</i> , trail	dragnar			
<i>faðma</i> , embrace	faðmizt		faðmaðuz	
<i>faga</i> , till (the soil)	faghir , 2sq. conj.			
fagna , be glad over, rejoice, welcome	fagnar	fagnaði	fagnaðr	
<i>fasta</i> , fast		fastaðe		fastannda , gsm.
fiannðskapa , refl., grow to hate				
<i>folna</i> , be downcast				folnannda , n.
forða , to save			forðat	
forvitna , to be curious about	forvitnar	forvitnaðe		
freista , attempt	freistar		freistað , n.	
frialsá , to rescue	frialsar		frialsat	
<i>fræa</i> , germinate, grow				frœannðum , dp.
funa , to decay	funa , 3pl.			
<i>frotta</i> , to pout				frottannda
<i>geisla</i> , to send out rays	geislar			geislannde
glata , to forfeit	glatar	glataðe	glataz	
<i>gloa</i> , send out a glow				gloannda , asn.
glosa , to define	glosar	glosaðe	glosat	
<i>glumra</i> , rumble				glumrannde
gofga , worship				
grannda , harm				
gusta , blow	gustar			
hafna } hamna }	hafnar hamnar			
			hamnað , n.	
haga , be fitting	hagar			
halla , incline, modify		hallaðe , -u, hallat		hallannde , dsm.
<i>harma</i> , grieve		harmaðe		harmannde
hatta , shape, arrange, direct		hattat		
hata , hate				hatañdi
hora , commit adultery		horaði , -e		
hugga , comfort	hugga , 3 pl.			
<i>hugsa</i> , remember				hugsannðe
<i>hungra</i>				hungrannda , d.

hælg , sanctify, consecrate		hælg ða, hælg ðr	
		-u	
hæria , ravage		hæria ði	
hætta , venture, risk			
iðra , refl., rue	iðraz	iðra ðez, -ðuz	
ihuga , think		ihuga ðe	
ilma , give fragrance			ilmannde
iarna , bind with iron bands		iarna ð	
iata , acquiesce, admit, affirm	iata , 1p.	iata ðe	
iatta , do		iattat	
kafa , refl., dive		kafaz	
kalla , call	kalla , 1p.	kalla ðe, -i, -aðu	kalla ðr
kanna , explore	kannar	kanna ða, 1p.	kannat
kasta , throw	kastar	kasta ðe	kasta ðr
kolna , cool	kolnar		
korona , crown			korona ðr
kvafna , be stifled			
kvisla , branch off, divide	kvislaz , refl.	qvisla ð-	
lasta , blame		lasta ði	
launa , reward			
leita , search, try to; inquire	leitar	leita ðe, -i, leita ð, n.	
liða , make clear to one's self			liðannde
lifna , be spared, escape		lifna ðo, -u	
lika , please	licar	lica ðu	
lika } liken, imitate		lika ðe, -aðu	
likia }			logannde
loga , flame up			
lova , praise		lova ðe	lova ðr
lova , promise, permit			lovat , n.
magna , increase			magna ðr
margfallda , multiply, express in the plural	margfalldar		margfallda ðr
marka , indicate, mark, take note of		markat	marcannde
mata , refl., feed			
micla , magnify, glorify		micla ði	

<i>miðla</i> , mediate			<i>miðlat</i>	
<i>minnka</i> , decrease			<i>minkat</i>	<i>minnkannda</i>
<i>miskunna</i> , show mercy to				
<i>nalga</i> , refl., approach	<i>nalgazt</i>	<i>nalgaðiz</i>		
<i>natta</i> , become night				
<i>oðla</i> , refl., attain	<i>oðliz</i>			
<i>ofra</i> , make an offering		<i>ofraðo</i>		
<i>opna</i> , open		<i>opnaða</i> , 1p., <i>opnaða</i> , f.		
<i>orvilna</i> , refl., lose hope	<i>orvilnast</i>			
<i>orna</i> , warm				<i>ornannda</i>
<i>racna</i> , let hang straight				
<i>rannsaka</i> , ransack	<i>rannzakar</i>	<i>rannzakaðe</i> , <i>rannzakat</i> , n.		
<i>rasca</i> , disturb, distort		(o) <i>rascat</i> , n.		
<i>reinsa</i> , cleanse	<i>reinsar</i>	<i>reinsaðu</i> , <i>reinsat</i> , n.		
<i>rita</i> , write		<i>ritaðe</i>	<i>ritað</i> , n.	
<i>rosa</i> , boast, flaunt	<i>rosar</i>	<i>rosaðe</i>		<i>rosannda</i>
<i>rotna</i> , rot				
<i>rugla</i> , disturb			<i>ruglat</i> , n.	<i>ruglannda</i> , gs.
<i>ræfsa</i> , chastise				
<i>ræika</i> , wander		<i>sakaði</i>		
<i>rærna</i> , decay				<i>rœrnannði</i>
<i>sacna</i> , miss	<i>sacnar</i>			
<i>saka</i> , harm		<i>sakaði</i>		
<i>samna</i> , collect		<i>samnaðe</i>	<i>samnast</i>	
<i>sanna</i> , find true, verify; <i>sanna</i> , 1p.	<i>sannaðe</i>			
assert				
<i>saurga</i> , refl., become	<i>saurgaz</i>			
soiled				
<i>siða</i> , refl., acquire good			<i>siðaðr</i>	
manners				
<i>sigra</i> , be victorious			<i>sigrað</i>	
<i>sinndra</i> , send out sparks				<i>sinndrannda</i> , dsn.
<i>skapa</i> , create	<i>skapaðe</i>	<i>skapaðr</i>		
<i>skila</i> , explain	<i>skilaðer</i> ,	<i>skilat</i>		
	2 ppl.			
<i>skipa</i> , establish, ordain, <i>skipar</i>	<i>skipaðum</i> ,	<i>skipaðr</i>		
appoint	1 p. pl.			
<i>skrapa</i> , rattle				<i>skrapannda</i>
<i>skua</i> , shoe		<i>skvaðr</i> , <i>skaðr</i>		
<i>skunnda</i> , hurry	<i>skunndaðe</i>			
<i>skiopla</i> , refl., get out, <i>skiopliz</i>				
of order				

<i>skyggia</i> , shade			<i>skyggiaðr</i>
<i>skyia</i> , becloud			<i>skyiaðr</i>
<i>skynia</i> , inspect, watch; understand			
<i>sofna</i> , take a sleep, fall asleep		<i>sofnaði</i>	
<i>slocna</i> , become extin- guished			
<i>sopa</i> , sweep	<i>sopar</i>		
<i>starfa</i> , labor		<i>starfaðe</i>	
<i>stiorna</i> , govern	<i>stiornar</i>	<i>stiornaðe</i>	<i>stiornat</i>
		-aðu,	
<i>stoðva</i> , interrupt			
<i>stræa</i> , strew			<i>stræat</i>
<i>stunnda</i> , look forward to	<i>stunndar</i>		
<i>svala</i> , make cold			
<i>svara</i> , answer	<i>svarar</i>	<i>svaraðe</i>	<i>svarat</i>
<i>agðsvara</i> , do			
<i>svarta</i> , make black			<i>svartað-</i>
<i>svena</i> , go down (de- crease)	<i>svenar</i>		
<i>svipa</i> , dart	<i>svipar</i>		<i>svipannde</i>
<i>synga</i> , sin		<i>syngaðe</i> -aðu ^{zt}	
<i>synia</i> , refuse		<i>syniaðe</i>	<i>syniat</i>
<i>tala</i> , speak	<i>talar</i>	<i>talaðe</i> , -ðu, <i>talat</i>	
<i>tapa</i> , lose, destroy		<i>tapaðez</i> , refl.	
<i>tiallða</i> , set up a tent			<i>tiallðat</i>
<i>tighna</i> , honor	<i>tignnar</i>	<i>tignaðe</i>	<i>tignaðr</i>
<i>timbra</i> , construct	<i>timbrar</i> pl.	refl. <i>timbraðum</i> , 1p.	
<i>togna</i> , grow longer	<i>tognar</i>		
<i>tæmpra</i> , temper			<i>tæmprað-</i>
<i>þacca</i> , thank	<i>þacca</i> , 1p.		
<i>þagna</i> , become silent		<i>þagnaðe</i>	
<i>þarna</i> , refl., do without	<i>þarnask</i>		
<i>þiona</i> , serve		<i>þionaðe</i> , -i, <i>þionat</i>	
<i>þorna</i> , dry			<i>þornanndum</i> , dp.
<i>þrutna</i> , swell up			
<i>þrævallda</i> , increase threefold		<i>þrævualldez</i>	

þæfia , smell	þæfiar	þæfiat	
þærna , (see <i>þarna</i>)		þærnaðe	
unndra , wonder		unndraðe	
vana , decrease			vanat
vanda , make difficult			vandaðr
vaska , wash			vaskaðr
vapna , arm			vapnað-
vara , warn, remind		varaðe	
varða , be of importance, varðar matter		varðaðe	
viggryðla , form a ram- part			
visa , show, direct	visar	visaðe	visat
vitia , arrive, visit			
vitra , refl., reveal one self		vitraðez refl.	
æggia , incite, encourage		æggiaðe , -i, æggiaðr	
æinfallða , express in the singular			
æinka , select		æinkaðe	
ætla , fix (with one's ætlar eyes), glare at			
ællda , refl., age	ældasc , 3p.		
ællska , love	ælskar	ælskaðe , -i, ællskaðr	ælskannde
ænda , end			
ætla , intend; consider	ætla , 1p.	ætlaðe , -i, ætlat , n.	
æigna , refl., acquire, æignaz earn			

Refl. form of **annda** occurs once, 28a18. **Anndvarpa**, 'groan' (rather than 'sigh') in the passage in which it occurs: *anndvarpar af þiosti miclum sva sœm syrgiannde æpter nyfœnginn skaða*, 46b1. **Auca**. Pret., 141a27, pprtc., 69a6. **Avunða** means 'pursue with envy,' 'persecute enviously,' 129a7 (*avvndaðu*), otherwise also 'be envious of.' The initial vowel is always *a*-.; *Fritzner*, *öfunda*, *GnOrdb.*, *öfunda*. **Blannða**. The word means 'mix' in 70b29 (*unnder blandaðan siða fiolða*), but is usually employed in transferred sense in reference to sexual relation, as: *oc blandaðuz við þær konor er af heiðnum þioðum varo*, 117a10. So citations in *Fritzner* from *Stjórn*. Otherwise in this meaning 'mix,' 'unite' (but not with reference to sex), in citations especially from the Norwegian laws (*Gul.*, *Frost*). Cf. *Háv.* 124, 1: *síðjom er þa blandat*.

Blæza. Occs: 124b6 and 143a5. The semantic identity of *blæza* (<OE. *bletsian*, 'bless') with Lat. *benedicere*, suggests that the latter is actually its source, by a change of *n* to *l*.¹²⁷ **Bragða.** The vb. is used with regard to the northern lights, 41b27: *oc bragðar þetta líos alt tilsynum sva sam sviðannde lög.* The vb. *brua* is used in the following sentence: *Nu þyrfti firi þær sacar hværr sam æinn at mæð goðri skynsæmð oc langri ahyggiu hæfði firi sér bruat hværiu hann æigi at svara.* 160b30. Literally: 'bridge,' 'make a bridge'; here figuratively: 'ponder,' 'make preparations.' Cf. the Sw. *fundera*, 'ponder' (<Latin *fundare*). Also cf. the Eng. use of 'bridge over' in the meaning 'adjust,' 'meet.' *Ksp.*, p. 171, note 9: *hefði fyrir sér buit*.¹²⁸ **Dragna.** Pres. ind., 3 p. sq., 29a13. **Fasta.** in the prptc: 106b14 (*af fastannda mannz munni*), *fastande*, 141b28. **Folna.** prptc., 90b3: *at hon var komin mæðr sva mikil lilillæte oc folnannda andliti*, 'that she had come with so much humility and with troubled countenance.' In 124a21, in the usual meaning of 'wilt.' **Forða.** The meanings are 'escape,' 'evade,' as 123b5, and 32a19: *oc sva forðaz þeir manna fund sam villidyr.* In 67a28, 'disappear,' 'vanish.' The vb. *forvitna* is impers., as *þec forvitnar*, 48a17, but is very often personal, as *hvi þu forvitnar þetta mal sva*, 62b12, or *hann forvitnaðe froðleik til illra luta*, 100a10. The refl. sometimes means 'inquire into,' 'seek to know', 29a19, 7a20, etc.

Frialsa: *frialsar*, 139a3, *frialsat*, 35a3, *frialssat*, 86b20. See class I, p. 262. **Fræa.** There is only the prptcs. *fræannndum*, dpl., 128b30, and *fræanda*, acc. n. sg., 129a19. **Frotta.** The only occ. is the prptc: *mæð . . . frottannda vorrum*, 'with pouting lips,' 47a6. No other occ. in ON. Aasen gives the word *frutta*, 'knurre,' Tel.; the noun *frott*, m. 'fremskudte Læber,' Trut,' is given for Mandal by Ross. Hallager gives the unassimilated form *fronte*, 'en arrig Kvinde,' cited for Tel. **Geisla.** The prptc. is found 9a3: *geislannde hvæl oc skinannde sol.* **Glata.** In the meaning given: 100b7, 105b26, and refl. 143b6; refl. 'perish' in 149a11. **Glumra.** appears only in the prptc., 47a12: *oc leiðer fram glumrannde reiðeþrumur.* Cf. *glumr*, 'Brag,' *Mork*, 50; the vb. *glumra*, also in *Fld*, I, 91. **Gusta.** The word occurs at 47a24: *En lanndnyrðenngr sitr reiðulega mæð sniodrifno skeggi oc gustar kalldlegða vinndþrotnum nasum*, which is also the only citation for the vb. in *Fritzner*. Cf. *gustr*, *Part I*, p. 64. *GnOrdb.* gives *gust*, Shl., but in the meaning 'eim'; Aasen cites *gust*, 'vindpust,' for western and northern Norway. In Aurland, Sogn, *gusta*, vb. said of a breeze, and *gusten*, adj. 'blustry.' **Hafna.** I quote the two passages: *En þo at þu taker annars konar tre en þetta þa hafnar þat æcki sinni natturo þo at þu sætir þat i þetta vatn*, 27b3 (it will not change its nature); *guð hafði hamnað sauli*, 148a29,

¹²⁷ Probably, however, only a semantic loan. See the article in *NED*.

¹²⁸ From Ms. a. See *KSk.* p. 284.

'God had forsaken Saul'; *hamna ægi því er Guð byðr þer*, 148a4, 'do not refuse to do that which God himself bids you.' **Haga**. In 83a26 used in regard to how to dress: *hvær su hann skal haga klæðum sinum bæðe at til oc aðrum lutum*; in 57b3, in the meaning 'be fitting': *oc hagar þa siðleysa oc ogaumgefe ægi val firi manni*, 'and so (such) want of manners and heedlessness on the part of a man is anything but fitting.' The vb. **halla** is used several times in the sense of 'inclining' or 'modifying' a verdict in some one's favor, as 31a17: *konung hallaðe meirr domi æpter vilia sinum en æpter rettenndum* (and exactly similarly, 132b22). In other cases however, **halla** means to modify a (just) verdict, hence 'to pervert,' 'distort,' 'pass an unjust sentence,' as *hann hallaðe rettum domi firi því at hann hafðe vinatto við aðra en við aðra mykinn fjarðskap*. 136a2; so 136a6, and 132b14: *þat folk . . . truði at rettdæmi munndi alldri hallast af hænðe þess konungs er sat i temere*. With the last cf. Eng. 'to overturn' an opinion, a decision, etc. **Harma**. Prptc: *harmanðe*, 152b18. **Hugga**. Occs: 86a18, and 129a19. 86b2.

Hætta. For the most part used with *til*. See p. 301. **Ilma**. Used with *vel*, 41b7; in 9b30: *leiðer hon fram ilmannde gros*. **Iata**. The pret. 116b18: *iataðe viðrgengna glæpi*, the inf. *iata*, 119b30, and the 1 pers. sg. pr. ind. *iata*, 124a4, and a5, in the meanings 'confess,' 'admit.' The latter passage reads: *Ec geng igeign oc iata ec þer drottinn minn at vitni allra heilagra þinna at ec iata mec sva sækkian af glæpum oc illum værkum*, etc. Here the double use of the vb. *iata* would hardly seem necessary: *iata sækkian* = 'declare (confess) one self guilty.' So we may render 'I admit it and I confess to you my Lord, calling all thy saints to witness, that I declare myself so guilty of wrongs and evil-doing,' etc. The form *iatta* appears only in the pprtc. *iattat*, 159a18. **Kalla** nom. pl. neut, *kallað*, 84b10. Similarly, pprtcs: *castað*, nom. sg. neut. of *kasta*, 32b10, and *leitað*, 134a17, *margfalldað*, neut. pl., 62a23, *ritað*, 130a6, *skapað*, 102b8, *æinfalldað*, do., 62a25, and a great many other such writings. **Kvisla**. In the meaning: 'divide into branches,' 'branch off,' 110a2; so *marghqvilaðum*, dpl., 85a6; *kvisla*, 'come from,' 'derive from,' 'originate from,' in the following: *reinsa mec af siau hafuðlostum oc allum bolvaðum limum, þeim er þar kvislast af*, 124b1.

Leita. Used in the meanings: 'try to,' 'make an effort (to do, attain, something),' as: *leitaðe hann við at leysa*, 32b22, 'tried to untie it'; but usually in the meaning: 'inquire into,' 'try to acquire information about.' Examples: *En þar er þu leitaðer æpter hvær grein er væri a þionostum manna*, 51a10; *En þar er þu leitar æpter því því ormrænn fecc mal*, 102b5; similarly 130b19, 134a17 (*En þar er leitað var við Stephanum hvart su soc var sonn*). Observe *leita athygli*, 141a10, 'take into consideration whether,' 'bethink,' 'think over (as to whether),' in the sentence: *En firi því at rægla laganna dæmði þænna glæp liotan lost æf upp kæmi firi folkino þa leitaðe dauid þeirrar athygli at hann mætti halldr þægja yfir oc sæ guð iðran hans*

en folkit gengi dult loqhbrola hans. 'But inasmuch as the rules of the laws condemned this crime as an ugly reproach if it became known among the people, David (searched or) considered the thought (the plan), whether he might (not) rather keep silent about it and let God see his repentance but the people remain ignorant regarding his offence.'¹²⁹ Cf. above, p. *leiða athuga*.

Lífna, 138b7, means 'be left alive,' 'escape death'; in 118a26, however 'survive,' 'get well,' after an illness, *As Fritzner, lífna*, 3). **Lova**, appears a number of times in the meaning 'promise,' as 62b7: *En þu mæð þvi at þer hafit lovat mér at sþyria sliks sam mec foreitnar* ('that you have promised that I may.' So also: 99b20, b26, 107b7, 134b26, etc. In the meaning of 'permit' we have it at 61a12: *æf hanum er lovat shikkju at bára*, and 149a12. For this meaning of the word cf. *leifa*, p. 121, above. In this meaning *lofa* (not *leyfa*) is used especially in the *Gragas*, according to the citations in *Fritzner*, but also some citations from other than legal texts, chiefly Icelandic. In modern Icel. there is both *lofa*, 'promise,' and *lofa*, 'permit.' In Norw. dial. speech *lova*, 'promise,' is common in all parts of Norway; I have not heard anywhere *lova*, 'permit.' Aasen gives only the meaning 'promise.' However, Ross gives *lova*, 'give Lov til, tillade, löyva,' from Tel. and Ma., and in the form *lava*, from Ndm. and Namd. On *love* vb. and *lov* n., see *NynEtO*. **Magna**. The word appears in the phrase *En at magnaðum dægi*, 8a11, 'but when the day has advanced somewhat,' literally 'grown bigger,' 'increased,' the reference being to a later part of the forenoon. Fritzner cites the refl. *magnast* so used, as *er kristni magnaðist á Englandi, Heilag.*, I, 391. **Margfallda**. The word occurs elsewhere, but in the meaning: 'to manifold,' 'multiply'; in the meaning 'to express in the plural,' evidently only in *KS*, here at 62a4, a5, a8, a23, b23, and 63a8. Cf. *æinfallda*, 'to express in the singular,' 62a9, a25, b24, and adj. in *mæð æinfolldu atkvæðe*, 62a6, 'with an address worded in the singular person.' The pprtc. *margfalldaðum* (*limum*), dpl., in the meaning 'many-fold,' 'multiplied many times,' 85a10; and so, 111b8. **Marka**.¹³⁰ The usual meaning is 'take notice of,' 'note,' 'observe'; cf. Engl. 'mark,' imperative, as 'mark this.' So used 34a10: *Ðat hafa menn oc marcat hvarso þat hæfir horft eða fallit síðan a sio; þar ma oc marca hvorsu þat er mioc moti guðe*, 91a3; *Nu skalt þu a slíku marka*, 93b2; *En þessa tilvisan ma hældzt marca*, 128a7, 'but one should mark especially (take special note of) this guidance.' Similarly 135a5, etc. The word appears in the meaning 'describe' ('mark out,' 'outline') in the passage: *Markat hæfi ec oc mæð noccorum orðum firi þer birting loptz*, 48b6. **Mata**, 'to eat.' Only at 51a20; not given in *Fritzner*, but in *GnOrdb*. Apparently the only occ. in ON; cf. *mata*, 'skaffa

¹²⁹ *leitaðe . . . athygli*, also 107a3.

¹³⁰ Cf. *merkia*, p. 132.

matvaror,' *Schlyter*, and in *Söderwall*: 'giva mat åt.' About so in Norw. diall., as *mata*, 'made, give Mad i Munden'; also 'skaffe mad,' Aasen.

Miðla. The one occ. of this word in *KS* is in the sense 'mediate,' 'adjust,' namely at 134b26: *oc baðu hana . . . at domi væri sva miðlat at Stephano væri þar lovat at bæta sœm brotit var.* **Nalga.** See present participles. **Natta;** occ: 45a18. **Racna.** Used in the expression *lata hændr niðr firi ser racna*, 83a30, 'let the hands hang straight down, 'keep the hands open and at the sides.' **Rasca.** Only in the prptc. 113a7: *græiða hværn lim eða kvist þeirrar ræðu, sva at orascat værði æfni ræðunnar*, 'expound every limb and twig of the speech, so that the subject matter of it shall be made clear (shall not be distorted wrongly interpreted in reference to its various parts).' The reading varies considerable here in the Mss; *k* has *ofalsat*, *KSk*, p. 211, note to line 3, while *Ksp.*, p. 121, note 7, has *uppskätt* (*uppskár*, 'evident').¹³¹ **Rosa.** The meaning is 'boast,' 'boastfully display,' 'flaunt.' Occs: 47a18, 8a11, 129a15. **Rugla;** with *or stað*, 67a15. **Rørna.** ON *hrærna*. 149b2. In 126 a3: *þorni eða rorne* by repetition of the *o* of *þorni*. **Saka.** 144a12. Impersonal at 105a16: *oc er sa at hann sakaði ækki*, 'and when he saw that it did not harm him'; further, 105a29.

Sanna. The meaning is 'admit or say to be true,' as *þat er þu spurðer um reyc þann er stunnðum syniz fylgia norðrliose oc letzt þat fylgia at þer þotte þat lict at reycrrenn kæme hælldr af yl en kulða þa sanna ec þat mæð þer*, 43a17. In such a case as *þa sannaðe hann mæð æiðum*, it is rather 'assert,' 115a14, while in the following *sanna* means 'make come true,' 'make true,' 'prove true': *oc ma ec æigi svikia lanardrottin minn mæðr niðsamlegre skom nema ec vili sanna orðzkvið þann sœm mælt er*, 88b4. Refl., *sannaz*, 'prove true.' 85b27. **Siða,** 'to acquire good manners,' 57a21; but ordinarily used with *væl*, 51a10 (*væl siðaðr*),¹³² 54a20, etc. **Sinndra.** Only prptc., 42a14. **Skila.** The prptc. appears at 7a30: *ænnda skil ec æigi aðr en ec heyri giorr skilat firi mer*, 'still I do not understand it before I hear it more fully explained to me.' Similarly *skilat*, 140b3. Pret. 2 pl. conj., *skilaðer*, 66b14. **Skiopla.** 78a11: *at æigi skiopliz*, 'that it be not put out of order.' *GnOrdb.* *skioplast*. Norw. dial. *skjepla*, 'omflytte,' 'forrykke,' Aasen, and *skjeplast*, 'komme i Urede,' cit. for 'Hard. og fl'; in the form *skipla*, Sdm, Gbr., and Nordl. For *skjepla* Ross also gives Ndn. and Østerd., and the form *skjempla* for Hardanger. *NynE!Ordb.* cites Feroese *skepla*, Mod. Icel. *skjöplast*, and East Sw. *skipla*, the last in the meaning: 'förlora.' From *skipul*, IndE root **skib*, *skip* (*NynE!Ordb.*). Apparently the same word is ODan. *skævl*, n., and *skævle*, vb. and Jutland dial. *skjævle*, in somewhat similar meanings. **Skua.** Prptc: 58b21. **Skynia,** means to 'understand' in 94a8, but otherwise often 'examine,' 'inspect,' 'watch,' as 9a6, 128b15, etc. **Sofna,** is not used in the meaning 'fall asleep,'

¹³¹ See *KSk*. p. 211.

¹³² Cf. *væl siðugr*, 57a16.

but 'take a sleep' in 3b22: *Oc æfter mat þa ger þu annathvart at þu sofna litla rið eða ælligar gac þu uti.* **Stoðva.** 51a25: *stodva roðu*, 'interrupt a conversation.' **Svara.** Cp. *andsvara* appears, 54b18, written *andsvara*, 54b23; cp. *van svarat*, 'insufficiently answered,' 55a29. See *spyria*. **Svena.** 48a28: *oc svenar allr þrote þiotannda hafs*, 'then all the swelling of the roaring sea goes down.' The word apparently appears nowhere else in On. Cf. *svengjust*, 'become thinner.' Aasen has *svina* (open *i*), 'svinde ind; især om en Hævelse,' Hard., Sogn, Nfj., and *svena*, 'sagtnes, stilles,' from Tel. Ross gives *svina* (narrow *i*) for Hard., as *Seudl'n ha sviina*; and the form *sveena*, for Vestfold, Mandal. **Synga.** Occs: 114a11, and 117a8. Fritzner cites *syndga* from *Stjorn* and *synga* from *Barl.* **Tapa,** refl., *tapaðez*, 'was destroyed,' 113a23 (as just below, a25, *tynduz*). **Timbra.** 5a16 (after speaking of *dryckia*, *tafl*, etc., the father says): *þvi at af þessum grunndvolum timbraz hinar mæsto ugiptor.* **Togna.** 48a17, used of the lengthening of the days. **þarna.** One occ: *ner hann ma skikkju i frælsi bæra eða holt eða kvæif æf hann hæfir eða ner hann skal þarnask*, 83b8, 'when he may freely wear his cloak, or hat or cap if he has one, or when he is to do without them.' **þrutna.** 30a12.

þrævuallda. Occ: 138b2. **þæfia.** 104b16: *væl þæfiat*, and 129a28: *þvi at min fæzla þæfiar bættr hværium hirm.* **þærna.** 117b24: *at ængi þeirra systra þærnaðez sins rettar i þæssom domi*, 'that neither of the sisters were deprived of (suffered in) their right(s) in this verdict.' *þærnaðez* is possibly an erroneous writing for *þarnaðez*. **Vara,** refl., 'beware,' 'be careful'; 51a8: *Nu varast þu at ængi hænnde þic slic usfræðe æf þu vill vera væl siðaðr*; 'take a warning from'; *oc er þer bættra her at taca skiottliga hæfnd sva at aðrir varezt af þinum usarum* 152a24; 'Observe also the following use: *mægum ver þegar hafa hann er ver vilium þvi at hann varast oss ækki er hann væit sic saclausan*, 145a19, 'we may secure him whenever we wish for he does not avoid us (beware of us), as he knows himself to be guiltless.' **Varða.** Several times in the meaning: 'to be a matter of importance,' as Fritzner, *varða*, 8): 3a5, 12a10, 77a17 (*varðar þat myklu*), 71b22 (*þa varðaðe honum þat myclu*), 77a17, etc. **Viggyrðla.** Occ: 78a4. **Visa.** Observe: *oc ængi mægi slægir uvinir unnder þyðast þat akall er æinfolld tru oc rett visar þeim ifra*, 63a28, 'cunning adversaries may not appropriate the worship which a simple and true faith denies them.' **Æinka.** 127a22: *þa æinkaðe hann til þæss æitt agellect hus.* **Æitla.** Appears in the combination *æillar augum* (*unnder rimfrosnum brunum*), 47a25, quoted for here only in Fritzner, and translated 'opspile?'. Modn. Icel. *eilla* also only in the phrase *eilla augum*, 'to look stern.' Is apparently the same as the adv. and adj. *eitaleg*, 'voldsom(t); hvas(t),' given for Sogn by Ross, as in *aitale kvass*, and *da kom ai Frona so aitale*; further the adv. *eitlande* mentioned by Ross under *Eitel*, m., also belongs here, as *ein eitlande friske Kar*, 'an exceedingly strong fellow' (Sogn). *Æitla augum* in KS

evidently means 'peer sharply,' 'give a sharp look' (from under his frosted brows). The passage reads: *En kalldr lanndnyrðenngr sitr reiðulegha mæð sniodrifno skeggi oc gustar kalldlegga vinndprotnum nasum æillar aughum unnder rimfrosnum brunum snærkir kinnr unnder kalldskuaðo ænne hvætr hvapla mæð iskalldri tungu blæs af þiosti mæð smoglegho ræn-nidriþi.* See above, p. 274.

d. The Fourth Weak Conjugation

Twenty verbs in all belong here. The 1st per. pres. ind. ends in *-i* (*-e*), and the prptc. of some of the vbs. ends in *-aðr*, of others, in *-ðr*. Those occurring in *KS* are the following:

duga , serve well				dugannde
gapa , gape				gapagða
ga , notice, take heed	gaðe	gaðu		
hafa , have	hæfir ,(-er)	hafði (-ðe)	hafðu , hofðu	hafðr
horfa , turn, refer to	horfir			horft
lia , loan				
lifa , live, live	lifir (-er)	lifði (-ðe)	lifðu	lifat , livannde
kaupa , buy	kauper	kæpti		kæyptr
		keypti		keypt
na , attain	nær			nað
riki , rule	rikir			
sama , befit	samir			
soma (<i>lata ser—</i>), be pleased.				
spara , save, reserve		sparði		
sægia , say	sægir (-er)	sagði (-ðe))	sagðu sogðu	sagðr
sæma , honor				sæmðr
trua , believe	truir	truði (-ðe)	truðu	truat
þegia , þægia , be silent				þact
þola , tolerate, endure	þolir	þolði	þolðu	þolt
þora , venture	þorir	þorði	þorðu	
una , gladly grant				

The vb. **duga**, inf., 142b4, appears, otherwise, only in the prptc., of which there are the following five occs: *af loghum eð¹²³ duganðe siðum*, 'of laws or good morals,' 70b7; *þa hæfir þat tynnt hvartvæggia goðum siðum oc dugannde mannum*, 'then it will have destroyed both good morals and good men,' 70b18; *æf dugannde maðr fær afl oc styrk*, 'if a good man obtains power and authority,' 87a22: *næma manvit oc goðar skilningar eða aðra*

¹²³ So in the manuscript.

dugannde siðu, 'acquire understanding, good insight or other good qualities, 94a10; so *dugannde siðu*, 71a23. Inf. at 142b4: *Sauli munði æigi duga at vara ulýðin*, 'it would not be right of Saul to be disobedient.'¹³⁴ Occs. of other words or forms may be noted as follows: *gapaŋda*, ds. masc., 132a22; *lianda*, acc. sg. masc. 109a3, *liannde*, acc. sg. fem., 72a16 (further below under pprtc.); *na retto*, 'secure justice,' 51b21, *rikir*, 'rules,' 126a9 (*sa er livir oc rikir um annðalausar varallder vallda*); *spara* means 'reserve' everywhere: *þvi at ec vil aðrum þat starf spara at glosa varar raður*, 'for I will leave for others the task of interpreting our conversations,' 109a20;¹³⁵ *liggi su ræfsing a sauli oc hans kyni sam hann sparði eið hina er guð bauð hanum*, 'let the punishment fall upon Saul and his family which he neglected to carry out in regard to those whom God bade him to punish, 143a29; *trua*, the pprtc., 88b14: *Hænni var truat sam goðri kono*, (passive, 'blev troet'); *kaupa*. The forms with -æy-: *kæypti*, 88a1, *kæyptan*, 88a2, *kæyptir*, 90b29, 92b30, those with -ey-: 3b14, 4b27; *sægia*, pprtc. *saght*, n., 75b8; *soghð*, npl. neut., 93b27, pret. pl. *sagðu*, 139b6, *sogðu*, 114b23; *sagði af*, 'deposed,' 89b11 (*hann sagði Wastes af drotningardomi*); *una*, 96b28 (*æigi una*, 'begrudge'), but *unna*, 141b26 (*en guð villdi æigi unna hanum nytia a þvi barni*, 'but God would not let him have any good from the child'); pprtc. *þact*, 150b3; pprtc. *þolt*, 108a2; other occs of *þola*: 100a11, 141b5, and 141b10. Inf. *sama* appears, 95b10,¹³⁶ *soma*, 125b25,¹³⁷ *sæma*, 95b7.

The vb. *hafa* is usually spelled with -f-, but now and then with -v-, as *hava*, 100b14, 101b10, 111b2, b14, 117b7, *hævir*, 11a14 and a29. The pret. 3. pers. plur. is *hofðu*, 67b7, 104b27, 116a5, a6, 132a9, etc., but *hafðu*, 57b20; 1st pers. plur.: *hofum*, 53b5 but *hovum*, 116b23, written *hovem*, 53b27. *Horfa*, 62a9, 105b7, *horfir*, 62a6, *horft*, 34b8, but *horva*, 62a28, 64a16, 100b23, and 130b12. *Sagia* appears for *sægia* in the following sentence: *En þar er þu gæzt þæss at aller manni sagia lonnden æ þvi heitari*, etc.; evidently *sa-* by anticipation of the vowel -a of the next syllable. *Horfa* has everywhere the meaning: 'refer to,' 'point to,' 'relate to,' 'have to do with,' 'belong with.' Examples: *En af yðr leiðez æigi spurning min þa er su enn æin litil spurning er ec villda til forvitnaz mæð yðro leyfi oc mer þyckir horfa til farmanna iðrottar* (45b7), 'And if you do not tire of my questions, there is still a little matter which with your permission I would like to ask about, and which seems to me to belong under the activities of merchants'; *þa skallt þu þat varaz vandliga i annðsvorum þinum at æigi*

¹³⁴ Or about "it would not 'do' for Saul, etc."

¹³⁵ Audne: "for eg vil spara det bryet til andre."

¹³⁶ With *lata ser*: *Guðs son let ser sama*.

¹³⁷ With *lata ser*: *er þu latir þer soma*. The *o* is blurred somewhat, but it was apparently intended to be an *o*, not an *a*. Judging from *KSk*, which has *soma* without comments, the other texts also have *o*.

margfallder þu ængi þau atkvæðe er til þin horfa þo at þu margfallder sva sām til byriar oll þau atkvæðe er til konungs horfir (62a5, a6), 'be careful in your answers not to use the plural in any answers that have reference to yourself, though you use the plural, as is proper, in all those remarks that you address to the king (that refer to); similarly, 62a28: *En mæð því skal hann iannan*¹³⁸ *ihuga sina doma þa er til ræfsinga horva*, 100b23. 'But, therefore, he must always ponder well such verdicts as carry punishment,' etc. ('imply,' 'relate to'): *af hann kann skilia flæsta alla þa luti er horfa til vældis guðlegs mattar*, 130b12.

Preterite-present Verbs

These are verbs whose original present forms have disappeared, their place having been taken by their original preterite forms (that is these took on present meaning); to replace the lost preterite meaning new weak preterite forms then came into use. A new infinitive with the vowel of the plur. of the present was also formed. The preterite-present tense form is therefore that of strong verbs; the pp^{rtc}. is that of the fourth class of weak vbs. There are nine vbs. belonging here, appearing in *KS*; in addition to these there is finally the vb. *vallda*, which in its preterite stands wholly by itself. The nine preterite-presents are, in the order of the ablaut series to which they belong, as follows:

To the first ablaut series:

vita , know	væit	vitu	vissa , vissu
æiga , own	a	æigu , eigu	atti atti , n.

The vb. *vita* (inf., 29a18), shows the writing *-æi-* in the sg. pres. everywhere, 33b4, 50b23, etc. The vowel of the ending is always *-u-*, as *vitu*, 27a9, 38a30, 64b, *vitum*, 1st pers., 29b8, etc. 2nd pers. sg. *væizt*, 76a8, *væitzt*, 5b6. *Æiga*: so regularly in numerous occurrences, but *eigu*, 3, pl., 52b30, 56a15, a20, and imperat. *Eig*, 5b19. The vowel of the ending in the pres. is regularly *-u*, as above, and *æigu*, 44b23, 136a29, etc., but *æigo*, 53b10. The pres. sg. is *á*, by loss of final *h* and monophthongation (*aig* > *aih* > *á*), as *AnG*, I, §54.1, Heusler, *Altisl. El.* §81, Iversen, *NorrønGr.*, §23. Early assimilation¹³⁹ of *-st-* to *-ss-* in *vissa*, *AnG*, I, §310. Assimilation of *-ht-* > *-tt-* in *atti*, as *AnG*, §258, *NorrønGr.*, p. 34.

To the second ablaut series:

unna , love		unni	
kunna , know			
how, can	kann	kunnu	
þurfa , need	þarf	þurfu	þurfti

The infinitives appear: *unna*, 2b2; *kunna*, 5a24, 49b18; *þurfa*, 49a1, 134a28, *þurva*, 134a9. Pres. sg. *kann* and *þarf*, always so written: 32a15,

¹³⁸ Should be *iannan*.

¹³⁹ i.e. Indo-European.

50b2; 3a21, a23, 6a10, etc.; plur. *kunnu*, 9a28, 10a11, 51a15, etc., but *kunno*, 66a23; *þurfu*, everywhere: 5a25, 10a14, etc.; *þurfi*, 58a17, a19.

To the fourth ablaut series belong:

muna, remember **mannt**, 2p.

munu, will, (may) **man** **manu**, **munu**; **munnde** **munndu**(-do)

skulu, be obligated

to, shall

skal, **skulu**, **skolu**, **skolo**, **skalu**; **skyllde**; **skylldu**.

Muna appears only in the inf: 4b5, and 45b1, etc., the form *mannt*, 48b11. The pres. sg. of *munu* is everywhere *man*, regularly so written, as 3a11, 7b2, 29a21, 31b6, 32a8, b2, 35a2, a4, 37a27, 40b4, 41b11, 55a12, 56b9, 57b29, 64a8, 65a17, a29, 66a3, a21, a24, 67a29, 71a8, a15, a16, a19, 27, 94a20, 30, b3, 97a13, 98b25, etc.; but written *mann* (*mañ*), 66a22 (the word-complex is: *at h mañ þegar sagia*). It would seem that the mental picture of *hann* for which the immediately preceding *h* stands led to the writing of *mañ* for the correct *man*. The plur. is prevailingly *manu*; the complete list of occs. is: 29a20, 29b4, 35a1, 37a23, 38b26, 45a28, 94a5. The plur. is *munu* twelve times: 29a20 (*manu* and *munu* here in the same line), 30b12, 33b15, 56a29, 66a1, 94a19, 97a26. 101b6, b9, b11, 102a14, 138a8. Written *muno*, 2b15, 71a6 and the 1st pers. plur: *munu ver* 35a9. The pres. plur. of *skulu* varies between the forms with medial vowel *-u-*, *-o-*, or *-a-*, as follows: *skulu*: 67a1, 73a9, 79a30, 82a17, 97b24, 98a20; *skolu*, 51a20, 82b22, 8, 55b26, written *skolo*, 52b27, 53a11, 55b29, 80b21, 81a26, b11, 82a14, a15, 108a2, a4, a6, a7, 119b5, 135b4, 149a5. The form *skalu* is found: 66a10, 136b7. The 1st per. plur. with *-o-*, *skolum vit*, 55b20, and 63a4.¹⁴⁰ The pret. sg. is *skyllde* regularly; the plur: *skylldo*, 66b28, *skylldu*, 93b23, etc. The pret. 3 sg. of *munu* is *munnde(-i)*, 2a18, 29a25, 30a9, a11, 31b3, etc.,¹⁴¹ but *mynde*, 85a19, plur. *munndo*, 34b11. The 1. sg: *munnda*, 107a8.

To the fifth ablaut series belongs:

mæga, be able, **ma** **mægo** **matte**, **mattu**

The inf. *mæga* appears, 42a25. The vowel of the plur. pres., and subjunctive is also regularly *-æ-*, in numerous occurrences, but *mege*, subj. 10a22. The pres. sg. *ma* by loss of final *-h* as *AnG*, I, §224, 2, and *NorrønGr*, §55, 1, and *matti*, by assimilation of *-ht-* *-tt-*; see above under *æiga*. The strange form *mæct* for *matti*, subj., appears, 111a9: *at hann mæct fa þa luti*; erroneous writing for *at hann matti þæct fa þa luti*. The 3 pers. pres. plur. is everywhere *mægo* (never final *-u*); the occs. are: 38b28, 42a1, 45b29, 52b28, 65b18, 71a30, b2; the pret. sg. *matte*, 68a13.

The verb *vallda*. The infinitive: 44b7, and the pl. pres. ind. 52a29. The 3 pers. sg. pres. ind. is written *vældr*, 50b11, and 52a23, but *vældr*, 7b9, and 10b10; the corresponding subj. appears at 39b12: *Hvat ætlit er*

¹⁴⁰ Further: *vit skolum*. 102a12, and 2. pers. *þit skulut*, 98a28, and *þitt (!) skulut*, 97b14.

¹⁴¹ Written *munde*, 135b17 and 138a24.

at valldde hvi þat land hafi meiri isa fjöldi en æcki annarra. The 3 sing. pret. is *vollde*, 89a1, while the pprtc. is *valldet*, 68b18.

2. PERSONAL ENDINGS

ACTIVE VOICE

By the side of a prevailing correspondence to the general ON conditions, there are also numerous departures from these. The endings of the present indicative and subjunctive will be given first; then will follow those of the preterite, indicative and subjunctive. Strong verbs and the weak verbs of the *ia*-conjugation with short radical syllable (our second class), exhibit the same endings in the present as they normally do in ON;¹⁴² these will be listed as type 1; classes 1 and 4 of the weak verbs, which have in the 1st pers. sg. the ending *-i*, (*-e*), will be given as our second type. Here belong *ia*-verbs with a long radical syllable, as *hæyra*, which show *i*-umlaut throughout; 3, will then be verbs of the type *þola*, which, as original *ē*-verbs, have un-umlauted vowel throughout the present. The prevailing ending will be given first: those that are relatively less frequent will be listed in parenthesis, but listed only if they represent a considerable proportion of the total occurrences. Rare forms and merely irregular writings will be considered in the commentaries below.

1. The Present and Preterite Endings

Indicative

	Type 1 (strong vbs. and weak vbs.)	Type 2 (weak vbs.)	Type 3 (weak vbs.)
Sing. 1	-	<i>-i</i>	<i>-a</i>
2	<i>-r</i>	<i>-ir</i>	<i>-ar</i>
3	<i>-r</i>	<i>-ir</i>	<i>-ar</i>
Plur. 1	<i>-um</i>	<i>-um</i>	<i>-um</i>
2	<i>-it, -ir</i>	<i>-i', -ir</i>	<i>-it, -ir</i>
3	<i>-a</i>	<i>-a</i>	<i>-a</i>

Subjunctive

Sing. 1	<i>-a, -i</i>	<i>-a, -i</i>	(<i>-i</i>)
2	<i>-ir</i>	<i>-ir</i>	<i>-ir</i>
3	<i>-i</i>	<i>-i</i>	<i>-i</i>
Plur. 1	<i>-im</i>	<i>-im</i>	<i>-im</i>
2	<i>-it, -ir</i>	<i>-it, -ir</i>	<i>-it, -ir</i>
3	<i>-i</i>	<i>-i</i>	<i>-i</i>

The 1st pers. sg., pres. indicative. Type 1, represented in the occs. almost wholly by strong vbs.; the forms are nearly all regular. It may be

¹⁴² The strong vbs. have *i*-umlaut only in the indic. sg., the weak vbs. throughout the indic. and the subjunctive.

noted first that in vbs. whose root ends in *l* or *r*, the 1st pers. shows one final consonant in all the occs., as: *far ec*, from *fara*, 129a23, *ec bær*, 48b30, 49a5, *ec spyr*, 126b10, 127a6, 112b1, written *ec spyR*, 109a30, and 126b7, *svær*, *ec* 146a11, and *ec skil*, numerous times; 101b29, 108b26, 113a12, 144b7, etc. Of vbs. in *-un*, there is only the 1st pers. form *rænn ec*, 129a24, and strong vbs. as *finn*, 112b1. See 3rd pers. below. The vb. *þæcia*, with intrusion of a *t* from the pret. stem, appears at 108b27 in the present in the form *þæcta*. The sentence reads: *þa mælti Adamr. Miskunn oc rettdæmi þacca ec þer drottinn minn þvi at ec skil gorla storar asferðer minar sva þæcta ec oc miskunn þina þvi at ec man æigi tynaz licnarlauss sæm lufifer*, 'Then said Adam: for mercy and justice I thank thee, O Lord! for I see clearly how greatly I have sinned; likewise I owe it to Thy grace that I am not to suffer merciless destruction like Lucifer.' The vb. *þækia* (*þakta*), shows in the pres., 1st pers., normally the form *þæcki*, *þeck*i, which in the above passage is the reading also of mss. *a* and *g* (see *KSk*, p. 205, note to line 4). As *þæcta* here cannot be the pret. subj., the form *þæcta* for *þæcti*, is either the subj. form in indicative function (in which case it is the only occ. of a subj. in *-a*, appearing in the indicative) or it is an error for *þæcte*, the *-a* being due to the prominence of the *-a* in the environment (*gorla*, *storar*, *minar*, *sva*) and especially, perhaps, to *þacca ec* of similar meaning just used above. Of type 2, there are numerous occs., mainly of the vbs: *hæyri*, and *vænni*, written *vændti*, 2a10, and *hæfi* (some 25 occs.); also *faðe*, *skenki*. Of type 3 there are about twenty occs. of *ætla*; otherwise only *margfallða*, 108a12, and *þacca*, 108b25. For the preterite presents and *vilja* see below.

The 1st pers. sg. pres., subjunctive. There are eighteen occs. in *-a*, and eighteen in *-i*, both forms are scattered throughout the text, often found side by side in the same sentence. I shall give the complete list. Of those with *-a* there are eighteen occurrences. E.g.: *Jomn er soc min firi Guði at ec gæri þat oc þa at ec biðða æinum hværium aðrum*, 147a13-15, 'Equally great is my guilt before God, whether I do it or bid someone else do it.'. The other occurrences are: *biðia*, 125a30, *biðða*, 147a15, *bæra*, 4b5, 109b19 *dæyia*, 105a5, *hætta*, 125a28, *hafa*, 3a1, 52b6, 125b19, *krypa*, 123b8, *mæga*, 2a7, a8, 125b21 (*mægha*). *niota*, 124a7, *ræða*, 4a22, *spyria*, 62a18, *sia*, 105a7, *þurfa*, 49b19, *æigi*, 49b2. Those in *-i* are: *ec byri*, (vb. *byrja*), 49a9, *gæri*, *dræpi*, 144b12, *havi*, 146a21, 147a13, *hugleiðe*, 113a10, *luki*, 102a, *mægi*, 55b4, 114a2, 124b20, 94b (*mæghi*), *muni*, 48b27, *kynni*, 85b8, *spyri*, 44b, 49b8, 51a26, 62b9, *vili*, 51a26, 88b4, 148a9, *værðe*, 7b5. Here also belongs the subj., 1 pers., *dæy* (*dæy ec*, 118b10, and *ec dæy*, 118b13) < *dæyi*, cf. *dæy*, 3 pers. sg. preterite. The appearance of these 1st pers. subj. forms in *-i*, instead of the regular *-a*, may no doubt be considered as instances of the intrusion of the third personal form into the first person: cf. especially the forms *vili*, *spyri* and *byri* for *vilja*, *spyria*, and *byria*. But

the taking over of the third pers. vowel *-i* was aided strongly by the extensive presence of the ending *-i* in the first person in the indicative (i.e., 1st pers., subj., *ec havi*, was due in part to the form *ec hæfi*, etc.). It may be noted that the *-i*-forms are commonest among the preterite presents and the vb. *vilja*.

The 1st pers. sg., pret. indicative. There are forty-six occs. of the ending *-a*. On the other hand the ending *-i* appears in eleven cases, or 19% of all occs. The occs. of *-i* are: *ec atti*, 147b14, *eyddi ec*, 142b24, *ec hafði*, 107b14, *hugðe ec*, 7b14, *ec hugði*, 101a18, *sagðe ec*, 91a19, 137b30, *ec minnti*, 152a9, *ec sætti*, 99b13, *ec þionaðe*, 152b22, *ec villdi*, 142b26. Occs. of the form *ec hærðaða*, 61a26, further: *ec spurðaða*, 63a29, *ec sagðaða*, 65a20, *ec hugðaða*, 65b2, etc. It is of some interest, however, that the post-position of the pronoun is especially frequent in the cases: *hugðaða ec*, 39b15, 95a3, *hærðaða ec*, 48b23, 49a25, *svaraðaða ec*, 65a9, *sagðaða ec*, 92b26, 107b29, 148a26, *lagðaða ec*, 107b26, *hafðaða ec*, 94a6, *munda ec*, 107a8, 147b16, *lagðaða ec*, 107b26, *synda ec*, 116a13, 130b25, *mællta ec*, 128b23, *mællda ec*, 128b20, b27, *þrysta ec*, 128b20, *lagðaða ec*, 128b25, *kannaðaða ec*, 128b26, *varaðaða ec*, 107b28, *leidda ec*, 142b30, i.e., twenty-four occs. in all.

In the pret. subj., 1st pers. sg., there are seventeen occs. in *-a*, and eighteen in *-i*. Of those in *-a* ten have the pron. following (44a21, 49b16, 66b14, 101b1, b24, 99a30, 99b3, 109b23, 152b26, 151a22). The occs. of the ending *-i* are: *ec munnde*, 2a18, 49a1, *vildi ec*, 2a4, a6, 40a7, *ec villdi*, 124a15, *hæfðe ec*, 107b15, *ec hæfðe*, 40a21, *ec mætti*, 45a30, 104a19, 123b6, 149b5, b10, *þætti ec*, 44a20, *mætti ec*, 40a23, 109b26, *ec villdi*, 152b28, *ec lægði*, 147a19. Hence eleven with the pron. preceding.

1st pers. plur. The forms are everywhere regular: pres. ind: *vitum*, *vilium hofum*, (*hafum*), *mægum*, *truum*, 62b26, *buum*, 44b26, so also with the pron. following: *dæmum ver*, 42b11, *vilium ver*, 29a29, *hafum ver*, 37a18, 42b15, *mægum vit*, 63a17, *mæghom ver*, 113b10, *stenndum vit*, 98b13. The subj. everywhere ends in *-im*: *ver margfallðem*, 63a8, *vit takim*, 66b16, *ver takim*, 102a19, 109a21, *vit hværfim*, 113a15, *ver hafim*, 113b9, 119a17, *vit munndim*, 98a24, *vit ætim*, 98a25. Preterite forms: *ræddum ver*, 27a5, 36a29, 38a12, 39b22, 42b10, b12, written *ræððum við*; subjunctive: *vit munndim*, 98a24, and *ver fengim*, 103b20, *mættem ver*, 103b20.

2nd and 3rd pers. sg., pres. ind. As the forms in the tables of verbs for the successive classes have indicated, the forms are here quite regular. Only the following matters relative to vbs. whose stems end in a vowel or *r* will here be noted. The 2, 3, pers. sg of *bæra* is regularly written *bæR* = *bærr*; so 7b25, 48a1, 57b24, 63b13, 66b17, 67b1, b17, b23, 68a29, 75a13, b9, 82a24, 95a23, 96a19, b2, b15, 97b18, b21. 110a14, a15. 119b28, 143b13, 148b22, 149b10. It is written *bærR* at 3b16. The writing *bæR* 136a24, may be a case of omission of the mark of abbreviation. But the writing *bær* occurs 86a18. The 2, 3, pers. sg. of *fara*, is regularly *færr*, written

faR: 6a7, 38b14, 44b6, 45a9, a13, 47a2, b20, 50b15, 112a18, but *faR*, 5a22, 6a22, b3, 28a11, 50b13. It would seem likely that in these the mark over the *R* has been overlooked and that we should, therefore, read *færr*. There is no occ. of the form *far*, 2, 3, pers. sg. of *fara*. The vb. *spyria*. The 2, 3, pers. sg. is regularly *spyrr*, written *spyR*. Occs: 6a26, 66b23, 86b14, cf. the 1st pers. sg. above. 3 pers. sg. pres. ind. of *þærra*, 'decrease,' is *þærr*, written *þæR*, at 7b6, but *þæR*, 5a21. Of *hylja*, the 3 pers. sg. is *hylr*, but *hyl*, 98b14 (twice), and in the line below *hyl*, with a plur. subject (unintentional repetition): *Skamliga standum út nockvið hiun þvi at limi ogra hyl ekki. Hyl oll kyckvandi har eða hari* (error for *hali*) *en fugla hyl fjaðrar, en trio hylia keistir*. I shall further note the forms *fallr*, 67a22, b17, 72a20, of *falla*, *rænnr*, of *rænna* but *rann*, 68a26; *finnr* 50b22, b23, 110a10 (written *fiñr*), but written *finR*, 110a13, *vinnr*, 66b27, *blæss*, 44a16, 47a22, but *blæs*, 46b11, b14, b20, *fælr* of *fala*, 129b29. Observe also the 3 sg. *þiggr*, and *þigr*, of *þiggia*, *liggr* and *ligr*, of *liggia*, *hyggr*, *hygr*, cf *hyggia*. See also below: *vilia*.

Verbs of the type *fa* show regularly single *r* in the 2, 3, pers. sg. pres. ind. Thus *far* (of *fa*), written *fær*, 55a23, 65b11, 86b29, 87a9, but written *fæR*, 66a30, 87a22, 130a19, and 136a25. There is no instance of the writing *faR*, or *færr*. The writing *fæR* stands for *fær*, and is employed here, as elsewhere, often in short words, as noted in other cases. The 3 pers. sg. pres. of *þva* is *þværr*, at 27b14, but *þvæR*, 27b11. 3 pers. sg. pres. ind. of *bua* is *byr*, 70a11, and a14, written *byR*, 68a23. Finally is to be mentioned the 3 pers. sg. pres. *hæf*, of *hafia*, 52a30 (*konungr hæf opt oc inðulega þa hott af sinni miskunn er fatæker ero*); regularly: *hæfr*, 87a18.

The vb. *þyckia*. The consonant of the 3 pers. sg. pres. ind. ending was originally -ð (-ið, ið, øð, -ēð). Of this the 3 pers. sg. *þycke* (before *þer*) is a survival (*þyckeð er*, *þycke þer*), whereas the regular form *þycker* is originally the 2 pers. sg., taken over by the 3 pers. as early as ca. 800. The form *þycke* is not confined to the position before *þer*, is, however, especially common before *þer* and *mer* (as from its meaning would naturally also be the case). In *KS* *þycke* decidedly predominates over *þycker*. It will be of some interest to have the use of the two forms given in full.

Þyckir occurs without post-position of a pronoun (hence as *þer þyckir*, *þat þyckir* or *þyckir* alone) in the following cases: 3a30, 7a4, 7b18, 10b17, 42a6, 43a5, a6, a8, a4, 45b3, b7, 51b25, 52b7, 57b13, 70a8, 70b22, 75a19, 86b11, 136a14, 137a27, 143a7, 150a10, and *þyckir* is followed by *mer* nine times: 37a28, b1, 39b10, 40b29, b3, 43a7, 119a18, 127b3, and 130a11. Total thirty-one times. There is no instance of *þycker þer*. The form *þycke* appears fifty-two times as follows: with the pronoun *mer* immediately following: 2a12, 10b30, 29a19, 37a20, 42b11, b23, 44a1, a4, 46a20, 54b13, 63a22, 71b3, 78a18, 79a29, 97a10, 102a17, 110b9, 119a18. Otherwise as *þat þycki*, *þer þycki*, etc. thirty-three times. Only in *þycke þeim*, 51b21, does a

word with initial *þ*- come immediately after. There are, possibly, several factors operating in the origin of the form *þycke*; on that of position before *þer*, see above. In questions this position would be an important influence; the above relative infrequency of the type *þycke þer* is, of course, not representative of actual usage. The 2 pers. plur. pres. ind. The form with the ending *-it* decidedly predominates, whether the pronoun precedes or follows. We may consider the present tense, ind. and subj., first; then the preterite ind., followed by the pret. subjunctive. In the pres. the ending with the spirant *ð* followed by the pron. appears only once, *seð þer*, 147b20; with the pron. preceding there is also the occ: *þit munuð*, 97b21. The reduced form of the vb. with the pron. immediately following is found fifteen times: *hafi þer*, 51b2, 54a29, 65a19, *hafi þit*, 98b22, 139b12, *se þit*, 97b12, 97b23, *virðe þer*, 51a23, *værðe þer*, 58a11, and the preterite presents: *kunnu þit*, 106b26, *skolo þit*, 108a2, 108a4, *skolu þit*, 108a9, *skulu þit*, 97b20, b23, 98a20, 108b21. Retention of the dental as *t* when the pron. *þer*, *þit*, immediately follows: *synit þer*, 113b30. *skulut þer*, 98a5, *erut þit*, 139b10. In four cases the pronoun in *er*: *hafit er*, 57b23, 130a25, 115b6, and *ællit er* 39b12.

When the pronoun does not immediately follow the vb. the ending is *-it*, (*-et*) forty-two times: *þer bærít*, 112a30, *þit fallit*, 108a3, *þer hafit*, 45b1, 62b6, 79b7, *þit hafit*, 106b30, *þer synit*, 87b16, 126a30, 127a16, *þit etit*, 97b22, 98a20, *þer lukit*, 135b12, *þer skilit*, 140a28, *þer skyrit*, 39b30, 69a29, 95a6, 138a11, *þer sægit*, 40a14, *þit seet*, 97b16, *þer vilit*, 103a2 *þit vilit*, 97b13, b15, 107b19, *þit vitit*, 98a29, 108a8, *þer visit*, 58a2, *þer ællit*, 40a9, *þer gerit*, 3a15, 50a18, *þer læggít*, 2b30, *þer talit*, 48a8, *þer ganget*, 74a7, *þer riðet*, 74a22, *þer ræðit*, 79b10: *þer fait*, 131b15, and the following pret. presents: *þit kunnut*, 108a10, *þit mægot*, 4a5 *þit skolut*, 108a14, 97b13; finally *þer erut*, 1b10, 98a6, and *þit erut*, 106b28.

The verbal ending is *-ir* (*-er*) in the following instances: *hafir þer*, 7a21, 48a7, 52b8; otherwise with the pronoun preceding: *þer hafir*, 1a10, 66b13, 145a27, *þer synir*, *þer lysir*, 40a4, *þer latir*, 94a14, *þer muner*, 2a12, *þer læggir*, 7b4, 52b11, 71b10, 117a3, 127b23, 15a24; *þit lifir*, 108a8; *þer ællir*, 37b11. As the references show both forms are found in all parts of the manuscript; sometimes both forms appear in the same sentence: *Æfnit sva til at hann værði i miðiu yðru foruneyti staddr þar sëm þer ganget oc þer værðer iammarger a hvarvæggia lið hanum*, 74a7-8.

The 2 pers. plur. pret. ind. When the pronoun *þer*, *þit*, immediately follows the vb. the latter appears with the dental once: *væittuð þer*, 149a2, and without the dental as follows: *letu þer*, 94b27, *hofðu þit*, 98b25, *ðrygðu þit*, 99b22, *sagðu þer*, 151a20, *skyrðu þer*, 110b4, *gerði þit*, 139b15. In nine cases with the pronoun *þer* following, the vb. shows the ending *-ur* (*-or*): *gatur þer*, 45b16, 117a3, *gator þer*, 97a11, 101a27, *letur þer*, 42b28, *ræddur þer*, 45b18, 54b7, *sagðu þer* 151a19, *qvaður þer*, 45b12. When

the pronoun precedes the vb. the ending is *-uð*, four times: *þer gatuð*, 7a23, *þer sagðuð*, 71a17, *þer varuð*, 1b13, and *þer vailluð*, 148b28. But the dental appears as *-t* nineteen times: *þer buðut*, 7a28, 65a28, *þit draput*, 139b10, *þer gerðut*, 107b20, *þit lagðut*, 139b13, *þer sagðut*, 42b25, 44a8, 101a30, 102a3, 112b11, *þer raddut*, 65a24, *þer talðut*, 43a10, *þer tokut*, 99a24, *þer villut*, 99b25, *þer varut*, 102b22, 108b23, 139b11; *þit skyllut*, 107b9, and *þit skylldot*, 107b28. The ending *-ur* (*-or*) is found thirteen times: *þer gatur*, 39a17, 43a9, 45b8, 137a27, 139b29, 150a15, *þer gator*, 42b24, 94b24, 95b18, 97a18, 101a23; *þer malltur*, 62a18, *þer malltor*, 119a22.

The 2 pers. plur. pret. subj. The type *fylgðe þer*, 58a4, appears only in this and one other case: *munðe þer*, 98b1. The ending is otherwise regularly *-it* (*-et*) with the pronoun before the vb. in all cases: *þer lærðet*, 2a6, *þer laystit*, 40a8, *þer vaillit*, 44a22, *þer gerðet*, 49b21, *þer mallet*, 85b6, *þer mattit*, 130b1, *þit varit*, 98a27, 139b14; *þit vissit*, 98a27. The ending *-ir* (*-er*) is found three times: *þer skilaðer*, 66b14, *þer letir*, 101b26, and *þer syndir*, 109b23.

The total number of occurrences of the 2 pers. plur. is 146; of these 39 have the ending with *r* (*-ir*, *-ur*), or a trifle over 26 percent of the total.

2. The Present and Past Participle

The Present Participle. The prprtc. suffix *-and-* is almost everywhere written *añd* = *annd-*; see the list of verbs above. In the last part of the text the writing *and*, which appears a number of times, is here evidently also intended for *-annd*. Examples are: *groañde*, 148b27, *reitañde*, 159a6, *tacañde*, 159a7, a14, and *hugleiðañde*, 159a20. See above, p. 182. On *-nd-* stems of nouns, which are of prprtc. origin see *Part I*, p. 107. Of *bonndi*, the regular participial form *boannde* appears at 65b6. The form *bonndi* must be assumed to derive from *boundi*, with *-und-*, ablaut variant of *-and-* which latter gives us *boanndi*, as in 65b6; however, this assumption is not absolutely necessary. For the declension of the present participles, see *Part I*, pp. 134-135. I may here call attention to the levelling of forms which in the prptes. has gone much farther than with the comparatives, and to the fact that in the singular of all three genders this levelling is taking place largely under the *-nd-* stems (*bonndi*, *fjanndi*, *frænndi*), thus the neut. nom. sg. is everywhere *-e* (*-i*), and the oblique case-forms of the feminine are in *-a* in 41 percent of the occurrences. In three instances the prprtc. is used substantively, as *hugga ec harmannda gef ec moðum hvíllð skenki ec þyrstannda fæðe ec hunngrannda*, 129a20, a21.

On the use of the prprtc. I shall note here the following matters. The prprtc. is rather extensively employed in *KS*, 116 times in all. These are prevailingly attributive uses, as *sænnder hann oc skinannda geisla*, 8a6; *at hogværar mæð minnkannda afle*, 8a23; *hann buiz mot komannda hatið*,

8b1; *at hallannde vætrc*, 9b3; *at nigannda dæge*,¹⁴³ 8a20; *þvi næst leiðir hann fram ilmannde gros*, 9b30; *þa þyckir mer þat licast at hinn heiti vægrinn ligr or austri oc i væstr með biugum ring brænnannda vægar um kringðum allum iarðar bollum*, 41a1 ('with a bent ring of a burning path', 'with an encircling path of fire'), etc. On such cases as *at vaxannde vare*, 9b3, see also under Adverbs, p. 60. There are 58 such uses of the attributive prptc. I shall, further, here merely refer to the use of the prptc. as a feature of learned style and of poetry, commented upon in *Part I*, p. 35.¹⁴⁴ There are some occs. of the appositional prptc., e.g.; *Ec var glaðr sëm stærkr risi fagnannde rasarskeiðe*, 129a6; *for ec fagnandi til hinna hæstu bygða*, 129a15; *þa er þo hovudvapn biugr skialldiatunn ryptannde mæðr ælligum loga*, 82b13. The vbs. are intransitives (cf., however, *væn þec þo fast at sitia mæð þrystanndum læggiðum*, 75b22; *væn þu at hæva væl glæviu alaghe mæð fulltingiannde briostafle*, 75b28).¹⁴⁵ Use of intransitive vb. with active meaning after *sva sëm*, 'as if,' we have in the following: *anndvarpar af þiosti miclum svæ sëm syrgiannda æpter nysænginn skaða*, 46b2, and with transitive vb. in 30a22: *sva sëm vænttannde miscunnar*. Further with a reflexive vb. once: *sva sëm sialfr dæmannde sec*, 141a30 (and 143b17). In the following sentence we have a prptc. as predicative: *þvi at sumir værða frægir af goðum værkum oc liva þau iamnan æpter hann oc er iamnan hans sëmð livannde*. But *livannde* is here hardly verbal at all; *er—livannde* = not 'is living', but *er iamnan livannda* = "(his honor) remains always a living force."

Equally characteristic is the use of transitive vbs. with passive meaning, especially in predicative position. I shall quote some of the occurrences. *Sva er þat oc marcannde* 'that too is to be noted,' 139a5; *hværir luter ælskannde ero*, 'which things are to be loved,' 56a22; *eða hværir luter hatannde ero*, 56a24; *þa er þat skyrannde*, 51a13; *þa er þat nu skyrannde mæð noccorum orðum*, 'that must now be explained with a few words,' 136a9; *hværir vist ero viðrsiannde oc hamnannde æf mæðr vil siðarsamr væra*, 50a24-25; *ægi er þat nafn firilitannde svæ sëm svivirðingarnafn*, 'nor is that name to be despised as a disgraceful name'; 55a20; *þa er þat vel til læggiannde þeim til sæmdar*, 'then that that honor may very well be paid them,' 63b30; similarly: *væl væitannde*, 'is surely to be given' (it is well to avoid), 84b24, b22 and b17, which reads: *Sva oc æf hann er sialfr noccorra luta bæðenn at kunna þat væl at sia hværir luter er hanum ero vælvæitannde eða hværir viðrsiannde*.¹⁴⁶ The pres. participial passive *hættannde*, 'to be risked,'

¹⁴³ Discussion of this type in *Aarb.*, 1879, p. 207, article by M. Nygaard: "Om brugen af det saakaldte præsens particip i Oldnorsk" (pp. 203-228).

¹⁴⁴ See also article "Den lærde stil i den norrøne prosa," by M. Nygaard, *Sproglig-historiske Studier tilegnede C. R. Unger*, 1893, pp. 153-170.

¹⁴⁵ Also: *rughlannda skys*, 48a20.

¹⁴⁶ Further: *sva slikir luter harmannde*, 86a28. Other examples: 159a6, a7, a8, a14 a20, a23, a24.

'to be advisable to undertake,' is always used with *tíl*. The examples are: *a tíma þaður þer æigi nær yðr þatti fyrst tíl hattannde vera um varum at fara yfir lannda amillum eða sva oc næR yðr þatti síðarst tíl hattannde ífir hóf at fara um haustum*, 45b13, b15, similarly, 46a21, 48a15, (*Flæst öll hóf fíriutan hin stærsto hóf er monnum væl tíl hattannde ífir at fara i þann tíma er andvæðr aprilis gengr inn*), and 9a24: *nær þeir tímar kæmi er væl er tíl hattannde allz*, 'when the time comes when it may perfectly well be risked.' The pres. participial passive of *byggja*, in the meaning 'which can be inhabited,' 'is inhabitable,' appears in the following occs.: *hafa þat mælt at i hinnum ero þeir mæginvægir sãm ubyggiannnde er unnder*, 40a30, 'those main zones which can not be inhabited,' (are uninhabitable,' 'er ubeboelige'), and with slightly different construction: *Sva hafa þeir oc mællt um þa tva vægo er i himni liggia at þar er ubyggiannnde under at þeir er sva kallder at*, etc., 40b9. Further: *Nu er þat allt byggiannnde unnder þeim vægum er*, etc., 40b20. *Gæra*. The pres. participial form has passive meaning, the construction is impersonal, with the dat. of the person ('it is well to be done by', 'good or right for one to do'). There is one occ: *oc væri hanum nu væl gærannde at hialpa noccot at þino mali i þæssarri nauðsyn*, 133b12. Finally the following use of *vitannde* is to be noted: *En þat er vitannde hvarium er i þassum vil lut æiga at hann kunni væl at vita neR er hann þarf hvært vapn oc i hværn tíma at hafa*, 80a17. Here *þat er vitannde*, 'it is important to be known,' 'it is important that it be known (to him, who),' practically stands for 'it is important.'

The past participle. Transitive vbs. in pprtc. form are rarely found in active meaning. There is one example: *at hann se væl vit æigannde*, 'that he have good sense,' 67a29. There is little that need be added to the facts that have been brought out in the tables of verbs and the comments under these. I may call attention to the rather considerable number of occs. of the dental -ð, instead of -t, in the neuter form of past participles, as: *fyR en ec hæfða seð annarra manna síðu aðr*, 2b28; further: *leitað*, 35b6, and b16, *nað*, 35b22, *seeð*, 47b19, etc. The following forms are also to be mentioned *spurnum*, 1a13, dpl. (*at svara . . spurnum lutum*), an adjectival pprtc. *spurinn* (instead of *spurðr*) by analogy to the strong vbs.

On the use of the pprtc. The attributive use of the pprtc. in adverbial phrases is often met with. Many examples may be found cited in Part I under past participles in -inn, pp. 129-130. The same use of the pprtc. has been spoken of above. Sometimes both constructions are found in succession in the same sentence, the adverbial phrase with the pprtc. taking the place of the perfect (or pluperfect) of the vb., while the phrase with the pres. prtc. serves for the present (or the future). Example: *En at fangnum rognum oc at vaxannde vare þa giota þeir rognum sinum oc leiða fram fiolða mikenn ungra fiska*, 'But when they have gotten their

spawn and the spring is coming on then they shed their spawn,' etc., 9b2-3. *En þvi næst rænnr upp sol oc skytr geislum sinum i allar ættr al skynia um samantængt sattmal* ('about the agreement which had been fixed'); *oc glæðiaz sva æpter liðna sorg vætrligrar nauðar* ('after the cares and distress of winter have passed'). Other examples: *At lokinni ræðu hvarf guð af augliti adams*, 'when he had finished his speech God vanished from Adam's sight,' 98a27; *En at sættri stæfnu oc skipaðu þingi*, 1b13-14; *En at locnum tiðum gacc þu ut oc skygn um kaup þin*, 'but when the hours shall have been finished go out and look to your purchases,' 3b4; *Hann fæger oc andlit himins æpter brotrækit sky*, 'he also clears up the face of heaven after the dark clouds have been driven away,' 8b20; *oc þyckiz væRa afstignaðr æpter braut tækinn hafuð bunað gullegrar koronu*, 'and feels himself disgraced when his head-gear, the golden crown, has been taken away,' 46a29; *En at sunndrslitnum friðe*, 'but when peace had been broken,' 47a29; Other examples: 8a11, 8b29, 46b2, b9, 47a24, a25, a26, a29, b1.

3. The Imperative

The imperat. appears in the 2nd pers. sg. and the 2nd pers. pl.; for the most part the forms are wholly regular. Thus 2nd pers. sg.: *ger*, 3a25, *lyð*, 3b1, *bið*, 3b2, *skygn*, 3b4, *væn*, 3a26, *næm*, 4a27, *leyn*, 4a1, *syn*, 4a3, *mat*, 4a6, *mæl*, 4b24, *ælska*, 72a4, etc. The imperat. 2nd sg. of *ganga* is written *gacc*, as 3a29, 3b4, 73b21, but *gac*, 73b16. *Get*, imperat. of *geta*, 'get,' 'furnish,' appears so written, 5b25, but is written *gett* at 3b20 (*Gett þer val at borðe*). The imperat. of *væra*, regularly *vær*, is written *væR*, 74b26, (the following word is *vaR*). The pronoun *þu* is commonly expressed, and often written enclitically. Upon this see above, Pronouns, p. 161. The 2nd pers. pl. imperative forms appear as follows: *sæmit*, 4a4, *æfnit*, 74a6, *latit*, 74a14, *hatter*, 74a18.

The imperative form appears also in noun clauses introduced by *at*, where the subjunctive would be expected. The construction is a mixture of the two constructions but is imperative in meaning. The occs. in *KS* are: *Oc æpter mat þa ger þu annathvart at þu sofna litla rið eða ælligar gacc þu uti noccora rið*, 3b22; *Þat skallt þu hafa upphaf at siðum þinum at þu lat alldrigin hug þinn utan guðs agha eða ræzlo oc ælska hann umfram alla luti*, 72a3; *Þvi skallt þu oc vænia þec at þu vitia arla um morna konungs hærbærgis*, 73b8.

Of reflexive vbs. the following imperative forms will here be noted: *sez*, 3b24, *þyz*, of *þyðaz*, 4b19, *sæts*, of *sættiaz*, 73b24, and *gers*, of *gerazk*, *geraz*, (oc *gers æige þeim licr er þat þycki*, etc.); and *gerk* (oc *gerk æigi uppskar um þa lute er unnder þinum trunaðe ero*). A periphrastic imperative of *skallt* + the infinitive is also often used, apparently for reasons of euphony. I shall give here the following occs.: *Þat skaltu oc varaz um allan þann varning er þu kaupir at hann se allr usþiltr*, 3b7; similarly *þa*

skallt þu þat varaz, 62a2, *halldr skalltu þat varaz*, 62a7; *þa skall þu hvarki sýja haa, ne, heat, halldr skall þu æki meira um hafa en qaða sva at orðe*; 62a13-14; *Lýga luti skall þu þa forðitna við höfðingia þinn er þu ser at hann vil at læynileger se*, 73a30; *Ðat skalltu oc víst hugleiða at aldri gange so dagr yfir þec at æigi namer þu noccorn lut þann er þer se gagn i*, 5b26; etc. Of *varaz* the imperat. is *varaz*, 51a8 (*Nu varazt þu at æigi hænnde þic slic usræde af þu vilt vara val siðaðr*, and 74a26 (*Varazt þu þat ocannðliga at þu laupir æi snemma i at*).

4. The Compound Tense-Forms

The perfect and the pluperfect are formed by the auxiliary *hafa*, with some vbs. *vara*, and the past participle of the main verb. There are naturally numerous occs.: perfect: *ec hæfi til þess leift*, 2a16; *ainn hofuð-spakingr hæfir malt*, 2a22; *þo ec hafa . . varit*, 3a2; or with declined pprtc., *þessa luti alla er nu hæfi ec nafnda*, 6a20. Pluperfect: *þo at ec hæfða getinn*, 2a20 (subjunctive *Sæm sæinninn hæfðe etit*, 30a27, etc. With the auxiliary *vara* commonly with many vbs. of motion or transition from one condition to another, as *Ec em sva kominn til yðars fundar*, 1a3; further *ero liðnir*, 28a3; *var vaxinn*, 29a10, *oc firi því skal um lanndet sigla hvarr er lanndino vil na til utsuðr oc væstr til þess er hann er um komit alla þessa van*, 35b2, etc. But if the activity itself is emphasized the auxiliary *hafa* is used even with vbs. of this class. Examples: *þa kann þat at hænnda blauða menn oc æskufulla þa sæm æi hafa fyrr i harr komit at þeir lata vit sitt af þeirri ogn oc ræzlo er þeir fa þar*, 32a16; *Ðat hafa menn oc marcat hværso þat hæfir horft eða fallit siðan a sio þa er þat hæfer steypz*, 34a12; etc. In the following sentence *farit hafa* is not equivalent to *farinn vara*, but *vil farit hafa* is practically identical with *vil fara*: *En at allum algorfum friðe mille þessaRa hofðingia er nu ero nafnder þa er vel sært i hvær þeirra valde sæm þa vil farit hafa*, 9a11, 'But when peace has been fully established between these chieftains that have now been named, then it is perfectly possible to travel in the kingdom of any of them, where one may wish to travel' (or 'wishes to traverse').

The auxiliary of the future is usually *munu*. On the original meaning and the use of this vb. in ON see Nygaard, *Aarb.* 1878, pp. 259-303. The forms in *KS* are given above, p. 294. *Munu* is used in different meanings in *KS*, and often the meaning is not at all purely that of futurity; but it is prevailingly the auxiliary of the future tense, and I shall here confine myself to its use in this function. On other vbs. used as auxiliaries of the future see below. Examples of the use of *munu* with the infinitive as the future tense: *En þar muno þo marger luter værða fylgia þeir er til iðrotta heyra æf maðr skal vitr heita*, 2b15, 'But there are (no doubt) many things which belong to the crafts which it will be necessary to enter into if one is to be considered a wise man. Here *muno værða fylgia* = 'will have to

follow,' but *munu*, as so often, even here contains something of the idea of 'likelihood,' 'something that may be presumed': *þvi at ec vænndti. . . at marger muni a þat stunnða*, 2a12, 'for I expect that . . . many will look forward to'; *oc vil ec honum þiona mæð þvi at faðer minn oc frænnda hafa konungum þionat firi mer oc hafa aflat ser sæmðar oc goðs yfirlætis af konunge mæð þionosto sinni þa er liclect at ec man slics girnazc sæm frænndr miner hofðuz at firi mer*, 57b29; *En þo at uaran komi a bæ bonnda þann er aðr hæfir værit goðr oc hann hæfir længi att eða hans frænnda firi honum þa man hann aigi sva mycla leiðu gara ser eða reiðe a bæ sinum at hann mann þegar sægia hann ser af hænndan*, 66a21; *Nu æf slikir atburðer kunnu værða marger sann i æinu konungs riki þa man bratt forðaz af raðagerðar mæð konungi*, 67a29; further 71a8, and a number of other passages. (A reference to the number of occs. up to page 71, listed above, p. 294, will indicate that the *munu* is used much more frequently in other than futuristic function).

The future perfect is most commonly expressed by *munu hafa* (or *væra*), + the infinitive. Usually with the additional connotation of 'likelihood,' 'probability' as: *þvi at ec vænndti æf yðar (missir) við at marger muni a þat stunnða at þer muner mec lærðan hafa æfter yðrum siðum*, 2a12; pure fut. perf., however, in: *þviat ec treystumz eigi til hirðar leita fyr en ec hafða seð annarra manna siðu aðr*, 2b28. More often the same construction is not future-perfect in meaning, but perfect, *munu* adding the idea of 'likelihood,' or 'probability.' The occs. are: *þvi at marger mannu sva ofroðer væra at þeir munu hafa heyrt slicu lute fyR oc man þo hvarvæggiu nu unndarlect þyckia*, 29a21; *En þar er þu gazt þæss at aller mænn sagia lonnden æ þvi heitari er sunnarr færr þa atla ec þat þvi vallda at þu mant ængan þænn funnit hafa er iamlangt hafi suðr a lonnd farit*, 44b7; *En nu æf þæsser luter skiliæz þer aller væl er vit hafum nu um rætt þæssar stunnðer hvarvæggiu um dægrasar eða solargang. eða. allir aðrir þeir luter er vit hofum þar um rætt þa mattu væra firi þvi fullgoðr farmaðr at faer mannu um slicu luti fleira spurt hafa en þu*, 45a28; *oc vænnti ec at ec muni mioc hugfæst hafa til minnis flæsta alla þa luti þar um talat*, 48b27, 'and I believe I have succeeded in fixing firmly in my memory most of the things that were discussed at that time': *Adonias gerðe firi andværdðu sæm þu mant hæyrt hafa at hann gerðe upreist moti fæðr sinum*, 152b5 ('. . . as you probably have heard', cf. the English use of 'may' in such a case, 'as you may have heard.' But whereas 'may have heard' expresses merely possibility, *mant*, in the passage in 152b, expresses the probability that he had heard it). *Munu* has future meaning in the following passive construction: *oc æf þu mannt alla luti þæssa innilegega¹⁴⁷ er nu hæfi ec rædda firir þer þa mantu æigi talðr væra mæð ufroðum farmonnum*, 48b12.

¹⁴⁷ Error for *innilega*.

The first conditional appears 2a18, *ec munnde virða*; 3a10, *þat munnde mer vel gegna*, 3a10; *ec munnda . . þurfa*, 49a1; of which the subj. also is *munnde* as: *at þeir munnde hallda*, 34a17; b17; *at hann munnde æiga allvitr at væra*, 95a3; *at ængi munde annur væra tru rett*, 91a28, but *munndo* in the plural in the following: *þa hafa menn varit ræddir um þat at þeir munndo þa stor manntion*, 34b11; so *munndu*, 31b3. It is *mynde* in 85a19: *Oc af menn kunnu at sia oc mæta þæsse auðugi æpter rettænndum þa mynde sva synaz*, etc., 34a19 (which has by error been in part inserted five lines above then erased in the form: *þa munndæ sva synaz*). The second conditional appears in the following cases: *þa munða ec halldit hava*, 99b3, and *þa munnda ec æigi þætlu urað tækit hava*, 99b10, both subjunctives.

The future is also often expressed by other auxiliaries, as *hafa*, *æiga*, *værða*, *skola*, and *vilja*, and finally extensively by the present. I shall merely note the fact here that none of these types of future constructions are pure future as the construction with *munnu* often is. Those with *æiga* and *hafa* and *værða* usually denote obligation or necessity, those with *skola*, compulsion, and those with *vilja*, will or desire. I shall not consider these constructions here. I hope elsewhere to consider them somewhat fully at a later time.

THE MEDIO-PASSIVE

For the 1st person, sg. and plur., the ending is one which goes back to the acc. of the 1st personal pronoun *mik* (*mek*). The oldest form of this ending, *-umk*, for strong verbs and weak vbs. of the 1st, 3rd and 4th class, *-iumk*, for wk vbs. of the second class, appears four times in *KS*; see below. Otherwise the ending is *-umz*, subj., *-imz*, and *-umzt*, with the *z* taken over from the 2, 3 pers. sg. and from the plural. The old 1 pers. plur. in *-umsk* with change to *-umzk* appears once.

In the 2 and 3 pers., pres. and pret., indicative and subjunctive, sg. and plural, and in the infinitive, the endings are variously *zk* (*sc*), *z*, or *zt* (*st*); and in the past prtc. *z* and *zt* appear, once *zk*. The ending *zk*, *zc* (including *sc*), is found 39 times; the ending *-z* occurs 382 times; the ending *zt*, 126 times.

The medio-passive endings in *KS* may, then, be tabulated about as follows: the prevailing forms are given first, those enclosed in parenthesis are relatively rare:

The Present

	Indicative	Subjunctive
Sg. 1 pers.	<i>umz</i> , <i>umzt</i> , <i>umc</i>	(<i>-imz</i>)
2,3 "	<i>-iz</i> , <i>-z</i> , <i>-az</i> , (<i>-izc</i>), <i>-izt</i> , (<i>-azt</i>), (<i>-isc</i>), (<i>-izt</i>)	<i>-iz</i> ,

Pl. 1	"	-umz, -umc	-imc
2	"	(none appear)	
3	"	-az, -azt, azc	-iz, -izt
	(asc)		

The Preterite

Sg. 1	"	-umz, -umc	
2,3	"	-iz, -z	-iz, (-est)
Pl. 1	"	-umzk, -umz	
2	"	(none appear)	
3	"	-uz, (-uzt, -uzk)	iz, (izc).

In the pres. ind. sg. the ending *-z* is that of strong vbs. and of the second class of wk. verbs; it will be observed that the corresponding *k*-form, that is *zk*, does not occur. The subj. of the 1st pers. pres. ind. appears only once: *synimz ec*, 109b25; the corresponding plur. appears only once: *vit finnimc*, 49b5. In these two forms the earlier sg. and plur. forms are changed around, in that *finnimc* has the sg. ending *-mc*, while *-mz* (<*mzk*) is the original plur. form, a confusion that in its beginnings goes back to the early part of the XIIIth century. The 1st pers. pres. ind. in *-mk* appears twice: *ec staðfastumc*, 71b11, and *iðrumc ek*, 147b3. In the corresponding plural form the ending should be *-umzk*, which occurs once: *vit skamðumzk*, 106b20. The 1st pers. plur. ind. appears once elsewhere, and then again with the ending of the sg: *ver minnumc*, 130a8. In the 1st pers. sg. pres. and pret. ind. the ending is usually *-umz*, *-iumz*, however. The occs. are: *þyckiumz, ec*, 52b5, *ec girnumz*, 94a11, *ec fysumz*, 2b26, *ec preystumz*, 2b27, *ec ræðumz*, 105a5, *ræðumz ec*, 109a30, and pret: *ec bæiddumz*, 48a11, *ec skamðumz*, 99a22, *þottumz ec*, 134a28; also cf. *synimz ec*, subj., above; and there are the plural forms: *skiliumz ver*, 109a8, and *vit minntumz*, 49a13. The ending *-umzt*, as 1st pers. pres. ind. sg., appears four times: *ec ræðumzt*, 118b8, b15, written *reðumzt*, 118b13, and at 94a18: *ec þyckiumzt*.

The form of the 2 and 3 pers., sg. and pl., pres. and pret., and of the infinitive, is *-zk* (*zc, sk, -iazc, -iazk*) thirty nine times. These are for the most part the infinitive and the 3 pers. plur. pres. ind. I shall give all the occs: 3 sg. pres. ind: *stærizk*, 47b6, *tyrizk*, 47b8, *skemmizk*, 48a17, *beiðesc*, 49b7, *synizk*, 55a30, *beiðizk*, 84b13, subjunctive, *anndezc*, 28a19: 3 plur. pres. ind: *styrkiazk*, 47b5, *dæsazk*, 47b8, *smattazc*, 69a4; the infinitive: *beiðazk*, *beiðazc*, 69b20, 56b9, *siðazc*, 57a21, 65b3, *girnazc*, 57b29, *þyðazc*, 58a23, a28, *spyriazc*, 58a23, *farazk*, 68a12, *margfalldazc*, 68b19, *fylgiazc*, 70b2, *dravazc*, 70b2, *barask*, 71a30, *þyðazc*, 72b3, *minnazk*, 72a11, *binndazc*, 72b4, *varazk*, 72b19, 76a19, 77a6, *skirrazk*, 76b27, *varazc*, 77a20, a22, *bariazk*, 77b7, *finnazk*, 92a6, *skirrazc*, 94b29, *skammazk*, 106b27; there

is further the pret. plur: *iðraðuzk*, 118a14. It will be observed that the consonantal ending is *sc*, twice:

Otherwise the ending has *-z* prevailingly, namely in 70 percent of all occurrences, and *-zt* in 23 percent of the occurrences. The proportion of the three, *zc*, *z* and *zt*, differs somewhat for the different parts of the text, and also in the different types of words. In the first part of the text we have almost exclusively *-z*; thus the ending *-zt* is represented only by *dvaliazt*, 6a24, *nalgazt*, 7b27, *firrizt*, 7b26, and *gerðezt*, 30a6. Then the ending *-zt* does not appear again before we come to *barazt*, 49b12. Only in the last $\frac{1}{4}$ of the text does the ending *-zt* become frequent, appearing here fully half as often as *-z*. For the distribution of the form *-zc* see above. The use of *-z* or *-zt*, and also the retention of the *k* (*c*) in *-zk* (*zc*), is perhaps also to be taken in connection with the form of the words. Thus the infinitive ends in *-zt* especially often; there are 33 instances, as compared with 78 for *-z*. Also there are twenty instances of the ending *-zc* (*sc*), in the infinitive, so that there are 53 infinitives in *-zt* or *-zc* (*sc*), as compared with 78 for the shorter form *-z*. Hence the former appears in ca. 40 percent of all infinitives, to 60 percent for *-z*. To be sure the preponderance of the short form is noticeably less in the 3 pers. plur. pres. ind., which form is inflectionally identical with the infinitive. There are five occs. of *-zk* (*-zc*), and only five of *-zt*, while there are forty-nine in *-z*. Hence here the latter shows 83 percent of all occs. As compared with this, however, with such a considerable proportion of the long forms, is to be compared first the past participle. Here the ending *-zk* appears once, after *r* in the word *barzk*, 77a26, otherwise there is no occs. of *-zk* (*zc*). Also the ending *-zt* appears only once, namely in the word *skilzt*, 86a26, and *komizt*, 116a29. The occs. of final *-z* in the pprtc. are as follows: with immediately preceding consonant: *stæypz*, 34a12, a13, *stæypz*, 34a15, *kafz*, 34b6, *flutz*, 35a5, *tynnz*, 35b9, *tynz*, 35b20, *dvalz*, 35b20, *skilz*, 44a1, *synnz*, 33b21, b27, 34a21, a26, a30, b4, b12, 50a29, b3, *gorz*, 90b13, *staðfæstz*, 115a8; then with immediately preceding vowel: *forvitnaz*, 29a18, *samnez*, 34b23, *komez*, 34b29, *komiz*, 35a11, b10, *bolvaz*, 108b6, *heitaz*, 117b12, and *aukiz*, 106b30. Also in the 2 and 3 pers. pres. ind. sg. of strong vbs., and of the 2nd class of wk. vbs. we find the ending attached immediately to a consonant, and here too, in such a case, the ending is always *-z*. The examples are: *hygz*, 50b20, *lægz*, 70a4, a7, *skilz*, 7a25, 37a26, 39b14, 40b17, 44a1, 63a16, 87b6, 112b10, b19, *snyz*, 40b15, 70a11, and *æycz*, 53b25. In vbs. of the fourth wk.class it is usually *-z* also, as *nalgaz*, 42a15, *bæraz*, 'become bare,' 43b3, and *aucz* (here a wk. vb., cf. above), 69a6; but *nalgazt*, 7b27.

It is apparent that the combination: consonant + *zk*, *zt*, is not used much, but that *zk* (*sc*, *zc*), or *zt*, are relatively frequent immediately after a vowel. In the two groups of words just considered cons. + *z* appears 36 times, whereas cons. + *zt* appears once, and cons. + *zk* appears once. In other words

here we have the consonantal *-z* fully 92 percent of the occurrences. Cf. above occs. for the infinitive and the 3 pers. plur. pres. indicative. It will be in order to see here if the tendency that seems operating in the groups of words considered is active also in other groups of the conjugation. We may take first the 2 and 3 pers. sg. of the pres. indicative. The ending is *-izk* (or *-ezc*, *-esc*), seven times; see the list, p. 307, above. The ending *-izt* (*-ezt*) appears in the following instances: *firrizt*, 7b26, *kvæikezt*, 47b6, *ræðezt*, 96a23, *synizt*, 58a20, 62b20, 78a23, 79b6, 82b20, 107b17, 12bb12, *virðizt*, 97a3, 126a21, 127b20, *gærizt*, 96b22; in all twenty-one occs. of the two. There are 71 occs. of the ending *-iz* (*-ez*). Here then the form with only *-z* appears 77 percent of the occs. (but see below). I shall now add merely that for the pret. forms, 3 pers. sg. and plur., there are 18 occs. of *zt*, and one of *-zk* (*iðraðuzk*, 118a14), but 59 of *-z*, hence $75\frac{2}{3}$ percent of the total. And the proportion is approximately this in the 1st person (here the cons *-m* of the 1 pers. ending [hence *-mc* or *mz*], sixteen times, *m+zk* or *+zt*, five times).

It is usually held that the original endings *-umsk* (*-iumsk*), *-sk*, *-isk*, *-ims*, in all of which the *-s-* was early replaced by *-z-*, became, in the course of the XIIIth century, supplanted by the dative form of the pron, *-z* (*<ser*), which in turn then yielded the form *-zt*, various influences here operating. However, it would seem from the above summary of forms and groups of words in *KS* that the change from *-umzk* to *umz*, *-imzk* to *imz*, *-isk* to *-iz*, and *-zk* to *-z*, is not wholly explained by the assumption that the dative ending *-z* displaced the acc. ending *-zk*. The change was chiefly one of the reduction of consonant groups, and the generalization of the new form. In this way the forms with *-zk* came to be replaced by those in *-z*. In the development of the forms in *-zt*, *-mzt*, other factors were operating of course. See Noreen, *AnG.*, I, § 534, 4, and Boer, *OudnH*, p. 126, but especially Kock, *Arkiv*, VIII, 267.¹⁴⁸ One cannot here, however, speak of a succession of forms, *-sk* to *-z* to *-zt*, for the three exist side by side, and some occs. of *-zt* are found quite early. Hence *zk* may, in part, have become *-zt*, in certain positions; I shall not consider this further here.

The ultimate source of the *t* of the ending *-zt* (*<z*, *zk*), is held to be, at least chiefly, the dental of the 2 pers. pron. in position immediately following the vb., as *minz þu* = *minztu* > *minzt þu*. In the *KS* there are eleven occs. of reflexive vbs. in the 2nd pers. sg., with the pron. following or preceding. Those with *-zt* are *varazt þu* (imperative), 51a8, 74a24, and a26. But this is a rather small proportion of the total number of occs. of the form *-zt*, which is 126. To be sure, in this respect the conversation between father and son in the *KS* is not representative of the speech of everyday life, where the post-position of the second pers. sg. of the pers. pron. after a reflexive vb., would, no doubt, be of somewhat more frequent occurrence,

¹⁴⁸ And the literature there given.

as in questions and in imperative use. Nevertheless the occ. of the order in question with reflexive vbs. even in living speech would not alone suffice to explain, it would seem, the development of the ending *zt*. But other words with dental initial would follow a reflexive vb. perhaps to a much larger extent, as *þeir*, *þa*, *þatta*, *þat*, etc. And such a group as *þyðaz þat* (<*þyðazkþat*), would result in *þyðazt þat*, just as well as the group *gerz þu* would produce *gerzt þu*; and during the time of the change in question such writings as *varaz þu* and *varazt þu* are constantly found side by side. It was noted by Dr. Jones in her study of the *Elis Saga* that the writing *sloguzt þegar* occurs four times; otherwise always *-z* or *-s*, or *-zk*, *-sk*. In these cases then we would seem to have the evidence of the dental form *sloguzt* deriving its *t* from the initial dental of the immediately following word. However, this is not so certain. Since the four words in question are the only occurring forms with *-zt*, and inasmuch as there are twelve cases of *-zk* and *-sk*, it seems that probably the form *sloguzt þegar* is a case of assimilation of *kþ > tþ* (*sloguzk þegar > sloguzt þegar*). Such assimilation would, then, be a second source of the form *-zt*. It would seem then that, 1, the form *-z* is due mainly to the reduction of consonant group of the medio-passive form, and 2, that the form *-zt* may often be a direct development from *-zk* (*-sk*), by assimilation to the dental of the immediately following word.

It will be pertinent to dwell a little here upon the environment of the *zk(sk)*-forms in *KS*. I have not examined the whole of the *Ms.*, but have considered that part of it where the ending *-zk(-sk)* appears most frequently, pp. 47-78. And I have examined the same pages with reference to the environment in the case of final *-z* and *-zt* also. The result upon the first point is as follows: in twenty-three occs. the following word begins with a vowel: *styrkiask en*, 47b5, *dæszk en*, 47b9, *tyrizk iðulega*, 47b9, *siðazc af honum*, 57a21 and 65b3, *spyriasc um*, 58a23, *þyðasc oc*, 58a28, *færazk er*, 68a11, *fylgiasc oc*, 70b2, *dreivasc yfir*, 70b2, *bærazk æf*, 71a30, *þyðazk er*, 71b23, *minnazk er*, 72a11, *þyðazc oc*, 72b3, *varazk at*, 72b19, *varazk annars*, 77a6, *varazc at*, 77a22, *bæriasc oc*, 77a15, *bæiðazk æinna*, 84b12, *finnazk i*, 92a6, *skirrazc en*, 94b29, *skammazk en*, 106b27, *iðraðuzk illzku*, 118a14. In four the refl. in *-zk* concludes the sentence: *skemmizk*, 48a18, *synisk*, 55a30, *bæiðazk*, 56b9, *smættasc*, 69a4. In the remaining cases the following word begins with a consonant: *anndezc þar*, 28a18, *bæiðezc mæðan*, 49b7, *girnazc sæm*, 57b29, *binndazc firi*, 72b4, *varazc fa*, 76a19, *skirrazk manndrap*, 76b27, *bæriazk sæm*, 77b7, *bæiðizk þeirra*, 84b13, *margfalldasc því*, 68b19, *barzk þa*, 77a27, and *bæriazk þa*, 78a28. In 58a23 the combination is *þyðasc hann*. In 70% of all occs., then, the ending *-zk* appears at the end of a sentence or immediately before a vowel. On the other hand *-z* appears in the same positions 35 times, or 62½% of the occs. of *-z*. *Z* is found 21 times before consonants. Finally the form in *-zt* appears before vowel six times,

and before a consonant three times. This would seem to show the tendency to use the fuller form *zk*, *zt* in type I, but the form in *-z* before consonants within the sentence; but the preponderance is not conspicuous: 70% for *zk* and *zt*, and 62½% for *-z*.

It is seen that in four cases we have the form *zk* before *þ* of a following word. But in this position the ending is nearly always *-z*, sometimes *-zt*. On the pages in question the type *þyðazt þat*, 63a27, occurs further as follows: *oðlazit þat*, 72a28, *varazit þu*, 51a8, 74a24, a26, *synizt þar*, 78a26, *komazit þo*, 78b20, seven times. Otherwise as follows: *minntumz þeirra*, 49a13, *forvitnaz þa*, 49b23, *mer synnz þeir*, 50a29, *hyggiaz þegar*, 51a5, *greiniz tign*, 51a14, *syniz til*, 54b28, *aignaz þau*, 56b4, *oðliz þassa*, 57b23, *hvilaz þann*, 58b12, *snæriz til* 61a24, *þæriz þer*, 61b5, *smættiz þa*, 67a15, *þyckiz þa*, 68a7, *fæðaz taca*, 68a24, *kallaz þeir*, 68b2, *fiannndskapaz þann*, 68b13, *dirviz þegar*, 68b29, *geraz þa*, 69a16, *lægiz til*, 70a4, *leiðez þa*, 70a24, *tyviz þat*, 71a5, *garaz tvislægr*, 72b9, *ræðaz þa*, 74b19, *syniz þat*, 76b3, *skioþliz þo*, 78a11, *þyckez þat*, 76a19. That is, immediately before a dental the refl. ending is *-zt* seven times, or 20% of all occs.; it is *zc*, three times, or 8% of all occs. In 72% of all occs. the ending is *-z* before such a dental.

Of pprtc. forms *samnez*, 34b23, shows the ending *-ez* from the wk. vbs. of the 1st class. Further the vb. *glataz*, instead of the expected pret. 3 sg. *glataðez*, shows the form *glatiz*, 143b6 (in the line in question Ms. *a*. has *glotuðuzt*: Ms. *f* has *tynduz*).

Kinds of verbs in medio-passive form. Originally it would seem that all vbs. with the reflexive suffix were vbs. in which the actor is thought of as acting upon himself or with reference to himself, as *bioðaz* < *bioða sik*, 'offer to,' *þæiðaz* < *þæiða ser*, 'ask for (something for) oneself.' But this is not absolutely the case, even in the usage at the time of the beginning of our literary records. By the thirteenth century the non-reflexive use of the suffixal reflexive verb forms has grown vastly, and the majority of the originally purely reflexive vbs. have developed special meanings in the reflexive form in which the reflexive idea has paled so that it is hardly to be regarded as present any more; and in still others the reflexive ending is not used reflexively, but in other ways, as inchoatively. In the *KS* there are 110 vbs. in medio-passive form, of these 25 are actual reflexives (though not all in equal degree in all the occurrences). These are: *þeiðasc*, 'to ask,' 'beg' (for one self); *þuaz*, 'prepare' (one self); *þlanndaz*, 'mix with'; *þæriazt*, 'fight with'; *drygiaz*, 'commit'; *dragazt*, 'work toward';¹⁴⁹ *dreivazc*, 'scatter (itself),' *fæðaz*, 'feed'; *hyggaz*, 'think'; *hafazt*, 'be engaged in'; *forðaz*, 'save oneself,' 'escape'; *flytiazc*, 'move'; *likiaz*, 'liken one's self to'; compare one self with'; *krakiaz*, 'bend'; *kvaðaz* (*kvaða sik*, infinitive); *halldaz*, 'maintain itself'; *kyssaz*, 'kiss one another' (recipr.); *fæðmaz*, 'embrace' (recipr.); *iðraz*, 'feel remorse'; *fylgiasc*, 'follow (one another); *læynaz*, 'hide oneself';

¹⁴⁹ In 118b22

læggjaz, 'lie down'; *skrypaz*, 'plunge'; *skryðaz*, 'adorn oneself,' 'dress'; *snúasc*, 'turn.'

However in ca. forty vbs. the ending has no longer, or only in slight degree in some cases, the reflexive idea; especially common are here those that designate a change from one condition to another. The vbs. occurring are: *birtaz*, 'become light'; *bæraz at*, 'take place'; *bæraz*, 'become bare'; *dvaljaz*, 'remain'; *dirvaz*, 'make bold to'; *dæszaz*, 'become exhausted'; *fastaz*, 'become firm'; *syllazaz*, 'become full'; *fysaz*, 'be eager for'; *hallazaz*, 'incline'; *glæðjaz*, 'rejoice'; *ivaz*, 'become unfriendly'; *komaz*, 'arrive at'; 'succeed in getting to'; *kvaikiazaz*, 'begin'; *lysazt*, 'become clear'; *læiðaz*, 'tire of'; *latjaz*, 'be unwilling to'; *lukaz*, 'finish'; *reiðaz*, 'become angry'; *ryggjaz*, 'become sorry'; *ræðaz*, 'become afraid'; *samnaz*, 'gather'; *sannnaz*, 'be proved true, become true'; *spillaz*, 'be lost', 'perish'; *skiljaz*, 'leave,' 'part (from one another)'; *sataz*, 'incur the hostility of'; *siðazaz*, 'acquire good manners'; *tynaz*, 'perish'; *ukyrraz*, 'become stirred up (of the sea), *varazaz*, 'be wary of, guard against.' There is further to be mentioned here the group of vbs. which appear only in reflexive form: *anndazaz*, 'die'; *nalgaz*, 'approach'; *skioþlaz*, 'become disarranged'; *syngaz*, 'sin'; *þekkiáz*, 'gratefully accept'; *þyrpaz*, 'flock about (one)'; *öðlaz*, 'gain'; *alldaz*, 'grow old.'

THE PASSIVE

In a very few cases the reflexive ending is passive in meaning. I shall cite the occs. 5a7: *lat þu æcki þitt barn iðrottalaust up fæðaz*; 5a16: *af þæssum grunndvolum timbraz hinar mæsto ugiptor*; 28a7: *En mæðan er sa timi er þa heyritz mannum sœm dyn mikell komi*; 31a4: *oc allðri hugðu þeir at rangr domr munnde dæmaz af því konungs sæti*; 40b15: *oll lonnden þeckiaz mæð isum*; 56b24: *En oll þau tiðænnde er til annarra lannda koma oc flytiza um hofðingia (oc værða þau mæð sonnu flut)*; 56b29: *konungar þursu sialfir at finnaz oc tala um skipan*, etc.; 48a25: *oc samtægiz þa annat sinni ny sætt þeirra amæðal*; 42a9: *liosit kvæðiz*; 70b24: *þat lannd frialsiz mæð guðs miskunn*; 67b28: *ma þat naliga virðaz sœm tynnt riki*; 68b25: *oc gæriz sivaspiall*; 119a14: *bauð hanum at slitazt or honndum dauðligra felaga*; 116b23: *firi því frælstuz þæsser allir er nu hofum ver næfnda mæð vægiligum domi friðsæmi oc miscunnar*; 92a6, *af noccorir mætti þeir sinnazk i þeirra fiolða er sva urugger væri*; 63a23 and 24 and 25, *firi því skal hældr æinfallðaz en margfallðaz oll atkvæðe til guðs*; *at hvarki mætti rett tru spillaz firi margfallt atkvæðe*.

The Passive. The Compound Passive Forms. We have just seen that the inflected (reflexive) passive form is relatively rare; the reflexive vb. is either reflexive, or has meanings other than that of the passive. In the great majority of instances the passive is formed by the use of the auxiliary vbs. *væra* or *værða*. On the use of the active with passive force see below. It will be in order here to ascertain the scope of these two auxiliaries of the

passive in the *KS*. Of the two *væra* is the oldest; the use also of *væra* is a development of the XIIIth century, from limited use earlier, but even toward the end of the XIIIth century the use of *væra* is more common. This, at any rate, is the general opinion. But the question must be considered from the point of view of the function of the two auxiliaries; and that which we are interested in knowing is the extent to which *værða* has replaced *væra* in actual passive function (that is where the action is really presential, viewed as taking place in the present), and to what extent the auxiliary *væra* is still used in this function.

Originally the use of *væra* with the pprtc. expresses a condition as the result of a past activity; it views the action only as extending to the present. On the other hand the vb. *værða* with the pprtc. views the action as extending from the present. In the construction *væra*+the pprtc., if the emphasis is upon the completed action, the construction *er skapaðr*, 'is created,' comes to mean 'has been created,' and *var skapaðr*, comes to mean 'had been created.' If however, the emphasis is upon the activity as present, the condition as being produced or brought about in the present, or at the time stated, then the construction *er skapaðr*, means 'is in process of being created,' and *var skapaðr* means 'was being created.' But the latter could also be expressed by the construction *værða*+pprtc. In the latter construction, *værða skapaðr* means 'will become created' if the emphasis is upon the carrying out of the activity as a possibility (any time after the present moment), or a probability; on the other hand if the emphasis is upon the actuality of the action then the construction *værðr skapaðr*, here meaning 'is being created,' coincides with the use of the construction *er*+pprtc. with emphasis upon the activity as present. Similarly *varð skapaðr* can only mean 'was being created'; but *var skapaðr* may be used for 'was being created' and also for 'had been created,' at the time spoken of.

Væra+pprtc. expresses a condition as the result of a past activity. Examples: *Þessa mals er nalegha yfrit spurt mæð æpterleitan en þat er nú va skyrt firi mer mæð goðum oc gnogum svorum* ('has been asked,' 'has been expounded'), 55b2, b3; *Oc æf þæsser mænn vilia æignaz þau naufn sëm þeir ero gefin mæð huscarla nofnum þa værða þeir at flyia allan þorþaraskap* ('which they have been given'), 56b5; *En klæðabunaðe þinum skalstu aðr hafa sva hattat at þu ser klæddr allum goðum gangværa þeim sëm þu hæfir vill-dasztan* ('be dressed,' 'come dressed with'), 58b19; *Mæðr því at yðr synizt ærit um vapn ræðt væra* ('to have been'), 82b21; *En sumer sægia at þat var annarr scirus er su ritning er um gor oc dænum ver því ækki længra um þat at ver vitum æigi til vis hvart þat er ritat um þænna scirum eða annan* ('has been made,' 'has been written,' 'is about,' 'deals with,' not 'was made,' and 'was written,' 89a9ma11; *En Mardocheus var ahyggiofullr um anauð þa er hann var istaddr oc israel's folk allt þat sëm hærtækit var* ('had been made prisoners,' 'were in captivity') 90a9; *yðr byð ec um at skygna at Adamr brioti*

æghi logh þau er nu ero satt occar amilli fylgit hanum vél oc getit hans æ vél maðan hann halldr þessa luti er nu ero mæltir ('which now have been established,' 'which now have been named'), 98a2, a4; *En þagar er hann fecc visænnasvor af Evvo firi bliðyrði sin oc hann hæyrði at þeim var dauða heitit af þau gerði logbrot* ('death had been threatened'), 104b9. The construction in this meaning occurs a great many times elsewhere, in all 70 times in the *KS* as a whole. In some instances the pprtc. is adjectival, or the verbal force is but slight, as *hvert sām þer erut vapnaðer eða vapnlausar*, 'whether you (have been armed) are armed, or without arms'; *oc toco þau þa um at skygna vœxt allra kyckvænnda sva fugla oc tria oc sva um þat hvarsu siolf þau varo skapað* ('... likewise about how they themselves were shaped,' 'had been created'), 98b12; similarly in most of the occs. of the combination *væra staddr*, as 3a24, 72b28, 74a1, 76a3, 'be located,' 'be stationed,' etc. In some cases where, to be sure, the activity belongs to the past, but is also viewed as including the present, the auxiliary *væra* is used; it is especially the vbs. *kalla*, *ællska*, *virða*, *sæma*, *mæla* and *sægia*. Occs: *er ællskaðr til*, 85a11, *kallaðer*, 3b8 (and a number of other places), *virðr*, 69b28, 72b5, *mælt*, 27a11, 28b20, 31b1, *sagt*, 27a21, 28b2, b26, b29, 117b29, 127b6, *væl sæmðr*, 69b3, etc.

Naturally the perf. and pluperf.+pprtc. (*hafa* and *hafða værit*+pprtc.) does not appear in this meaning except where the pprtc. is purely adjectival. See however, below.

The construction *væra*+pprtc., with true passive force, and emphasis upon the activity as in the present or at the time under discussion. There are relatively few occs. in the beginning of the text, but many after page 47; from about p. 90 the passive in question is nearly always so expressed. I shall first speak of those that are present perfects, with present meaning. Occs: *Salur ero lagðar under haskasamlega doma* ('are being put under'), 47b10; *en auðr hans er því næst skiptr i fim staðe oc ruglat or stað allri hans athofn* ('suffers division into five parts,' 'becomes disturbed'), 67a15; *Mer virðe sva sām nu mæge ægi on væra at þæssarri ræðu se meirr fram halldit* ('that this conversation may be continued'), 57b18; *oc se a þer hæfnt sacar til tæygingar sialfs þins orða* ('they will avenge themselves on you,' Norw: 'det blir hævnt paa dig'), 77a13 (future passive); *þa gera þeir af leiri oc lata innan smagriot hart bæðe flattugriot oc aðra harða steina oc brænna siðan leirit sva hart um utan at þat þoli vél flaug mæðan því er kastat* (Observe: 'while it is being thrown'), 81b17; *þa er þærs bætr er þar er stærra griot oc harðari til haft* ('is being used'), 81b27; *En æf grafsvin eða æinhvæR annur vel er drægin at kastala* ('is being pushed'), 81b30; *en siðan gera til bæðe hvors oc stor gloannda plogiarn oc skiota siðan allu saman niðr i trevirkil sva at plogiarn stannde æpter en asar se up hafðer* ('and the beams may be drawn up', Norw: 'kan dras op'), 82a7; *siðan skulu þeir fylldar væra mæðr þeim viði er ælldfímaztr er*, 82a17; *at kunna a því goða skilning hvær orð eða*

ærennde ero þau þar mælt ('being spoken') *er tækin ero af manvitzgrund-vælli eða hvat mælt er af skioto tungu varpi*, 84a24, a25; *Nu af konungriñ hævir sva mikít valld af Guðe fengit at þau ero oll syndalaus manndrap er æpter hans boðe ero gor*, 95a4; *vil ec þæs beiðaz at æigi se Adamr mæðr liknarlausum dauða tynndr*, 100a22; *En mæðr þvi at hann skal æiga van liknar . . . þa se synir hans mæðr hanum apt'r kallaðir*, 100b8; *hællðr en hann se æilifliga tynndr annars heims*, 139a2; *Sva er oc þat marcannde at ræfsing er gott værc æf hon er gor æpter rettdæmi*, 139a6.

The past perfect in passive construction. There are a large number of occs; first at 3b14 in the following sentence: *En oll þau kaup er þu kaupir þa haf þu iafnan noccora skila mænn ihia þa er vattar se hværso þvi kaupi var keypt* ('how that purchase was made,'), Norw. 'blev gjort'); then next, 84b1: *Ðat er oc monvit at kunna skilia vandligha æf domar falla amal manna hværso þat var mælt*. Further: *Hænni var truat sëm goðri kona, oc var ioseph kastaðr i dyblizu*, 88b13, b14; *hann var hafðr til myklu meira rikis siðan*, Norw. ('blev forfremmet'), 88b23; similarly *var gorr hofðingi*, 'was made chieftain,' 88b25, *var borin*, 89b15, *var kæypt'r*, 92b30, *var truat*, 93a28, *var skipaðr*, 102b1, etc.,¹⁵⁰ in all ca. 50 occs. In the following sentence *varo til kosnir* means 'had been chosen (to do)', while *varo fundnir* means 'were found,' 'were adjudged,' Norw. 'blev fundne': *En at kosnum þæssom domarum* ('but when these judges had been chosen') *af allra manna hænnde þa sættiz þing kristinna manna oc gyðinga oc dæmðu þeir um allar þeirra þrætor sva sëm þeir varo til kosnir oc varo þar sva fundnir sëm fyrr*, 92b12, b13. Similarly *var rætt* is actual passive in the following, while *var fra rækinn* is perfective passive: *þa var um þat rætt æf hann ætti syni hvart þeir skylldu giallda hans loghbrotu eða skylldu þeir niota þeirra giasa oc oðala er Adamr var utlægr fra rækinn*. 100a26, a29.

It is to be noted that the auxiliary is *væra*, *er*, in some cases where the passive is futuritive, as indicated above. Especially interesting is the following example from page 1. The son has just begun the conversation by a greeting and the request that he be allowed to ask questions about many things he would like to know, and he begs the father to have the patience to answer. Then the father says: *Mæð þvi at þu ert æinka son minn þa licar mer væl at þu komer opt til mins funndar þvi at skyllt væri tal occat um marga luti oc vil ec giarna lyða þvi er þu vill spurt hafa oc væita annsvor þeim lutum er ec mæð skynsæmð spurðr*. Here, since the questioning has not yet begun, the construction *em spurðr* is used in the sense of 'will be asked,' Norw., 'skal bli spurt om,' Ger., 'werde gefragt werden.' See below under *værða*+pprtc.

It has been seen that such a construction as *var*+pprtc. may be both the perfect passive and pluperfect passive; so that *var skapaðr* can mean either: 'was (being) created,' (Norw., 'blev skapt,' Lat. *creatur*), and also 'had been

¹⁵⁰ Similarly the vbs. *virða*, 72b6, and *læra*, 76a8, 131a10.

created (before), (Norw., 'hadde været skapt, var skapt,' Lat. *creatus erat*). It is clear that the construction *hafa varit*+pprtc., *hafir varit*+pprtc., is unnecessary, since it can be expressed by, and is constantly expressed by, *er*+pprtc., and further that the construction *hafði varit*+pprtc., is likewise unnecessary, since the pluperfect passive is expressed by *var*+pprtc. Further it is clear that the construction *hafði varit*+pprtc. could not be used with resultative passive force; that further, since in the pluperfect passive the activity is pushed back so as to antedate the perfect, (and of course there is no higher degree of past time to which the activity can be referred), the construction *hafði varit*+pprtc. will have, and can only have, actual passive meaning, that is, *hafði varit drápin*, will mean 'had been slain,' Norw. 'var bleven dræpt,' Ger. 'war getötet worden.' And in this meaning this construction is found several times in *KS*. The first occ. is at 34a8: *iamnan þegar þetta skrimsl hafir seet varit*, 'always as soon as this monster has been seen,' ('er blit set'). Then there are the two following cases on p. 69b: *oc æf noccorr hafir sa varit drápin fyrr or þeirri ætt er bæðe hafir varit spacr oc vitr oc margum hafir hans vit oc spætt at gagni orðet oc æf sa hafir mæð se varit aþr bættr frændum*- ('er blit dræpt fór,' 'er blit bött for'). Similarly *hafir gett varit eða halldet* ('er blit bevaret eller overholdt'), 70b6; *hafði hann ægi varit skapaðr*, 'var han ei blit skapt,' 99b9; similarly *hafði hann ægi skapaðr varit*, 107b14; *þæss gator þer oc at stunnðum hafi brigð a varit gor skipaðum domi*, ('. . . a change has been made,' 'en forandring er blit foretaget'), 101a28; *hafa opt varit hæyrðer*, 'ofte er blevne hørt,' Ger. 'oft gehört worden sind'), 110a24; *er getnar hava varit*, 'have been begotten,' 117b7; *at hann væri ægi mæðr noccori haðung brot runndinn*, 'that he should not be driven from it in disgrace,' 127a28; *oc var a þeim brevvum oll þau mal er sætt skylldu vera a þeim dægi*, 'and in those letters were (listed) all those suits that were to be settled that day,' 131b25; *æf æitt litit har væri þar lagt i* ('were placed in it'), 131b29; *Spækingar vacðu til at domar skylldu vera upp sagðer*, 'the wise men reminded (him) that there were cases that were to be settled,' 132a26.

Only in the following sentence is the activity, expressed in the vb., anterior to the past time mentioned: *Hann crosfæsti oc Amanagetan hofðingia oc gaf síðan alt hans ríki mardocheo er aðr hafðe varit hærtækin þræll af ukunnu lande*. But here the pprtc. is adjectival: '... Mordecai, who before had been a thrall, (brought) as captive from a strange land.'

We now come to the use of the construction *verða*+pprtc. Whereas the construction with *vera* includes the present with the past, i. e., the activity of a past point in time continues actually or in its results into the present; on the other hand the construction with *verða* views the present in relation to the future. The activity may be regarded definitely as in the future, just as *verða* with adjs. is futuritive. If, however, the activity is regarded

as beginning in the present, or as being wholly in the present, so with semantically momentary vbs., (*dræpa*, *skapa*), we shall have a true passive, coinciding with the actual passive use of the construction with *væra*; the two constructions coincide here, because they overlap, both include all of the present in their presential use. It will be in order at this point to ascertain to what extent the auxiliary *værða* is employed in this true passive meaning. Those instances where the activity is hypothetical, thought of as a possibility in the future or after the time under discussion, are here disregarded.

The only occs. in the early part of the text is in the passage: *þat er vist nauðsynlect. . . . at skilia vel hvat mælli værðr*, 7a22; We next meet with *værðr*+pprtc. on p. 69b10 and b13: *hinn spaki værðr afsvipt sinum lut; hinn ospaki værðr dræpinn firi sina agirnð*, 52a15: *En þeir sëm mykels þottu værðer heima mæð kotkarlum bæðe firi fiar sacar oc frænða oc fost-bræðra þa værða þeir opt æigi meira virðdir i hirðum. . . en hinir er fataker koma*. Other occs.: *þeir værða sumer crafðer til at styra langskipom i hær uti mæð konungi en sumer værða gorvir i sændafarar lannda amillum, sumer værða oc sænðer lannda mæðal i kaupfarar*, 54a1, a2, a4; *Sva oc æf konungr kræfr bænnðr til skipstiornar i hær uti mæð ser þa væðr hværr at fara er til værðr næfnðr*, 55a2; *En þat nafn værðr sumum rett gefit en morgum er þat aucanafn*, 55b22; *hællðr æigu þeir sialfir er til þærs nafns værða kosnir at væra algovir at ollum lutum*, 56a18; *En oll þau tiðænnde er til annarra lannda koma oc flytiaz um hofðingia oc værða þau mæð sonnu flutt þa er þat*, etc. 56b25; *þa koma mæð þeim til stæfnu hofðingiar þeirra oc værðr þa vandruga athugt hovæsku eða siðum allra þeirra er þar koma saman*. 57a6; *Oc at hirð æinshværs konungs værðe funnden uhovæsk (then in such a case, at such a time) þa værðr dæmðr uhovæskr konungr sialfr*, 57a20. Similar occs.: 61a22; 69a15, 69a19 (*þa bæta fær þo at marger værðe gorvar*), 73a8, 77a17, 80b28, 84b6, 127a14, 127b12, 135a7, a8, 135b8.

Further I quote the following: *Sumer værða frægær af illum lutum oc bær þeir iamnan livannde skom þo at þeir se sialfir dauðer þegar getet værðr*, 72a18; and with the pret: *Ðeir er bygðu iericho eða amalech þa hofðu þeir margha dagha þat hæyrt at þeir hofðu illa gort. . . . en alldri buðu þeir yfirbætr oc urðu þeir mæðr því sigraðer at væghðarlausri hæfnð*, 116a10; *oc varð ængum malum lokit a þeim dægi*, 132b1.

There are, then, twenty-seven occs. of the construction *værða*+pprtc. with actual, that is presential, passive meaning. The construction appears a great many more times, but then always with more or less definite futurity idea, where the equivalent in English would be either the future 'shall be'+the pprtc., or the present and some temporal adverb, or clause. I shall first quote some of the examples. *þviat mæðr værðr æigi virðr siðan sëm kotkarl*, 72b5; *En þæsser luter ero þeir er þu skallt framarlega*

varazk at þu værðer aigi viðkenndr 72b19; *Hygg þu iamnan at því . . . at aigi barizt svo til at æpter liðnar stunder værðe a þec hæfnda leitast*, 77a12; *En æf guð gefr þer manvit oc goða skilning oc værðr þer þærs auðit þar mæðr at þu værðr mæð noccori sæmð upphafðr af rikismonnum þa*, etc. 87a24; *En því gagnstaðligri værð ec þer sæm þu værðr mæirr við lyghi kenndr oc ranglæti*, 99a11; *Hvartvæggia ero morg dæmi svo at æighi mægom ver þeim allum dæmum i æina ræðu koma. En þo mæghum ver noccot af þeim syna til þess at þa værðr hvarotvæggia mali svarat*, 114a9; other occs.: 52a2, a6, 52b27, b29, 53a16, a26, b26, 54a25, 57a10, a13, a15, 64a9, 67b25, 68a20, b1, 69a7, a16, 72a21, 72b27, 81b18, 82a25, 84b1, 87a24, 99a9, 100b1, 102b25, b26, 103a5, 133a11, 137a18, a22, 138a3, and a few more. Finally the pret. *varð* in the following sentence is futuritive, having reference to a point subsequent to the past time under discussion: *þa snæri um holl konungsins oc oll annor hus þau sæm hann sat i oc vissu þa grunnvællir up á en vigskorð oc væggir i iorð niðr oc þægar toc borgin at æyðast oc varð hon allðri siðan bygð*, 132b28. There are, then, ca. forty occs. of the construction in this meaning.

As regards the proportion in the use of the two constructions in *KS*, *væra*+pprtc. appears in ca. 71% of all occs., while *værða*+pprtc. is then found ca. 29% of the occs. It is to be noted that while *væra* is found three times in reference to a future activity, the future passive is nearly always expressed by the auxiliary *værða* (40 of the 67 occs. of *værða*). It is therefore true as held, that the construction *væra*+pprtc. of transitive vbs. is the more common one, that of *værða*+the pprtc. is much less frequent. But the scope of *værða* in the construction in question in actual passive function is much larger. Of the 167 occs. of *væra* in such construction only 91 are true passives. On the other hand the 67 occs. of the construction *værða*+the pprtc. are all passives, 27 being present passive, and 40 future passive. Hence in true passive function *væra*+pprtc. appears in 57 $\frac{3}{5}$ % of all passives, and *værða*+pprtc. appears in 42 $\frac{2}{5}$ % of such occurrences.

ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA

The following corrections to *Part I* are to be made. They are in part misprints or other errors observed by me after the appearance of the work, in part also such as have been kindly called to my attention by the following gentlemen: Professor Finnur Jónsson, University of Copenhagen, in letter of August 7, 1922; Professor Maurice Cahen, University of Paris, in review in *REVUE GERMANIQUE*, 1923, 4, pp. 439-440; Professor Josef Wiehr, review in *PHILOLOGICAL QUARTERLY*, III, pp. 159-160; Professor L. M. Hollander, review in *SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES AND NOTES*, VII, pp. 175-177; and Professor Nils Flaten, review in *SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES AND NOTES*, VIII, pp. 64-66. A few necessary additions have also been made.

P. 16, *flocc* should be *flocr*. Similarly the -*r* of the nominative is lacking for *naddr*, p. 21, *adryckr*, *dryccr*, and *dynr*, p. 63, *grunnr*, p. 64, and, *hottr*, p. 80.

P. 22, read *sannдар*; p. 25, delete last seven words of article on *suzingull*; p. 35, line 2, fb, reference for *iarðarduft* should be to p. 30; p. 43. *Dalarne* should be *Dalane*; p. 45, under *tilgang*, after Np. insert *tilgong*; p. 52, for *i gillde* perhaps better the noun *igillde*, 'equal', and hence to be put below *hærbærgi*; p. 53, line 19, fb, *creator* should be *creature*; p. 55, after Icel. *söðulreiði*, add m.; p. 62, *hæðr* should be *hærðr*; p. 78, read *orvilnan*, cpd. under *vilnan*; p. 87, the number 124 for that note should come after: "See *myrcr*" in article on *miorqui*; p. 90, read *þorþaraskapr*, line 19, fb; p. 94, for *gru* read *grufa*; p. 95, read *mallyzka*, line 12, fb; p. 98, read *reiðeþrumur*, line 2, fb; and 'of' for 'or', line 1, fb; p. 99, read *algiervi*, line 3, fb; p. 103, for *þræðr* read *þraðr*, and after 6a11, *þræðr*; p. 106, for *kinnr* read *kinn*; p. 109, read *Glenn-da-locha*, line 10, fb; p. 123, read *-uggr* instead of *ruggr*, line 3, fb; p. 124, read *gamansamr*, line 13, fb; p. 126, *sækkr* should be *sækr*, with reference to 124a5.

P. 38. Under *logn* the words 'hence as a neuter, not a fem.' are to go out.

P. 38. Under *mein*, insert also the noun *mot*, n., 'manner'. 65a9.

P. 41. *Regnskur* belongs on p. 73.

P. 72. *Matt* is to be cancelled; appears correctly on p. 81.

P. 89. Delete the noun given as *missi*.

P. 102. *Paradis* belongs on p. 73; dative *paradisi*.

P. 113, line 3, fb. The form *þycckskyaðr* shows in the Facsimile a somewhat irregular *q* as the letter after *k*, perhaps intended to be *þycckskþvaðr*, that is *þ* (*v*) for *u*.

P. 115. Define *margfalldr*, 'manyfold'. P. 119. Define *ænndalauss*, 'everlasting'.

P. 124. *Hofsamr* should be given the usual definition 'temperate'.

P. 125. Under *snarpr* there is a reference to *æggiaðr*. The cpd. *snarþ-æggiaðr*, 'sharpedged', should be added under *-aðr*, p. 113.

P. 126. Add the adjective *uppskar*, 'talkative', 73b6.

P. 129. *Buinn*. The form *bunnir*, 92a14, belongs under *binda* (*bunnir* = *bundnir*), hence this reference goes out, and the line is to be put as a separate article just below. On this page also, *auðinn*, 'alotted', 'fated', should be added under adjectives in *-inn*. Further the form *dragnar* is not a scribal error for *drægnar*, but is from the vb. *dragna*, 'to drag (as along the ground)'.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BOOKS USED

(For abbreviations of books not listed here see Bibliography, *Part I*, pp. 140).

- Beckman, *SnS* = *Svensk Språklära*. Af Natanael Beckman. 2 Uppl. Stockholm. 1905.
- Boer, *OergH* = *Oergermaansch Handboek*. Door R. C. Boer. Haarlem. 1918.
- Boer, *OudnH* = *Oudnorsch Handboek*. Door R. C. Boer. Haarlem. 1920.
- Bosworth-Toller = *An Anglo Saxon Dictionary*. By J. Bosworth. Edited and Enlarged by T. Northcote Toller. Oxford. 1884-1898.
- Bosworth-Toller, *Suppl* = *An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary. Supplement*. By T. N. Toller. Oxford. 1908-1921.
- Bradley = *A Middle-English Dictionary*. By Henry Bradley. Oxford. 1891.
- Brate, *ÄVL* = *Äldre Vestmannalagens Ljudlära*. Af Erik Brate. Upsala. 1887.
- Brekke, *Præp* = *Om Präpositionsbruken ved islandske og norske Gaardnavne*. Av Arnfinn Brekke. Kristiania. 1918.
- Brugmann, *KVG* = *Kurze Vergleichende Grammatik der Indo-Germanischen Sprachen*. Von Karl Brugmann. Strassburg. 1904.
- BSIS* = *Beyging sterkra Sagnorða i Íslensku*. Jón Þorkelsson hefir samið. Reykjavík. 1888-1894.
- Bülbring, *AE* = *Altenglisches Elementarbuch*. Von K. D. Bülbring. Heidelberg. 1902.
- Celander = *Om Övergängen af ö > d i Fornisländiskan och Fornnorskan*. Af Hilding Celander. Lund. 1906.
- Cleasby-Vigf = *An Icelandic-English Dictionary*. By R. Cleasby and G. Vigfússon. Oxford. 1874.
- Collitz, *SP* = *Das schwache Präteritum und seine Vorgeschichte*. Von Hermann Collitz. Göttingen. 1912.
- Erdmann, *DS* = *Grundzüge der deutschen Syntax*. Von Oskar Erdmann. Stuttgart. 1886.
- Frumnorren* = *Frumnorren Málfræði*. Eptir A. Johannesson. Reykjavík. 1920.
- Frum-parta* = *Um Frum-parta íslenskrar Tungu i Fornöld*. Eptir Konráð Gíslason. Kaupmannahöfn. 1846.
- Feist, *EWG* = *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der gotischen Sprache*. Von Siegmund Feist. Halle. 1909.
- Gebhardt = *Beiträge zur Bedeutungslehre der altwestnordischen Präpositionen*. Von August Gebhardt. Halle a. S. 1896.
- GGPh* = *Grundriss der germanischen Philologie*. Herausgegeben von Herman Paul. Strassburg. 1913. 3 Auflage.
- Green, *Dat* = *The Dative of Agency. A Chapter in Indo-European Case-Syntax*. New York. 1913. Columbia University Press.
- Hauksbók* = *Hauksbók*. Udgiven efter de arnamagnæanske Haandskrifter No. 371, 544, og 675, 4°. Ved Finnur Jónsson. København. 1892-1896.
- Hellquist, *BNN* = *Bidrag till Lärän om den nordiska Nominalbildningen*. Af E. Hellquist. Lund. 1890.
- Hellquist, *EtO* = *Svensk etymologisk Ordbok*. Ved E. Hellquist. Lund. 1920- .
- Hesselman, *VS* = *Västnordiska Studier*. Uppsala. 1913.
- Holthausen, *Altisl* = *Altisländisches Elementarbuch*. Von Ferdinand Holthausen. Weimar. 1895.
- Hægstad, *MnK* = *Maalet i dei gamle norske kongebrev*. Av Marius Hægstad. Kristiania, 1902.
- KVSS*, I, 1902, 1.

- Indrebø, *SuS* = *Sverres Saga etter Cod. arnm.* 327, 4^o. Ved Gustav Indrebø. Kristiania. 1920.
IF = *Indogermanische Forschungen*.
- Iversen, *BF* = *Bokmaal og Talemaal i Norge, 1560-1630. I. Utsyn over lydverket*. 1920. Kristiania. *KVSS*, II, 1920, 5.
- Jacobsen, *DRH* = *Studier til det danske Rigssprogs Historie. I. Lydhistorie*. Ved Lis Jacobsen. København og Kristiania. 1910.
- Jakobsen, *DF* = *Diplomatarium Færoense. Færoyskt Fodnabrávasavn*. Av Jakob Jakobsen. Torshavn and København. 1907.
- Jespersen, *GS* = *Growth and Structure of the English Language*. By Otto Jespersen. Strassburg. 1912.
- Kahle, *SdS* = *Die Sprache der Skalden*. Von Bernhard Kahle. Strassburg. 1892.
- Kluge, *EtWb* = *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*. 6 Aufl. Von Fr. Kluge.
- Kluge, *Urg* = *Urgermanisch. Vorgeschichte der altgermanischen Dialekte*. Von Friedrich Kluge. Strassburg, 1913. *GGP*. 3 Auflage.
- Kock, *UB* = *Umlaut und Brechung im Altschwedischen. Eine Übersicht*. Von Axel Kock. Lund und Leipzig 1911-1916.
- Kock, *U-Uml* = *Altnordischer U-Umlaut in Ableitungs- und Beugungsendungen*. Von Axel Kock. 1918. (Reprint from *Festschrift utgiven av Lunds Universitet vid dess Tvåhundra-femtioårsjubileum*. 1918).
- KSk* = *Konungs Skuggsjá. Speculum Regale*. Udgivet efter Haandskrifterne af det kongelige nordiske Oldskriftselskab ved Finnur Jónsson. Kjøbenhavn. 1920.
- Kristensen, *Fremmedord* = *Fremmedordene i det ældste danske Skriftsprog*. (Før omtr. 1300). Ved Marius Kristensen. København. 1906.
- Kristiansen = *Bidrag til en Ordbog over Gadesproget og saakaldt Daglig Tale*. Ved. V. Kristiansen. Kjøbenhavn. 1866.
- Larsson, *HS. 645* = *Isländska Handskriften no 645 4^o i den arnamagnæanska samlingen i diplomatarisk Aftryck*. Utgiven af Ludvig Larsson. Lund. 1865.
- LKS, Part I* = *The Language of the Konungs Skuggsjá*. By George T. Flom. *Part I*. Urbana. 1921 (1922).
- Lollesgaard = *Syntaktiske Studier over det ældste danske Skriftsprog*. Af Johs. Lollesgaard. Nykøbing. 1920.
- Lund, *Ord* = *Oldnordisk Ordspøiningslære*. Kjøbenhavn. 1862.
- NorrønGr* = *Norrøn Grammatikk*. Av Ragnvald Iversen. Kristiania. 1823.
- Noreen, *Urg* = *Abriss der urgermanischen Lautlehre*. Von Adolf Noreen. Strassburg.
- Norske Dict* = *Christen Jensøns Den norske Dictionarium eller Glosebog. I ny utgave*. Ved Torleiv Hannaas. Kristiania. 1915.
- NS, Suppl* = *Bemerkninger, Rettelser og Supplementer til min Norrøn Syntax*. Av. M. Nygaard. Kristiania. 1917.
- NSI* = *Nysvenska Studier*. Utgiven av Bengt Hesselman och Olof Östergren. Uppsala. 1921- .
- Nygaard, *EdS* = *Eddasprogets Syntax*. Fremstillet af M. Nygaard. Bergen. 1865.
- Pipping, *NSL* = *Inledning till studiet av de nordiska Språkens Ljudlära*. Av Hugo Pipping. Helsingfors. 1922.
- Schwartz = *Om oblika Kasus och Prepositioner i Fornsvenskan från Tiden före 1400*. Af Eugène Schwartz. Upsala. 1878.
- Seip, *LSI* = *Låneordstudier. I*. Ved Didrik Arup Seip. Kristiania. 1915.
- Siljestrånd = *Ordböjningen i Västmannalagen*. Af Karl K:son Siljestrånd. Linköping. 1891.
- Sjöros, *ÅV* = *Äldre Västgötalagen i diplomatarisk avtryck och normaliserad text jämte inledning och kommentar*. Utgiven av Bruno Sjöros. Helsingfors. 1919.
- SogS* = *Syn og Segn. Tidskrift utgjevi av Det norske samlaget*. Oslo. 1891- .

- Streitberg, *GotEl*=*Gotisches Elementarbuch*. Von Wilhelm Streitberg. 5 Aufl. Heidelberg. 1920.
- Streitberg, *UG*=*Urgermanische Grammatik*. Von Wilhelm Streitberg. Heidelberg. 1896.
- Sütterlin, *NA*=*Geschichte der Nomina Agentis im Germanischen*. Von L. Sütterlin. Strassburg. 1887.
- SwLF*=*Nyare bidrag till kännedom om de svenska landsmålen och svenskt folkliv*. Utgiven genom J. A. Lundell. Stockholm. 1878-
- Taranger, *VHR*,= *Vort Retsmaals Historie, 1388-1604*. Ved Absalon Taranger. Kristiania. 1900.
- Telemaalet*=*Telemaalet i Umriss*. Av Olai Skulerud. Kristiania. 1918.
- Þorkelsson, *Suppl*=*Supplement til Islandske Ordbøger*. Af Jón Þorkelsson. Reykjavik. 1876.
- Von der Leyen, *EGot*=*Einführung in das Gotische*. Von Friedr. von der Leyen. Muenchen. 1908.
- Walde, *GA*=*Die germanischen Auslautgesetze*. Von Dr. Alois Walde. Halle a. S. 1900.
- ZfdA*=*Zeitschrift für deutsches Altertum und deutsche Literatur*.

e Konungs

27807

Flom, G.T. - The language of the
Konungs Skuggsjá.

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE
OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
59 QUEEN'S PARK
TORONTO 5, CANADA

27807.

